

the Beacon, vpon the right hand as you go from London, neere vnto a grauell pit: they grow also vpon blacke Heath, in the high way leading from Greenwich to Charleton, within halfe a mile of the towne.

¶ *The Time.*
They floure from Iune to the middle of September.

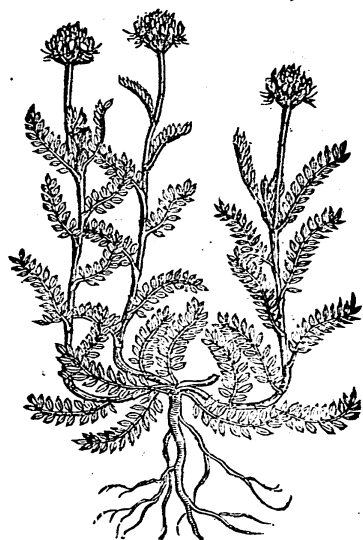
¶ *The Names.*
‡ 1 This Gesner calls *Vulneraria rustica*: Dodonaeus, Lobel, and Clusius, call it *Anthyllis*, and *Anthyllus leguminosa*. ‡

3. 4. I cannot finde any other name for these plants, but *Ornithopodium*: the first is called in English, great Birds-foot; the second small Birds-foot.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*
These herbes are not vsed either in meate or medicine, that I know of as yet; but they are very good food for cattel, and procure good store of milke, whereupon some haue taken them for kindes of *Polygala*.

CHAP. 522. Of Blacke milke Tare.

Glaux Dioscoridis.
Dioscorides his milke Tare.



¶ The Description.

THE true *Glaux* of *Dioscorides* hath very many tough and woody branches trailing vpon the ground, set full of small winged leaues, in shape like the common *Glaux*, but a great deale smaller, resembling the leaues of Tares, but rather like Birds-foot, of a very gray colour: amongst which come forth knobby and scaly, or chaffie heads, very like the Meadow Trefoile, of a faire purple colour: the root is exceeding long and woody, which the figure doth not expresse and set forth.

¶ The Place.

The true *Glaux* groweth vpon Barton hill, foure miles from Lewton in Bedfordshire, vpon both the sides of the declination of the hill.

¶ The Time.

These plants do floure and flourish about Midsummer.

¶ The Names.

These plants haue in times past been called *Glaux*, i. *folia habens glaucha, sive pallentia*; that is, hauing skie coloured, or pale leaues.

Sithens that in times past, some haue counted *Glaux* among the kindes of *Polygala*, or Milkewoorts, we may therefore call this kinde of *Glaux*, blacke Milke-woort.

¶ The Nature.

These herbes are dry in the second degree.

¶ The Vertues.

A The seeds of the common *Glaux* are in vertue like the Lentils, but not so much astringent: they stop the flux of the belly, dry vp the moisture of the stomacke, and ingender store of milke.

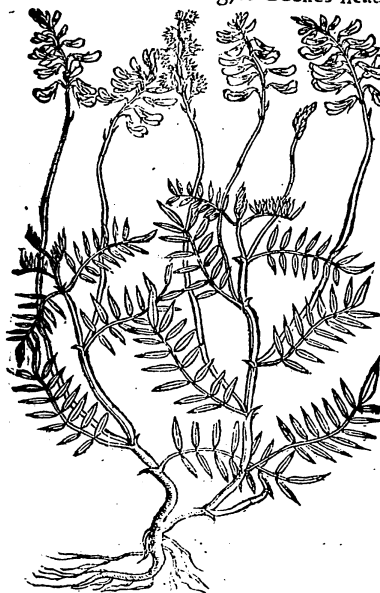
† Our Author either not knowing, or forgetting what he had done, againe in this chapter, described the *Glaux* *Tolosa*, whose history he gaue vs but foure chapters before, by the name of *Helianthus* *glycyrrhiza*; wherefore I haue omitted it here as not necessary.

CHAP. 523. Of red Fitchling, Medick Fitch, and Cocks-head.

¶ The Description.

1 THE first kinde of *Onobrychis* hath many small and twiggie pliant branches, ramping and creeping through and about bushes, or whatsoever it groweth neere vnto: the leaues and all the rest of the pulse or plant is very like to the wilde Vetch or Tare: the floures grow at the top of small naked stalks, in shape like the pease bloome, but of a purple colour layed ouer with blew, which turne into small round prickly husks, that are nothing else but the seed.

1 *Onobrychis, sive Caput Gallinaceum.*
Medick Fitchling, or Cocks-head.



2 *Onobrychis flore purpureo.*
Purple Cocks-head.

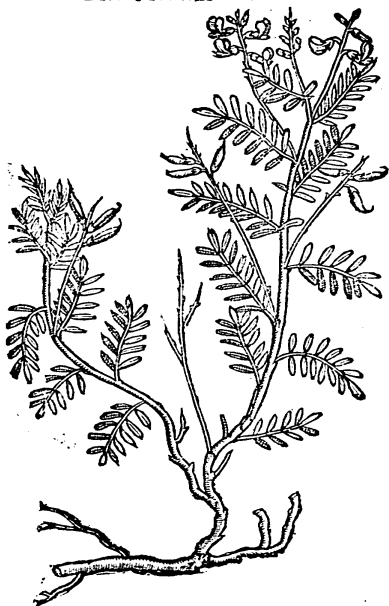


2 The second kind of Fitchling or Cocks-head, of *Clusius* his description, hath very many stalks; especially when it is growne to an old plant, round, hard, and leaning to the ground like the other pulses; and leaues very like *Galega*, or the wilde Vetch, of a bitter taste and lothsome sauour: among which come forth small round stems, at the ends whereof do grow floures spike fashion, three inches long, in shape like those of the great *Lazopus*, or meadow Trefoile, but longer, of an excellent shining purple colour, but without smell: after which there follow small coddies, containing little hard and blacke seed, in taste like the Vetch. The root is great and long, hard, and of a woody substance, spreading it selfe far abroad, and growing very deep into the ground.

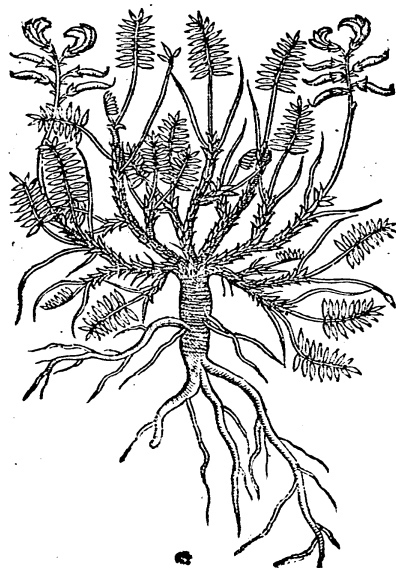
3 The third kinde of Fitchling or Cocks-head hath from a rough final and woddie root, many twiggie branches growing a cubit high, full of knors, ramping and creeping on the ground. The leaues are like the former, but smaller and shorter: among which come forth small tender stemmes, whereupon do grow little floures like those of the Tare, but of a blew colour tending to purple: the floures being vaded, there come the small cods, which containe little blacke seed like a Kidney, of a blacke colour.

4 The fourth kinde of Fitchling hath firme green hard stalks a cubit and a halfe high, whereupon grow leaues like to the wilde Tare or *Galega*, but smaller and somewhat hairie, bitter and unpleasant in taste, and in the end somewhat sharpe. At the top of the stalks come forth long spiked floures;

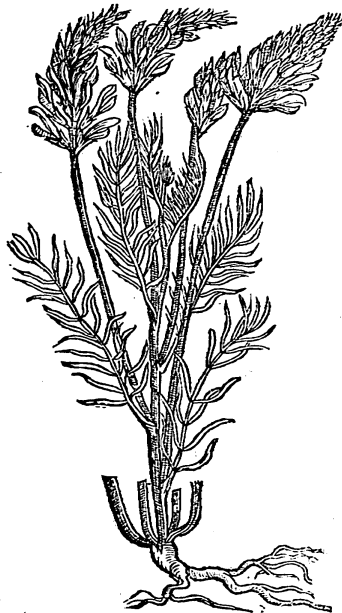
3 *Onobrychis* 2. *Clusij*.
Blew Medicke Fitch.



5 *Onobrychis montana* 4. *Clusij*.
Mountaine Medick Fitch.



4 *Onobrychis* 3. *Clusij flore pallido*.
Pale coloured Medicke Fitch.



floures, of a pale colour, and in shape like those of the second kinde; which being vaded, there follow small bottle cods, wherein is contained little blacke seed like the seed of Fenegreek, but smaller. The root is thicke and hard, and of a wooddie substance, and lasting very long.

5 The fifth kinde of *Onobrychis* hath many grosse and wooddie stalks, proceeding immediately from a thick, fat, and fleshy tough root: the vpper part of which are small, round, and pliant, garnished with little leaues like those of Lentils, or rather *Tragacantha*, somewhat soft, and covered ouer with a woollic hairinesse: amongst which come forth little long and naked stems, eight or nine inches long, whereon do grow many small floures of the fashion of the Vetch or Lentill, but of a blew colour tending to purple, and after them come smal cods, wherein the seed is contained.

¶ *The Place.*

The first and second grow vpon Barton hill, foure miles from Lewton in Bedfordshire, vpon both the sides of the hill: and likewise vpon the grassie balks between the lands of corn two miles from Cambridge, neere to a water mill towards London; & diuers other places by the way from London to Cambridge: the rest are strangers in England.

¶ *The Time.*

These plants do floure in Iuly, & their seed is ripe shortly after.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Names.*

It is *dracuncus*, or without a name among the later writers: the old and antient Physicians do call it *dracuncus*: for all those things that are found written in *Dioscorides* or *Pliny* concerning *Onobrychis*, doe especially agree hereunto. *Dioscorides* writeth thus; *Onobrychis* hath leaues like a Lentill, but longer; a stalk a span high; a crimson floure; a little root: it groweth in moist and vtilld places: and *Pliny* in like manner; *Onobrychis* hath the leaues of a Lentill, somewhat longer, a red floure, a small and slender root: it groweth about springs or fountaines of water.

All which things and every particular are in this *dracuncus*, or namelesse herbe, as it is manifest: and therefore it is not to be doubted at all, but that the same is the *Onobrychis* of the old Writers: it may be called in English red Fetchling, or as some suppose Medick Fitch, or Cockes-head.

¶ *The Temperature.*

These herbes as *Galen* hath written in his books of the Faculties of simple Medicines, do rarifie or make thin and waste away.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Therefore the leaues thereof when it is Greene, being but as yet layed vpon hard swellings, waxen kernals, in manner of a salve, do waste and consume them away, but beeing dried and drunke in wine they cure the strangurie; and laied on with oile it procureth sweate.

Which things also concerning *Onobrychis*, *Dioscorides* hath in these words set downe: the herbe stamped and applied wasteth away hard swellings of the kernals; but beeing drunke with wine it helpeth the strangurie, and rubbed on with oile it causeth sweatings.

CHAP. 524. Of Bastard Dittanie.

Fraxinella.
Bastard Dittanie.

¶ *The Description.*



Bastard Dittanie is a very rare and gallant plant, hauing many browne stalks, somewhat rough, diuided into sundry small branches, garnished with leaues like Liquorice, or rather like the leaues of the Ash tree, but blacker, thicker, and more full of iuice, of an vnpleasant saueur: among which grow floures, consisting of five whitish leaues stripped with red, whereof one which groweth vndermost hangeth downe low; but the four which grow vppermost grow more stiffe and vpriight: out of the midst of this floure cometh forth a tassell, which is like a beard, hanging also downwards, and somewhat turning vp at the lower end: which beeing vaded, there come in place foure huskes ioined together, much like the husks or coddles of Columbines, somewhat rough without, slimie to handle, and of a lothsome saueur, almost like the smell of a goat; whereupon some Herbarists haue called it *Tragium*: in the cods are contained small black shining seeds like Peonie seeds in colour: the roots are white, a finger thicke, one twisting or knotting within another, in tast somewhat bitter.

There is another kinde hereof growing in my garden, not very much differing: the leaues of the one are greater, greener, harder, and sharper pointed: of the other blacker, not so hard, nor so sharpe pointed: the floures also hereof be something more bright coloured, and of the other a little redder.

¶ *The Place.*

Bastard Dittany groweth wilde in the mountaines of Italy and Germanie, and I haue it growing in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*
It floureth in Iune and Iuly : the seed is ripe in the end of August.

¶ *The Names.*
The later Herbarists name it *Fraxinella*: most, as though they should say *Humilis Fraxinus* or a low Ash: in English, bastard, or false Dittanie: the shops call it *Dictamnium*, and *Diptamum*, but not truly, and vs oftentimes the roots hereof in stead of the right Dittanie. That it is not the right Dittanie it is better knowne than needfull at all to be confuted, and it is as euident that the same is not *Dioscorides* his *Pseudodictamnium*, or bastard Dittanie: but it is plaine to be a kinde of *Tragium* of the old Writers, wherewith it seemeth to agree in shew, but not in substance.

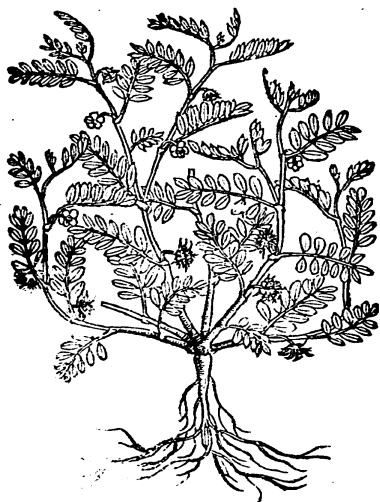
¶ The root of this is onely vsed in shops, and there knowne by the name of *Radix Diptamni*, or *Dictamni*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*
The root of bastard Dittanie is hot and dry in the second degreee, it is of a waisting, attenuating, and opening facultie.

- ¶ *The Vertues.*
- A It bringeth downe the menses, it also bringeth away the birth and after birth; it helpeth cold diseases of the matrix: and it is reported to be good for those that haue ill stomackes and are short winded.
 - B They also say, that it is profitable against the stings and bitings of venomous serpents, against deadly poisons, against contagious and pestilent diseases, and that it is with good successe mixed with counterpoisons.
 - C The seed of Bastard Dittanie taken in the quantitie of a dram is good against the strangury, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone in the bladder, and driueth it forth.
 - D The like vertue hath the leaues and iuice taken after the same sort; and being applied outwardly, it draweth thornes and splinters out of the flesh.
 - E The root taken with a little Rubarb killeth and driueth forth wormes.
 - F *Dioscorides* reporteth, that the wilde Goats being stricken with darts or arrowes, will eat *Dictam*, and thereby cause them to fall out of their bodies; which is meant of the right *Dictam*, though *Dodonæus* reporteth that this plant will do the like (which I do not beleue) ‡ nor *Dodonæus* affirme. ‡

CHAP. 525. Of Land Caltrops.

Tribulus terrestris.
Land Caltrops.



¶ *The Description.*

L And Caltrops hath long branches full of joints, spread abroad vpon the ground, garnished with many leaues set vpon a middle rib, after the manner of Fethes; amongst which grow little yellow branches, consisting of five small leaues, like vnto the floures of Tormentill: I neuer saw the plant beare yellow, but white floures, agreeing with the description of *Dodonæus* in each respect, save in the colour of the floures, which doe turne into small square fruit, rough, and full of prickles, wherein is a small kernell or seed: the root is white, and full of strings.

¶ *The Place.*
It groweth plentifully in Spain in the fields: it is hurtful to corne, but yet as *Pliny* saith, it is rather to be accounted among the diseases of corne, than among the plagues of the earth: it is also found in most places of Italy & France; I found it growing in a moist meadow adioyning to the wood or Park of Sir *Francis Carew*, neere Croidon, not far from London, and not elsewhere; from whence I brought plants for my garden.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Time.*
It floureth in Iune and Iuly: the fruit is ripe in August.

¶ *The Names.*
It is called in Greeke *tribulus*, and in Latine *Tribulus*: and that it may differ from the other which groweth in the water, it is named *tribulus terrestris*, or *Tribulus terrestris*: it may be called in English, land Caltrops, of the likeness which the fruit hath with Caltrops, that are instruments of Warre cast in the way to annoy the feet of the Enemies horses, as is before remembered in the Water Salligot.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*
In this land Caltrop there is an earthy and cold qualitie abounding, which is also binding, as *A Galen* saith.

The fruit thereof being drunke wasteth away stones in the kidneyes, by reason that it is of thin parts.

Land Caltrops, saith *Dioscorides*, being drunke to the quantitie of a French crowne weight, and C

so applied, cureth the bitings of the Viper.
And if it be drunke in wine it is a remedie against poysons: the decoction thereof sprinkled D about killeth fleas.

‡ CHAP. 526. Of Spring or mountaine Pease or Vetches.

‡ 1 *Orobis Venetus.*
Venice Pease.



‡ 2 *Orobis sylvaticus vernus.*
Spring Pease.



¶ *The Description.*

‡ 1 **T**his, which *Clusius* calls *Orobis Venetus*, hath many cornered stalkes some foot long; whereon grow winged leaues, foure or six fastned to one rib, standing by couples one against another, without any odde leafe at the end: these leaues are of an indifferent largenesse, and

and of a light Greene colour: the floures grow vpon long foot-stalks comming forth of the bosoms of the leaues, many together, hanging downe, small, yet shaped like those of other Pulses, and of a purple colour: after these follow cods almost like those of Fetches, but rounder, red when they be ripe, and containing in them a longish white seed: the root is hard and wooddy, running diuers wayes with many fibres, and liuing fundry yeares: this varies somtimes with yellower green leaues and white floures. It floures in May, and growes onely in some few gardenes with vs.

2 The stalkes of this also are a foot or more high, stiffe, cornered, and green; on these do grow winged leaues six or eight on a rib, after the manner of those of the last described: each of these leaues hath three veines running alongst it: the floures in shape and manner of growing are like those of the former, but of a most elegant purple colour: which fading, they become blew. The floures are succceeded by such cods as the former, wherein are contained longish small variegated seed: which ripe, the cods fly open, and twine themselues round, as in most plants of this kinde: the root is blacke, hard, tuberous and wooddy, sending forth each yeare new shotts. This floures in April and May, and ripeneth the seed in Iune. This was found by *Clusius* in diuers mountainous wooddie places of Hungarie: he calls it *Orobis Pannonicus* 1.

† 3 *Orobis montanus* flo. albo.
White mountaine Pease.



† 4 *Orobis montanus angustifolius*.
Narrow leaved mountaine Pease.



3 This hath stalkes some cubit high, stiffe, straight, and crested; whereon by turnes are fastned winged leaues, consisting of foure sufficiently large and sharpe pointed leaues, whereto somtimes at the very end growes a fifth: the veines in these run from the middle rib towards their edges: their taste is first somewhat sourish, afterwards bitterish. The floures grow vpon short stalks comming forth of the bosoms of the leaues, five or six together, like those of the Fetch, but of colour white, with some little yellownesse on the two little leaues that turne vpwards. The cods are like those of the last described, and containe in them a brownish seed, larger than in any of the other kindes. This is an annuall plant, and perishes as soone as it hath perfected the seed. *Clusius* giues vs this by the name of *Orobis Pannonicus* 4. *Dodonaeus* giues the same figure for his *Arachis latifolius*: and *Bauhine* affirms this to be the *Galega montana*, in the *Hist. Lugd.* pag. 1139. But these seeme to be of two severall plants; for *Dodonaeus* affirms his to haue a liuing root, and such seemes also that in the *Hist. Lugd.* to be: yet *Clusius* saith expressly that his is an annuall, and flourisheth in April

April and May, and groweth in some wooddy mountainous places of the kingdom of Hungarie.

4 This fourth hath straight firme cornered stalkes some foot or more high, whereupon grow leaues usually foure on a foot-stalke, standing two against two, vpriight, being commonly almost three inches long, at first of a fourish taste, but afterwards bitter: it hath no clauiques, because the stalkes need no supporters: the floures grow vpon long foot-stalkes, spike-fashion like those of Pease, but lesse, and white of colour: after these follow long blackish cods, full of a blacke or else spotted seed: the roots are about the length of ones little finger, fashioned like those of the Asphodill or lesser female Peonie, but lesser, blacke without, and white within. *Clusius* found this on the mountainous places nigh the baths of Baden, and in the like places in Hungarie: he calls it *Orobis Pannonicus* 3.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

These are not knowne nor used in physicke; yet if the third be the *Galega montana* of the *Historia Lugd.* then it is there said to be effectuall against poyson, the wormes, the falling sicknesse, and the Plague. ‡

† CHAP. 527. Of some other Pulses.

† 1 *Orobis*, sine Ervilia.
Birds Pease.



† 2 *Ervum sylvestre*.
Crimson grassie Fetch.



¶ The Description.

† 1 THE first of these hath cornered broad stalks like those of euerlasting Pease, and they are weake, and commonly lie vpon the ground, vnlesse they haue something to support them: the lower leaues are broad, and commonly welt the stalke at their setting on, and at the end of the first leafe do usually grow out after an vnusual manner, two, three, or more other pretty large leaues more long than broad, and the middle rib of the first leafe runnes out beyond the setting on of the highest of the out-growing leaues, and then it ends in two or three clasping tendrels. Those leaues that grow the lowest vpon the stalkes haue commonly the fewest comming out of them;

them. The floures are like those of other Pulses, of colour white: the cods are some inch and halfe long, containing some halfe dozen darke yellow or blackish small Pease: these cods grow out at a ioynt, on short foot-stalkes coming forth of the bosomes of the leaues, and are welsted on their broader side, which stands towards the maine stalk. This growes with vs only in gardens. *Dodonaeus, Pena, and Lobel* call it *Ochrus sylvestris, sine Ervilia*.

2 The stalkes of this grow vp sometimes a cubit high, being very slender, diuided into branches, and set vnorderly with many grasse-like long narrow leaues: on the tops of the stalkes and branches, vpon pretty long foot-stalkes grow pretty pease-fashioned floures of a faire and pleasant crimson colour: which fallen, there follow cods, long, small, and round, wherein are nine, ten, or more round hard blacke shining graines: the root is small, with diuers fibres, but whether it die when the seed is perfected, or no, as yet I haue not obserued. This growes wilde in many places with vs, as in the pasture and meadow grounds about Pancridge Church. *Lobel and Dodonaeus* call this *Ervum sylvestre*; and they both partly iudge it to be the first *Cutanance* of *Dioscorides*, and by that name it is vsually called. It floures in Iune and Iuly, and the seed is ripe in August.

3 This also, though it be not frequently found, is no stranger with vs; for I haue found it in the corne fields about Dartford in Kent and some other places. It hath long slender ioynted creeping stalkes, diuided into fundry branches, whereon stand pretty Greene three cornered leaues two at a ioynt, in shape and bignesse like those of the lesser Binde-weed. Out of the bosomes of these

leaues at each ioynt comes a clasping tendrel, and commonly together with it a foot-stalke some inch or more long, bearing a pretty little pease-fashioned yellow floure, which is succeeded by a short flattish cod containing six or seuen little seeds. This floures in Iune, Iuly, and August, and so ripens the seed. It is by *Lobel* and others thought to be the *Aphace* of *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and *Pliny*: and the *Pitme* of *Theophrastus*, by *Anguillara*.

I finde mention in *Stowes Chronicle*, in *Anno 1555*, of a certaine Pulse or Pease, as they term it, wherewith the poore people at that time, there being a great dearth, were miraculously helped: he thus mentions it; In the moneth of August (saith he) in Suffolke, at a place by the sea side all of hard stone and pibble, called in those parts a shelve, lying betweene the townes of Orford and Aldborough, where neither grew grasse, nor any earth was euer seene; it chanced in this barren place suddenly to spring vp without any tillage or sowing, great abundance of Peason, whereof the poore gathered (as men iudged) about an hundred quarters, yet remained some ripe and some blossoming, as many as euer there were before: to the which place rode the Bishop of Norwich and the Lord Willoughby, with others in great number, who found nothing but hard rockie stone the space of three yards vader the roots of these Peason: which roots were great and long, and very sweet.

Gesner also, de *Aquatilibus*, lib. 4. pag. 256. making mention, out of *D. Caius* his letters, of the spotted English Whale, taken about that time at Lin in Norfolke, also thus mentions those

pease: *Pisa* (saith he) in *Littore nostro Britannico quod Orientem spectat, certo quodam in loco Suffolciae, inter Alburnum & Orisfordium oppida, saxis insidentia (mirabile dictu) nulla terra circumfusa, autumnali tempore Anno 1555, sponte nata sunt, adeo magna copia, ut sufficerent vel millibus hominum*. These Pease, which by their great encrease did such good to the poore that yeare, without doubt grew there for many yeares before, but were not obserued till [Magister artis, ingenique largitor Venter]—hunger made them take notice of them, and quickned their inuention, which commonly in our people is very dull, especially in finding out food of this nature.

† 2 *Aphaca*.
Small yellow Fetch.



My Worshipfull friend *D. Argent* hath told me, that many yeares ago he was in this place, and caused his man to pull away the beach with his hands, and follow the roots so long, vntill hee got some equall in length vnto his height, yet could come to no ends of them: hee brought these vp with him to London, and gaue them to *D. Lobel*, who was then liuing; and he caused them to be drawne, purposing to set them forth in that Worke which he intended to haue published, if God had spared him longer life. Now whether these Pease be truly so called, and be the same with the *Pisum sylvestre Perenne*, or different; or whether they be rather of the stocke of the *Lathyrus major*, or of some other Pulse here formerly described, I can affirme nothing of certaintie, because I haue seene no part of them, nor could gather by any that had, any certaintie of their shape or figure: yet would I not passe them ouer in silence, for that I hope this may come to be read by some who liue thereabout, that may by sending me the things themselves, giue me certaine knowledge of them; that so I may be made able, as I am alwaies willing, to impart it to others.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

I haue not haue not found any thing written of the faculties of the two first; but of *Aphace*, *Galen* saith it hath an astringent facultie like as the Lentill, and also is vsed to be eaten like as it, yet it is harder of concoction, but it dries more powerfully, and heates moderately. The seeds (saith hee) haue an astringent facultie; wherefore parched, broken, and boyled, they stay fluxes of the belly. We know (saith *Dodonaeus*) by certaine experience, that the *Aphace* here described hath this astringent force and facultie. †

CHAP. 528. Of bastard Rubarb.

1 *Thalictrum, sine Thalictrum maius*.
Great bastard Rubarb.



2 *Thalictrum minus*.
Small bastard Rubarb.



¶ The Description.

1 The great *Thalictrum* or bastard Rubarb hath large leaues parted or diuided into diuers other small leaues, somewhat snipt about the edges, of a blacke or darke green colour: the

the stalkes are crested or streaked, of a purple colour, growing to the height of two cubits: at the top whereof grow many small and hairy white floures, and after them come small narrow huskes like little cods, foure or fiue growing together: the root is yellow, long, round, and knotty, dispersing it selfe far abroad on the vpper crust of the earth.

2 The small bastard Rubarb is very like vnto the precedent, but that it is altogether lesser: his stalkes are a span or a foot long: his leaues be thin and tender; the root fine and slender: the little floures grow together in small bundles or tufts, of a light yellow colour, almost white, and are of a grievous fauour.

3 There is kept in some gardens a plant of this kinde growing vp with large stalkes to the height of three cubits: the leaues are very like those of Columbines: the floures are made of many white threds: it floures in Iune, and is called *Thaliætrum maius Hispanicum*, Great Spanish Bastard Rubarb. ‡

¶ The Place.

These Plants doe grow alongst the Ditch sides leading from Kentish streert vnto Saint Thomas a Waterings (the place of Execution) on the right hand. They grow also vpon the bankes of the Thames, leading from Blacke-wall to Woolwich, neere London, and in sundry other places also.

¶ The Time.

The floure for the most part in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

Diuers of the later Herbarists doe call it *Pigamum*, as though it were *pisum*, that is, Rue; whereupon most call it *Ruta palustris*, or Fen Rue: others, *Pseudo-Rhabarbarum*, and *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, by reason of the yellow colour of the root. But neither of their iudgements is greatly to be esteemed of: they iudge better that would haue it to be *Thaliætrum*, which *Dioscorides* describeth to haue leaues something flatter than those of Coriander; and the stalke like that of Rue, vpon which the leaues doe grow. *Pena* calleth it *Thaliætrum*, *Thaliætrum*, and *Rutapratensis*: in English, bastard Rubarb, or English Rubarb: which names are taken of the colour, and taste of the roots.

¶ The Temperature.

These herbes are hot and dry of complexion.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The leaues of bastard Rubarb with other pot-herbes doe somewhat moue the belly.
B The decoction of the root doth more effectually.
C *Dioscorides* saith, that the leaues being stamped doe perfectly cure old vlcers. *Galen* addeth, that they dry without biting.

CHAP. 529. Of Goats Rue.

¶ The Description.

Galega or Goats Rue hath round hard stalkes two cubits or more high, set full of leaues displayed or winged abroad; euery leafe consisting of sundrie small leaues set vpon a slender rib, resembling the leaues of the field Vetch or Tare, but greater and longer. The floures grow at the top of the stalke, clustering together after the manner of the wilde Vetch, of a light skie colour, which turne into long cods small and round, wherein the feed is contained. The root is great, thicke, and of a white colour.

¶ The Place.

It groweth plentifully in Italy euery where in fat grounds and by riuers sides: it groweth likewise in my garden.

¶ The Time.

It floureth in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

The Italians call it *Galega*, and *Ruta Capraria*: diuers name it corruptly *Gralega*: *Hieronymus Fracasiorius*

Galega.
Goats Rue.



Fracasiorius calleth it *Herba Galleca*: the *Hetruscians*, *Lauanese*; and it is also called by diuers other names in sundry places of Italy, as *Gesner* saith, as are *Castracane*, *Lauanna*, *Thorrina*, or *Taurina*, *Martanica*, *Sarracena*, *Capragina*, *Herbanisa*, *Fenum graecum syluestre*, and as *Brasolus* witnesseth, *Giarga*. It is named in English, Italian Fitch, and Goats Rue.

Some iudge that the old Physicians were wont to call it *Onobrychis*: others, *Glauce*: diuers would haue it to be *Polemonium*, but not so much *Petr. And. Mattholus* in his commentaries, as euery one of the descriptions mentioned by *Dioscorides* do gainfay them; as also those, who thinke that *Galega*, is *Polygalon*, & that the name of *Galega* came of *Polygalon*, the very description also of *Polygalon* is against them: for *Galega* is higher and greater than that it may be called a little shrub onely of an hand breadth high.

¶ The Temperature.

This plant is in a meane temperature betweene hot and cold.

¶ The Vertues.

Goats Rue is a singular herbe against all venome and poison, and against wormes, to kill and driue them forth, if the iuice be giuen to little children to drinke.

It is of like vertue if it be fryed with Linsseed oyle, and bound vpon the childes nauell.

It is ministred vnto children which are possessed with the falling euill, a spoonefull euery morning in milke.

Being boiled in vinegar, and drunke with a little Treacle, it is very good against the infection of the plague, especially if the medicine be taken within twelue houres.

The herbe it selfe is eaten, being boiled with flesh, as we vse to eate Cabbage and other woortes, and likewise in sallades, with oyle, vinegar and pepper, as we do eate boiled Spinage, and such like, Which is most excellent being so eaten, against all poison and pestilence, or any venomous infirmities whatsoeuer, and procureth sweate.

It also helpeth the bitings and stings of venomous beafts, if either the iuice or the herbe stamped be laid vpon the wound.

Halfe an ounce of the iuice inwardly taken is reported to helpe those that are troubled with convulsions, crampes, and all other the diseases aforesaid.

The feedes do feed pullen exceedingly, and cause them to yeeld greater store of eggs than ordinary.

‡ The iuice of the leaues, or the leaues themselues bruiſed and applied to any part swollen by the sting of a bee or waspe, mitigate the paine, and are a present remedy, as *M^r. Cannon* a Louer of Plants, and frind of mine, hath assured me he hath seen by frequent experience. ‡

CHAP. 530. Of Pliny his Leadwoot.

¶ The Description.

Dentaria or *Dentillaria* hath offended in the superlatiue degree, in that he hath hid himselfe like a runnagate souldier, when the assault should haue been giuen to the plant *Lepidium*, whereof doubtlesse it is a kinde. But if the fault be mine, as without question it is, I craue pardon for the ouersight, and do intreate thee gentle reader to censure me with fauour, whereby I may more boldly insert it in this place, rather than to leaue it vntouched. The learned of Narbone (especially *Rondeletius*) haue not without good cause accounted this goodly plant for a kinde thereof.

N n n n

Plumbago Plinij.
Leadwoort.



thereof, because the whole plant is of a biting taste, and a burning faculty, and that in such extremity, that it will raise blisters vpon a mans hand: for which cause some of the learned fort haue accounted it *Plinies Molybdana*, or *Agineta* his *Lepidium*: but the new Herbarists call it *Dentaria*, or *Dentillaria* *Rondeletij*, who made the like vse hereof, as he did of *Pyrethrum*, & such burning plants, to appease the immoderate pain of the tooth-ache and such like. This plant hath great thicke tough roots, of a woody substance, from whence spring vp long and tough stalkes two cubits high, confusedly garnished and beset with long leaues, in colour like Wood, of a sharpe and biting taste. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes of a purple colour; which being past, there succeed close glittering and hairy huskes, wherein is contained small blackish seed.

¶ The Place.

Pena reporteth that *Dentillaria* groweth about Rome, nigh the hedges and corne fields: it likewise groweth in my Garden in great plenty.

¶ The Time.

It floureth in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

Leadwoort is called *Molybdana*, *Plumbago* *Plinij*, & *Dentillaria* *Rondeletij*: in Italian, *Crepantella*, the Romanes, *Herba S. Antonij*: in Illyria, *Cucurida*: in English, Leadwoort.

¶ The Temperature.

¶ The Vertues.

- A It helpeth the tooth-ache, and that as some say if it be holden in the hand some small while.

CHAP. 531. Of Rue, or herbe Grace.

¶ The Description.

1 Garden Rue or planted Rue, is a shrub full of branches, now and then a yard high, or higher: the stalkes whereof are covered with a whitish barke, the branches are more green: the leaues hereof consist of diuers parts, and be diuided into wings, about which are certaine little ones, of an odde number, something broad, more long than round, smooth and somewhat fat, of a gray colour, or greenish blew: the floures in the top of the branches are of a pale yellow, consisting of foure little leaues, something hollow: in the middle of which standeth vp a little head or button foure square, seldome five square, containing as many little coffers as it hath corners, being compassed about with diuers little yellow threds: out of which hang pretie fine tips of one colour; the seed groweth in the little coffers: the root is woody, and fastned with many strings: this Rue hath a very strong and ranke smell, and a biting taste.

2 The second being the wilde or mountaine Rue, called *Ruta sylvestris*, is very like to garden Rue, in stalkes, leaues, floures, seed, colour, taste, and saueur, sauing that euery little leafe hath smaller cuts, and is much narrower: the whole plant dieth at the approach of winter, being an annuall plant, and must either stand till it do sow himselfe, or else must be sowne of others. ¶ This second is a variety of the garden Rue differing from the former onely in smallnesse. ¶

3 This plant is likewise a wilde kinde of Rue, and of all the rest the smallest, and yet more virulent, biting, and stinking than any of the rest: the whole plant is of a whitish pale Greene, agreeing with the last before mentioned in each respect, saue in greatnesse, and in that the venomous fumes or vapors that come from this small wilde Rue are more noisome and hurtfull than the former. ¶ The leaues lie spred vpon the ground, & are very finely cut and diuided: the whole plant is of such

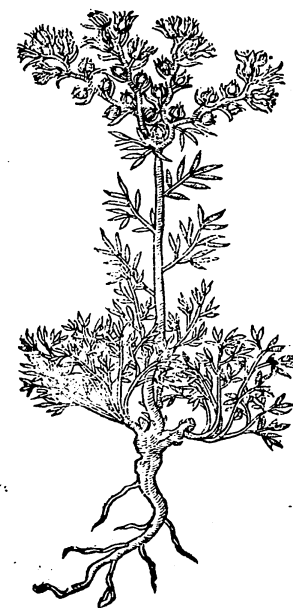
1 *Ruta hortensis*.
Garden Rue.



4 *Ruta montana*.
Mountaine Rue.



3 *Ruta sylvestris minima*.
The smallest wilde Rue.



5 *Harmala*.
Wilde Rue with whit: floures.



‡ 6 *Ruta Canina.*
Dogs Rue.



kish: this Rue in hot countries hath a marvellous strong smell, in cold Countries not so.

‡ 6 This, which *Matthiolus* gaue for *Sideritis* 2. and *Lobel*, *Clusius*, and others for *Ruta canina*, hath many twiggy branches some cubit and halfe high; whereon grow leaues resembling those of the *Papauer Rhæas* or *Argemone*, lesser, thicker, and of a blackish greene: the floures are of a whitish purple colour, fashioned somewhat like those of *Antirrhinum*: the seed is small, and contained in such vessels as those of Rue, or rather those of *Blattaria*. The whole plant is of a strong and vngreatefull smell: it growes in the hot and dry places about Narbon in France, Rauenna and Rome in Italy. ‡

¶ The Place.

Garden Rue ioyeth in sunny and open places: it prospereth in rough and bricke ground, and among ashes: it cannot in no wise away with dung.

The wilde are found on mountaines in hot countries, as in Cappadocia, Galatia, and in diuers prouinces of Italy and Spaine, and on the hills of Lancashire and Yorke.

Pliny saith that there is such friendship betwene it and the fig tree, that it prospers no where so well as vnder the fig tree. The best for physicks vs is that which groweth vnder the fig tree, as *Dioscorides* saith: the cause is alledged by *Plutarch* in the first booke of his *Symposiacks* or Feasts, for he saith it becommeth more sweet and milde in taste, by reason it taketh as it were some part of the sweetnes of the fig tree, whereby the ouer rancke quality of the Rue is allayd; vnlesse it be that the fig tree whilest it draweth nourishment vnto it selfe, it likewise draweth away the rancknesse of the Rue.

¶ The Time.

They floure in these cold countries in Iuly and August; in other countries sooner.

¶ The Names.

The first, which is *Hortensis Ruta*, garden Rue: in high-Dutch, *Rauten*: in low-Dutch, *Rust*: the Italians and Apothecaries keepe the Latine name: in Spanish, *Aruda*: in French, *Rue de Iardins*: in English, Rue, and Herbe-Grace.

Wilde Rue is called in Greeke *ῥύτιον*, *Peganon*: in Latine, *Ruta sylvestris*, or wilde Rue: in Galatia and Cappadocia, *ῥύτιον* of diuers, *Harmela*: of the Arabians, *Harmel*: of the Syrians, *Besara*.

¶ The Temperature.

Rue is hot and dry in the later end of the third degree, and wilde Rue in the fourth: it is of this

such acrimonie, that *Clusius* saith he hath oftner than once obserued it to pierce through three paire of gloues to the hand of the gatherer, and if any one rub his face with his hand that hath newly gathered it, forthwith it will mightily inflame his face. He tells a history of a Dutch Student of Mompelier that went with him a simpling, who putting some of it betwene his hat and his head to keepe him the cooler, had by that meanes all his face presently inflamed and blistred wherefoeuer the sweat ran downe. ‡

4 There is another wilde Rue growing vpon the mountaines of Sauoy and other places adioyning, hauing a great thicke root, from which do arise great shoots or stalkes; whereon do grow leaues very thicke and fat, parted into diuers longish sections, otherwise resembling the leaues of the first described, of a strong and stinking smell: the floures grow on the tops of the stalkes, consisting of foure small yellow leaues: the seeds are like the other.

5 *Harmel* is one of the wilde Rues: it bringeth forth immediatly from the root diuers little stalkes of a cubit high; whereupon do grow greene leaues diuersly cut into long pieces, longer and narrower than those of the wild strong smelling Rue: the floures be white, composed of foue white leaues: the fruit is three square, bigger than that of the planted Rue, in which the seed lieth: the root is thick, long, and blae.

and subtil parts: it waists and consumes winde, it cutteth and digesteth grosse and tough humors.

¶ The Vertues.

Rue or Herbe-Grace prouokes vrine, brings downe the sicknes, expels the dead child and after-birth, being inwardly taken, or the decoction drunke; and is good for the mother, if but smelled to.

Plin. lib. 20. ca. 13. saith it opens the matrix, and brings it into the right place, if the belly all ouer and the share (the breast say the old false copies) be anointed therewith: mixed with hony it is a remedie against the inflammation and swelling of the stones, proceeding of long abstinence from venerie, called of our English Mountebanks the Colts cuill, if it be boyled with Barrowes greafe, Bay leaues, and the pouders of Fenugreek and Linseed be added thereto, and applied pultis wise.

It takes away crudity and rawnesse of humors, and also windines and old paines of the stomach. Boiled with vineger it easeth paines, is good against the stich of the side and chest, and shortnes of breath vpon a cold cause, and also against the paine in the ioynts and huckle bones.

The oile of it serues for the purposes last recited: it takes away the collicke and pangs in the guts, not only in a clister, but also anointed vpon the places affected. But if this oile be made of the oile pressed out of Linseed it will be so much the better, and of singular force to take away hard swellings of the spleene or milt.

It is vsed with good successe against the dropie called in Greeke *ῥυτις*, being applied to the belly in manner of a pultis.

The herb a little boiled or scalded, and kept in pickle as Sampier, and eaten, quickens the sight. The same applied with hony and the iuyce of Fennell is a remedie against dim eyes. The iuyce of Rue made hot in the rinde of a pomegranat and dropped into the eares, takes away the paine thereof.

S. Antonies fire is quenched therewith: it killeth the shingles, and running vlcers and sores in the heads of yong children, if it be tempered with Ceruse or white Lead, vineger, and oile of roses, and made into the forme of *Nutritum* or *Triapharmacum*.

Dioscorides saith, that Rue put vp in the nostrils stayeth bleeding. Of whose opinion *Pliny* also is; when notwithstanding it is of power rather to procure bleeding through the sharpe and biting qualitie that it hath.

The leaues of Rue beaten and drunke with wine, are an antidote against poisons, as *Pliny* saith.

Dioscorides writeth, that a twelue penny weight of the seed drunke in wine is a counterpoysen against deadly medicines or the poyson of Wols-bane, *Ixia*, Mithroms, or Toile stools, the biting of Serpents, stinging of Scorpions, spiders, bees, hornets, and wasps; and it is reported, that if a man be anointed with the iuyce of Rue these will not hurt him; and that the Serpent is driuen away at the smell thereof when it is burned, inso much that when the Weefell is to fight with the Serpent, she armeth her selfe by eating Rue against the might of the Serpent.

The leaues of Rue eaten with the kernels of wallnuts or figs stamped together and made into a masse or paste, is good against all euill aires, the pestilence or plague, resists poyson and all venom.

Rue boiled with Dil, Fennell seed, and some Sugar, in a sufficient quantitie of wine, swageth the torments and griping paines of the belly, the paines in the sides and breast, the difficulty of breathing, the cough, and stopping of the lungs, and helpeth such as are declining to a dropie.

The iuyce taken with Dill, as aforesaid, helpeth the cold fits of agues, and alters their course: it helpeth the inflammation of the fundament, and paines of the gut called *Rectum intestinum*.

The iuyce of Rue drunke with wine purgeth women after their deliuerance, driuing forth the secondine, the dead childe, and the vnnaturall birth.

Rue vsed very often either in meate or drinke, quencherh and drieth vp the naturall seed of generation, and the milke of those that giue sucke.

The oile wherein Rue hath bene boyled, and infused many dayes together in the Sun warmeth and chafeth all cold members if they be anointed therewith: also it prouoketh vrine if the region of the bladder be anointed therewith.

If it be ministred in clisters it expells windinesse, and the torsion or gnauing paines of the guts. The leaues of garden Rue boiled in water and drunke, causeth one to make water, prouoketh the termes, and stoppeth the laske.

Ruta sylvestris or wilde Rue is much more vehement both in smell and operation, and therefore the more virulent or pernicious; for sometimes it fumeth out a vapor or aire so hurtfull that it scorcherh the face of him that looketh vpon it, raising vp blisters, wheales, and other accidents: it venometh their hands that touch it, and will infect the face also, if it be touched with them before they be cleane washed; wherefore it is not to be admitted vnto meate or medicine.

The end of the second Booke.



THE THIRD BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF PLANTS.

*Containing the Description, Place, Time, Names, Nature, and Vertues,
of Trees, Shrubs, Bushes, Fruit-bearing Plants, Rosins, Gums, Roses,
Heath, Mosses: some Indian Plants, and other rare Plants
not remembred in the Proeme to the first Booke. Also
Mushrooms, Corall, and their seue-
rall kindes, &c.*

The Proeme.

Having finished the Treatise of Herbes and Plants in generall, vsed for meat, medicine, or sweet smelling vse, onely some few omitted for want of perfect instruction, and also being hindered by the slackenesse of the Cutters or Grauers of the those, which wants we intend to supplie in this third and last part. The Tables as well generall as particular shall be set forth in the end of this present Volume.

CHAP. I. Of Roses.

¶ The Kindes.

THe Plant of Roses, though it be a shrub full of prickles, yet it had been more fit and conuenient to haue placed it with the most glorious flowers of the world, than to insert the same here among base and thornie shrubs: for the Rose doth deserue the chiefeft and most principall place among all flowers whatsoever, beeing not onely esteemed for his beautie, vertues, and his fragrant and odoriferous smell, but also because it is the honour and ornament of our English Scepter, as by the coniunction flowers deserue the chiefeft place in Crownes and garlands, as *Anacreon Thus* a most antient Greeke Poet (whom *Henricus Stephanus* hath translated in a gallant Latine verse) affirms in those verses of a Rose, beginning thus

Ῥοσὶ δόξα καὶ τιμή, &c.

*Ros, honos, decusq; florum,
Ros, cura, amorq; Veris.
Ros, calitum voluptas,
Ros, puer Cytheres.
Caput implicat Corollis,
Charitum Choros frequentans.*

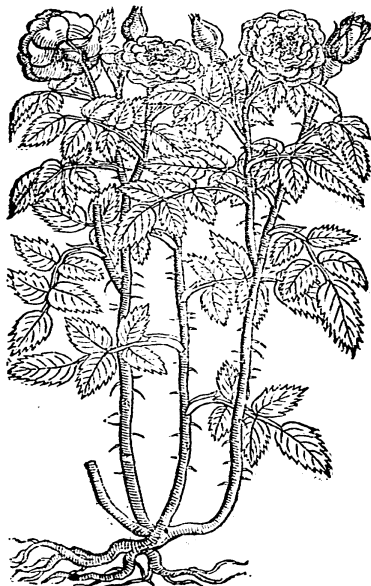
The Rose is the honour and beautie of floures,
The Rose is the care and loue of the Spring,
The Rose is the pleasure of th'heavenly powres:
The Boy of faire *Venus*, *Cytheras* darling,
Doth wrap in his head round with garlands of Rose,
When to the dances of the Graces he goes.

Angerius Busbeckius speaking of the estimation and honor of the Rose, reporteth that the Turks can by no meanes indure to see the leaues of Roses fall to the ground, because that some of them haue dreamed, that the first or most antient Rose did spring of the bloud of *Venus*; and others of the Mahumetans say, that it sprang of the sweat of *Mahumet*.

But there are many kindes of Roses differing either in the bignesse of the floures, or the plant it selfe, roughnesse or smoothnesse, or in the multitude of the floures, or in the fewnesse, or else in colour and smell: for diuers of them are high and tall, others short and low; some haue few leaues, others very many. *Theophrastus* telleth of a certaine Rose growing about Philippi, with an hundred leaues, which the inhabitants brought forth of Pangæum, and planted it in Campania, as *Pliny* saith; which wee hold to be the Holland Rose, that diuers call the Prouince Rose, but not properly.

Moreover, some be red, others white, and most of them or all, sweetly smelling, especially those of the garden.

1 *Rosa alba.*
The White Rose.



¶ The Description.

IF the curious could so be content, one general description might serue to distinguish the whole stocke or kindred of the Roses, beeing things so well knowne: notwithstanding I thinke it not amisse to say something of them severally, in hope to satisfie all. The white Rose hath very long stalks of a wooddie substance, set or armed with diuers sharpe prickles: the branches whereof are likewise full of prickles, whereon doe grow leaues consisting of five leaues for the most part, set vpon a middle rib by couples; the old leafe standing at the point of the same, and euery one of those small leaues somewhat snipt about the edges, somewhat rough, and of an ouerworne green colour: from the bosom wherof shoot forth long foot-stalks, whereon do grow very faire double floures, of a white colour, and very sweet smell, hauing in the middle a few yellow threds or chiuies; which being past there succeedeth a long fruit, Greene at the first, but red when it is ripe, and stuffed with a downie choking matter, wherein is contained seed as hard as stones. The root is long, tough, and of a wooddie substance.

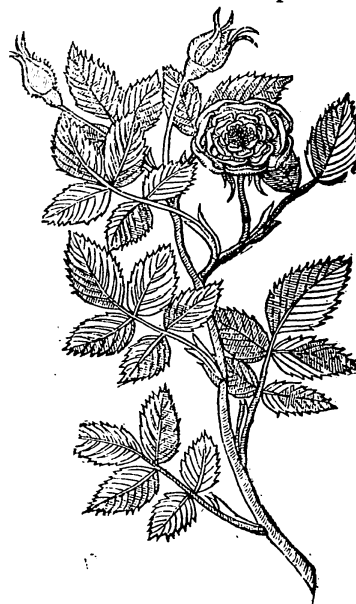
2 The Red Rose groweth very low in respect of the former: the stalkes are shorter, smoother, and browner of colour: the leaues are like, yet of a worse dustie colour: the floures grow on the tops of the branches, consisting of many leaues, of a perfect red colour: the fruit is likewise red when it is ripe: the root also wooddie.

3 The common Damaske Rose in stature, prickley branches, and in other respects is like the white

2 *Rosa rubra.*
The red Rose.



5 *Rosa sine spinis.*
The Rose without prickles.



3 *Rosa Prouincialis, sive Damascena.*
The Prouince, or Damaske Rose.



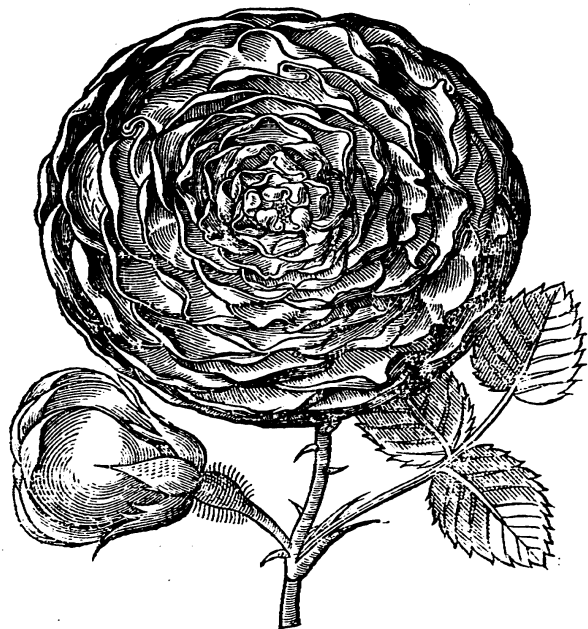
white Rose; the especiall difference consisteth in the colour and smell of the floures; for these are of a pale red colour, and of a more pleasant smell, and fitter for meate or medicine.

4 The *Rosa Prouincialis minor*, or lesser Prouince Rose differeth not from the former, but is altogether lesser: the floures and fruit are like: the vse in physick also agreeth with the precedent.

5 The Rose without prickles hath many young shootes comming from the root, diuiding themselves into diuers branches, tough, and of a woody substance as are all the rest of the Roses, of the hight of two or three cubites, smooth and plaine without any roughnesse or prickles at all; whereon do grow leaues like those of the Holland Rose; of a shining deepe Greene colour on the vpper side, vnderneath somewhat hoarie and hairy. The floures grow at the toppes of the branches, consisting of an infinite number of leaues, greater than those of the Damaske Rose, more double, and of a colour betwene the Red and Damaske Roses, of a most sweet smell. The fruit is round, red when it is ripe, and stuffed with the like flockes and seeds of those of the Damask Rose. The root is great, wooddie, and far spreading.

6 The Holland or Prouince Rose hath diuers shoots proceeding from a wooddie root, full of sharpe prickles, diuiding it selfe into diuers branches, whercon do grow leaues consisting of five leaues set vpon a rough middle rib, and those snipt about the edges: the floures grow on the tops of the branches, in shape and colour like the Damaske Rose, but greater and more double, in so much that the yellow chiues in the middle are hard to be seene, of a reasonable good smell, but not full so sweet as the common Damaske Rose: the fruit is like the other of his kinde.

6 *Rosa Hollandica, sive Batava.*
The great Holland Rose, commonly called the great Prouince Rose.



We haue in our London gardens one of the red Roses, whose floures are in quantitie and beauty equal with the former, but of greater estimation, of a perfect red colour, wherein especially it differeth from the Prouince Rose, in stalks, stature, and manner of growing it agreeth with our common red Rose.

¶ The Place.

All these sorts of Roses we haue in our London gardens, except that Rose without prickles, which as yet is a stranger in England. The double white Rose doth grow wilde in many ledges of Lancashire in great abundance, euen as Briars dowith vs in these Southerly parts, especially in a place of the country called Leyland, and in a place called Roughford, not far from Latham. Moreover, in the said Leyland fields doth grow our garden Rose wilde, in the plowed fields among the corne in such abundance, that there may be gathered daily, during the time, many bushels of Roses, equal with the best garden Rose in each respect: the thing that giueth great cause of wonder is, that in a field in the place aforesaid, called Glouers field, euery yeare that the field is plowed for corne, that yeare the field will be spread ouer with Roses, and when it lyeth as they call it ley, and not plowed, then shall there be but few Roses to be gathered, by the relation of a curious Gentleman there dwelling, so often remembred in our Historie.

† I haue heard that the Roses which grow in such plenty in Glouers field, euery yeare the field is plowed, are no other than corne Rose, that is, red Poppies, howeuer our Author was informed. †

¶ The Time.

These floure from the end of May to the end of August, and diuers times after, by reason the tops and superfluous branches are cut away in the end of their flourishing: & then do they sometimes floure euen vntill October, and after.

¶ The

¶ The Names.

The Rose is called in Latine *Rosa*: in Greeke *ῥόδον*: and the plant it selfe *ῥοζα*: (which in Latine keepeth the same name that the floure hath) and it is called *Rodon* (as *Plutarch* saith) because it sendeth forth plenty of smell.

The middle part of the Roses, that is, the yellow chiues, or seeds and typs, is called *Anthos*, and *flor Rosa*, the floure of the Rose: in shops, *Anthera*, or the blowing of the rose.

The white parts of the leaues of the floure it selfe, by which they are fastened to the cups, be named *Fugues* or nails. That is called *Calix*, or the cup, which containeth and holdeth in together the yellow part and leaues of the floure.

Alabastri, are those parts of the cup which are deeply cut, & that compass the floure close about before it be opened, which be in number sixe, two haue beards and two haue none, and the fifth hath but halfe one: most do call them *Corticis Rosarum*, or the husks of the roses: the shoots of the plant of roses, *Strabo Gallus* in his little garden doth call *Viburna*.

The white Rose is called *Rosa alba*: in English, the white Rose: in high Dutch, *Weiß Roosen*: in low Dutch, *Witte Roosen*: in French, *Rose Blanche*: of *Plinie*, *Spinola Rosa*, or *Rosa Campana*. The red Rose is called in Latine, *Rosa rubra*: the Frenchmen, *Rose Franche*, *Rose de Prouins*, a towne in Campaigne: of *Plinie*, *Trachinia*, or *Prænestina*.

The Damaske Rose is called of the Italians *Rosa incarnata*: in high Dutch, *Leibfarbige Roosen*: in low Dutch, *Arzonencie Roose*: of some, *Rosa Provincialis*, or Rose of Prouence: in French of some, *Atelasia*: the Rose of Melaxo, a citie in Asia, from whence some haue thought it was first brought into those parts of Europe.

The great Rose, which is generally called the great Prouence rose, which the Dutch men cannot endure, for say they, it came first out of Holland, and therefore to be called the Holland Rose: but by all likelihood it came from the Damaske rose, as a kinde thereof, made better and fairer by art, which seemeth to agree with truth.

The rose without prickles is called in Latine, *Rosa sine spinis*, and may be called in English, the rose without thornes, or the rose of Austrich, because it was first brought from Vienna, the Metropolitan citie of Austrich, and giue nro that famous Herbarist *Carolus Clusius*.

¶ The Temperature.

The leaues of the floures of roses, because they doe consist of diuers parts, haue also diuers and sundry faculties: for there be in them certain that are earthy and binding, others moist and watery, and sundrie that are spirituall and airie parts, which notwithstanding are not all after one sort, for in one kinde these excell, in another those, all of them haue a predominant or ouerruling cold temperature, which is neereft to a meane, that is to say, of such as are cold in the first degree, moist, airie, and spirituall parts are predominant in the White roses, Damaske and Muske.

¶ The Vertues.

The distilled water of roses is good for the strengthening of the heart, & refreshing of the spirits, A and likewise for all things that require a gentle cooling.

The same being put into iunketting dishes, cakes, sauces, and many other pleasant things, giueth B a fine and delectable taste.

It mitigateth the paine of the eies proceeding of a hot cause, bringeth sleep, which also the fresh C roses themselves prouoke through their sweet and pleasant smell.

The iuice of these roses, especially of Damask, doth moue to the stooles, and maketh the belly so- D luble: but most effectually that of the Musk roses: next to them is the iuice of the Damask, which is more commonly vsed.

The infusion of them doth the same, and also the syrrup made thereof, called in Latine *Drosatum*, E or *Scrapium*: the Apothecaries call it Syrrup of roses solutiue, which must be made of the infusion in which a great number of the leaues of these fresh roses are diuers and sundry times steeped.

It is profitable to make the belly loose & soluble, when as either there is no need of other stron- F ger purgation, or that it is not fit and expedient to vse it: for besides those excrements which stick to the bowels, or that in the first and neereft veines remaine raw, flegmaticke, and now and then cholericke, it purgeth no other excrements, vnlesse it be mixed with certaine other stronger medicines.

This syrrup doth moisten and coole, and therefore it alayeth the extremitie of heat in hot burning feuers, mitigateth the inflammations of the intrails, and quenchieth thirst: it is scarce good for G awake and moist stomacke, for it leaeneth it more slacke and weak.

Of like vertue also are the leaues of these preserved in Sugar, especially if they be onely bruised H with the hands, and diligently tempered with Sugar, and so heat at the fire rather than boiled.

¶ The Temperature of Red Roses.

There is in the red Roses, which are common euery where, and in the other that be of a deep purple, called Prouence roses, a more earthie substance, also a drying and binding qualitie, yet not I without

without certaine moisture ioined, being in them when they are as yet fresh, which they lose when they be dried: for this cause their iuice and infusion doth also make the bodie soluble, yet not so much as of the others aforesaid. These roses being dried and their moisture gone, do bind and dry, and likewise coole, but lesse than when they are fresh.

¶ The Vertues.

- I** They strengthen the heart, and helpe the trembling and beating thereof.
K They giue strength to the liuer, kidneyes, and other weake intrails; they dry and comfort a weak stomacke that is flathie and moist; stay the whites and reds, stanch bleedings in any part of the body, stay sweatings, binde and loose, and moisten the body.
L And they are put into all manner of counterpoisons and other like medicines, whether they be to be outwardly applied or to be inwardly taken, to which they giue an effectuall binding, and certaine strengthening qualitie.

M Honie of Roses, or *Mel Rosarum*, called in Greeke *ρωσιν*, which is made of them, is most excellent good for wounds, ylcers, issues, and generally for such things as haue need to be clenfed and dried.

N The oile doth mitigate all kindes of heat, and will not suffer inflammations or hot swellings to rise, and being risen it doth at the first asswage them.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues of the parts.

O The floures or bloomings of Roses, that is to say, the yellow haire and tips, do in like maner dry and binde, and that more effectually than of the leaues of the roses themselves: the same temperature the cups and beards be of, but seeing none of these haue any sweet smell, they are not so profitable, nor so familiar or beneficiall to mans nature: notwithstanding in fluxes at the sea, it shall auail the Chirurgeon greatly, to carry store thereof with him, which doth there preuaile much more than at the land.

P The same yellow called *Anthera*, staith not onely those lasks and bloudy fluxes which do happen at the sea, but those at the land also, and likewise the white flux and red in women, if they be dried, beaten to powder, and two scruples thereof giuen in red wine, with a little powder of Ginger added thereto: and being at the sea, for want of red wine you may vse such liquour as you can get in such extremitie.

Q The little heads or buttons of the Roses, as *Pliny* writeth, do also stanch bleeding, and stoppe the laske.

R The nailes or white ends of the leaues of the floures are good for watering eies.

S The iuice, infusion, or decoction of Roses, are to be reckoned among those medicines which are soft, gentle, loosing, opening and purging gently the belly, which may be taken at all times and in all places, of euery kinde or sex of people, both old and yong, without danger or perill.

T The syrrup made of the infusion of Roses, is a most singular & gentle loosing medicine, carrying downwards cholericke humors, opening the stoppings of the liuer, helping greatly the yellow jaundies, the trembling of the heart, & taking away the extreme heat in agues and burning feuers which is thus made:

V Take two pound of Roses, the white ends cut away, put them to steepe or infuse in six pintes of warme water in an open vessell for the space of twelue houres: then straine them out, and put thereto the like quantitie of Roses, and warme the water again, so let it stand the like time: do thus foure or fve times; in the end adde vnto that liquor or infusion, foure pound of fine sugar in powder; then boyle it vnto the forme of a syrrup, vpon a gentle fire, continually stirring it vntill it be cold; then straine it, and keepe it for your vse, whereof may be taken in white wine, or other liquour, from one ounce vnto two.

X Syrrup of the iuice of Roses is very profitable for the griefes aforesaid, made in this manner:

Y Take Roses, the white nailes cut away, what quantitie you please, stampe them, and straine out the iuice, the which you shall put to the fire, adding thereto sugar, according to the quantity of the iuice: boiling them on a gentle fire vnto a good consistence.

Z Vnto these syrrups you may adde a few drops of oyle of Vitriol, which giueth it a most beautifull colour, and also helpeth the force in cooling hot and burning feuers and agues: you likewise may adde thereto a small quantitie of the iuice of Limons, which doth the like.

A The conserue of Roses as well that which is crude and raw, as that which is made by ebullition or boiling, taken in the morning fasting, and last at night, strengthneth the heart, and taketh away the shaking and trembling thereof, strengthneth the liuer, kidneyes, and other weake intrails, comforteth a weak stomacke that is moist and raw, staith the whites and reds in women, and in a word is the most familiar thing to be vsed for the purposes aforesaid, and is thus made:

B Take the leaues of Roses, the nailes cut off, one pound, put them into a clean pan; then put thereto a pinte and a halfe of scalding water, stirring them together with a wooden slice, so let them stand

to

to macerate, close couered some two or three houres; then set them to the fire slowly to boyle, adding thereto three pounds of sugar in powder, letting them to simmer together according to discrecion, some houre or more, then keepe it for your vse.

The same made another way, but better by many degrees: take Roses at your pleasure, put them to boyle in faire water, hauing regard to the quantity; for if you haue many roses, you may take the more water; if fewer, the lesse water will serue: the which you shall boyle at the least three or foure houres, euen as you would boyle a piece of meat, vntill in the eating they be very tender, at which time the roses will lose their colour, that you would thinke your labour lost, and the thing spoyled. But proceed, for though the Roses haue lost their colour, the water hath gotten the tincture thereof: then shall you adde vnto one pound of Roses, foure pound of fine sugar in pure powder, and so according to the rest of the roses. Thus shall you let them boyle gently after the Sugar is put thereto, continually stirring it with a wooden Spatula vntill it be cold, whereof one pound weight is worth six pound of the crude or raw conserue, as well for the vertues and goodnesse in taste, as also for the beautifull colour.

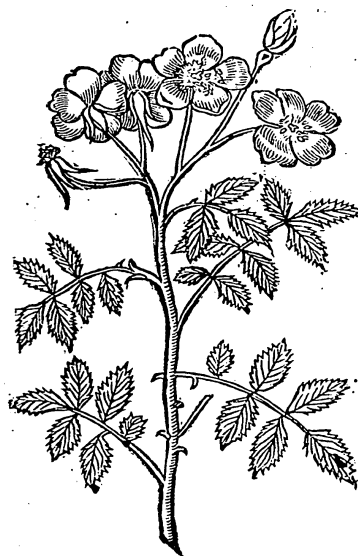
The making of the crude or raw conserue is very well knowne, as also Sugar roset, and diuers other pretty things made of roses and sugar, which are impertinent vnto our historie, because I intend neither to make thereof an Apothecaries shop, nor a Sugar bakers storehouse, leauing the rest for our cunning confectioners.

CHAP. 2. Of the Muske Roses.

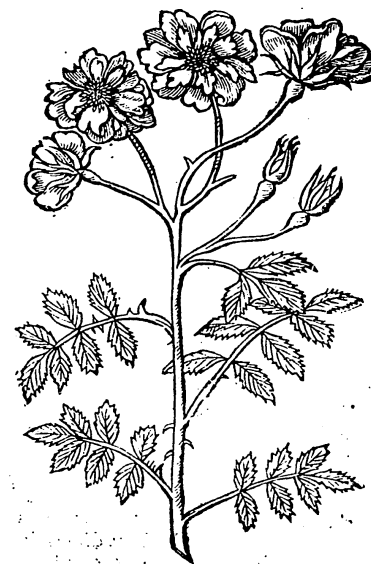
¶ The Kindes.

THere be diuers sorts of Roses planted in gardens, besides those written of in the former chapter, which are of most writers reckoned among the wilde roses, notwithstanding we thinke it conuenient to put them into a chapter betwene those of the garden and the brier roses, as indifferent whether to make them of the wilde roses, or of the tame, seeing we haue made them denizons in our gardens for diuers respects, and that worthily.

1 *Rosa Moschata simpliciflora.*
The single Muske rose.



2 *Rosa Moschata multiplex.*
The double Muske rose.



¶ The Description.

1 **T**he single Muske Rose hath diuers long shoots of a greenish colour and wooddie substance, armed with very sharpe prickles, diuiding it selfe into diuers branches: whereon do grow long leaues, smooth & shining, made of diuers leaues set vpon a middle rib, like the other roses: the floures grow on the tops of the branches, of a white colour, and pleasant sweet smell, like that of Muske, whereof it tooke his name; hauing certain yellow seeds in the middle, as the rest of the roses haue: the fruit is red when it is ripe, and filled with such chaffie flocks and seeds as those of the other roses: the root is tough and wooddie.

2 The double Muske rose differeth not from the precedent in leaues, stalks, and roots, nor in the colour of the floures, or sweetnesse thereof, but onely in the doublenesse of the floures, wherein consisteth the difference.

3 Of these roses we haue another in our London gardens, which of most is called the bluish rose; it floureth when the Damaske rose doth: the floures hereof are very single, greater than the other Muske roses, and of a white colour, dasht ouer with a light wash of carnation, which maketh that colour which wee call a bluish colour: the proportion of the whole plant, as also the smell of the floures, are like the precedent.

3 *Rosa Moschata species maior.*
The great Muske rose.



4 *Rosa Holosericea.*
The veluet rose.



4 The Veluet rose groweth alwaies very low, like vnto the red rose, hauing his branches covered with a certaine hairie or prickley matter, as fine as haire, yet not so sharpe or stiffe that it will harme the most tender skin that is: the leaues are like the leaues of the white rose: the floures grow at the top of the stalks, doubled with some yellow thrums in the midst, of a deepe and blacke red colour, resembling red crimson veluet, whereupon some haue called it the Veluet rose: when the floures be vaded, there follow red berries full of hard seeds, wrapped in a downe or woollinesse like the others.

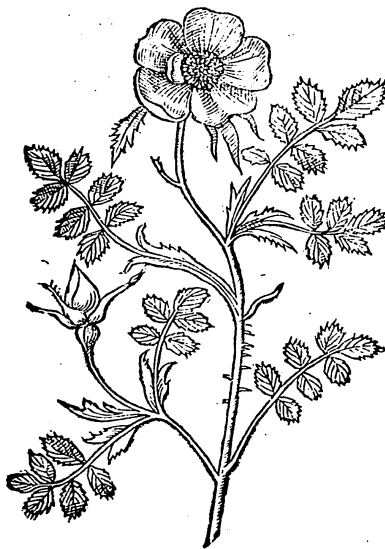
5 The yellow rose which (as diuers do report) was by Art so coloured, and altered from his first estate, by grafting a wilde rose vpon a Broome stalke; whereby (say they) it doth not onely change his colour, but his smell and force. But for my part I hauing found the contrarie by mine owne experience, cannot be induced to beleue the report: for the roots and off-springs of this rose haue brought

brought forth yellow roses, such as the maine stocke or mother bringeth out, which euent is not to be seen in all other plants that haue been grafted. Moreover, the seeds of yellow roses haue brought forth yellow roses, such as the floure was from whence they were taken; which they would not do by any coniecturall reason, if that of themselves they were not a naturall kind of rose. Lastly, it were contrary to that true principle,

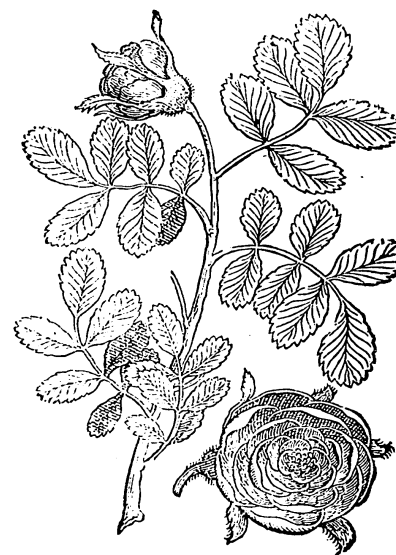
Natura sequitur semina quodque sua: that is to say;

Euery seed and plant bringeth forth fruit like vnto it selfe, both in shape and nature: but leauing that error, I will proceed to the description: the yellow rose hath browne and prickly stalks or shoots, sixe or six cubits high, garnished with many leaues, like vnto the Muske rose, of an excellent sweet smell, and more pleasant than the leaues of the Eglantine: the floures come forth among the leaues, and at the top of the branches of a faire gold yellow colour: the thrums in the middle, are also yellow: which being gone, there follow such knops or heads as the other roses do beare.

5 *Rosa lutea.*
The yellow rose.



¶ 6 *Rosa Lutea multiplex.*
The double yellow rose.



¶ 6 Of this kinde there is another more rare and set by, which in stalks, leaues, and other parts is not much different from the last described, onely the floure is very double, and it seldome fairly shewes it selfe about London, where it is kept in our chiefe gardens as a prime raritie. ‡

7 The Canell or Cinnamon rose, or the rose smelling like Cinnamon, hath shoots of a brown colour, foure cubits high, beset with thorny prickles, and leaues like vnto those of Eglantine, but smaller and greener, of the saour or smell of Cinnamon, whereof it tooke his name, and not of the smell of his floures (as some haue deemed) which haue little or no saour at all: the floures be exceeding double, and yellow in the middle, of a pale red colour, and sometimes of a carnation: the root is of a wooddie substance.

8 We haue in our London gardens another Cinnamon or Canell rose, not differing from the last described in any respect, but onely in the floures; for as the other hath very double floures, contrariwise these of this plant are verie single, wherein is the difference.

- 7 *Rosa Cinnamomea pleno flore.*
The double Cinnamon Rose.

- 8 *Rosa Cinnamomea flore simplici.*
The single Cinnamon Rose.



¶ *The Place.*

These Roses are planted in our London gardens, and elsewhere, but not found wilde in England.

¶ *The Time.*

The Muske Rose floureth in Autumne, or the fall of the leafe: the rest floure when the Damask and red Rose do.

¶ *The Names.*

The first is called *Rosa Moschata*, of the smell of Muske, as we haue said: in Italian, *Rosa Moscheta*: in French, *Roses Musquées*, or *Muscadelles*: in Low Dutch, *Dusket roosen*: in English, Musk Rose: the Latine and English titles may serue for the rest.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Muske rose is cold in the first degree, wherein airie and spiritual parts are predominant: the rest are referred to the Brier rose and Eglantine.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A Conserue or syrrup made of the Muske rose, in manner as before told in the Damaske and red roses, doth purge very mightily waterish humors, yet safely, and without all danger, taken in the quantitie of an ounce in weight.
- B The leaues of the floures eaten in the morning, in manner of a fallad, with oile, vineger and pepper, or any other way according to the appetite and pleasure of them that shall eat it, purge very notably the belly of waterish and cholericke humors, and that mightily, yet without all perill or paine at all, in so much as the simplest may vse the quantitie, according to their owne fancie; for if they do desire many stools, or sieges, they are to eat the greater quantity of the leaues, if fewer, the lesse quantitie; as for example: the leaues of twelue or foureteene floures giue six or eight stools, and so increasing or diminishing the quantitie, more or fewer, as my selfe haue often proued.
- C The white leaues stamped in a wooden dish with a peece of Allum and the iuice strained forth into some glased vessell, dried in the shadow, and kept, is the most fine and pleasant yellow colour that may be diuised, not only to limne or wash pictures and Imagerie in books, but also to colour meates and fauces, which notwithstanding the Allum is very wholsome.

There

There is not any thing extant of the others, but are thought to be equall with the white Muske Rose, whereof they are taken and holden to be kindes.

CHAP. 3. *Of the wilde Roses.*

¶ *The Description.*

1 THE sweet Brier doth oftentimes grow higher than all the kindes of Roses, the shoots of it are hard, thicke, and wooddie; the leaues are glittering, and of a beautifull Greene colour, of smell most pleasant: the Roses are little, fine leaued, most commonly whitish, seldom tending to purple, of little or no smell at all: the fruit is long, of colour somewhat red, like a little oliue stone, and like the little heads or berries of the others, but lesser than those of the garden: in which is contained rough cotton, or hairie downe and seed, folded and wrapped vp in the same, which is small and hard: there be likewise found about the slender shoots hereof, round, soft, and hairie spunges, which we call Brier Balls, such as grow about the prickles of the Dog-rose.

- 1 *Rosa syluestris odora.* The Eglantine, or sweet Brier.



- 2 We haue in our London gardens another sweet Brier, hauing greater leaues, and much sweeter: the floures likewise are greater, and somewhat doubled, exceeding sweet of smell, wherein it differeth from the former.

3 The Brier Bush or Hep tree, is also called *Rosa canina*, which is a plant so common and well knowne, that it were to small purpose to vse many words in the description thereof: for euen children with great delight eat the berries thereof when they be ripe, make chaines and other prettie gewgawes of the fruit: cookes and gentlewomen make Tarts and such like dishes for pleasure thereof, and therefore this shall suffice for the description.

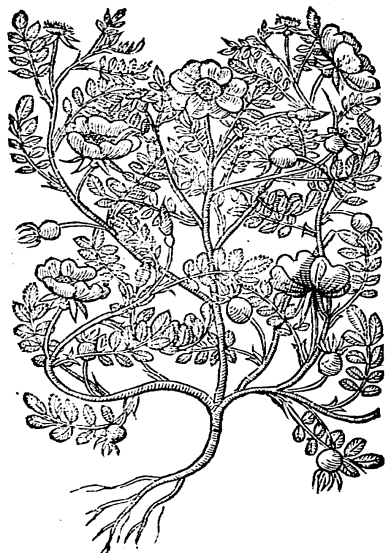
4 The Pimpinell rose is likewise one of the wilde ones, whose stalks shoot forth of the ground in many places, of the height of one or two cubits, of a browne colour, and armed with sharpe prickles;

Ooooo 3

‡ 2 *Rosa syl. odora flore duplici.*
The double Eglantine.



4 *Rosa Pimpinella folio.*
The Pimpinell Rose.



3 *Rosa Canina inodora.*
The Brier Rose, or Hep tree.



kles, which diuide themselves toward the tops into diuers branches, whereon doe grow leaues consisting of diuers small ones, set vpon a middle rib like those of Burnet, which is called in Latine *Pimpinella*, whereupon it was called *Rosa Pimpinella*, the Burnet Rose. The floures grow at the tops of the branches, of a white colour, very single, and like vnto those of the Brier or Hep tree: after which come the fruit, blacke, contrarie to all the rest of the roses, round as an apple, whereupon some haue called it *Rosa Pomifera*, or the Rose bearing apples: wherein is contained seed, wrapped in chafie or flockie matter, like that of the Brier: the root is tough and wooddie.

¶ The Place.

These wilde Roses do grow in the borders of fields and woods, in most parts of England. The last groweth very plentifully in a field as you go from a village in Essex, called Graies (vpon the brinke of the riuer Thames) vnto Horndon on the hill, insomuch that the field is full fraught therewith all ouer.

It groweth likewise in a pasture as you goe from a village hard by London called Knights bridge, vnto Fulham, a village thereby, and in many other places.

We haue them all except the Brier Bush in our London gardens, which we thinke vnworthy the place.

¶ The

They floure and flourish with the other Roses.

¶ The Time.

¶ The Names.

The Englantine Rose, which is *Cynorrhodi*, or *Canina Rose species*, a kinde of Dogs Rose: and *Rosa syluestris*, the wilde Rose: in low-Dutch, *Eglantier*: in French, *Esglentine*; and as Ruellius testifies, in these words; *Cynosbaton*, or *Canirubus*: Of which *Dioscorides* hath written full of prickles, with a white floure, long fruit like an oliue stone, red when it is ripe, and downie within: in English we call it Eglantine, or sweet Brier.

The spongie balls which are found vpon the branches are most aptly and properly called *Spongiola syluestris Rose*, the little sponges of the wilde Rose. The shops mistake it by the name of *Bede-guar*; for *Bede-guar* among the Arabians is a kinde of Thistle, which is called in Greeke *Αγριον Αρνικον*: that is to say, *Spina alba* the white Thistle, not the white Thorne, though the word doe import so much.

The Brier or Hep tree is called *Syluestris Rosa*, the wilde Rose: in high-Dutch, *Wilden Rosen*: in French, *Roses sauvages*: *Pliny lib. 8. cap. 25.* saith that it is *Rosa Canina*, Dogs Rose: of diuers, *Caninascens*, or Dogs Thorne: in English, Brier bush, and Hep tree: the last hath been touched in the description.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The faculties of these wilde Roses are referred to the manured Rose, but not vsed in physicke where the other may be had: notwithstanding *Pliny* affirmeth, that the roor of the Brier bush is a singular remedie found out by oracle, against the biting of a mad dog, which he sets downe in his eighth booke, chap. 41.

The same Author, *lib. 25. cap. 2.* affirmeth, that the little spongie Brier ball stamped with honey and ashes causeth haire to grow which are fallen through the disease called *Alopecia*, or the Foxes euill, in plaine termes the French pocks.

Fuchsius affirmes, that the spongie excrescence or ball growing vpon the Brier are good against the stone and strangurie, if they be beaten to powder and inwardly taken.

They are good not as they be diureticks or prouokers of vrine, or as they are wearers away of the stone, but as certaine other binding medicines that strengthen the weak and feeble kidneyes; which do no more good to those that be subiect to the stone, than many of the diuretickes, especially of the stronger sort; for by too much vsing of diureticks or pissing medicines, it hapneth that the kidneyes are ouer-weakened, and often times too much heated, by which meanes not only the stones are not diminished, worne away, or driuen forth, but oftentimes are also increased and made more hard: for they separate and take away that which in the blood is thin, waterie, and as it were wheyish; and the thicker part, the stronger sorts of diuretickes do draw together and make hard: and in like manner also others that are not so strong, by the ouermuch vsing of them, as *Galen lib. 5.* of the faculties of simple medicines reporteth.

The fruit when it is ripe maketh most pleasant meats and banqueting dishes, as tarts and such like, the making whereof I commit to the cunning cooke, and teeth to eat them in the rich mans mouth.

CHAP. 4. Of the Bramble or black-Berry bush.

¶ The Description.

1 The common Bramble bringeth forth slender branches, long, tough, easily bowed, tamping among hedges and whatsoeuer stands neere vnto it; armed with hard and sharpe prickles, whereon doe grow leaues consisting of many set vpon a rough middle rib, greene on the vpper side, and vnderneath somewhat white: on the tops of the stalks stand certaine floures, in shape like those of the Brier Rose, but lesser, of colour white, and sometimes washt ouer with a little purple: the fruit or berry is like that of the Mulberry, first red, blacke when it is ripe, in taste betwene sweet and soure, very soft, and full of grains: the root creepeth, and sendeth forth here and there yong springs.

‡ *Rubus repens fructu cefio.*

‡ 2 This hath a round stalke set full of small crooked and very sharpe pricking thornes, and creepeth on hedges and low bushes of a great length, on the vpper side of a light red colour, and vnderneath greene, and taketh root with the tops of the trailing branches, whereby it doth mightily encrease.

encrease: the leaues grow without order, composed of three leaues, and sometimes of five, or else the two lower leaues are diuided into two parts, as Hop leaues are now and then, of a light Greene colour both aboue and vnderneath. The floures grow on the tops of the branches, *racematum*, many together, sometimes white, sometimes of a very light purple colour, euery floure containing five leaues, which are crumpled or wrinkled, and do not grow plaine: the fruit followes, first green, and afterwards blew, euery berry composed of one or two graines, seldome oboue foure or five growing together, about the bignesse of corans; wherein is contained a stony hard kernell or seed, and a iuyce of the colour of Claret wine, contrarie to the common *Rubus* or Bramble, whose leaues are white vnderneath: the berries being ripe are of a shining blacke colour, and euery berry contains vsually aboue forty graines closely compacted and thrust together. The root is woody and lasting. This growes common enough in most places, and too common in ploughed fields. Sept. 6. 1619. *Iohn Goodyer.* ‡

3 The Raspis or Framboise bush hath leaues and branches not much vnlike the common Bramble, but not so rough nor prickly, and sometimes without any prickles at all, hauing onely a rough hairinesse about the stalkes: the fruit in shape and proportion is like those of the Bramble, red when they be ripe, and covered ouer with a little downinesse; in taste not very pleasant. The root creepeth far abroad, whereby it greatly encreaseeth. ‡ This growes either with prickles vpon the stalkes, or else without them: the fruit is vsually red, but sometimes white of colour. ‡

1 *Rubus.*
The Bramble bush.



2 *Rubus Idæus.*
The Raspis bush or Hinde-berry.

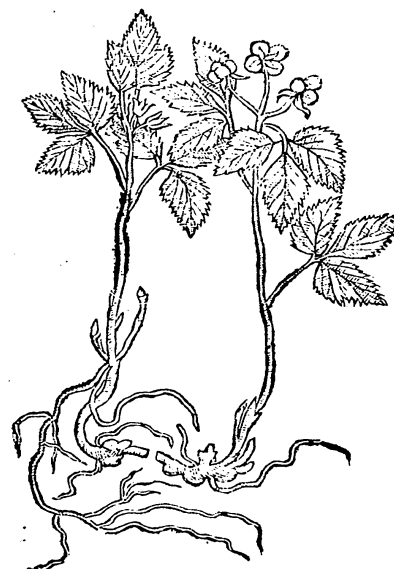


4 Stone Bramble seldome groweth aboue a foot high, hauing many small flexible branches without prickles, trailing vpon the ground, covered with a reddish barke, and somewhat hairy: the leaues grow three together, set vpon tender naked foot-stalkes somewhat snipt about the edges: the floures grow at the end of the branches, consisting of foure small white leaues like those of the Cherry tree: after which come small Grape-like fruit, consisting of one, two, or three large transparent berries, set together as those of the common Bramble, of a red colour when they be ripe, and of a pleasant taste, but somewhat astringent. The roots creepe along in the ground very farre abroad, whereby it greatly increaseth.

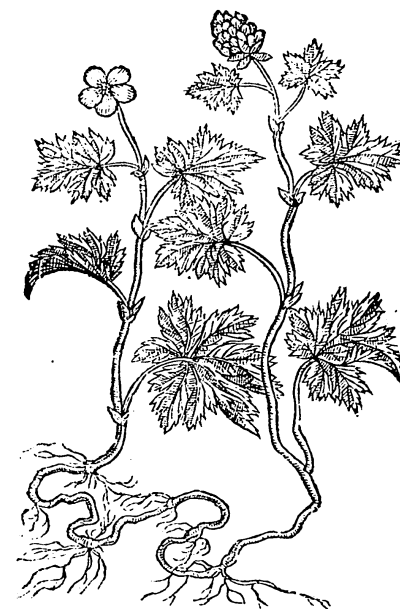
4 *Chamaemorus* (called in the North part of England, where they especially doe grow, Knot-berries, and Krought-berries) is likewise one of the Brambles, though without prickles: it brings forth

forth small weake branches or tender stems of a foot high; whereon do grow at certaine distances rough leaues in shape like those of the Mallow, not vnlike to the leaues of the Gooseberrie bush: on the top of each branch standeth one floure and no more, consisting of five small leaues of a dark purple colour: which being fallen, the fruit succeedeth, like vnto that of the Mulberrie, whereof it was called *Chamaemorus*, dwarfe Mulberry; at the first white and bitter, after red and somewhat pleasant: the root is long, something knotty; from which knots or ioynts thrust forth a few threddie strings. ‡ I take that plant to which our Author hereafter hath allotted a whole chapter, and called *Vaccinia nubes*, or Cloud-berries, to be the same with this, as I shall shew you more largely in that place. ‡

4 *Rubus Saxatilis.*
Stone blacke-Berry bush.



5 *Chamaemorus.*
Knot berry bush.



¶ The Place.

The Bramble groweth for the most part in euery hedge and bush.

The Raspis is planted in gardens: it groweth not wilde that I know of, except in the field by a village in Lancashire called Harwood, not far from Blackburne.

I found it among the bushes of a causey, neere vnto a village called Wisterfon, where I went to schoole, two miles from the Nantwich in Cheshire.

The Stone Bramble I haue found in diuers fields in the Isle of Thanet, hard by a village called Birchinton, neere Queakes house, sometimes Sir Henry Crispes dwelling place. ‡ I feare our Author mistooke that which is here added in the second place, for that which he figured and described in the third (now the fourth) which I know not yet to grow wilde with vs. ‡

Knot-berries do loue open snowie hills and mountaines; they grow plentifully vpon Ingleborough hills among the heath and ling, twelue miles from Lancashire, being thought to be the highest hill in England.

They grow vpon Stancemore betweene Yorkshire and Westmerland, and vpon other wet Fells and mountaines.

¶ The Time.

These floure in May and Iune with the Roses: their fruit is ripe in the end of August and September.

¶ The Names.

The Bramble is called in Greeke *Bramus*: in French, *Ronges*, *Loi Dnyts Brelmers*: in Latine, *Rubus*, and *Sentis*, and *Pepras*, as *Ouid* writeth in his first booke of *Metamorpho* fis.

Aut Lepori qui vepre latens hostilia cernit
Ora canum.

Or to th' Hare, that vnder Bramble closely lying, spies
The hostile mouths of Dogs.

Of diuers it is called *Cynosbatus*, but not properly; for *Cynoslatus* is the wild Rose, as we haue written: in high-Dutch, *Bzeemen*: in low-Dutch, *Bzeemen*: in French, *Rouce*: in Italian, *Garza*: in English, Bramble bush, and Black-berry bush.

The fruit is named in Latine *Morum rubi*; and as *Fuchsius* thinketh, *Vacinium*, but not properly: in shops, *Mora Bati*: and in such shops as are more barbarous, *Mora Basi*: in English, Black-berries.

The Raspis is called in Greeke *ῥάπισ*: in Latine, *Rubus Idæus*, of the mountaine Ida on which it groweth: in English, Raspis, Framboise, and Hinde-berry.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A The yong buds or tender tops of the Bramble bud, the floures, the leaues, and the vnripe fruit, do very much dry and binde withall: being chewed they take away the heate and inflammation of the mouth, and almonds of the throat: they stay the bloody flux, and other fluxes, and all maner of bleedings: of the same force is their decoction, with a little honey added.
- B They heale the eyes that hang out, hard knots in the fundament, and stay the hemorrhoids, if the leaues be layd thereunto.
- C The iuyce which is pressed out of the stalks, leaues, and vnripe berries, and made hard in the Sun, is more effectuall for all those things.
- D The ripe fruit is sweet, and containeth in it much iuyce of a temperate heate, therefore it is not vnpleasant to be eaten.
- E It hath also a certaine kinde of astringent or binding qualitie.
- F It is likewise for that cause wholsome for the stomach, and if a man eat too largely thereof, saith *Galen*, he shall haue the head-ache: but being dried whilest it is yet vnripe it bindeth and drieth more than the ripe fruit.
- G The root besides that it is binding containeth in it much thin substance, by reason whereof it wasteth away the stone in the kidneys, saith *Galen*.
- H *Pliny* writeth, that the berries and floures do prouoke vrine, and that the decoction of them in wine is a present remedie against the stone.
- I The leaues of the Bramble boiled in water, with honey, allum, and a little white wine added thereto, make a most excellent lotion or washing water to heale the sores in the mouth, the priuie parts of man or woman, and the same decoction fastneth the teeth.
- K The Raspis is thought to be like the Bramble in temperature and vertues, but not so much binding or drying. The Raspis, saith *Dioscorides*, performeth those things which the Bramble doth. The fruit is good to be giuen to those that haue weake and queasie stomachs.

C H A P. 5. Of Holly Roses, or Cistus.

¶ The Kindes.

Cistus hath been taken of diuers to be a kinde of Rose: the old Writers haue made two sorts thereof, male and female; and likewise a third sort, which is called *Ledum*: the later Herbarists haue discovered diuers more, as shall be declared.

¶ A generall Description, wherein all the sorts of *Cistus* are comprised.

Cistus and his kinds are woody shrubs full of branches, of the height of two or three cubits: some haue broad leaues, others rough, vneuen, wrinkled, somewhat downy, and most like the leaues of Sage; although some haue the leaues of Rosemary, others the forme of those of the Poplar tree: the floures grow on the tops of the branches, like vnto the wild Rose, yet such as very quickly fade, perish, and fall away: those of the male are most of a reddish blew or purple colour; and of the female white: in their places come vp little heads or knops somewhat round, in which is contained small seed: the roots of them all are woody.

There

There groweth vp sometimes vnder the shrub hard to the roots, a certaine excrecence or hypocist, which is thicke, fat, grosse, full of iuyce, without leaues, wholly consisting of many little cases or boxes, as do those of Henbane or of the Pomegranat tree; of a yellowish red colour in one kinde, and in another white, and in certaine other Greene or grasse, as *Dioscorides* saith.

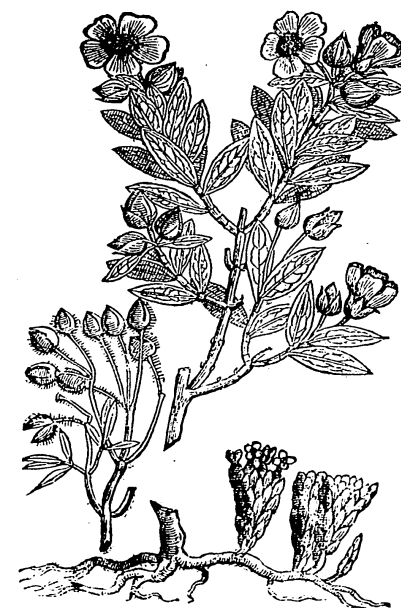
¶ The Description.

The first kinde of *Cistus* groweth vp like a small bush or shrub, of a woody substance, three or foure cubits high, garnished with many small and brittle branches, set full of crumpled or rugged leaues very like vnto Sage leaues: at the top of the branches come floures of a purple colour, in shape like vnto a single Brier Rose, hauing leaues somewhat wrinkled like a cloath new dried before it be smoothed, and in the midst a few yellow chiues or thrums: the floures for the most part do perish and fall away before noone, and neuer cease flourishing in such maner from the moneth of May vnto the beginning of September, at which time the seed is ripe, being of a reddish colour, and is contained in an hard hairie huske not much vnlike the husk of Henbane.

1 *Cistus mas angustifolius*.
The male Holly Rose.



2 *Cistus mas cum Hypocistide*.
The male Holly Rose with his excrecence.

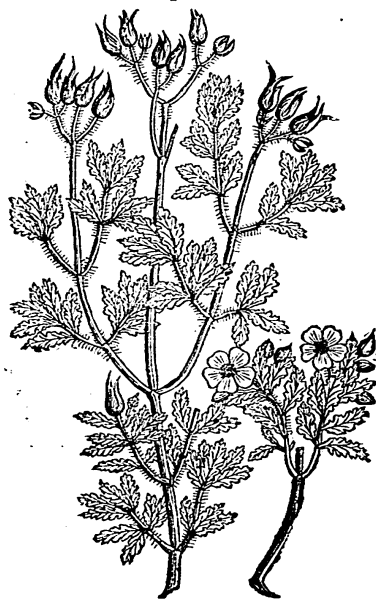


2 The second sort of *Cistus*, being another kind of the male *Cistus*, which *Pena* calls *Cistus mas cum Hypocistide*, is like vnto the former, but that from the root of this kinde there commeth a certaine excrecence or out-growing, which is sometimes yellow, sometimes Greene, and sometimes white; from which is drawne by an artificiall extraction a certaine iuyce called in shops *Hypocistis*.

3 This kinde of *Cistus* hath many woody stalks diuided into diuers brittle branches of a russet colour; whereon do grow rough leaues somewhat cut or toothed on the edges, and of an ouerworne colour: the floures grow on the tops of the branches, in forme of a Muske Rose, but of an excellent bright purple colour: after which come round knops, wherein is contained small reddish seed: the root is tough and woody.

4 This fourth sort of *Cistus* hath diuers woody branches, whereon are set, thicke thrust together, diuers small leaues narrow like those of Winter Sauorie, but of an ouerworne russet colour: the root and floures are like the precedent.

3 *Cistus mas dentatus*.
Toothed or snipt male Cistus.



5 *Cistus femina*.
The female Cistus.



4 *Cistus mas tenuifolius*.
Thin leaved Cistus.



7 *Cistus folio Halimi*.
Cistus with leaues like Sea Purslane.



5 The first of the females is like vnto the male Cistus in each respect, sauing that the floures hereof are of a white colour, with diuers yellow thrummes in the middle, and the others purple, wherein consisteth the difference.

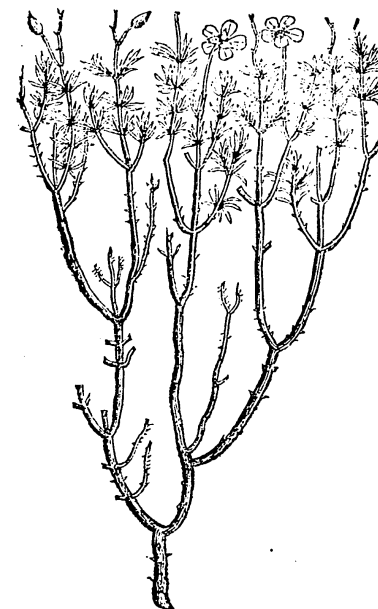
6 The second female of *Matthiolus* description hath many hard and wooddie stalks, branched with diuers armes or wings: whereon are set by couples rough hoary and hairy leaues, of a darke russet colour: among which come forth small white floures like vnto those of the *Isamin*: the root is tough and wooddy. † This I iudge all one with the former, and therefore haue omitted the figure as impertinent, although our Authour followed it, making the floure so little in his description. †

† 7 The seuenth sort of Cistus groweth vp to the height of a small hedge bush, hauing diuers brittle branches full of pith: whereon are set leaues by couples, like those of sea Purslane, that is to say, soft, hoary, and as it were couered ouer with a kinde of mealinesse: the floures are yellow, and lesse than those of the former.

8 *Cistus folio Lauandulae*.
Lauander leaved Cistus.



9 *Cistus folio Thymi*.
Cistus with the leaues of Tyme.



8 The eighth Cistus hath likewise shrubbe stalks in maner of a hedge tree, whereon do grow at certaine distances diuers leaues close ioyned together at the stalke, like those of the former, but somewhat lower and narrower: the floures we haue not expressed in the figure, by reason we haue no certaine knowledge of them.

9 This ninth Cistus is likewise a wooddy shrub some foot high: the stalks are very brittle, as are all the rest of his kinde, whereon do grow very small leaues like those of Tyme: the floures are white, which maketh it one of the females.

10 The low or bafe Cistus with broad leaues, groweth like a small shrub, of a wooddy substance: the leaues are many, of a darke Greene colour: the floures are in forme like the other, but of a yellow colour: the roots are likewise wooddy.

11 This narrow leaved low Cistus hath diuers tough branches leaning to the ground, whereon do grow without order many small narrow leaues somewhat long, of a gummy taste at the first, afterwards bitter: the floures grow on the tops of the branches, of a yellow colour, consisting of five leaues, with certaine chiues in the middle; after which follow three square cods or feed-vessels: the root is tough and wooddy.

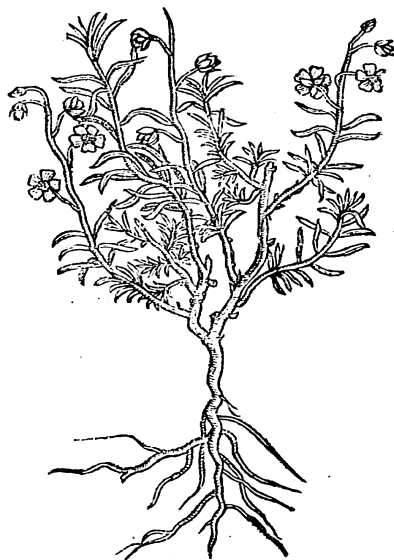
10 *Cistus humilis latifolius*.
Low Cistus with broad leaues.



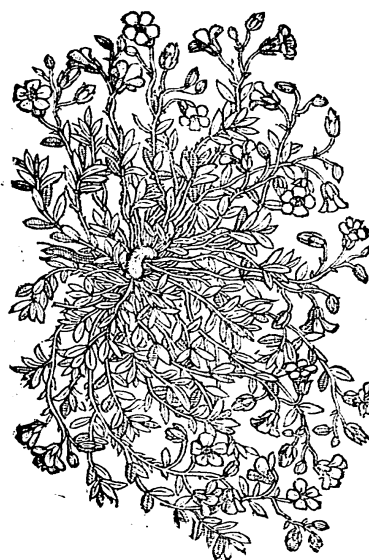
12 *Cistus humilis Austriaca Clusij*.
Low Cistus of Austria.



11 *Cistus humilis angustifolius*.
Low Cistus with narrow leaues.



13 *Cistus humilis serpilli folio*.
Low Cistus with leaues like wilde Tyme.



12 The low or base Cistus of Austria groweth likewise leaning to the ground, hauing many woody branches very firme and tough, couered with a blackish barke; whereon do grow very many rough and hairy leaues in shape like those of the small myrtle, of a shining Greene on the vpper side, and of an astringent taste: on euery branch standeth one floure, feldome two, in forme like the flesh colour.

13 This low sort of Cistus hath many long tough branches trailing vpon the ground, of a reddish colour, whereon do grow small leaues like those of wilde Tyme, of a darke green colour, very thicke and fat, and somewhat hairy: the floures grow at the top of the branches, of a yellow gold colour, consisting of five small leaues of a very sweet smell. The root is thicke, hard, and wooddie.

14 This strange and rare plant of *Lobels* obseruation I haue thought meet to be inserted amongst the kindes of Cistus, as a friend of theirs, if not one of the kinde: it hath leaues like vnto the male Cistus (the first in this chapter described) but more hairy, bearing at the top of his branches a small knop in shape like a rotten Strawberry, but not of the same substance; for it is compact of a scaly or chaffie matter such as is in the midst of the Camomill floures, and of a russet colour.

14 *Cistus exoticus Lobelij*.
Lobels strange Cistus.



16 *Myrtocistus Tho. Penni Angli*.
Dr. Penny his Cistus.



15 This adulterine or counterfeit or forged Cistus growes to the height of a hedge bush: the branches are long or brittle, whereon do grow long leaues like those of the Willow, of an ouerworne russet colour: the floures are small, consisting of five little yellow leaues: the whole plant being well viewed seemeth to be a Willow, but at the first sight one of the Cistus: so that it is a plant participating of both: the root is wooddy. ‡ *Bauhine* iudges this (which our Author out of *Tabern.* figured and named *Cistus adulterinus*) to be the Cistus set forth in the eighth place of the next chapter saue one: but I rather iudge it to be of the *Ledum Silesiacum* set forth in the eleuenth place of that chapter, and againe in the twelfth, where you may finde more thereof. ‡

16 This kinde of Cistus, which Dr. Penny (a famous Physitian of London deceased) did gather vpon the Islands of Majorica or Majorca, and called it by the name *Myrtocistus*, in Latine, *Myrtocistus Balearica*, is a shrub growing to the height of three cubits, hauing a very rough barke, beset round about with rough and scabbed warts; which bark wil of it selfe easily fall away from the

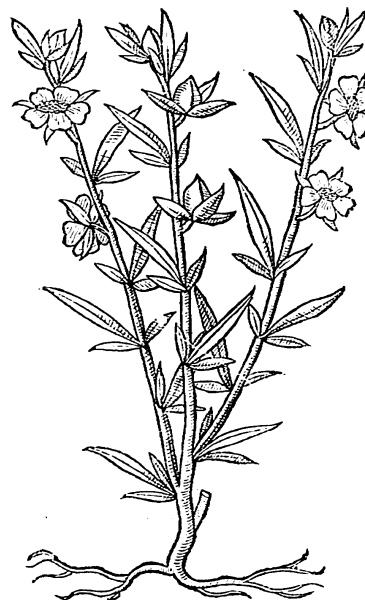
old branches or boughes of the tree. The leaues of this tree are almost like them of *Myrtus*, very rough vnderneath like the branches aforesaid, but the leaues that grow higher, and toward the top of the branches, are smooth, growing about the branches very thicke together, as in the other kindes of *Cistus*. The floures are yellow, growing on the top of the twigs, consisting of five long leaues full of many very long chiues within. When the floures be vaded, there followeth a verie long and five square head or huske full of seed. The whole tree is very sweet, out of which issueth a gum or rosine, or rather a thicke clammy and fat iuyce, such as commeth forth of the kindes of *Ledum*.

17 This annual *Cistus* groweth vp from seed with one vpriight stalke to the height of a cubit, oft times diuided into other small branches, whereon grow rough leaues somewhat long, of a dark greene colour. The floures grow at the top of the stalks, consisting of 5 small yellow leaues: which being past, there followeth a three square seed vessell full of small reddish seed. The root is small and woody, and perisheth when the seed is perfected.

17 *Cistus annuus*.
Cistus lasting one yeare.



18 *Cistus annuus longifolius* Lobelij.
Long leaved yearely *Cistus*.



18 This other *Cistus* that lasteth but one yeare hath long stalks diuided into other branches of the height of two cubits; whereon do grow long rough leaues, set three together at certain distances, the middlemost whereof is longer than the other two: the floures grow on the sides of the branches, like the female *Cistus*, of a white colour: the root is of a woody substance, as are all the rest of his kinde.

19 This growes some foot high, with a square rough greenish stalke, whereon by couples at certaine spaces stand little longish rough leaues, yet toward the top of the stalk they stand sometimes three together: vpon the top of the little branches grow floures like those of the other *Cistus*, of colour yellow, with a fine sanguine spot vpon each leafe of the floure. It groweth in some parts of France, as also on the Alps in Italy. *Clusius* describes it by the name of *Cistus annuus* 2. *Pona* in his *Mons Baldus* calls it *Cistus annuus flore guttato*.

20 This hath many slender branches whereon grow small roundish leaues, hoarie, and somewhat like those of *Marjerome*, somewhat lesse, with the middle rib standing out. The floures grow vpon the tops of the branches, and consist of five white leaues, with a darke purple spot in the middle of each leafe: the threds in the middle of the floure are of a yellow colour: their seed-vessels are

are of the bignesse of those of flax, but three square, containing a seed of the bignesse of that of *Henbane*. *Clusius* found this in diuers parts of Spaine, and sets it forth by the name of *Cistus folio Sampsuchi*. ‡

19 *Cistus annuus flore maculato*.
Spotted annuall *Cistus*.



20 *Cistus folio Sampsuchi*.
Marjerome leaued *Cistus*.



¶ The Place.

Holly Roses grow in Italy, Spaine, and Languedoc, and in the countries bordering vpon the river *Padus*, in all *Hetruria* and *Massiles*, and in many other of the hotter prouinces of Europe, in dry and stony places, varying infinitely according to the diuertitie of the regions where they doe grow; of which I haue two sorts in my garden, the first, and the *Cistus annuus*.

¶ The Time.

They floure from May to September.

¶ The Names.

The Holly Rose is called in Greeke *αἰσός*, or *αἰσός*; in Latine also *Cistus*, and *Rosa syluatica*: of diuers, *Rosa Canina*, as *Scribonius Largus* writeth, but not properly: in Spanish, *Espeja*: of the Portugals, *Rosella*: in English, Holly Rose, and *Cistus*, after the Greeke name. The fungous excrescence growing at the root of *Cistus*, is called in Greeke *αἰσός*, because it groweth vnder the shrub *Cistus*: it is also called *Limodorum*: some call it *αἰσός*: among whom is *Paulus Aegineta*, who also doth not call that *Hypocistis* which groweth vnder the shrub *Cistus*, but the iuyce hercof; whereupon might grow the word *Hypocistus*, by which name the Apothecaries call this iuyce when it is hardened: of some it is called *Eriphanon*, *Citinus*, and *Hypoquistidos*.

¶ The Temperature.

Cistus, as *Galen* saith, doth greatly dry, neere hand in the second degree, and it is of that coldnesse, that it hath withall a temperate heate: the leaues and the first buds being bearen do only dry and binde, in such sort as they may close vp vlcers, and ioyn together greene wounds.

¶ The Vertues.

The floures are of most force, which being drunke with wine are good against the bloody flux, A weaknesse of the stomacke, fluxes, and ouerflowings of moist humors.

They cure putrid vlcers being applied in manner of a pultis: *Dioscorides* teacheth that they are a remedie for eating vlcers, called in Greeke *νηκός*, being anointed therewith; and that they cure burnings, scaldings, and old vlcers.

C *Hypocistis* is much more binding: it is a sure remedie for all infirmities that come of fluxes, as voiding of blood, the whites, the laske, and the bloody flux: but if it be requisite to strengthen that part which is ouerweakned with a superfluous moisture, it doth notably comfort and strengthen the same.

D It is excellent to be mixed with fomentations that serue for the stomacke and liuer.

E It is put into the Treacle of Vipers, to the end it should comfort and strengthen weake bodies, as *Galen* writeth.

CHAP. 6. Of other Plants reckoned for dwarfe kindes of Cistus.

1. 2. *Helianthemum Anglicum luteum vel album.*
English yellow or white dwarfe Cistus.



The Description.

1 **T**He English dwarfe Cistus, called of *Lobel*, *Panax Chironium* (but there is another *Panax* of *Chiron* description, which I hold to be the true and right *Panax*, notwithstanding he hath inferred it amongst the kindes of Cistus, as being indifferent to ioyne with vs and others for the insertion) is a low and bafe plant creeping vpon the ground, hauing many smal tough branches, of a browne colour; whereupon do grow little leaues fet together by couples, thicke, fat, and ful of substance, and couered ouer with a soft downe: from the bosome whereof come forth other lesser leaues: the floures before they be open are small knops or buttons, of a browne colour mixed with yellow; and being open and spred abroad are like those of the wild Tanfie, and of a yellow colour, with some yellower chiues in the middle: the root is thicke, and of a woody substance.

2 The second is very like vnto the precedent, sauing that the leaues are long, and doe not grow so thicke thrust together, and are more woolly: the floures are greater, and of a white colour, wherein the especiall difference consisteth. The root is like the former.

3 *Helianthemum luteum Germanicum.* The yellow dwarfe Cistus of Germanie.

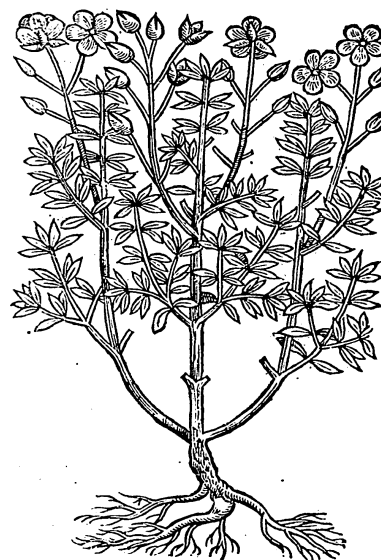


3 There is found in Germanie, a certaine plant like to Cistus, and *Ledon*, but much lesser, creeping vpon the ground, vnlesse it be propped vp, hauing a multitude of twiggy branches, slender, and fine: whereupon do grow leaues lesser than those of *Ledon* or Cistus, very like to that of our English white dwarfe Cistus, of a full substance, sleightly haired; wherein is contained a tough iuice: the floures are small like little Roses, or the wilde Tanfie, of a yellow colour: the roots be slender, woody, and something red.

4 *Helianthemum album Germanicum.* The white dwarfe Cistus of Germanie.



5 *Helianthemum Sabaudicum.*
The dwarfe Cistus of Sauoy.



6 *Helianthemum angustifolium.*
Narrow leaved dwarfe Cistus.



4 This differeth not from the last described, sauing that the floures hercof are very white, and the others yellow, wherein they especially differ.

5 The Dwarf Cistus of Sauoy hath diuers tough branches, of a reddish colour, very tough and woody, diuised into diuers other branches: whereon are set small leaues, foure together, by certain spaces; the floures grow at the top of the branches like those of our yellow Dwarf Cistus, of a yellow colour: the root is very woddie.

6 This dwarf Cistus with narrow leaues, hath very many small flexible branches, of a browne colour, very smooth, and ramping vpon the ground; whereon do grow small, long, narrow leaues, like those of Time of Candie, from the bosome whereof come forth diuers other smaller leaues: the floures grow on the tops of the branches, of a bleak yellow colour: the root is likewise woody.

7 To these I may fitly adde two more: the first of these hath creeping stalks, some foot or two long, blackish, and diuised into sundry smaller branches: the leaues grow thick and many together, set by couples (though the figure do not wel expresse so much:) these leaues are small, of the bignes of those of Time, thick, green above, and whitish vnderneath, and of a bitter tast: at the ends of the branches grow two or foure floures neere together, very small, composed of five little leaues, of a kinde of flesh colour: to these succeed heads opening themselues when they come to ripenesse into five parts, and containing a very small seed: the root is hard and woddie, sending out certaine fibres: also the branches here and there put forth some fibres. This plant dyed hath a pretty pleasing smell. This growes vpon the highest Austrian and Styrian alpes, and is set forth by *Clusius* by the name of *Chamaecistus septimus*.

7 *Chamaecistus serpillifolius*.
Tyme leaued dwarf Cistus.

8 *Chamaecistus Frisicus*.
Frisian Dwarf Cistus.



8 The same Author also in his *Cura posteriores* giues vs the historie of this, which he receiued with some other rare plants from *John Dortman*, a famous and learned Apothecarie of Groeninge. This little plant is in leafe and root almost like and neere of the same bignesse with the Celticke Nard, yet the stalks are vnlike, which are small, set with a few longish leaues, and at the tops they carry five or six pretty floures like those of Crowfeet, consisting of six leaues apiece, of a yellow colour, yet with some few spots of another colour, and these set in a double ring about the middle; after these follow heads or seed vessels with forked tops, filled with a chaffie seed: the whole plant smells somewhat strong. It growes together with *Gramen Pernassii* in rotten moorish places about a village in the county of Drent. *Dortman* called this *Hirculus Frisicus*: *Clusius* adde, *qui Chamaecistii genus*. ‡

¶ The

Their severall titles haue touched their naturall countries: they grow in rough, drie, and sunnie places, in plaine fields and vpon mountaines.

Those of our English growing, I haue found in very many places, especially in Kent, vpon the chalkie banks about Grauef-end, Southfleet, and for the most part all the way from thence vnto Canturburie and Douer.

¶ The Time.
They floure from Iuly to the end of August.

¶ The Names.
Tragus calleth dwarf Cistus in the high Dutch tongue, *Heyden scope*: in Latine, *Gratia Dei*; but there is another herbe called also of the later Herbarists *Gratia Dei*, which is *Gratiola*: *Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Helianthemum*, and *Solis flos*, or Sunne floure: of *Clusius*, *Chamaecistus*, or Dwarf Cistus.

Pliny writeth, that *Helianthe* groweth in the champion Countrey Temiscyra in Pontus, and in the mountaines of Cilicia neere to the sea: and he saith further, that the wise men of those countries, and the kings of Persia do annoint their bodies herewith, boiled with Lions fat, a little Saffron, and wine of Dates, that they may seeme faire and beautiful; and therefore haue they called it *Heliodaden*, or the beautie of the Sun: *Matthiolus* saith, that *Helianthemum* is taken of some to be *Panaces Chironium*, or *Chirons All-heale*: but it is nothing likely, as we haue said.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.
The faculties and temperature are referred to the kindes of Cistus, for it healeth wounds, stan- cheth bloud, and stoppeth the spittings of bloud, the bloudie fluxe, and all other issues of bloud. The same boiled in wine healeth vlcers in the mouth and priuie parts, if they be washed there- with: to be briefe, it ioineth together and strengthneth: which things doe plainly and evidently shew, that it is not onely like to Cistus and Ledon in forme, but in vertues and faculties also, and therefore it is manifest, that it is a certaine wilde kinde of Cistus and Ledon.

CHAP. 7. Of Cistus Ledon, and Ladanum.

¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Cistus, whereof that gummy matter is gathered, called in shops *Ladanum*, and *Labdanum*, but vnproperly.

¶ The Description.

1 Cistus Ledon is a shrub, growing to the height of a man, and sometimes higher, hauing many hard woddie branches, couered with a blackish bark: whereupon do grow leaues set together by couples, one right against another like vnto wings, of an inch broad, of a blacke swart Greene on the vppersides, and whitish vnderneath: whereon is gathered a certain clammy transparent or through shining liquour, of a very hot sweet smell, which being gathered and hardned, is that which in shops is called *Labdanum*: the floures grow at the ends of the branches like little roses, consisting of five white leaues, euery one decked or beautified toward the bottome with pretty darke purplish spots tending to blacknesse, hauing in the middle very many yellow chiuers, such as are in the middle of the Rose: after come the knaps or seed vessels, full of most small reddish seed; the whole plant being dried, groweth somewhat whitish, and of a pleasant smell, the which it retaineth many yeares.

2 The second groweth likewise to the height of an hedge bush, the branches are long, and very fragile or easie to breake, whereon do grow leaues greener than any other of his kinde, yet vnderneath of a hoarie colour; growing toward winter to be somewhat reddish, of a softer and binding taste: the floures are like the precedent: the forme whereof the Grauer hath omitted, in other respects like the former.

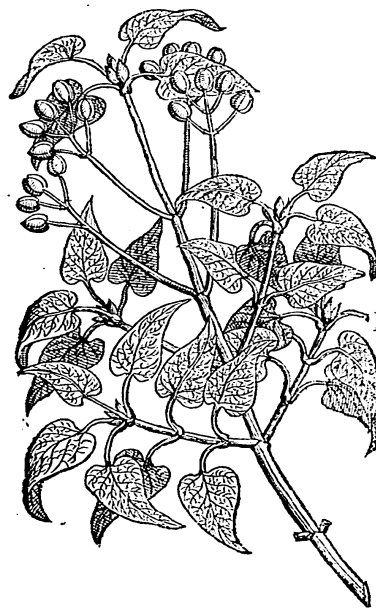
3 The third sort of Cistus Ledon groweth vp to the height of a small hedge bush, hauing many twiggie branches; whereon do grow leaues like those of the Poplar tree, sharpe at the point, couered ouer with that clammy dew that the others are: the floures grow at the tops of the branches, of a white colour like the precedent.

¶ The

1 *Cistus Ledon* 1. *Clusij*.
The first Cistus bringing *Ladanum*.



2 *Cistus ledon* 2. *Clusij*.
The second gum Cistus.



3 *Cistus ledon populea fronde*.
Cistus ledon with leaues like the Poplar.



4 *Cistus ledon* 4. *Clusij*.
Cistus ledon, the 4. of *Clusij*.



5 *Cistus Ledon* 5. *Clusij*.
The first Cistus Ledon.



7 *Cistus Ledon* 7. *Clusij*.
The 7. Cistus Ledon.



6 *Cistus Ledon* 6. *Clusij*.
The sixth Cistus Ledon.



8 *Cistus Ledon cum Hypocistide Lobelij*.
The 8. Cistus Ledon, with his excrecence.



9 *Cistus Ledon* 10. *Clusij*.
The 10. *Cistus Ledon*.



11 *Cistus Ledum Silefacum*.
The Polonian *Cistus Ledon*.



10 *Cistus Ledon Myrtifolium*.
Cistus Ledon with leaues like Myrtle.



4 The fourth of *Clusij* description groweth likewise to the height of a shrubby bush, hauing many branches, flexible, hoarie, and hairie: the leaues are like the rest of his kind, but softer, more hairy, of a swart green colour, dasht ouer with that dewie fatnesse, not onely in the spring time, but in the heat of Sommer likewise: the floures are white, with yellow thrums in the middle: the rest answereth the last described.

5 The fift groweth vp like a hedgebush with many tough branches; whereon are set long rough leaues, hoarie vnderneath, somewhat dasht ouer with that fattie dew or humour that the rest are possessed of: the floures are likewise of a white colour, with certaine yellow chiues in the middle: the root is wooddie.

† 6 The sixth hath diuers small branches couered with a blackish bark: the floures are set together at the tops of the branches by certaine spaces: they are yellow, and like the former in each respect.

7 The seuenth is a low shrub growing to the height of two cubits, hauing many branches couered with a bark of the colour of ashes; whereon are confusedly set diuers leaues at certaine distances, small, narrow, like those of winter Sauory, of an ouerborne russet colour, very thick, fat, and glutinous: the floures are white, &c differ not, nor the feed from the rest.

8 The

8. The eighth groweth vp like a little hedgebush, hauing leaues like the common female *Cistus*, sining that those of this plant are sprinkled ouer with that clammy moisture, and the other not so: the floures and seed are also like. From the root of this plant commeth such like excrescence called *Limetiron*, *Orobanche*, or *Hypocistis*, as there doth from the first male *Cistus*, wherein it differeth from all the rest vnder the name *Ledon*.

9 The ninth hath diuers brittle stalkes of an ash colour tending to a russet; whereon are set very many leaues like those of Thyme, of an ouerborne colour: the floures are white, with certaine yellow chiues in the middle, which the grauer hath omitted in the figure.

10 The tenth groweth vp like a small shrub, hauing brittle stalkes, couered with a blackish bark, and diuided into diuers branches; whereon are set vpon short truncheons or fat footstalkes, foure or fise like those the Myrtle tree, of a strong smell: the floures are likewise of a white colour.

12 *Cistus Ledum Rosifmarini folio*.
Cistus Ledon with leaues like Rosemarie.



13 *Cistus Ledum Matthioli*.
Cistus Ledon of *Matthioli* description.



11. 12. The twelfth kinde of *Cistus Ledon* groweth vpright with a straight body or stocke, bringeth at the top many small twigs or rods of a cubit long, couered with a bark of the colour of ashes, which diuide themselves into other branches, of a purplish colour, beset with long and narrow leaues, not much vnlike to Rosemary, but longer; of a Greene colour aboue, but vnderneath hauing as it were a long rib, made or compact of wooll or downe; of a sweet and pleasant smell, and somewhat sharpe in taste: on the tops of the branches grow knops or heads, compact as it were of many scales, of an iron or rustie colour: out of which commeth and proceedeth a certaine round and long mane, or hairy panickled tuft of floures, with many long, tender, Greene, and somewhat woolly stalkes or twigs growing vnto them; of a sweet sent and smell: the floures consist of fise little white leaues, within which are contained ten white chiues with a long stile or pointal in the midst of the floure: when the floures be vaded, there succeed long knops or heads which are four cornered, in shape and bignesse like vnto the fruite and berries of *Cornus*, which being Greene, are bespeckled with many siluer spots, but being ripe, are of a red colour; containing within them a long yellow seed, which is so small and slender, that it is like to the dust or powder that falleth out of worme holes. † This is the *Ledum Silefacum* of *Clusij*; and the *Ledum Rosifmarini folio* of *Tabernaemontanus*: it is also the *Rosmarinum sylvestre* of *Matthioli*; and *Chamaepeuce* of *Cordus*: and thus

Q 1999

described

deceiued if the figure which *Tavernamontanus* and our Author out of him gaue by the name of *Cistus adulterinus*, were not of this. ‡

13 Among the shrubby bushes comprehended vnder the title of *Cistus Ledon*, *Matthiolus* hath set forth one, whereof to write at large were impossible, considering the Author is so brieue, and of our selues we haue not any acquaintance with the plant it selfe: *Dioscorides* to helpe what may be, saith, that it is a shrub growing like vnto the stocke or kindred of the *Cisti*: from whose leaues is gathered a clammy dew which maketh that gummie matter that is in shops called *Ladanum*: it groweth, saith he, in hot regions (but not with vs:) the Mauritanians call the juice or clammy matter, *Leden*, and *Laden*: of some, *Ladano*, and *Odano*: in Spanish, *Xara* and further saith, it groweth in Arabia, where the bush is called *Chafus*: thus much for the description. ‡ Our Author here seems to make *Dioscorides* to comment vpon *Matthiolus*, which shewes his learning, and how well he was exercised in reading or vnderstanding any thing written of Plants. But of this enough; The plant here figured which *Matthiolus* iudges to be the true *Ledon*, or *Cistus Ladanifera* of *Dioscorides*, hath large stalkes and branches, whereon grow very thicke leaues, broad also and long, with the nerues running alongst the leaues, the floure of this consists of five white leaues, and the seed is contained in a three cornered seed vessel. ‡

14 *Cistus Ledon Alpinum Clusij*.
The Mountaine Cistus.



14 The foureteenth Cistus, being one of those that do grow vpon the Alpish mountaines, which *Lobel* setteth downe to be *Balsamum alpinum* of *Gesper*: notwithstanding I thinke it not amisse to insert it in this place, hauing for my warrant that famous Herbarist *Carolus Clusius*: this plant is one of beautifullest, differing in very notable points, and yet resembleth them in the woody branches and leaues: it riseth vp hauing many weake branches leaning to the ground, yet of a woody substance, couered ouer with an ash coloured barke: the leaues are broad, and very rough, of a shining greene colour, and a binding taste: the floures grow at the tops of the branches like little bells, hanging downe their heads, diuided at the lips or brims into five diuisions, of a deepe red color on the out side, and dasht ouer here and there with some siluer spots; on the inside of a bright shining red colour, with certaine chiuies in the middle, and of a very sweet smell, as is all the rest of the plant; after which come small heads or knaps, full of seed like dust, of a very strong smell, making the head of them to ake that smell thereto: the root is long, hard, and very woody: oftentimes there is found

15 *Cistus Ledon folijs Rosmarini*.
Rosemary leaued Cistus Ledon.



found vpon the trunke or naked part of the stalks certaine excrescences, or out-growings in manner of galls, of a fungous substance, like those of Touchwood, white within, and red without, of an astringent or binding taste.

15 This growes some cubite and better high, and hath long narrow glutinous leaues like in shape to those of Rosemarie, set by couples, but not very thick: the branches whereon the floures do grow are slender, and the seed vessels are diuided into five parts as in other plants of this kinde. This *Cistus* found in Spaine, and sets forth for his *Ledon nonum* ‡.

¶ The Place.

Cistus Ledon groweth in the Island of Candie, as *Bellonius* doth testifie, in vntilled places euery where: it is also found in Cyprus, as *Pliny* sheweth, and likewise in many places of Spaine that lie open to the Sun: moreouer both the forme and bignesse of the leaues, and also of the plants themselves, as well of those that bring forth *Ladanum*, as the other *Cistus*, do varie in this wonderful manner, according to the diuersitie of the places and countries where they grow: they are strangers in these Northerly parts, being very impatient of our cold clymate.

¶ The Time.

They floure for the most part from May to the end of August: the clammy matter which falleth vpon the leaues, which is a liquid kinde of Rosen of a sweet smell, is gathered in the Spring time as *Dioscorides* saith: but as *Petrus Bellonius* affirmeth (being an eye witnes of the gathering) in the midst of sommer, and in the extreme heat of the Dog-daies, the which in our time not without great care and diligence, and as great labour, is gathered from the whole plant (with certain instruments made in manner of tooth pickes, or eare pickes, which in their tongue they call *Ergastiri*) and not gathered from the beards of Goats, as it is reported in the old fables of the lying Monks themselves, called *Calobieros*, that is to say Greekish Monkes, who of very mockerie haue foisted that fable among others extant in their workes.

1 I thinke it not amisse for the better explanation of the matter here treated of, as also to shew you after what manner our Author in diuers places gaue the testimonies of sundry Writers, and how well he vnderstood them, here to set downe in English the words of *Bellonius* concerning the gathering of *Ladanum*, which are these. [The Greekes (saith he) for the gathering of *Ladanum*, prouide a peculiar instrument which in their vulgar tongue they terme *Ergastiri*: This is an instrument like to a Rake without teeth, to this are fastened sundry thongs cut out of a raw and vntanned hide; they gently rub these vpon the *Ladanum* bearing shrubs, that so the liquid moisture concrete about the leaues may stick to them, which afterwards with kniues they shau off these thongs in the heat of the day. Wherefore the labour of gathering *Ladanum* is exceeding great, yea intollerable, seeing they must of necessitie stay in the mountaines all the day long in the greatest heat of the Dog-daies: neither vsually shall you finde any other who will take the paines to gather it, besides the *Calobieroi*, that is the Greeke Monkes. It is gathered no where in the whole Island of Candy in greater plenty, than at the foot of the mountaine Ida at a village called Cogualino, and at Milopotamo. ‡]

¶ The Names.

The shrub it selfe is called in Greeke *αἰθῆρ*, or *αἰθῆρα*: the Latines keep the name *Ledon* or *Ladon*, and is a kinde of *Cistus* or Hollie Roses: the fat or clammy matter which is gathered from the leaues, is named *Ladanon* and *Ledanon*, according to the Greeke: the Apothecaries corruptly call it *Ladanum*: *Dioscorides* counteth that to be the best which is sweet of smell, and somewhat greene, that easily waxeth soft, is fat, without sand, and is not easily broken, but very full of Rosine or Gumme.

¶ The Temperature.

Ladanum, saith *Galen*, is hot in the later end of the first degree, hauing also a little astringent or binding qualitie; it is likewise of a thin substance, and therefore it softeneth, and withall doth moderately digest, and also concoct.

¶ The Vertues.

Ladanum hath a peculiar property against the infirmities of the mother, it keepeth haire from falling, for it wasteth away any settled or putrified humour that is at their roots.

Dioscorides saith, that *Ladanum* doth bind, heat, soule, & open, being tempered with wine, Myrrhe, B and oile of Myrtles; it keepeth haire from falling, being annointed therewith; or laied on mixed with wipe, it maketh the markes or scars of wounds faire and well coloured.

It taketh away the paine in the eares if it be powred or dropped therein, mixed with honied water, or with oile of Roses.

A fume made thereof draweth forth the afterbirth, and taketh away the hardnesse of the matrix.

E It is with good successe mixed with mollifying plaisters that mitigate paine.
F Being drunke with wine, it stoppeth the laske, and prouoketh vrine.
G There is made hereof diuers sorts of Pomanders, chaines, and bracelets, with other sweats mixed therewith.

CHAP. 8. Of Rosemarie.

¶ The Description.

1 **R**osemarie is a wooddie shrub, growing oftentimes to the height of three or foure cubits, especially when it is set by a wall: it consisteth of slender brittle branches, whereon do grow verie many long leaues, narrow, somewhat hard, of a quicke spicy taste, whitish vnderneath, and of a full greene colour aboue, or in the vpper side, with a pleasant sweet strong smell; among which come forth little floures of a whitish blew colour: the seed is blackish: the roots are tough and woody.

1 *Rosmarinum Coronarium.*
Garden Rosemarie.



2 *Rosmarinum sylvestre.*
Wilde Rosemarie.



2 The wilde Rosemarie *Clusius* hath referred vnto the kindes of *Cistus Ledon*, we haue as a poore kinsman thereof inserted it in the next place, in kinred or neighbourhood at the least. This wilde Rosemarie is a small wooddie shrub, growing feldome aboue a foot high, hauing hard branches of a reddish colour, diuiding themselues into other smaller branches of a whitish color: whereon are placed without order diuers long leaues, greene aboue, and hoarie vnderneath, not vnlike to those of the dwarfe Willow, or the common Rosemarie, of a drie and astringent taste, of little smell or none at all: the floures stand on the tops of the branches, set vpon bare or naked footstalks, consisting of five small leaues of a reddish colour, somewhat shining; after which appeare little knaps full of small seed: the root is tough and wooddie.

3 This plant grows vp like an hedge shrub of a wooddie substance, to the height of two or three cubits;

3 *Casia Poetica, Lobelij.*
The Poets Rosemarie or Gardrobe.



cubits; hauing many twiggie branches of a green colour: whereupon do grow narrow leaues like vnto *Linaria* or Toad-flax, of a bitter taste; among which come forth small mossie floures, of a greenish yellow colour like those of the Cornell tree, and of the smell of Rosemarie: which hath moued me to place it with the Rosemaries as a kinde thereof, not finding any other plant so neere vnto it in kinde and neighbourhood: after the floures be past, there succeed fruit like those of the Myrtle tree, greene at the first, and of a shining red colour when they bee ripe, like Corall, or the berries of *Asparagus*, soft and sweet in taste, leauing a certaine acrimonie or sharpe taste in the end: the stone within is hard as is the nut, wherein is contained a small white kernel, sweet in taste: the root is of a wooddie substance: it floureth in the Sommer; the fruit is ripe in the end of October: the people of Granade, Montpelier, and of the kingdom of Valentia, doe vse it in their presses and Wardrobes, whereupon they call it *Guardalobo*. This in *Clusius* his time when he liued about Montpelier was called *Osyris*; but afterwards they called it *Casia*, thinking it that mentioned by the Poet *Virgil*; the which it cannot be, for it hath no sweet smell. *Pena* and *Lobel* iudge it to be the *Casia* of *Theophrastus*, wherewith also it doth not well agree. †

¶ The Place.

Rosemarie groweth in France, Spaine, and in other hot countries; in woods, and in vntilled places: there is such plentie thereof in Languedocke, that the inhabitants burne scarce any other fuel: they make hedges of it in the gardens of Italy and England, being a great ornament vnto the same: it groweth neither in the fields nor gardens of the Easterne cold countries; but is carefully and curiously kept in pots, set into the stoues and fellers, against the iniuries of their cold Winters.

Wilde Rosemarie groweth in Lancashire in diuers places, especially in a field called Little Reed, amongst the Hurtleberries, neere vnto a small village called Maudsley; there found by a learned Gentleman often remembred in our historie (and that worthily) *M^r. Thomas Hesketh*.

¶ The Time.

Rosemarie floureth twice a yeare, in the Spring, and after in August.
The wilde Rosemarie floureth in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Rosemarie is called in Greeke *ῥοσμάριον*; in Latine, *Rosmarinum Coronaria*: it is surnamed *Coronaria*, for difference sake betwene it and the other *Libanotides*, which are reckoned for kindes of Rosemarie, and also because women haue been accustomed to make crownes and garlands thereof: in Italian, *Rosmarino coronario*: in Spanish, *Romero*: in French and Dutch *Rosmarin*.

Wilde Rosemarie is called *Rosmarinus sylvestris*: of *Cordus*, *Chamaepeuce*.

¶ The Temperature.

Rosemarie is hot and drie in the second degree, and also of an astringent or binding quality, as being compounded of diuers parts, and taking more of the mixture of the earthy substance.

¶ The Vertues.

Rosemarie is giuen against all fluxes of bloud; it is also good, especially the floures thereof, for all infirmities of the head and braine, proceeding of a cold and moist cause; for they dry the braine, quicken the senses and memorie, and strengthen the sinewie parts.

Serapio witnesseth, that Rosemarie is a remedie the stuffing of the head, that commeth through coldnesse of the braine, if a garland thereof be put about the head, whereof *Abin Mesuui* giueth testimonie.

Dioscorides teacheth that it cureth him that hath the yellow iaudice, if it be boiled in water and drunk before exercise, &c. that after the taking therof the patient must bathe himselfe & drink wine.

D The distilled water of the floures of Rosemarie being drunke at morning and euening first and last, taketh away the stench of the mouth and breath, and maketh it very sweet, if there be added thereto, to steep or infuse for certaine daies, a few Cloues, Mace, Cinnamon, and a little Annise seed.

E The Arabians and other Physitions succeeding, do write, that Rosemarie comforteth the brain the memorie, the inward senses, and restoreth speech vnto them that are possessed with the dumbe palse, especially the conserue made of the floures and sugar, or any other way confectioned with sugar, being taken euery day fasting.

F The Arabians, as *Scrapio* witnesseth, giue these properties to Rosemarie: it heateth, say they, is of subtil parts, is good for the cold rheume which falleth from the braine, driueth away windines, prouoketh vrine, and openeth the stoppings of the liuer and milt.

G *Tragus* writeth, that Rosemarie is spice in the Germane Kitchens, and other cold countries. Further, he saith, that the wine boiled with Rosemarie, and taken of women troubled with the morher, or the whites, helpeth them, the rather if they fast three or foure houres after.

H The floures made vp into plates with sugar after the manner of Sugar Roset and eaten, comfort the heart, and make it merry, quicken the spirits, and make them more liuely.

I The oile of Rosemarie chimically drawne, comforteth the cold, weake and feeble braine in most wonderfull manner.

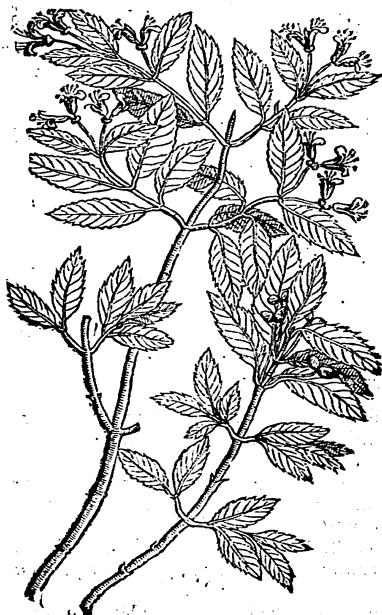
K The people of Thuringia do vse the wilde Rosemarie to prouoke the desired sicknesse.

L Those of Marchia vse to put it into their drinke the sooner to make their clients drunke, and also do put it into chests and presses among clothes, to preserue them from mothes or other vermine.

† The vertues in the two last places properly belong to the *Rosmarinum* *glutinosum* of *Musculus*, which is the *Chamaepitys* of *Cordeus*, and is described in the 11. place of the foregoing Chapter, by the name of *Cistus* *Ledum* *Silvestre*.

CHAP. 9. Of Vpright Wood-binde.

1 *Periclymenum rectum Sabaudicum*,
Sauoy Honifuckles.



2 *Periclymenum rectum Germanicum*,
Germane Honifuckles.



¶ The

¶ The Description.

1 This strange kinde of Hony-suckle, found in the woods of Sauoy, represents vnto vs that shrub or hedge-bush called *Cornus femina*, the Dog-berry tree, or Pricke-timber tree, hauing leaues and branches like the common Wood-binde, sauing that this doth not clamber or clymbe as the others do, but contrariwise groweth vpright, without leaning to one side or other, like a small tree or hedge-bush: the floures grow vpon the tender sprays or twiggie branches, by couples, not vnlike in shape and colour to the common Wood-binde, but altogether lesser, and of a white colour, hauing within the same many hairy chiues like the other of his kinde: after which comered berries ioyned together by couples: the root is tough and woody.

2 The stalkes of the second be oftentimes of a meane thicknesse, the woody substance somewhat whitish and soft: the branches be round, and couered with a whitish barke, notwithstanding in the beginning when the sprays be yong they are somewhat reddish. The leaues be long, like those of the common Hony-suckle, soft, and of a white Greene: on the lower side they be whiter, and a little hairy: the floures be lesser than any of the Wood-bindes, but yet of the same fashion, and of a whitish colour, ioyned together by couples vpon seuerall slender foot-stalkes, like little wilde Cherries, of a red colour, the one lesser oftentimes than the other.

3 *Periclymenum rectum fructu caeruleo*,
Vpright Wood-binde with blew berries.



4 *Periclymenum rectum fructu rubro*,
Cherry Wood-binde.



3 This strange kinde of Wood-binde, which *Carolus Clusius* hath set forth in his *Pannonicke* *Observations*, riseth vp oftentimes to the height of a man, euē as the former doth: which diuides it selfe into many branches, couered with a rough blacke barke, that choppeth and gapeth in sundrie clefts as the barke of the Oke. The tender branches are of a whitish Greene colour, couered with a woolly hairinesse, or an ouerborne colour, whereupon do grow leaues set by couples one against the other, like vnto the common Wood-binde, of a drying bitter taste: the floures grow by couples likewise, of a whitish colour. The fruit succedeth, growing like little Cherries, each one on his owne foot-stalke, of a bright and shining blew colour, which being bruised, doe die the hands of a reddish colour, and they are of a sharpe winie taste, and containe in them many small flat seeds. The root is woody, disperfing it selfe far abroad.

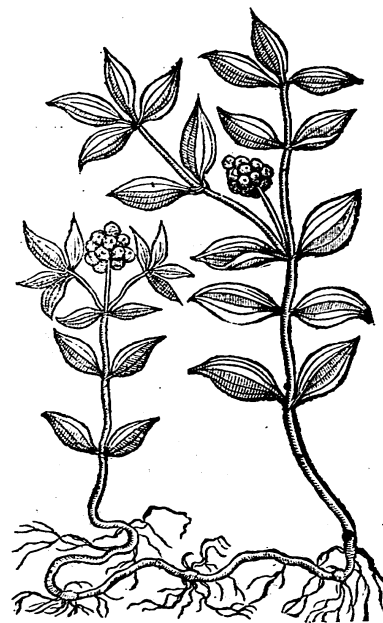
4 This

4 This kind of vpright Wood-bind groweth vp likewise to the height of a man, and oftentimes more high, like to the last described, but altogether greater. The berries hereof are very blacke, wherein especially is the difference. † The leaues of this are as large as Bay leaues, sharpe pointed, Greene above, and whitish vnderneath, but not hairy, nor snipt about the edges: the floures grow by couples, of a whitish purple, or wholly purple: to these paires of floures there commonly succeeds but one berry, larger than any of the former, of the bignesse of a little cherry, and of the same colour, hauing two marks vpon the top therof, where the floures stood. †

Periclymeni 3. & 4. flores.
The floures of the third and fourth.



5 *Chamaepericlymenum.*
Dwarfe Hony-suckle.



5 To the kindes of Wood-bindes this plant may likewise be referred, whose picture with this description was sent vnto *Clusius* long since by that learned Doctor in physicke *Thomas Penny* (of our London colledge of famous memorie:) it riseth vp with a stalke of a foot high; whereupon are set by couples faire broad leaues one right against another, ribbed with certaine nerues like those of Plantaine, sharpe pointed, and somewhat hollowed in the middle like Spoon-wort: from the bosome of which leaues come forth small floures, not scene or described by the Author: after which commeth forth a cluster of red berries, thrust hard together as those of Aaron or priests pint. The root is tough and very slender, creeping far abroad vnder the vpper crust of the earth, whereby it occupieth much ground.

¶ *The Place.*

These plants are strangers in England: they grow in the woods and mountaines of Switzerland, Germany, Sauoy, and other those parts tending to the East, East North-East, and East and by South.

I haue a plant of the first kinde in my garden: the rest as yet I haue not scene, and therefore cannot write so liberally thereof as I could wish.

† The dwarfe Hony-suckle growes in the maritime parts of Norway and Sweden, & the countries thereabout. †

¶ *The Time.*

They floure for the most part when the others do, that is to say in May and Iune, and their fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Names.*

Vpright Wood-binde or Hony-suckle is called *Periclymenum stans*, and *Periclymenum rectum*, or vpright Wood-binde: of *Dodonæus*, *Xylosteum*: in high-Dutch, *Honds kiffen*, that is to say, *Cannum Cerasia*, or Dog Cherries. The English names are expressed in their severall titles. It hath bin called *Chamaerasus*, but not truly.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Touching the temperature and vertues of these vpright Wood-bindes, we haue no experience at all our selues, neither haue we learned any thing of others.

CHAP. 10. Of Sene.

Sena folijs obtusis.
Italian Sene.



¶ *The Description.*

Sene bringeth forth stalks a cubit high, set with diuers branches: the leaues are long, winged, consisting of many small leaues like those of Liquorice, or of bastard Sene: the floures come forth of the bottom of the wings, of colour yellow, standing vpon slender foot-stalks; from which after the floures be gone hang forked cods, the same bowing inward like a halfe-moone, plain and flat, in which are contained seeds like to the seeds or kernells of grapes, of a blackish colour. The root is slender, long, and vnprofitable, which periseth when the leaues are gathered for medicine, and the seeds be ripe, and must be sowne againe the next yeare, euen as we do corne.

There is another kinde of Sene growing in Italy, like the other in each respect, sauing that it is greater, and hath not that force in purging that the other hath.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

This is planted in Syria and Egypt, also in Italy, in Prouince in France, in Languedoc. It hardly groweth in high and low Germany, neither in England: it prospereth in hot Regions, and cannot away with cold; for that cause it is in Italy sowne in May, and continueth no longer than Autumne: the best is brought from Alexandria and Egypt. The Arabians were the first that found it out.

¶ *The Names.*

The Persians call it *Abalçemer*, as *Aetius* his copy teacheth: the Apothecaries *Sena*, by which name it was knowne to *Aliarius* the Grecian, and to the later Latines: it is called in English, Sene.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Sene is of a meane temperature, neither hot nor cold, yet inclining to heate, and dry almost in the third degree: it is of a purging facultie, and that by the stooles, in such sort as it is not much troublesome to mans nature, hauing withall a certaine binding qualitie, which it leaueth after the purging.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It voideth forth flegmaticke and cholericke humors, also grosse and melancholike, if it be helped with something tending to that end.

It is a singular purging medicine in many diseases, fit for all ages and kindes.

It purgeth without violence or hurt, especially if it be tempered with Anise seed or other like sweet smelling things added, or with gentle purgers or lenitiue medicines. It may be given in powder, but commonly the infusion thereof is vsed.

A
B
C

The

- D The quantitie of the powder is a dram weight, and in the infusion, foure, five, or more. It may be mixed in any liquor.
- E It is in the decoction or in the infusion tempered with cold things in burning agues and other hot diseases: in cold and long infirmities it is boyled with hot opening simples and such like; or else it is steeped in wine, in which manner, as familiar to mans nature, it draweth forth gently by the stooles, almost without any kinde of paine, crude and raw humors.
- F Most of the Arabians commend the cods, but our Physicians the leaues rather; for vnlesse the cods be full ripe they ingender winde, and cause gripings in the belly. For they are oftentimes gathered before they be ripe, and otherwise easily fall away being shaken downe by the wind, by reason of their weake and slender stalks.
- G Some also thinke that Sene is hurtfull to the stomacke, and weakneth the same, for which cause they say that Ginger or some sweeter kinde of spice is to be added, whereby the stomacke may be strengthened. Likewise *Mesue* noteth that it is slow in operation, and therefore Salgem is to be mixed with it. Moreover, Sene purgeth not so speedily as stronger medicines do.
- H Notwithstanding it may be helped not only by Salgem, but also by other purging things mixed therewith, that is to say with simple medicines, as Rubarb, Agaricke, and others; and with compounds, as that which is called *Catholicon*, or the Electuarie *Diaphanicon*, or that which is made of the iuyce of Roses, or some other, according as the condition or qualitie of the disease and of the sicke man requireth.
- I The leaues of Sene are a familiar purger to all people, but they are windie, and do binde the bodie afterwards, very much disquieting the stomack with rumbling and belching: for the auoiding of which inconuenience there must be added Cinnamon, Ginger, Annise seed, and Fennell seed, Raisins of the Sun, and such like that do breake winde, which will the better help his purging qualitie.
- K Sene doth better purge when it is infused or steeped, than when it is boyled: for doubtlesse the more it is boyled the lesse it purgeth, and the more windie it becommeth.
- L Take Borage, Buglosse, Balme, Fumitorie, of each three drams, Sene of Alexandria very well prepared and pounced, two ounces, strow the powder vpon the herbes and distill them: the water that cometh thereof referue to your vse to purge those that liue delicately, being ministred in white wine, with sugar, in condited confections, and such dainty waies, wherein delicate and fine people do greatly delight: you may also (as was said before) adde hereunto according to the maladie, diuers purgers, as Agaricke, Mirobalans, &c.
- M The powder of Sene after it is well prepared two ounces, of the powder of the root of Mechoacan foure drams, powder of Ginger, Anise seeds, of each a little, a spoonfull of Anise seeds, but a very little Ginger, and a modicum or small quantitie of *Salgemma*: this hath bene proued a verie fit and familiar medicine for all ages and sexes. The patient may take one spoonfull or two thereof fasting, either in portage, some supping in drink, or white wine. This is right profitable to draw both flegme and melancholy from the brest and other parts.
- N The leaues of Sene and Cammomil are put in baths to wash the head.
- O Sene opens the inward parts of the body which are stopped, and is profitable against all griefes of the principall members of the body.
- P Take Sene prepared according to art one ounce, Ginger halfe a quarter of an ounce, twelue cloues, Fennell seed two drams, or in stead thereof Cinnamon and Tartar, of each halfe a dram, powder all these; which done, take thereof in white wine one dram before supper, which doth maruellously purge the head.
- Q Handle Sene in maner aboue specified, then take halfe an ounce thereof, which done, adde thereto sixty Raisins of the Sunne with the stones pickt out, one spoonfull of Anise seeds braied, boile these in a quart of ale till one halfe be wasted, and while it is boiling put in your Sene: let it stand fo till the morning, then straine it, and put in a little Ginger: then take the one halfe of this potion and put thereunto two spoonfulls of fyrrup of Roses: drinke this together, I meane the one halfe of the medicine at one time, and if the patient cannot abide the next day to receiue the other halfe, then let it be deferred vntill the third day after.
- R Sene and Fumitorie (as *Rasis* affirmeth) do purge adust humors, and are excellent good against scabs, itch, and the ill affection of the body.
- S If Sene be infused in whey, and then boyled a little, it becommeth good physicke against melancholy, clenseth the braine and purgeth it, as also the heart, liuer, milt, and lungs, causeth a man to looke yong, ingendeth mirth, and taketh away sorrow: it cleareth the sight, strengthneth hearing, and is very good against old feuers and diseases arising of melancholy.

† There were formerly two figures in this chapter, which differed onely in that the first, which was the *Sena Orientalis*, had lesser, narrower, and sharper pointed leaues, than the *Sena testaceis*, which was the second.

CHAP. II. Of bastard Sene.

¶ The Description.

1 **C**olutea and Sene be so neere the one vnto the other in shapē and shew, that the vnskilful Herbarists haue deemed *Colutea* to be the right Sene. This bastard Sene is a shrubby plant growing to the forme of a hedge bush or shrubby tree: his branches are straight, brittle, and woody; which being carelesly broken off, and as negligently prickt or stucke in the ground, will take root and prosper at what time of the yeare soeuer it be done; but slip or cut, or planted in any curious fort whatsoever, among an hundred one will scarcely grow: these boughes or branches are beset with leaues like *Sena* or *Securidaca*, not much vnlike *Liquorice*: among which come forth faire broome-like yellow floures, which turne into small cods like the fownd of a fish or a little bladder, which will make a cracke being broken betwene the fingers: wherein are contained many blacke flat seeds of the bignesse of Tares, growing vpon a small rib or sinew within the cod: the root is hard, and of a woody substance.

1 *Colutea*.
Bastard Sene.



2 *Colutea Scorpoides*.
Bastard Sene with Scorpion cods.



2 Bastard Sene with Scorpion cods is a small woody shrub or bush, having leaues, branches, and floures like vnto the former bastard Sene, but lesse in each respect: when his small yellow floures are fallen there succeed little long crooked cods like the long cods or husks of *Matthiolus* his *Scorpoides*, whereof it tooke his name: the root is like the root of the Box tree, or rather resembling the roots of *Dulcamara* or Bitter-sweet, growing naturally in the shadowie woods of Valena in Narbone; whereof I haue a small plant in my garden, which may be called Scorpion Sene.

3 The low or dwarfe *Colutea* of *Clusius* description, hath a thicke woody root couered with a yellowish barke, with many fibres annexed thereto, which bringeth forth yearly new shoots, whereby it greatly encreaseth, of a cubit and a halfe high, smooth, and of a Greene colour, whereon doe grow leaues composed of six or seuen leaues, and sometimes nine, set vpon a middle rib like those of the common kinde, of a stipticke taste, with some sharpnesse or biting: the floures grow vpon slender

3 *Colutea scorpioides humilis.*
Dwarfe bastard Sene.



5 *Colutea minima, sive Coronilla.*
The smallest bastard Sene.



4 *Colutea scorpioides montana Clusij.*
Mountaine bastard Sene.



slender foot-stalkes, long and naked like those of the Pease, and of a yellow colour, of little or no smell at all, and yet that little nothing pleasant: after which come forth long cods, wherein is contained small seed like those of the Strangle Tare.

4 This mountaine bastard Sene hath stalks, leaues, and roots like the last described. The floures grow on the tops of the branches in manner of a crowne; whereupon some haue called it *Coronilla*: in shape like those of the pease, and of a yellow colour: the cods as yet we haue not seen, and therefore not expressed in the figure.

5 This small bastard Sene groweth like a small shrub creeping vpon the ground, halfe a cubit high, bringing forth many twiggie branches, in manner of those of the Spanish broome; whereupon do grow leaues like those of Lentils or the Strangle Tare, with many smal leaues set vpon a middle rib, somewhat fat or full of iuice, of the colour of the leaues of Rue or Herbage, of an astrigent and vnpleasant taste: the floures grow at the tops of the branches, of a yellow colour, in shape like those of the smallest broome: after which come little crooked cods like the clawes or toes of a bird, wherein is contained seed somewhat long, blacke, and of an vnflauorie taste: the root is long, hard, tough, and of a woody substance.

6 There

6 There is also found another sort hereof, not much differing from the former, sauing that this plant is greater in each respect, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

¶ The Place.

Colutea or bastard Sene groweth in diuers gardens, and commeth vp of seed; it quickly cometh to perfection, in so much that if a stick thereof be broken off and thrust into the ground, it quickly taketh root, yea although it be done in the middle of summer, or at any other time, euen as the sticks of Willow or Elder, as my selfe haue often proued; the which bring forth floures and fruit the next yeere after.

The second with Scorpion cods groweth likewise in my garden: the last doth grow in diuers barren chalky grounds of Kent towards Sittinbourne, Canturbury, and about Southfleet; I haue not seene them elsewhere: the rest are strangers in England.

¶ The Time.

They floure from May till summer be well spent, in the meane season the cods bring forth ripe seed.

¶ The Names.

This shrub is called of *Theophrastus* in Greeke *αδωνις* with the diphthong *α* in the second syllable: in Latine, as *Gaza* expoundeth it, *Coloutea* or *Colutea*: in high Dutch, *welsch linten*: in French, *Baguenaudier*: they are deceived that thinke it to be *Sena*, or any kinde thereof, although we haue followed others in giuing it to name Bastard Sene, which name is very vnproper to it: in low Dutch it is called *Sene boom*: and we may vse the same name Sene tree, in English.

This *Colutea*, or bastard Sene, doth differ from that plant *αδωνις* with *α* in the second syllable, of which *Colyta*, *Theophrastus* writeth in his third booke. † The fifth is the *Polygala Valentina* of *Clusius*. ‡

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

Theophrastus, neither any other hath made mention of the temperature or faculties in working A of these plants, more than that they are good to fatten cattell, especially sheepe.

† There were formerly in the fifth and sixth places here two figures no waies different, but that which was in the sixth place was a little larger, and *Lobels* title which he put in his text, after this was diuided betwene them for as yet, *Colutea minima, sive Coronilla*, was ouer in the fifth; and *Colutea, sive Polygala Valentina* *Clusij* was ouer the sixth.

CHAP. 12. Of Liquorice

¶ The Description.

1 THE first kinde of Liquorice hath many woody branches, rising vp to the height of two or three cubits, beset with leaues of an ouer-vorne Greene colour, consisting of many small leaues set vpon a middle rib, like the leaues of *Colutea*, or the Mastich tree, somewhat glutinous in handling: among which come small knops growing vpon short stems betwixt the leaues and the branches, clustering together, and making a round forme and shape: out of which grow small blew floures, of the colour of an English Hyacinth; after which succeed round, rough, prickly heads, consisting of diuers rough or scaly huskes closely and thicke compact together, in which is contained a flat seed: the root is straight, yellow within, and browne without: of a sweet and pleasant taste.

2 The common and vsuall Liquorice hath stalkes and leaues very like the former, sauing that his leaues are greener and greater, and the floures of a light shining blew colour: but the floures of this are succeeded by longish cods that grow not so thicke clustering together in round heads as the former, but spike fashion, or rather like the wilde Vetch called *Onobrychis*, or *Galega*: the cods are small and flat like unto the Tare: the roots are of a brownish colour without, and yellow within like Box, and sweeter in taste than the former.

¶ The Place.

These plants do grow in sundry places of Germany wilde, and in France and Spaine, but they are planted in gardens in England, whereof I haue plenty in my garden: the poore people of the North parts of England do manure it with great diligence, wherby they obtain great plenty thereof, replanting the same once in three or foure yeeres.

¶ The Time.

Liquorice floureth in Iuly, and the seed is ripe in September.

Rrrr

¶ 76.

1 *Glycyrrhiza Echinata* Dioscoridis.
Hedge-hogge Licorice.



2 *Glycyrrhiza vulgaris*.
Common Licorice.



¶ The Names.

The first is called in Greeke *Λικυριζα*: in Latine, *Dulcis radix*, or sweet Root: this Licorice is not knowne either to the Apothecaries or to the vulgar people: we call it in English, *Dioscorides* his Licorice.

It is most euident that the other is *Glycyrrhiza*, or Licorice: the Apothecaries call it by a corrupt word, *Liquiritia*: the Italians, *Regalitia*: the Spaniards, *Regeliza* and *Regalitia*: in high Dutch, *Suifhotz*, *Suifhoutzel*: in French, *Rigolisse*, *Raigalisse*, and *Rezilisse*: in low Dutch, *Calliffichout*, *suethout*: in English, common Licorice: *Pliny* calleth it *Scythica herba*: it is named *Scythice* of the country Scythia, where it groweth.

¶ The Temperature.

The Nature of *Dioscorides* his Licorice, as *Galen* saith, is familiar to the temperature of our bodies, and seeing it hath a certaine binding quality adioined, the temperature thereof so much as is hot and binding, is specially of a warme buality, comming neereft of all to a meane temperature; besides, for that it is also sweet, it is likewise meanelly moist.

For as much as the root of the common Licorice is sweet, it is also temperately hot and moist; notwithstanding the barke thereof is something bitter and hot, but this must be scraped away; the fresh root when it is full of juice doth moisten more than the dry.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The root of Licorice is good against the rough harshnesse of the throat and brest; it openeth the pipes of the lungs when they be stuffed or stopped, and ripeneth the cough, and bringeth forth flegme.
- B The iuice of Licorice made according to Art, and hardened into a lumpe, which is called *Succus Liquiritia*, serueth well for the purposes aforesaid, being holden vnder the tongue, and there suffered to melt.
- C Moreover, with the iuice of Licorice, Ginger, and other spices, there is made a certaine bread or cakes, called Ginger-bread, which is very good against the cough, and all the infirmities of the lungs and brest: which is cast into moulds, some of one fashion, and some of another.
- D The iuice of Licorice is profitable against the heate of the stomacke, and of the mouth.

The

The same is drunkewirh wine of *Raisons* against the infirmities of the liuer and chest, scabs or E sores of the bladder, and diseases of the kidneyes.

Being melted vnder the tongue it quencherh thirst: it is good for greene wounds being layed F thereupon, and for the stomacke if it be chewed.

The decoction of the fresh roots serueth for the same purposes. G

But the dried root most finely poudered is a singular remedie for a pin and a web in the eye, if it H be strewed thereupon.

Dioscorides and *Pliny* also report, that Liquorice is good for the stomack and vlcers of the mouth, I being cast vpon them.

It is good against hoarsenesse, difficultie of breathing, inflammation of the lungs, the pleurisie, K spitting of blood or matter, consumption or rottenness of the lungs, all infirmities and ruggednes of the chest.

It takes away inflammations, mitigateth and tempereth the sharpnesse and saltnes of humors, L concocteth raw humors, and procureth easie spitting.

The decoction is good for the kidneyes and bladder that are exulcerated.

It cureth the strangurie, and generally all infirmities that proceed of sharpe, salt, and biting hu- M mors.

These things concerning Liquorice hath also *Theophrastus*: viz. that with this and with cheese N made of Mares milke the Scythians were reported to be able to liue eleuen or twelue dayes.

The Scythian root is good for shortnesse of breath, for a dry cough, and generally for all infir- O mities of the chest.

Moreover, with honey it healeth vlcers, it also quencherh thirst if it be held in the mouth: for P which cause they say that the Scythians do liue eleuen or twelue dayes with it and *Hippace*, which is cheese made of Mares milke, as *Hippocrates* witnesseth.

Pliny in his twenty fifth booke, chap. 8. hath thought otherwise than truth, that *Hippace* is an Q herbe so called.

† Both the figures formerly were of the first described.

CHAP. 13. Of Milke Trefoile or Shrub Trefoile.

¶ The Kindes.

T Here be diuers kinds or sorts of the shrubby Trefoile, the which might very well haue passed among the three leaved Grasses, had it not beene for my promise in the proeme of our first part, That in the last booke of our History the shrubbe or woody plants should be set forth, eue- rie one as neere as might be in kindred and neighbourhood.

¶ The Description.

† 1 T He first kinde of *Cytisus* or shrubby Trefoile growes to the forme of a small shrub or woody bush two or three cubits high, branching into sundry small boughes or armes, set full of leaues like the small Trefoile, darke greene, and not hairie, three growing alwaies together: among these come forth smal yellow floures like them of French Broome, which doe turne into long and flat cods, containing small seed of a blackish colour.

2 The second kinde of *Cytisus* is likewise a small shrub, in shape after the manner of the former, but that the whole plant is altogether smaller, and the leaues rounder, set together by couples, and the small cods hairy at the ends, which sets forth the difference. ‡ The leaues of this are almost round, and grow three together close to the stalke: they are smooth, of a fresh greene, and the middlemost leafe of the three is the largest, and ends in a sharpe point: the floures are of the bignesse and colour of the *Trifolium corniculatum*: it floures in May. ‡

3 The root of this third kinde is single, from whence spring vp many smooth brittle stalks diuided into many wings and branches, whereon grow greene leaues smaller than those of meadow Trefoile: the floures are yellow, lesser than Broome floures, otherwise very like, growing about the tops of the twiggy branches, diuided into spoky tufts: which being vaded, there follow thinne long narrow cods, lesser than those of the Broome, wherein is contained small blacke seed. The root is long, deeply growing into the ground, and sometimes waxeth crooked in the earth. ‡ This also hath smooth green leaues, and differs little (if any thing at all) from the first described, wherefore I thought it needlesse to giue a figure. Our Author called it *Cytisus filiquosus*, Codded shrub Trefoile, because one of the branches was fauery in the figure exprest with cods; I know no other reason, for all the *Cytisi* are codded as well as this. ‡

R r r r r 2

† The

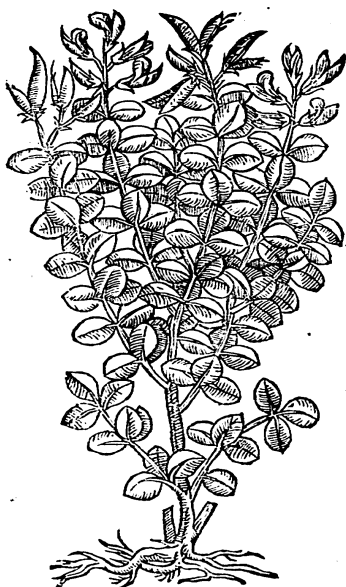
1 *Cytisus*.
The first shrub Trefoile.



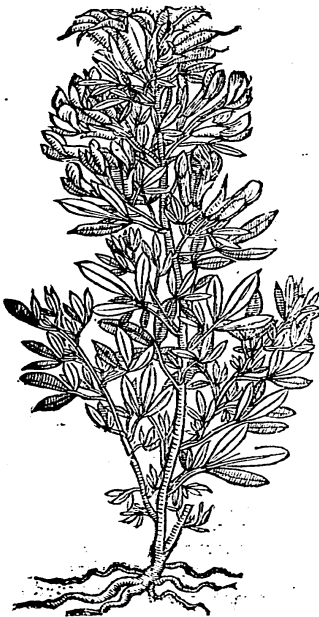
4 *Cytisus hirsutus*.
Hairy shrub Trefoile.



2 *Cytisus*.
The second shrub Trefoile.



5 *Cytisus incanus*.
Hoary shrub Trefoile.



4 The fourth kinde of *Cytisus* hath a great number of small branches and stalkes like the former, but it is a lower plant, and more woolly; whose stalks and branches grow not very high, but yet very plentifully spread about the sides of the plant: the leaues are greater than the former, but lesser than those of meadow Trefoile: the floures grow close together, as though they were bound vp or compact into one head or spokie tuft somewhat greater than the former: the cods are also greater, and more hairy: the root groweth very deepe into the ground, whereunto are adioyned a few fibres: it falleth out to be more hairy or woolly in one place than in another, and the more hairie and woolly that it is, the whiter it waxeth; for the roughnesse bringeth it a certain whitish colour. ‡ The branches of this oft times lie along vpon the ground: the leaues are smooth and Greene above, and hoarie vnderneath: the floures yellow, which fading sometimes become orange coloured: the cods are round, and seeds brownish. ‡

5 The fifth kinde of *Cytisus* groweth to the height of a cubit or more, hauing many slender twiggy branches like Broome, streaked and very hard: whereupon grow leaues very like Fenugreece, yet all hoary, three together: from the bosome of which, or betwene the leaues and the stalkes, come forth yellow floures very like Broome, *sparium*, or Pease, but smaller: the cods be like unto Broome cods, of an ash colour, but slenderer, rougher, and flatter: in the feuerall cels or diuisions whereof are contained bright shining seeds like the blacke seeds of Broome: all the whole plant is hoarie like *Rhamnus* or *Halymus*.

6 *Cytisus Pinnatus*.
Winged shrub Trefoile.



7 *Cytisus* 7. *Cornutus*.
The Horned shrub Trefoile.



6 The sixth kinde of *Cytisus* or bush Trefoile groweth to the height of a tall man, with long stalkes covered ouer with a blackish barke, and a few boughes or branches, beset or garnished with leaues like the common Trefoile, but smaller, growing also three together, whereof the middlemost of the three leaues is twice as long as the two side leaues; the vpper side whereof is green, and the lower side somewhat reddish and hairie: the floures grow along the stalks almost from the bottom to the top, of a golden yellow colour, fashioned like the Broome floure, but greater than any of the rest of his kinde, and of a reasonable good fauour: the seed hath the pulse taste of *Cicer*.

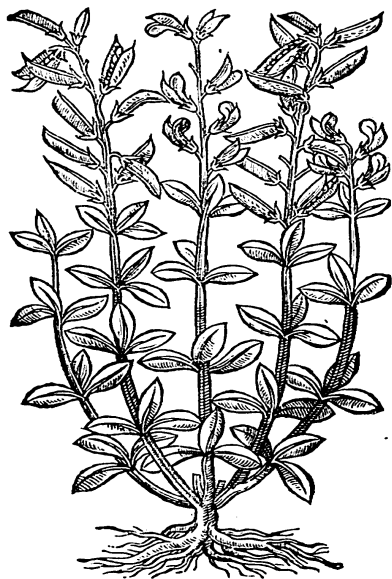
7 The seventh kinde of *Cytisus* hath many tough and hairy branches rising from a wooddie root, foure or five cubits high, which are diuided into sundry smaller branches beset with leaues like the meadow Trefoiles; among which come forth yellow floures like Broome, that turne into crooked

crooked flat cods like a sickle; wherein is contained the seed tasting like *Cicer* or *Legumen*. The whole plant is hoarie like *Rhamnus*, and being broken or bruised smelleth like Rocket.

8 This eighth kinde of *Cytisus*, which *Pena* setteth forth, is doubtlesse another kinde of *Cytisus*, resembling the former in leaues, floures, and cods, sauing that the small leaues (which are alwaies three together) are a little snipt about the edges: the whole plant is slenderer, softer, and greener, rather resembling an herbe than a shrub: the root is small and single.

9 This bastard or misbegotten shrub Trefoile, or bastard *Cytisus* groweth vp like a shrub, but not of a woody substance, hauing tender stalks smooth and plaine: whereon do grow hairy leaues like the other, diuers set vpon one foot-stalke, contrarie to all the rest: the floures grow along the stems like those of the stocke Gillofloures, of a yellow colour: the root is tough and woody.

8 *Cytisus* 8.
The eighth shrub Trefoile.



¶ The Place.

These plants were first brought into Italy and Greece from one of the Isles of *Cyclades*, called *Cyntho* or *Cynthusa*, and since found in many places of France, as about *Montpellier*, *Veganium*, and other places: they are strangers in England, though they grow very plentifully in Scotland, as it is reported; whereof I haue two sorts in my garden, that is to say, *Cytisus Maranthæ*, or the horned *Cytisus*, and likewise one of the smallest, that is to say, the third in number. ‡ The second groweth in the garden of Mr. *Iohn Tradescant*. ‡

¶ The Time.

These plants floure for the most part in May, Iune, and Iuly, and some after: the seed is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

The Grecians and Latines do call this shrub *medica*, of *Cynthusa* an Island before mentioned, in which place they are in great estimation for that they do so wonderfully feed cattell, and encrease milke in their dugs, nourish sheepe and goats, which bring yong ones good for store and increase. One Author doth call these plants in Greeke *κισσός*, that is to say in Latine *Fachnium fenum*, fertile or fruitfull Hay, for that the kindes hereof cause milke to encrease, maketh good bloud and iuice, augmenteth strength, and multiplieth the naturall feed of generation: they may be called in English, milke Trefoile, of the store of milke which they encrease.

¶ The

9 *Cytisus adulterinus*, sive *Abysson fruticans*,
Bastard shrub Trefoile.



The leaues of milke Trefoile do coole, as *Dioscorides* writeth; they assuage swellings in the beginning, if they be stamped and laid vnto them with bread: the decoction thereof drunke prouoketh vine: *Galen* teacheth, that the leaues of Milke Trefoile haue a digesting or wasting qualitie mixed with a waterie and temperate facultie, as haue those of the Mallow.

¶ The Vertues.

Women, saith *Columella*, if they want milke must steepe dry milke Trefoile in faire water, and when it is thoroughly soked, they must the next day mix a quart or thereabouts of the same pressed or strained forth with a little wine, and so let it be giuen vnto them to drinke, and by that meanes they themselves shall receiue strength, and their children comfort by abundance of milke.

Hippocrates reckoneth vp Milk-Trefoile among those things that encrease milke, in his booke of *B* the Nature of women, and of womens diseases.

Also *Aristomachus* of Athens in *Pliny*, commandeth to giue with wine the dry plant, and the same likewise boiled in water, to nurses to drinke when their milke is gone.

Democritus and *Aristomachus* do promise that you shall want no Bees, if you haue milke Trefoile for them to feed on: for all writers with one consent do conclude (as *Galen* saith) that Bees doe gather of the floures of Milke Trefoile very great store of honie.

Columella teacheth, that Milke Trefoile is notable good for hennies, Bees, Goats, Kine, and all kinde of Cattell, which quickly grow fat by eating thereof, and that it yeeldeth very great store of milke.

The people of *Betica* and *Valentia* (where there is great store of *Cytisus*) doe vse it very much for the Silke Worms to hang their web vpon after they haue been well fed with the leaues of Mulberries.

Milke Trefoile is likewise a marvellous remedie against the *Sciatica*, and all other kindes of Gouts.

† The description that formerly was in the first place belonged to that described and figured in the fourth.

CHAP. 12. Of Bastard Milke-Trefoiles.

¶ The Description.

1 This riseth vp with little stalks from the root, brittle, very many in number, parted into wings and branches, about which grow many leaues lesser than those of the meadow Trefoile, of colour greene: the floures about the tops of the twigs be orderly placed in manner like ears, of colour yellow, lesser than those of broom, otherwise all alike: in their places grow vp slender cods long, narrow, and lesser than the cods of Broome: rough also and hairy; in which do lie little blackish seeds: the root is long, and groweth deepe, and oftentimes creepeth aslope.

2 The second kinde of bastard Milke-Trefoile is like vnto the former in plentifull stalkes and twiggies, but that it is lower and more downie; neither doe the stalkes thereof stand vp right, but rather incline to the one side: the leaues also are somewhat greater, but yet lesser than those of the meadow Trefoile, wholly white, and they neuer open themselves out, but keep alwaies folded with the middle rib standing out: the floures likewise be closelier ioined together, and compacted as it were into a little head, and be also something greater: the cods in like manner are a little bigger and hairy, and of a blackish purple or murrey: the root groweth deepe in the ground, being diuided into a few sprigs; it oftentimes happeneth to grow in one place more hairie or downie than in another: the more hairie and downie it is, the more white and hoarie it is; for the hairinesse doth also bring with it a certaine whitish colour.

3 The third kinde of bastard Milke Trefoile bringeth forth a companie of young shoots that are somewhat writhed and crooked, long leaues of a faire greene colour: the floures are closed together, long, white, or else galbaceous, sweetly smelling, that is to say, hauing the smell of honie: the shrub it selfe is alwaies greene both Sommer and Winter. ‡ This growes some foot or better high, with slender hoarie branches, set with leaues three standing together vpon a very short stalke, and the middle leafe is as long againe as the other two; they are very white and hoarie, and the yellow floures grow out of the bosomes of the leaues all alongst the stalks. This is that mentioned in the vertues of the former chapter at F for the Silke wormes to worke vpon. ‡

4 The fourth shrub is likewise one of the wilde kinde, though in face and stature like the manured

1 *Pseudocytisus* 1.

The first bastard shrub Trefoile.

2 *Pseudocytisus* 2.

The 2. bastard shrub Trefoile.

3 *Cytisus semper virens*.

The cuer-greene shrub Trefoile.

4 *Pseudocytisus hirsutus*.

The hairie bastard tree Trefoile.



nured *Cytisus*: It groweth vp like a small shrub or hedge bush to the height of two or three yards; on whose branches do grow three rough or hairie leaues, set vpon a slender foot-stalke, of a grassie greene colour above, with a reddish hairinesse below: the floures grow alongst the stalks from the middle to the toppe, of a bright shining yellow colour: the root is likewise wooddie.

¶ *The Place.*

These kindes of Milke Trefoiles are found in Morauia, so called in our age, which in times past was named *Marcomannorum prouincia*, and in the vpper Pannonia, otherwise called *Austria*, neere to high waies, and in the borders of fields; for they seeme after a sort to ioy in the shade. ‡ These grow (according to *Clusius*) in sundry parts of Spaine. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure especially in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

It is euident enough that they are bastard kindes of Milke Trefoiles, and therefore they may be called and plainly termed *Pseudocytis*, or bastard Milke Trefoiles, or *Cytisi sylvestres*, that is to say, wilde Milke Trefoiles.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

What temperature these shrubs are of, or what vertues they haue we know not, neither haue wee as yet found out by our owne experience any thing, and therefore they may be referred to the other Milke-Trefoiles.

CHAP. 15. Of the venomous Tree Trefoile.

† 1 *Dorycnium Montpeliensum*.

The venomous Trefoile of Montpelier.

2 *Dorycnium Hispanicum*.

The venomous Trefoile of Spaine.

¶ *The Description.*

1 The venomous tree Trefoile of Montpelier hath many tough and pliant stalkes, two or three cubits high, diuided into sundry small twiggie braunches, beset with leaues three together

together, placed from ioint to ioint by spaces, somewhat hoarie, very like vnto the leaues of *Cytisus*, or Rue: among which come forth many small mossie white floures, tuft fashion, in small bundles like Nose-gaies, and very like the floures of the Oliue or Oke tree, which turne into small roundish bladders, as it were made of parchment: wherein is contained blacke seed like wilde *Lotus*, but in taste like the wilde tare: the whole plant is of an vnfaourie smell; the root is thicke, and of a wooddie substance.

2 The Spanish venomous Trefoile hath a wooddie stalke, rough and hoary, diuided into other small branches, whereon do grow leaues like the precedent: the floures grow on the tops of the branches, whereon do grow leaues like those of the Pease, and of a yellow, or rather greenish colour, wherein it differeth from the precedent.

¶ The Place.

These venomous Trefoiles grow in Narbone, on the barren and stonie craggie mountaines, at Frontignana, and about the sea coasts, and are strangers in England.

¶ The Time.

They flourish from May to the end of Iune.

¶ The Names.

Dorycnium, or *Aspidion*, is that poisonous or venomous plant wherewith in times past they vsed to poison their arrow heads, or rather weapons, thereby to do the greater hurt vnto those whom they did assaile or pursue, whereupon it tooke his name: great controuersie hath been among Herbarists, what manner of plant *Dorycnium* should be; some saying one thing, and some another: which controuersies and sundry opinions are very well confuted by the true censure of *Rondeletius*, who hath for a definitiue sentence set downe the plant described for the true *Dorycnium*, and none other, which may be called in English, Venomous tree Trefoile. ‡ These plants do not sufficiently answer to the description of *Dioscorides*, neither can any one say certainly, that they are poisonous. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

Dorycnium is very cold, without moistning.

¶ The Vertues.

A Venomous Trefoile hath not one good qualitie that I can reade of, but it is a pestilent venomous plant, as hath been said in the description.

† The figures were formerly transposed.

CHAP. 16. Of the shrub Trefoile called also Makebate.

Polemonium sive *Trifolium fruticans*.
Shrubby Trefoile, or yellow Iasmine.



¶ The Description.

THIS shrubby plant called *Polemonium*, hath many wooddie twigges, growing vnto the height of foure or fife cubits, hauing small twiggie branches, of a darke green colour, garnished with small leaues of a deepe greene colour, alwaies three ioined together vpon little footstalks, like the *Cytisus* bush, or the field Trefoile, but smaller: the floures be yellow, and round, diuided into fife or six parts, not much vnlike the yellow Iasmine, which hath caused many to call it yellow Iasmine, euen vnto this day: when the floures be vaded, there succeed small round berries as big as a Pease, of a black purplish colour when they be ripe, which being broken will die or colour the fingers like Elder Berries: within these berries are contained a small flat seed, like vnto Lentils: the root is long and small, creeping hither and thither vnder the earth, putting forth new springs or shoots in sundry places, whereby it wonderfully increaseth.

¶ The Place.

It groweth plentifully in the countrey of Montpellier at New Castle vpon the drie hills, and hot banks of the Oliue fields, and in the stony fields and wood of Gramuntium: it growes in my garden, and in other Herbarists gardens in England.

¶ The

It floureth in Sommer: the seed is ripe in Autumne; the shrub it selfe is alwaies greene, and hath a lasting root.

¶ The Time.

¶ The Names.

Most do call it *Cytisus*, but we had rather name it *Trifolium fruticans*: for it doth not agree with *Cytisus* or Milk-Trefoile, as in the chapter before it is plaine enough by his description, vnlesse it be *Cytisus Marcelli*, or *Marcellus* his Milke-Trefoile, with which peraduenture it might be thought to haue some likenesse, if the floures which are yellow were white, or galbeous, that is to say, blew.

There be diuers also that take this Trefoile to be *Polemonium*, forasmuch as the leaues hereof seeme to be somewhat like those of common Rue, but *Polemonium* hath not the leafe of common Rue, otherwise called Herb-grace, but of the other, that is to say, of S. Iohns Rue: it is called in English, shrubby Trefoile, or Make-bait.

¶ The Temperature.

Polemonium is of temperature dry in the second degree, with some Acrimonie or sharpnesse.

¶ The Vertues.

This shrubby plant hath so many singular and excellent vertues contained in it, that some haue A called it by the name *Chiliodunamis*, that is, hauing an hundred properties.

It is very effectuaunt against the stinging of Scorpions, and (as some write) if a man hold it in his B hand, he cannot be hurt with the biting of any venomous beast.

Being taken in vineger it is very good for those that are splenetick, and whose spleen or Milt is C affected with opillations or stoppings.

If the root be taken in wine it helpeth against the bloody flux, it prouoketh vrine being drunke D with water, scoureth away grauell, and easeth the paine and ache called the Sciatica.

CHAP. 17. Of Broome, and Broome Rape.

1 *Genista*.
Broome.

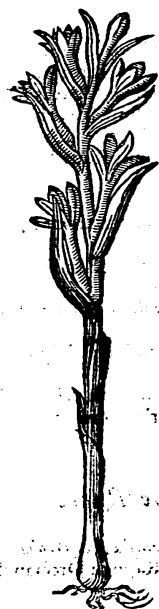


2 *Rapum Genista*, sive *Orobancha*.
Broome Rape, or Orobanch.



¶ The

‡ *Orobanche Monspeliaca flo. oblongis.*
Long flowered Broome Rape.



‡ *Orobancheramosa.*
Branched Broome Rape.



‡ *Orobanche flore maiore.*
Great flowered Broome Rape.



¶ The Description.

1 **B**roome is a bush or shrubby plant, it hath stalkes or rather wooddie branches: from which do spring slender twigs, cornered, Greene, tough, and that be easily bowed, many times diuided into small branches: about which do grow little leaues of an obscure green colour, and braue yellow floures, and at the length flat cods, which being ripe are blacke, as be those of the common Vetch, in which do lie flat seeds, hard, something brownish, and lesser than Lentils: the root is hard and wooddie, sending forth diuers times another plant of the colour of an Oken leafe, in shape like vnto the bastard Orchis, called Birds nest, hauing a root like a Turnep or Rape, whereupon it is called *Rapum Genista*, or Broom Rape.

2 This is a certaine bulbed plant growing vnto the roots of broome, big below, and smaller above, covered with blackish scales, and of a yellowish pulpe within: from which doth rise a stalke a span long, hauing whitish floures about the top, like almost to those of Dead Nettle: after which grow forth long, thicke, and round husks, in which are contained very many seeds, and good for nothing: the whole plant is of the colour of the Oken leafe.

‡ Of

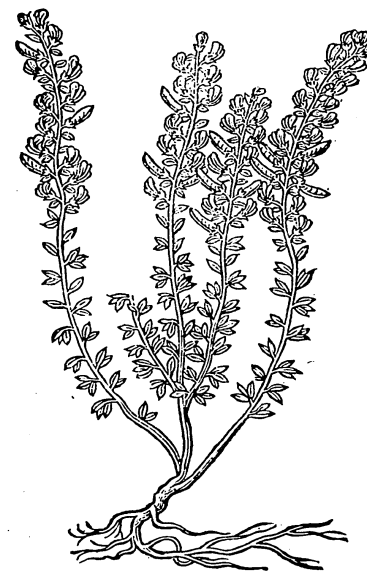
3 *Genista Hispanica.*
Spanish Broome.



6 *Chamaenista Pannonica.*
Dwarfe broome of Hungarie.



5 *Chamaenista Anglica.*
English Dwarfe Broome.



‡ Of this *Orobanche* or Broome Rape there are some varieties obserued and set forth by *Lobel* and *Clusius*: the first of these varieties hath longer and smaller floures than the ordinarie. The second hath larger floures, and those of a blewish colour, and is sometimes found among corne. The third is parted towards the top into sundry branches; the floures of this are either blew, purplish, or else white, and it willingly growes among hempe. ‡

3 The Spanish Broome hath likewise wooddy stems, from whence grow vp slender pliant twigs, which be bare and naked without leaues, or at the least hauing but few small leaues, set here and there far distant one from another, with yellow floures not much vnlike the floures of common Broome, but greater, which turne into small long cods, wherein is contained browne and flat seed: the roote is tough and wooddy.

4 Small leaved or thin leaved Broome hath many tough pliant shoots rising out of the ground, which grow into hard and tough stalks, which are diuided into diuers twiggy branches whereon doe grow very small thin leaues, of a whitish colour; whereupon some haue called it *Genista alba*, white Broome: the floures grow at the top of the stalkes, in shape like those of the common Broom, but of a white colour, wherein it specially differeth from the other Broomes. S f f f f

5 English

5 English Dwarf Broome hath many twiggy branches, very greene, tough, somewhat flatted or cornered, leaning toward the ground: whereon do grow leaues set without order, sometimes two together, and often three or foure growing fast together, like unto the common Broome, greene on the vpper side, hoary vnderneath, and of a bitter taste: among which leaues come forth yellow floures like those of cam or Picme, but lesser, of little or no smell at all: after which appear small cods somewhat hairy, wherein is contained small seed: the root is tough and woody. † *Bauhine* judges these two last described to be onely varieties of the common Broome, to whose opinion I do much incline, yet I haue let our Author's description stand, together with the figure of this later, which seemingly expresse the greatest difference. †

6 The Dwarf Broome of Hungary hath stalkes and yellow floures like those of the last described: the leaues herof are different, they are longer, and more in number: the whole plant is altogether greater, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

¶ The Place.

The common Broome groweth almost euery where in dry pastures and low woods.

The Broome Rape is not to be found but where Broome doth grow; it groweth in a Broome field at the foot of Shooters hill next to London; vpon Hampstead Heath, and in diuers other places.

Spanish Broome groweth in diuers kingdomes of Spaine and Italy; we haue it in our London gardens.

The White Broome groweth likewise in Spaine and other hot regions; it is a stranger in England; of this *Titus Calphurnius* makes mention in his second Eclog of his Bucolicks, writing thus:

*Cernis vt, ecce pater, quas tradidit Ornite vacca
Molle sub his sutalatus explicuere genista.*

See father, how the Kine stretch out their tender side
Vnder the hairy broome, that growes in fields so wide.

¶ The Time.

Broome floureth in the end of Aprill or May, and then the young buds of the floures are to be gathered, and laid in pickle or salt, which afterwards being washed or boyled, are vsed for sallade, as Capers be, and be eaten with no lesse delight: the cods and seeds be ripe in August; the Rape appeareth and is seene especially in the moneth of Iune.

The Spanish Broome doth floure sooner, and is longer in flourishing.

¶ The Names.

This shrub is called in Latine, *Genista*, or as some would haue it *Geneffa*: in Italian, *Genestra*: in Spanish likewise *Genestra*, or *Giestra*: in high Dutch, *Strimmen*: in low Dutch, *Brem*: in French, *Genest*: in English, Broome. † The Spanish Broome by most writers is iudged to be the *Spartum* of *Dioscorides*. †

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A The twigs, floures, and seeds of Broome are hot and dry in the second degree: they are also of a thin essence, and are of force to cleanse and open, and especially the seed, which is dryer and not so full of superfluous moisture.
- B The decoction of the twigs and tops of Broome doth cleanse and open the liuer, milt, and kidneys.
- C It driueth away by the stoole watery humours, and therefore it is wholesome for them that haue the dropie, especially being made with wine; but better for the other infirmities with water.
- D The seed also is commended for the same purposes.
- E There is also made of the ashes of the stalkes and branches dried and burnt, a lie with thin white wine, as Rhenish wine, which is highly commended of diuers for the Greene sicknesse and dropie, and this doth mightily expell and driue forth thin and watery humors together with the vrine, and that by the bladder; but withall it doth by reason of his sharpe quality many times hurt and fret the intrails.
- F *Mesue* saith, that there is in the floures and branches a cutting moisture, but full of excrements, and therefore it causeth vomit: and that the plant doth in all his parts trouble, cut, attenuate, and violently purgeth by vomit and stoole, flegme and raw humours out of the ioints.
- G But these things are not written of Broome, but of *Spartum*, which purgeth by vomit, after the manner of Hellebor, as both *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* do testifie.
- H *Mesue* also addeth, that Broome doth breake the stone of the kidneys and bladder, and suffereth not the matter whereof the stone is made to lie long, or to become a stone.
- I The young buds or little floures preferred in pickle, and eaten as a sallad, stir vp an appetite to meate and open the stoppings of the liuer and milt.

The

The same being fully blowne, stamped and mixed with swines greafe, do ease the paine of the L. gout.

And *Mesue* writeth, that this tempered with honic of Roses, or with an egge, doth consume a M. way the Kings-evil.

The Rape of the Broom or Broome Rape, being boyled in wine, is commended against the pains N of the kidneys and bladder, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone, and expelleth it.

The iuice pressed forth of Broom rape healeth green wounds, and clenseth old and filthy vlcers: O the later Physicians do affirme that it is also good for old venomous and malicious vlcers.

That worthy Prince of famous memorie Henry 8. King of England, was wont to drinke the distilled water of Broome floures, against surfeits and diseases thereof arising.

Sir Thomas Fitzherbert Knight, was wont to cure the blacke jaundice with this drinke onely.

Take as many handfulls (as you thinke good) of the dried leaues of Broom gathered and brayed R to powder in the moneth of May, then take vnto each handfull of the dried leaues, one spoonfull and a halfe of the seed of Broom brayed into powder: mingle these together, and let the sicke drinke thereof each day a quantitie, first and last, vntill he finde some ease. The medicine must be continued and so long vsed, vntill it be quite extinguished: for it is a disease not very suddenly cured, but must by little and little be dealt withall.

Orobanch or Broom rape sliced and put into oyle Oliue, to infuse or macerate in the same, as ye S do Roses for oyle of Roses, scoureth and putteth away all spots, lentils, freckles, pimples, wheals, and pushes from the face, or any part of the body, being annointed therewith.

Dioscorides writeth, that Orobanch may be eaten either raw or boiled, in manner as we vse to eat T the sprigs or young shoots of *Asparagus*.

The floures and seeds of Spanish Broome are good to be drunke with Mead or honied water in V the quantitie of a dram, to cause one to vomite with great force and violence, euen as white Hellebor, or neesing powder.

If it be taken alone, it looseth the belly, driueth forth great quantitie of waterie and filthie X humours.

CHAP. 18. Of base Broome or greening weed.

¶ The Description.

1 THIS base kinde of Broom called Greene weed or Diers weed, hath many tough branches proceeding from a wooddie root: whereon do grow great store of leaues, of a deep green colour, somewhat long like those of Flax: the floures grow at the top of the branches not much vnlike the leaues of Broome, but smaller; of an exceeding faire yellow colour, which turne into small vnflat cods, wherein is contained a little flat seed.

2 *Carolus Clusius* setteth forth another kinde of Broome, which *Dodonæus* calleth *Genistatinctoria*, being another sort of Diers weed: it groweth like the Spanish Broome: vpon whose branches do grow long and small leaues like Flax, greene on the vpper side, and of an hoarie shining colour on the other. The floures grow at the top of the stalks, spike fashion, in forme and colour like the former: the roots are thicke and wooddie.

3 *Carolus Clusius* setteth forth two kinds of Broome. The first is a low and base plant, creeping and lying flat vpon the ground, whose long branches are nothing else, but as it were stalkes consisting of leaues thicke in the midst, and thinne about the edges, and as it were diuided with small nicks, at which place it beginneth to continue the same leafe to the end, and so from leafe to leafe, vntill it haue increased a great sort, all which doe as it were make one stalk; and hath none other leaues, fauing that in some of the nicks or diuisions there commeth forth a small leafe like a little eare. At the end of those flat and leaved stalks come forth the floures, much like the floures of the common Greening weed, but lesser, and of a yellow colour, which turne into small cods. The roots are very long, tough, and wooddie, full of fibres, closing at the top of the root, from whence they proceed as from one body.

4 This kinde of Greenweed called of some *Chamaespartium*, hath a thicke wooddie root: from which rise vp diuers long leaues, consisting as it were of many pieces set together like a paire of Beads (as may better be perceived by the figure, than expressed by words) greene on the vpper side, and whitish vnderneath, very tough, and as it were of a rustie substance: among which rise vp very small naked rustie stalkes; on the top whereof groweth an eare or spike of a chaffie matter, hauing here and there in the said eare diuers yellow floures like Broome, but very small or little.

Stiff 2

§ The

1 *Genistella tinctoria.*
Greenweed or Diers weed.



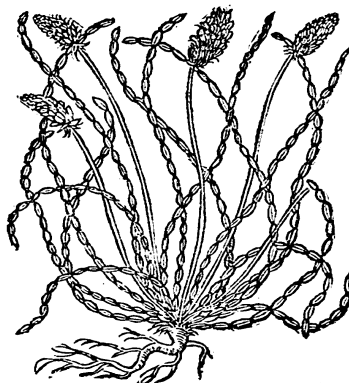
3 *Genistella pinnata.*
Winged Greenweed.



2 *Genistella infectoria.*
Wooddie Diers weed.



4 *Genistella globulata.*
Globe Greene weed.



5 The fifth Greenweed hath a wooddie tough root, with certaine strings annexed thereto: from which rise up diuers long, flat leaues, tough, & very hard, consisting as it were of many little leaues, fetone at the end of another, making of many one entire leafe, of a Greene colour: amongst which come forth diuers naked hard stalks, very small and stiffe, on the tops whereof stand spikie cares of yellow floures, like those of Broome, in shape like that great three leaved grasse, called *Lagopus*, or like the Fox-taile grasse: after which come flat cods, wherein is inclosed small seed like to Tares both in taste and forme.

5 *Genistella Lagopoides maior.*
Hares foot Greenweed:



6 *Genistella Lagopoides minor.*
Small Greenweed with Hares foot floure.



6 This differeth not from the precedent in stalks, roots and leaues: the floures consist of a floe-
kie soft matter, not vnlike to the grassie tuft of Foxtaile, resembling the floure of *Lagopus*, or Hares-
foot, but hauing small yellow floures lesser than the former, wherein it chiefly differeth from the
other of his kinde.

¶ *The Place.*

The first being our common Diers-weed, groweth in most fertile pastures and fields almost eu-
ery where. The rest are strangers in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from the beginning of Iuly to the end of August.

¶ *The Names.*

The first of these Greenweeds is named of most Herbarists *Flos Tinctorius*, but more rightly, *Ge-
nista Tinctoria*, of this *Pliny* hath made mention [The Greenweeds, saith he, do grow to dye cloths
with] in his 18. booke 16. Chapter. It is called in high Dutch, *Ferblumen*, and *Ackerbren*: in
Italian, *Corretta*, and *Cosaria*, as *Matthiolus* writeth in his chapter of *Lyfimachia*, or Loose-strife: in
English, Diers Greening weed, base Broome, and Woodwaxen.

The rest we refer to their severall titles.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

These plants are like vnto common Broome in bitterness, and therefore are hot and drie in the
second degree: they are likewise thought to be in vertues equall; notwithstanding their vse is not
so well knowne, and therefore not vsed at all where the other may be had: we shall not need to speak
of that vse that Diers make thereof, being a matter impertinent to our Historie.

CHAP. 19. Of Spanish base Broomes.

¶ The Description.

‡ 1 **T**his growes to the height of a cubit, and is covered with a crested and rough barke, and diuided into many longish branches crested & green, which at their first springing vpon haue some leaues vpon them, which fall away as soon as the plant comes to floure: from the sides of the branches come forth long foot-stalks whereon hang some small yellow floures, which are succceeded by short round yellowish red cods which commonly containe but one seed, seldome two, and these hard and blacke, and like a little Kidney, which when it is ripe will rattle in the cod being shaken. ‡

1 *Pseudospartum Hispanicum Aphyllum*:
Spanish Broome without leaues.



2 *Pseudospartum album Aphyllum*:
The white leafe-lesse Spanish broom,



2 This naked broome groweth vp to the height of a man: the stalk is rough, and void of leaues very Greene and pliant, which diuideth it selfe into diuers twiggie branches, Greene, and tough, like rushes: the floures grow all along the stalks like those of broome, but of a white colour, wherein it differeth from all the rest of his kinde.

¶ The Place.

These grow in the prouinces of Spaine, and are in one place higher and more bushie, and in another lower.

¶ The Time.

‡ The first floures in May, and the second in Februarie. ‡

¶ The Names.

These base Spanish broomes may be referred to the true, which is called in Greeke *σπάρτον*: the Latines vse the same name, calling it sometimes *Spartum*, and *Spartium*: in Spanish, *Retama*: in English, Spanish broome, and bastard Spanish broome.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

A Both the seeds and iuice of the branches of these base broomes, wherewith they in Spaine and other hot regions do tie their vines, do mightily draw, as *Galen* writeth.

Dioscorides

Dioscorides saith, that the seeds and floures being drunke in the quantitie of a dram, with Mede or honied water, doth cause one to vomit strongly, as the Hellebor or neefing powder doth, but yet without icopardie or danger of life: the seed purgeth by stooles.

The iuyce which is drawne from out of the branches steeped in water, being first bruised, is a remedie for those that are tormented with the Sciatica, and for those that be troubled with the Squincie, if a draught thereof be drunke in the morning; some vse to steepe the branches in sea water, and to giue the same in a clister, which purgeth forth bloody and slimie excrements.

† In this chapter formerly in the first place was againe figure 1. m. described the true *Spartum* or Spanish Broome: which I haue now omitted, because it was figured and described in the last chapter: saue one before. In the second place was described that figured in the third: and in the third place was a description to no purpose, which I therefore omitted, and as you see described anew and put in the first place that which formerly held the second.

CHAP. 20.

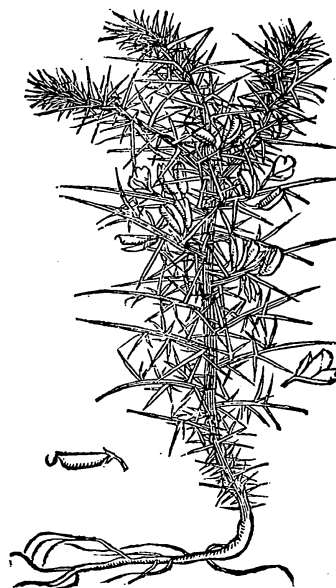
Of Furzes, Gorse, Whin, or prickly Broome.

¶ The Kinde.

There be diuers sorts of prickly Broome, called in our English tongue by sundry names, according to the speech of the countrey people where they doe grow: in some places, Furzes; in others, Whins, Gorse, and of some, Prickly Broome.

† *Genista spinosa vulgaris*.
Great Furze bush.

2 *Genista spinosa minor*.
The small Furze bush.



¶ The Description.

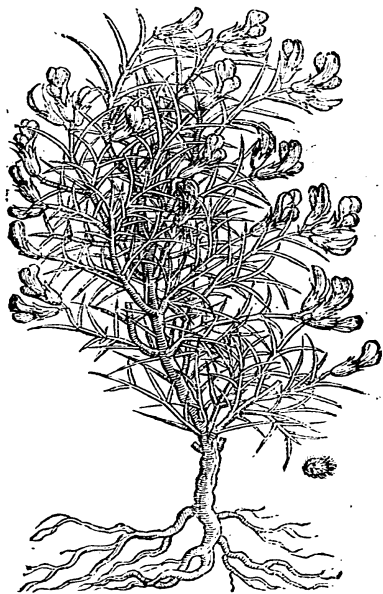
‡ **T**he Furze bush is a plant altogether a Thorne, fully armed with most sharpe prickles, without any leaues at all except in the spring, and those very few and little, and quickly falling away: it is a bushy shrub, often rising vp with many woody branches to the height of foure or five cubits, or higher, according to the nature and soile where they grow: the greatest and highest that I did euer see do grow about Excester in the West parts of England, where

where the great stalks are dearly bought for the better sort of people, and the small thorny sprais for the poorer sort. From these thorny branches grow little floures like those of Broome, and of a yellow colour, which in hot Regions vnder the extreme heate of the Sunne are of a very perfect red colour: in the colder countries of the East, as Danzicke, Brunswicke, and Poland, there is not any branch herof growing, except some few plants and seeds which my selfe haue sent to Elbing, otherwise called Meluin, where they are most curiously kept in their fairest gardens, as also our common Broome, the which I haue sent thither likewise, being first desired by diuers earnest letters: the cods follow the floures, which the Grauer hath omitted, as a German who had neuer seen the plant it selfe, but framed the figure by heare-say: the root is strong, tough, and woody.

We haue in our barren grounds of the North parts of England another sort of Furze, bringing forth the like prickley thornes that the others haue: the onely difference consisteth in the colour of the floures, for the others bring forth yellow floures, and those of this plant are as white as snow.

† 2 To this may be ioyned another kinde of Furze which bringeth forth certaine branches that be some cubit high, stiffe, and set round about at the first with small winged Lentill-like leaues, and little harmelesse prickles, which after they haue been a yeare old, and the leaues gone, be armed onely with most hard sharpe prickles, crooking or bending their points downwards. The floures herof are of a pale yellow colour, lesser than those of Broome, yet of the same forme: the cods are small, in which do lie little round reddish seeds: the root is tough and woody.

† 3 *Genista Spinosa minor siliqua rotunda.*
Small round codded Furze.



4 *Genistella aculeata.*
Needle Furze or petty Whin.



† Of this *Clusius* reckons vp three varieties: the first growing some cubit high, with deepe yellow floures: the second growes higher, and hath paler coloured floures: the third groweth to the height of the first, the floures also are yellow, the branches more prickly, and the leaues hairy; and the figure I giue you is of this third varietie.

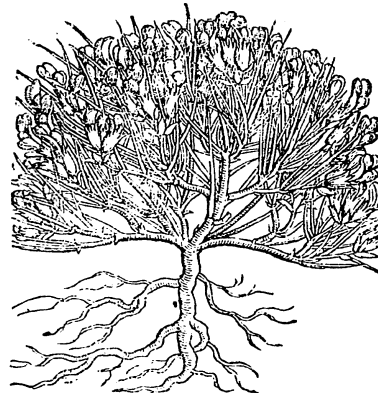
‡ This seldome exceeds a foot in height, and it is on euerie side armed with sharpe prickles, which grow not confusedly, as in the common sort, but keepe a certaine order, and still grow forth by couples: they are of a lighter Greene than those of the common Furze: on the tops of each of the branches grow two or three yellow floures like those of the former; which are succeeded by little round rough hairy cods of the bigneſſe of Tares. This floures in March, and groweth in the way between Burdeaux and Bayone in France, and vpon the Pyrenean mountaines. *Clusius* makes it his *Scorpius* 2. or second sort of Furze: *Lobel* calls it *Genista spartium spinosum alterum*. †

4 This

4 This small kinde of Furze (growing vpon Hampstead heath neere London, and in diuers other barren grounds, where in manner nothing else wil grow) hath many weake and flexible branches of a woody substance: whereon do grow little leaues like those of Tyme: among which are set in number infinite most sharpe prickles, hurting like needles, whereof it tooke his name. The floures grow on the tops of the branches like those of Broome, and of a pale yellow colour. The root is tough and woody.

‡ 5 This plant (saith *Clusius*) is wholly new and elegant, some span high, diuided into many branches, some spread vpon the ground, others standing vpright, hauing plentiful store of Greene prickles: the floures in shape are like those of Broome, but lesse, and of a blewish purple colour, standing in rough hairy whitish cups, two or three floures commonly growing neere together: sometimes whilest it floures it sendeth forth little leaues, but not very often, and they are few, and like those of the second described, and quickly fall away, so that the whole plant seemes nothing but prickles, or like a hedge-hog when she folds vp her selfe: the root is woody, and large for the proportion of the plant. It growes in the kingdome of Valentia in Spaine, where the Spaniards call it *Erizo*, that is, the Hedge-hog; and thence *Clusius* also termed it *Erinacea*. It floureth in Aprill. †

5 *Genista spinosa humilis.*
Dwarfe or low Furze.



6 *Genista aculeata minor, sine Nepa Theophr.*
Scorpion Furzes.



6 The smallest of all the Furzes is that of the Antients called *Nepa*, or Scorpion Furze, as the word *Nepa* seemeth to import: it is a stranger in England: it hath bene touched of the Antients in name onely: which fault they haue bene all and euerie of them to be complained of, being so brieſe that nothing can be gathered from their description: and therefore I refer what might hereof be said to a further consideration. † This hath a thicke woody blacke root some halfe foot long, from whence arise many slender branches some foot high, which are set with many stiffe and sharpe prickles, growing somewhat after the maner of the wilde prickly Sperage: the yong plants haue little leaues like those of Tragacanth; the old ones none: the floures are smal, and come forth at the bottome of the prickles, and they are succeeded by broad cods wherein the seed is contained. It growes in diuers places of France and Spaine, and is thought to be the *Scorpius* of *Theophrastus*, which *Gaza* translates *Nepa*. †

¶ The Place.
The common sort hereof are very well knowne to grow in pastures and fields in most places of England. The rest are likewise well knowne to those that curiously obserue the difference.

¶ The Time.
They floure from the beginning of May to the end of September.

¶ The Names.
Furze is commonly called *Genista spinosa*: in high-Dutch, *Gaspeldoren*: in English, Furze, Furzen bushes, Whinne, Gorſſe, and Thorne-Broome.

This thorny Broome is taken for *Theophrastus* his *Scorpius*, which *Gaza* nameth *Nepa*: the name *Scorpius* in *Pliny* is *πυρραῖος*, that is to say, signifying many things, and common to certaine Plants: for

for besides this *Scorpius* of which he hath made mention, *lib. 25. cap. 5.* setting downe *Theophrastus* his words, where he maketh *Aconitum Thelyphonon* to be *Scorpius*, *lib. 23. cap. 10.* and likewise other plants vnder the same title, but vnproperly.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A There is nothing written in *Theophrastus* concerning the faculties of *Scorpius spinosus*, or Furze: *Pliny* seemeth to attribute vnto it the same vertues that *Scorpioides* hath: notwithstanding the later Writers do agree that it is hot and dry of complexion: the seeds are vsed in medicines against the stone, and staying of the laske.

† This chapter hath undergone a great alteration: as thus; the first, third, and fourth descriptions belonged to the third figure: the second and fifth descriptions, to the fifth figure: and the first, second, and fourth figures had no descriptions belonging to them. The figure that was in the first place is now in the third; the second still holds his place: the third is in the first, belonging thereto of right: and for handsome sake I haue made the fourth and fifth change places. The *Nepa* also in the sixth place was formerly mentioned by our Author (but now omitted) in the chapter of *Asparagus*.

CHAP. 21.

Of Cammocke Furze, Rest-Harrow, or Petty Whinne.

¶ *The Kindes.*

T Here be diuers sorts of Rest-Harrow, which some haue inserted among the smooth Broomes; others, among those with prickles, whereof some haue purple floures and likewise full of prickles; others, white floures, and sharpe thornes: some also purple floures, others white, and also yellow, and euery of them void of prickles.

1 *Anonis, sive Resta Bouis.*
Cammocke, or Rest-Harrow.



3 *Anonis non spinosa purpurea.*
Purple Rest-Harrow without prickles.



¶ *The Description.*

1 C Ammocke or ground Furze riseth vp with stalkes a cubit high, and often higher, set with diuers ioynted branches, tough, pliable, and full of hard sharpe thornes: among which do grow leaues in forme like those of *S. Iohns wort*, or rather of the *Lentill*, of a deepe

deep green colour: from the bofome of which thornes and leaues come forth the floures, like those of *Peason*, of a purple colour: after which do come the cods, in which do lie flat seed: the root is long, and runneth far abroad, very tough, and hard to be torne in pieces with the plough, inso much that the oxen can hardly passe forward, but are constrained to stand still; whereupon it was called Rest-Plough, or Rest-Harrow.

4 *Anonis, sive Spinalutea.*
Yellow Rest-Yarrow.



2 We haue in our London pastures, and likewise in other places, one of the Rest-Harrowes, not differing from the precedent in stalkes, leaues, or prickles: the onely difference, is, that this plant bringeth forth white floures, and the others not so: whence we may call it *Anonis flore albo*, Cammocke with white floures.

3 Rest-Harrow without thornes hath a tough hoary rough stalke, diuided into other rough branches, whereon are set without order, long leaues sharpe pointed, slightly cut about the edges, of an hoary colour, and somewhat hairy: from the bofome whereof commeth forth purple *Pease-like* floures of a reasonable good smell: the root is verie tough, long, and woody.

4 The yellow floured Cammocke is a strange in these parts, it is only found in the cold Easterne countries, for ought that I can learne: it differs not from the last described, sauing that the floures hereof are of a darke yellow colour, wherein it differeth from all the other of his kinde.

¶ *The Place.*

These grow in carable grounds in fertile pastures, and in the borders of fields, in a fat, fruitful, and long lasting soile: it is sooner found than desired of husbandmen, because the tough and wooddie roots are combersome vnto them, for that they stay the plough, and make the oxen stand.

¶ *The Time.*

They send forth new shoots in May: they be full grown in Autumne, and then those that of nature are prickly be fullest of sharpe thornes: they floure in Iuly and August.

¶ *The Names.*

Cammocke is called in Greeke *Anonis*, or *Ononis*: and likewise in Latine *Anonis*, and *Ononis*: Of Herbarists commonly *Arresta Bouis*, and *Remora aratri*, because it maketh the Oxen whilst they be in plowing to rest or stand still: it is also called *Acutella*, of the stiffe and sharpe thornes which prick those that passe by: in French, *Arreste beuf*, and *Boucrande*.

Crataegus nameth it *Agropyrum*: in high-Dutch, *Stalkraut*; in low-Dutch, *Prangwoztele*; in Italian, *Bonaga*: in Spanisht, *Gatillos*: in French, *Arreste beuf*, *Beuf & Boucrande*: in English, Cammocke, Rest-Harrow, Petty Whinne, and ground Furze.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The root of Cammocke is hot in the third degree, as *Galen* saith: it cutteth also and maketh thinne.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The barke of the root drunke with Wine prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone, and driueth it A forth.

The root boyled in water and vineger allayeth the paine of the teeth, if the mouth be often washed therewith hot.

Pliny reporteth, that being boyled in Oxymel (or the syrrup made with honey and vineger) till C the one halfe be wasted, it is giuen to those that haue the falling sicknesse. *Matthiolus* reporteth, that he knew a man cured of a rupture, by taking of the powder of this root for many moneths together.

The tender sprigs or crops of this shrub before the thornes come forth, are preserved in pickle, D and be very pleasant sauce to be eaten with meat as sallad, as a *Dioscorides* teacheth.

C H A P. 22.

Of Goose-berrie, or Fea-berrie Bush.

¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts of the Goose-berries; some greater, others lesse: some round, others long, and some of a red colour: the figure of one shall serue for the rest.

I will not much insist vpon diuersities of fruits, because my kinde friend Mr. *Iohn Parkinson* hath sufficiently in his late Worke discoursed vpon that subiect; onely because I iudge many will be desirous to know their names, and where to get them, I will briefly name the chiefe varieties our Kingdome affords; and such as are desirous of them may finde them with Mr. *Iohn Millen* liuing in Old-street.

The sorts of Goose-berries are these: the long greene, the great yellowish, the blew, the great round red, the long red, and the prickly Goose-berrie.

Vua Crispa.
Goose-berries.



¶ The Description.

The Goose-berrie bush is a shrub of three or foure cubits high, set thicke with most sharpe prickles: it is likewise full of branches, slender, woody, and prickly: whereon doe grow round leaues cut with deepe gashes into diuers parts like those of the Vine, of a very greene colour: the floures be very smal, of a whitish greene, with some little purple dashed here and there: the fruit is round, growing scatteringly vpon the branches, greene at the first, but waxing a little yellow through maturity, full of a winie iuyce somewhat sweet in taste when they be ripe; in which is contained hard seed of a whitish colour: the root is woody, and not without strings annexed thereto.

There is another whose fruit is almost as big as a small Chery, and very round in forme: as also another of the like bignesse, of an inch in length, in taste and substance agreeing with the common sort.

We haue also in our London gardens another sort altogether without prickles: whose fruit is very smal, lesser by much than the common kinde, but of a perfect red colour, wherein it differeth from the rest of his kinde.

¶ The Place.

These plants do grow in our London gardens and elsewhere in great abundance.

¶ The Time.

The leaues come forth in the beginning of Aprill or sooner: the fruit is ripe in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

This shrub had no name among the old Writers, who as we deeme knew it not, or else esteemed it not: the later writers call it in Latine *Crossularia*: and oftentimes of the berries, *Vua Crispa*, *Vua spina*, *Vua spinella*, and *Vua Crispina*: in high-Dutch, *Kruselbeer*: in low-Dutch, *Stekelbesien*: in Spanish, *Vua Crispa*, or *Espina*: in Italian, *Vua spina*: in French, *Groiselles*: in English, Goose-berrie, Goose-berrie bush, and Fea-berrie bush, my native country.

¶ The Temperature.

The berries of this bush before they be ripe are cold and dry, and that in the later end of the second degree, and also binding.

¶ The Vertues.

The fruit is vsed in diuers sauces for meate, as those that are skilfull in cookerie can better tel than my selfe.

They

They are vsed in broths in stead of Veriuiue, which maketh the broth not onely pleasant to the taste, but is greatly profitable to such as are troubled with a hot burning ague.

They are diuersly eaten, but howsoeuer they be eaten they alwaies ingender raw and cold blood: they nourish nothing or very little: they also stay the belly, and stench bleedings.

They stop the menfes, or monethly sickenes, except they happen to be taken into a cold stomach, then do they not helpe, but rather clog or trouble the same by some manner of fix.

The ripe berries, as they are sweeter, so doe they also little or nothing binde, and are something hot, and yeeld a little more nourishment than those that be not ripe, and the same not crude or raw; but these are seldome eaten or vsed as sauce.

The iuyce of the greene Gooseberries cooleth all inflammations, *Erysipelas*, and Saint Antho- nies fire.

They prouoke appetite, and coole the vehement heate of the stomacke and liuer.

The young and tender leaues eaten raw in a sallad, prouoke vrine, and driue forth the stone and grauell.

C H A P. 23. Of Barberries.

¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Barberries, some greater, others lesser, and some without stones.

Spina acida, sive Oxyacantha.
The Barberry bush.



¶ The Description.

The Barberry plant is an high shrub or bush, hauing many young straight shootes and branches, very full of white and prickly thornes; the rinde whereof is smooth and thin, the wood it selfe yellow: the leaues are long, very greene, slightly nicked about the edges, and of a sowre taste: the floures be yellow, standing in clusters vpon long stemmes: in their places come vp long berries, slender, red when they be ripe, with a little hard kernell or stone within; of a sowre and sharpe taste: the root is yellow, dis- perferth it selfe farre abroad, and is of a woody substance.

Wee haue in our London gardens another sort, whose fruite is like in forme and substance, but one berry is as big as three of the common kinde, wherein consisteth the difference.

We haue likewise another without any stone; the fruite is like the rest of the Barberries, both in substance and taste.

¶ The Place.

The Barberrie bush groweth of it selfe in vn- toiled places and desert ground, in woods, and the borders of fields, especially about a Gentle- mans house called Mr. *Monke*, dwelling in a vil- lage called Iuer, two miles from Colebrooke, where most of the hedges are nothing else but Barberry bushes.

They are plantid in gardens in most places of England.

¶ The Time.

The leaues spring forth in Aprill: the floures and fruite in September.

¶ The Names.

Galen calleth this thorne in Greeke, *oxyacantha*, who maketh it to differ from *spina acida*, in his booke of the Faculties of simple medicines: but more plainly in his booke of the Faculties of Nourish- ments, where he reckoneth vp the tender springs of Barberries among the tender shoots that are

T t t t t

to be eaten, such as *Oxyacanthus* or the Hawthorne bringeth not forth, wherein he plainly made a difference, *Oxyacantha* the Barbery bush, and *Oxyacanthus* the Hawthorne tree.

Dioscorides hath not made mention of this Thorne; for that which he calleth *Oxyacanthus* in the Feminine gender, is *Galenus Oxyacanthus* in the Masculine gender.

Anicen seemeth to containe both these shrubs vnder the name of *Amyrberis*, but we know they are neither of affinitie or neighbourhood, although they be both prickly.

The shrub it selfe is called in shops Barbaries, of the corrupted name *Amyrberis*, of the later writers *Crespinus*: in Italian, *Crespino*: in Spanish, *Espino de mainelas*: in high Dutch, *Paisselbeer*: in low Dutch, *Sauleboom*: in French, *Espine vinette*: and thereupon by a Latine name, *Spinus acida*, and *Oxyacantha Galeni*. ‡ In English, a Barbery bush, or Piprige Tree, according to D. Turner. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

The leaues and berries of this thorne are cold and dry in the second degree: and as *Galenus* affirmeth, they are of thin parts, and haue a certaine cutting qualitie.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The leaues are vsed of diuers to season meate with, and in stead of a sallad, as be those of Sorrell.
- B The decoction thereof is good against hot burnings and cholericke agues: it allaieth the heate of the bloud, and tempereth the ouermuch heate of the liuer.
- C The fruite or berries are good for the same things, and be also profitable for hot laskes, and for the bloody fluxe, and they stay all manner of superfluous bleedings.
- D The greene leaues of the Barbery bush stamped, and made into sawce, as that made of Sorrell, called greene sawce, doth coole hot stomackes, and those that are vexed with hot burning agues, and procureth appetite.
- E The conferue made of the fruite and sugar performeth all those things before remembered, but with better force and successe.
- F The roots of the tree steeped for certaine daies together in strong lie, made with ashes of the ash-tree, and the haire often moistned therewith, maketh it yellow.
- G ‡ The barke of the roots is also vsed in medicines for the iandise, and that with good successe. ‡

CHAP. 24. Of the white Thorne, or Hawthorne Tree.

¶ The Kindes.

There be two sorts of the white Thorn Trees described of the later writers, one very common in most parts of England: there is another very rare, and not found in Europe, except in some few rare gardens of Germanie, which differeth not from our common Haw thorne, sauing that the fruit here of is as yellow as Saffron: we haue in the West of England one growing at a place called Glaffenburie, which bringeth forth his floures about Christmas, by the report of diuers of good credit, who haue seen the same; but my selfe haue not seen it; and therefore leaue it to be better examined.

¶ The Description.

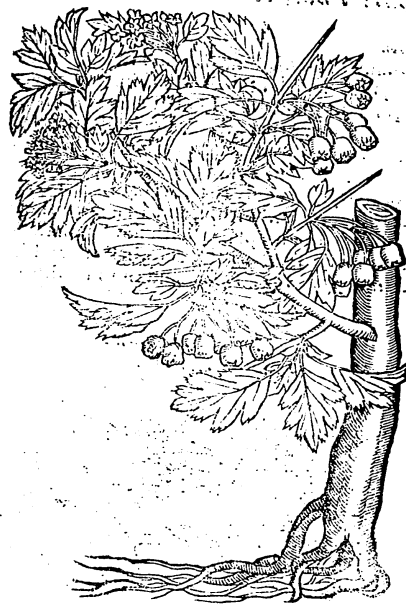
I The white Thorne is a great shrub growing oftentimes to the height of the Peare-tree the trunk or body is great: the boughes and branches hard and woody, set full of long sharpe thornes: the leaues be broad, cut with deepe gashes into diuers sections, smooth, and of a glistering greene colour: the floures grow vpon spokie rundles, of a pleasant sweet smell, sometimes white, and often dasht ouer with a light wash of purple; which hath moued some to thinke some difference in the plants: after which come the fruite, being round berries, green at the first, and red when they be ripe; wherein is found a soft sweet pulpe, and certaine whitish seed: the root groweth deepe in the ground, of a hard woody substance.

2 The second and third haue been touched in the first title, notwithstanding I haue thought it not vnfit to insert in this place a plant participating with the Hawthorne in floures and fruit, and with the Seruice tree in leaues, and not vnlike in fruit also.

Theophrastus hath set forth this tree vnder the name of *Aria*, which groweth vnto the forme of a small tree, delighting to grow in our shadowie woods of Cumberland and Westmerland, and many other places of the North country, where it is to be found in great quantitie: but seldome in Spaine.

Spaine, Italy, or any hot Region. This tree is garnished with many large branches beset with leaues like the Peare tree, or rather like the Allerleafe, of a darke greene colour aboue, and of a white colour vnderneath: among these leaues come forth tufts of white floures, very like vnto the Hawthorne floures, but bigger: after which succeed small red berries, like the berries of the Hawthorne, and in taste like the Neapolitan Medlar: the temperature and faculties whereof are not yet knowne.

1 *Oxyacanthus*.
The Haw-thorne tree.



2 *Aria Theophrasti*.
Cumberland Haw-thorne.



The Haw-thorne groweth in woods and in hedges, and vnto high-waies almost euery where. The second is a stranger in England. The last groweth at Glaffenbury Abbey, as it is credibly reported vnto me. ‡ The *Aria* groweth vpon Hampted heath, and in many places of the West of England. ‡

¶ The Time.

The first and second floure in May; whereupon many do call the tree it selfe the May-bush, as a chiefe token of the coming in of May: the leaues come forth a little sooner: the fruit is ripe in the beginning of September, and is a food for birds in Winter.

¶ The Names.

Dioscorides describeth this shrub, and nameth it *oxyacantha*, in the feminine gender: and *Galen* in his booke of the Faculties of simple medicines, *oxyacanthus*, in the masculine gender: *Oxyacanthus*, saith he, is a tree, and is like to the wilde Peare tree in forme, and the vertues not vnlike, &c. Of *Oxyacantha*, *Dioscorides* writeth thus: It is a tree like to the wild Peare tree, very full of thornes, &c. *Serapio* calleth it *Amyrberis*: and some, saith *Dioscorides*, would haue it called *nupia*, but the name *Pyra* seemeth to belong to the yellow Haw-thorne: it is called in high-Dutch, *Paagdozen*: in low-Dutch, *Paagdozen*: in Italian, *Bagaia*: in Spanish, *Pirlitro*: in French, *Aub-espine*: in English, White-thorne, Haw-thorne tree; and of some Londoners, May-bush. ‡ This is not the *Oxyacantha* of the Greeks, but that which is called *Pyracantha*, as shall be shewed hereafter.

The second is thought to be the *Aria* of *Theophrastus*, and so *Lobel* and *Tabernamontanus* call it. Some, as *Bellonius*, *Gesner*, and *Clusius*, refer it to the *Sorbus*, and that nor vnfitly: in some places of this kingdome they call it a white Beame tree, ‡

¶ The Temperature.

The fruit of the Haw-thorne tree is very astringent.

¶ The Vertues.

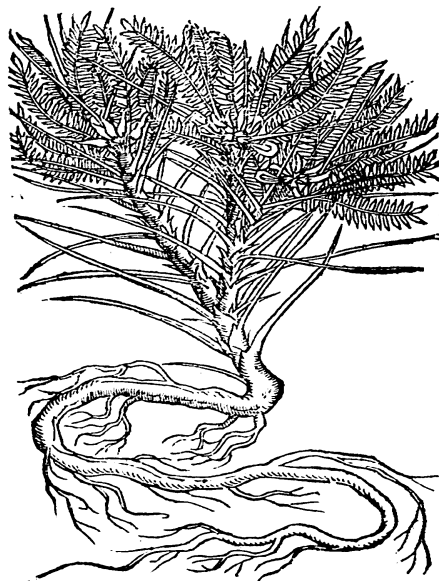
- A The Hawes or berries of the Haw-thorne tree, as *Dioscorides* writeth, do both stay the laske, the menfes, and all other fluxes of bloud: some Authors write, that the stones beaten to powder, and giuen to drinke are good against the stone.

C H A P. 25. Of Goats Thorne.

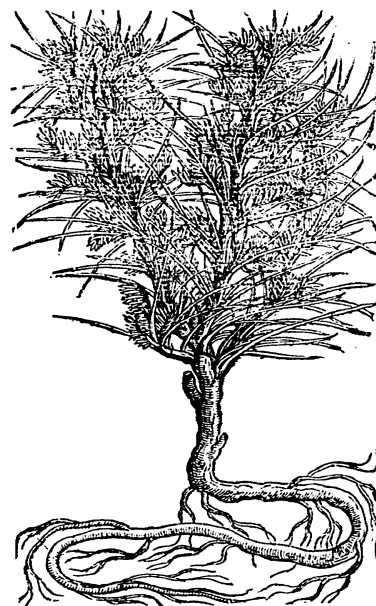
¶ The Description.

1 The first *Tragacantha* or Goats-thorne hath many branchie boughes and twigs, slender and pliant, so spread abroad vpon euery side, that one plant doth sometimes occupie a great space or roome in compasse: the leaues are small, and in shape like Lentill leaues, whitish, and somewhat mossie or hairy, set in rowes one opposite against another: the floure is like the blosome of the Lentill, but much lesser, and of a whitish colour, and sometimes marked with purple lines or streaks: the seed is inclosed in small cods or husks, almost like vnto the wilde *Lotos* or horned Trefoile: the whole plant on euery side is set full of sharpe prickly thornes, hard, white, and strong: the roots run vnder the ground like Liquorice roots, yellow within, and blacke without, tough, limmer, and hard to breake; which being wounded in sundry places with some iron toole, and laid in the Sun at the highest and hottest time of Sommer, issueth forth a certain liquor, which being hardned by the Sun, is that gum which is called in shops *Tragacantha*: and of some, though barbarously *Dragagant*.

1 *Tragacantha, sive spina Hirci.*
Goats Thorne.



2 *Spina Hirci minor.*
Small Goats Thorne.



2 The second kinde of *Tragacantha* is a low and thicke shrub, hauing many shoots growing from one turfe: of a white or grayish colour, about a cubit high, stiffe and woody: the leaues are like the former, and garded with most stiffe prickles not very safely to be touched: among the thornie leaues come forth many floures in small tufts like *Genistella*, but that they are white: the cods are

are many, straight and thorny like *Genistella*, wherein are many small white and three cornered seeds as big as mustard seed. ‡ This differs from the former in that it is smaller, and loseth the leaues euery Winter, when as the former keeps on the leaues vntill new ones come in the Spring. The middle rib of the winged leaues ends in a pricke, which by the falling of the leaues becommeth a long and naked thorne. I haue giuen you a more accurate figure hereof out of *Clusius*, wherein the leaues, floures, cods, and seeds are all exprest apart. ‡

3 The Grecians haue called this plant *Neginda*, because it is good for the sinewes: it should seeme it tooke the name *Poterion*, of *Potrix*, because it loueth a watry or fenny soile: it hath small branches, and leaues of *Tragacantha*, growing naturally in the tract of Piedmont in Italy: it spreadeth abroad like a shrub: the baike or rinde is blackish, and dry without great moisture, very much writhed or wrinkled in and out as that of *Nepa* or *Corruda*: the sharpe prickles stand not in order as *Tragacantha*, but confusedly, and are finer and three times lesser than those of *Tragacantha*, growing much after the manner of *Astragalus*: but the particular leaues are Greene above, and white below, shaped somewhat like Burnet: the seed is small and red, like vnto Sumach, but lesser.

‡ *Tragacantha minoris* icon accuratior.
A better figure of the Goats-thorne.

† 3 *Poterion Lob. sive Pimpinella spinosa Camer.*
Burnet Goats-thorne.



¶ The Place.

Petrus Bellonius in his first booke of Singularities reports, that there is great plenty hereof growing in Candy vpon the tops of the mountaines. *Theophrastus* saith that it was thought to grow nowhere but in Candy; but now it is certaine that it is found in Achaia, Peloponessus, and in Asia: it doth also grow in Arcadia, which is thought not to be inferiour to that of Candy. It is thought by *Lobel* to grow in Languedock in France, whereof *Theophr.* hath written in his ninth booke, that the liquor or gum issueth out of it selfe, and that it is not needfull to haue the root broken or cut. The best is that, saith *Dioscorides*, which is through-shining, thin, smooth, vnmixt, and sweet of smell and taste.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish in the Sommer moneth: I haue sowne the seed of *Poterion* in Aprill, which I receiued from *Ioachim Camerarius* of Noremberg, that grew in my garden two yeares together, and after perished by some mischance.

¶ The Names.

Goats-thorne is called in Greeke *Tragacantha*: of most Herbarists likewise *Tragacantha*: we may call it in Latine *Spina Hirci*: in French, *Barbe Renard*: and in English for want of a better name, Goats-Thorne: the liquor or gum that issueth forth of the roots beareth the name also of *Tragacantha*: it is called in shops *Gummi Tragacantha*; and in a barbarous manner *Gummi Tragacanthi*: in English, Gum Dragagant.

¶ The Temperature.

This plant in each part thereof is of a drying facultie without biting. It doth consolidate or glew together sinewes that be cut: but the roots haue that facultie especially, which are boyled in wine, and the decoction giuen vnto those that haue any griefe or hurt in the sinewes.

Gum Dragagant hath an emplasticke qualitie, by reason whereof it dulleth or allayeth the sharpnesse of humors, and doth also somthing dry.

¶ The Vertues.

A The Gumme is singular good to be licked in with honey against the cough, roughnesse of the throat, hoarsenesse, and all sharpe and thin rheumes or distillations: being laid vnder the tongue it taketh away the roughnesse thereof.

B Being drunke with Cute or the decoction of Liquorice it taketh away and allayeth the heat of the vrine: it is also vsed in medicines for the eyes.

C The greatest part of those artificiall beades, sweet chaines, bracelets, and such like pretty sweet things of pleasure are made hard and fit to be worne by mixing the gum hereof with other sweets, being first steeped in Rosewater till it be soft.

† The figure which was in the third place was of the plant described in the second which *Matthioli* and *Tavern.* made their *Pteris*, but it agreed not with the description which was taken out of the *Aduers.*

CHAP. 26. Of the Egyptian Thorne.

† 1 *Acacia Diofcoridis.*
The Egyptian Thorne.



† 2 *Acacia altera trifolia.*
Thorny Trefoile.



¶ The

¶ The Description.

1 *Diofcorides* maketh mention of *Acacia*, whereof the first is the true and right *Acacia*, which is a shrub or hedge tree, but not growing right or straight vp as other small trees do: his branches are wooddie, beset with many hard and long Thorns; about which grow the leaues, the husks or cods be plaine and flat, yea very broad like vnto Lupines, especially on that side where the seed growes, which is contained sometimes in one part, and sometimes in two parts of the husk, growing together in a narrow necke; the seed is smooth and glistering. There is a blacke iuice ripe, then it is somewhat red: some do wring out a iuice out of the leaues and fruit: there floweth also a gum out of this tree, which is the gum of Arabia, called Gum Arabicke.

2 *Diofcorides* hauing described *Spina Acacia*, setteth downe a second kinde thereof, calling it *Acacia altera*, which hath the three leaues of Rue or *Cytisus*, and coddles like those of *Genistella*, but somewhat more blunt at the end, and thicke at the backe like a Rasor, and still groweth forward narrower and narrower, vntill it come to haue a sharpe edge: in these cods are contained three or foure flat seeds like *Genistella*, which before they wax ripe are yellow, but afterwards blacke: the whole plant groweth to the height of *Genista spinosa*, or Gorse, both in shape, height, and resemblance like the former.

¶ The Place.

The true *Acacia* groweth in Egypt, Palestina, Lombardie, and Syria, as *Diofcorides* writeth: among the shrubs and trees that remaine alwaies greene, *Acacia* is noted for one by *Petrus Bellonius*, in his first booke of Singularities, chap. 44.

The other *Acacia* groweth in Cappadocia and Pontus, as *Diofcorides* writeth: it is also found in Corsica, and on diuers mountaines of Italy, and likewise vpon all the coast of Liguria and Lombardie, and vpon the Narbone coast of the Mediterranean sea.

¶ The Time.

These floure in May, and their fruit is ripe in the end of August.

¶ The Names.

The tree *Acacia* is named of the Græcians *ακία*, yea euen in our time, and likewise of the Latins *Acacia*: it is also called *Egyptia spina*: this strange thorne hath no English name that I can learn, and therefore it may keep still the Latine name *Acacia*; yet I haue named it the Egyptian thorne: the iuice is called also *Acacia* after the name of the plant: the Apothecaries of Germanie do vse in stead hereof, the iuice that is pressed forth of floes or snags, which they therefore call *Acacia Germanica*: *Matthioli* pictureth for *Acacia* the tree which the later Herbarists do call *Arbor Iuda*, to which he hath vntuly added Thorns, that he might belie *Acacia*, and yet he hath not made it agree with *Diofcorides* his description.

They call this *ακία* in Latine *Acacia altera*, or the other *Acacia*, and *Pontica Acacia*, or *Ponticke Acacia*.

¶ The Nature.

The iuice of *Acacia*, as *Galen* saith, consisteth not of one only substance, but is of substance both cold and earthie, to which also is coupled a certaine waterie essence, and it likewise hath thin and hot parts disperfed in it selfe: therefore it is dry in the third degree, and cold in the first if it be not washed; and in the second, if it be washed: for by washing it loseth his sharpe and biting quality and the hot parts.

¶ The Vertues.

The iuice of *Acacia* stoppeth the laske, the inordinate course of womens termes, and mans inuoluntarie issue called *Gonorrhæa*, if it be drunke in red wine.

It healeth the blastings and inflammations of the eies, and maketh the skin and palmes of the hands smooth after the healing of the *Serpigo*: it healeth the blisters and extreme heat in the mouth, and maketh the haire blacke that are washed therewith.

It is good, saith *Diofcorides*, against S. Anthonies fire, the shingles, Chimetla, Pterygia, and whitlowes.

The gum doth binde and somewhat coole: it hath also ioined vnto it an emplasticke quality, by which it dulleth or alayeth the sharpnesse of the medicines wherewith it is mixed. Being applied with the white and yolk of an egge, it suffereth not blisters to rise in burned or scalded parts.

The iuice of the other, saith *Diofcorides*, doth also binde, but it is not so effectuell nor so good in Eie medicines.

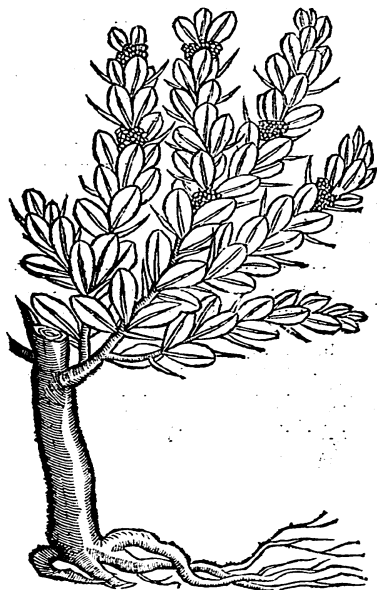
† Our Author gaue but formerly one figure, which was that in the second place, and he would haue perswaded vs that it was of the right *Acacia*, yet in his description he setteth vs otherwise.

C H A P. 27. Of box Thorne, and the iuice thereof called *Lycium*.

¶ The Description.

BOX Thorne is a rare plant, in shape not vnlike the Box tree, whereof it hath beene reckoned for a wilde kinde, hauing many great branches set full of round and thicke leaues, very like that of the common Box tree: amongst which grow forth most sharpe pricking thornes: the floures grow among the leaues, which yeeld forth small blacke berries of a bitter tast, as big as a pepper corne: the iuice whereof is somewhat oilie, and of a reddish colour, which bitter iuice being set on fire, doth burne with a maruellous cracking and sparkling; the ashes thereof are of a red colour: it hath many wooddie roots growing aloope.

1 *Lycium, sive Pyxacantha.*
Box Thorne.



2 The other kinde of *Pyxacantha* or *Lycium*, groweth like vnto the common Priuet, hauing such like leaues, but somewhat narrower: the tops of the slender sprigs are furnished with prickles: the root is rough, and of a wooddie substance.

¶ The Place.

They grow in Cappadocia and Lycia, and in many other countries: it prospereth in rough places, it hath likewise been found in Languedoc, and Prouence in France: *Beconius* writeth that hee found it in Palestina.

Matthiolus pictureth for Box Thorne, a plant with box leaues, with very many boughes, and certaine thornes standing among them: but the notable Herbarist *Anguillara* and others, hold opinion, that it is not the right, with whom we also do agree.

There is drawne out of the leaues and branches of box Thorn, or as *Pliny* saith, out of the boughs and roots being thoroughly boiled, a iuice, which is named *Lycium*.

Dioscorides saith, that the leaues and branches must be braied, and the infusion made many daies

2 *Lycium Hispanicum.*
Spanish Box Thorne.



in the decoction thereof, after which the feces or wooddie stuffe must be cast away, and that which remaineth boiled againe till it become as thicke as honie: *Pliny* saith, that the roots and branches are very bitter, and for three daies together they must be boiled in a copper vessell, and the wood and sticks often taken out till the decoction be boiled to the thicknesse of honie.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Februarie and March, and their fruit is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

It is named in Greeke *λυκίσκος*, which a man may call in Latine *Buxa spina*: and in English, Box Thorne: of some, Asits Box Tree, and prickley Boxe: it is also named *Eycium*, of the iuice which is boyled out of it: the iuice is properly called *lycium*, and retaineth in Latine the same name *Lycium*: it is termed in English Thorne box. But it seemeth to me, that the originall name *Lycium* is fitter, being a strange thing, and knowne to very few: the Apothecaries know it not, who in stead thereof do vse amisse the iuice of the fruit of Woodbinde, and that not without great error, as we haue already written. ‡ It is vnknowne in our shops, neither is there any thing vsed for it, it being wholly out of vse, wherefore our Author might here well haue spared *Dodonaeus* his words. ‡ *Dioscorides* teacheth to make a *lycium* of Sumach which is good for those things that *Lycium* is, and is vsed when *Lycium* is not to be had, and it is fit to be put in all medicines in stead thereof.

¶ The Temperature.

Lycium, or the iuice of Box Thorne, is as *Galen* teacheth, of a drying qualitie, and compounded of diuers kinds of substances, one of thinne parts digesting and hot; another earthie and cold, by poses.

¶ The Vertues.

Lycium cleareth the sight, saith *Dioscorides*, it healeth the scurvie festred sores of the eye lids, the Aitch, and old fluxes, or distillations of humors; it is a remedie for the running of the eares; for vlcers in the gummes, and almonds of the throat, and against the chappes or gallings of the lips and fundament.

† The figure which was in the 2. place, was of the *Lycium italicum* of *Matthiolus* and others; but the description and title better fitted this *Lycium Hispanicum* or *Lyth*, which therefore I put thereto. The figure also of the *Lycium italicum* of *Matthiolus* our Author gave againe in the next chapter saue two.

C H A P. 28. Of Ramme or Harts Thorne.

¶ The Kindes.

AFTER the opinion of *Dioscorides* there be three sorts of *Rhamnus*, one with long, flat & soft leaues: the other with white leaues; and the third with round leaues, which are somewhat blackish: *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* affirme that there are but two, the one white, and the other black, both which do beare Thornes: but by the labour and industry of the new and late writers there are found sundry sorts more, all which and euery one of them are plants of a wooddie substance, hauing also many straight twiggie and pliant branches, set with most sharpe pricking thornes.

¶ The Description.

THIS is a shrubbe growing in the hedges, and bringing forth straight branches and hard thornes, like to those of the Hawthorne, with little leaues, long, something fat and fofse, and this hath that notable learned man *Chusius* described more diligently in these words: the Ramme is a shrub fit to make hedges of, with straight branches, parting it selfe into many twigs, white, and set with stiffe and strong thornes, hauing leaues, which for the most part grow by fourses or fues at the root of euery Thorne, long, something fat, like to those of the Olive tree, somewhat white, but tender and full of iuice; which in Autumne doe sometimes fall off, leauing new growing in their places: the floures in Autumne are something long, whitish, diuided at the brims into fise parts: in their places is left a seed, in shew as in *Gelsemine*: notwithstanding it was neuer my chance to see the fruit: the root is thicke and diuersly parted.

‡ I obserued another (saith the same Author) almost like to the former, but lower, and diuided into more branches, with lesser leaues, more thick and salt of taste, and whiter also than the former: the floures are like, in all things but their colour, those of the former, which in this are purpie.

‡ This hath more flexible stalks and branches, and these also set with thornes: the leaues are narrow, and not so thicke or fleshie as those of the former, yet remaine alwaies greene like as they do: the floures are small and mosse, of a greenish colour, growing thicke about the branches, and they are succeeded by a round fruit, yellowish when it is ripe, and remaining on the shrubbe all the

Winter.

† 1 *Rhamnus 1. Clusij flo. albo.*
White flowered Ram-thorne.



† 2 *Rhamnus 2. Clusij.*
Sallow-Thorne.



† *Rhamnus aler Clus. flore purpureo.*
Purple flowered Ram-thorne.



3 *Rhamnus verticis Clusij.*
Ram or Harts-Thorne.



Winter: The whole shrubbe lookes as if it were sprinkled ouer with dust.

3 To these may be added another growing with many branches to the height of the Sloe-tree or blacke Thorne, and these are covered with a blackish barke, and armed with long prickles: the leaues, as in the first, grow forth of certaine knots many together, long, narrow, fleshy, Greene, and continuing all the yeare: their taste is astringent, somewhat like that of Rhabarb: the floures shew themselves at the beginning of the Spring, of a greenish colour, growing thicke together, and neere the setting on of the leaues; in Summer it carries a blacke fruit almost like a Sloe, round, and harth of taste.

¶ The Place.

The first of these growes in fundry places of Spaine, Portugall, and Prouince: the other varietie thereof *Clusius* saith he found but onely in one place, and that was neere the citie Horivela, called by the Antients *Orcellia*, by the riuier Segura, vpon the borders of the kingdome of Valentia: the second growes in many maritime places of Flanders and Holland, and in some vallies by riuers sides. The third growes in the vntilled places of the kingdome of Granado and Murcia. †

¶ The Time.

This Ram is euer Greene together with his leaues: the fruit or berries remaine on the shrub, yea euen in Winter.

¶ The Names.

The Grecians call this thorne *ῥαμνός*: the Latines alio *Rhamnus*: and of diuers it is also named *ῥαμνός*, *ῥαμνός*, that is *Spina alba*, or white Thorne, *Spina Cerialis*, or Harts-thorne, as we finde written among the bastard words. *Marcellus* nameth it *Spina salutaris*, and *Herba salutaris*; which hath, saith he, as it were a grape. It is called in Italian *Marruca* and *Rhamno*: in Spanish, *Scambones*: in English, Ram, or Harts Thorne.

¶ The Temperature.

The Ram, saith *Galen*, doth drie and digest in the second degree, it cooleth in the later end of the first degree, and in the beginning of the second.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues, saith *Dioscorides*, are layed pulvis wise vpon hot cholericke inflammations, and Saint *A* Anthonies fire, but we must vse them whilest they be yet but tender, as *Galen* addeth.

† The leaues and buds or young shoots of the first, are eaten as fallads with oile, vineger, and B salt, at Salamanca and other places of Castile, for they haue a certaine acrimonie and acideitie which are grateful to the taste. A decoction of the fruit of the third is good to foment relaxed and weake or paralyticke members, and to ease the paine of the gout, as the Inhabitants of Granada told *Clusius*. †

† Our Author in this chapter gaue onely the figure of the third, and the description of the first, to the place of the second, with the names and faculties in general.

CHAP. 29. Of Chests Thorne.

¶ The Description.

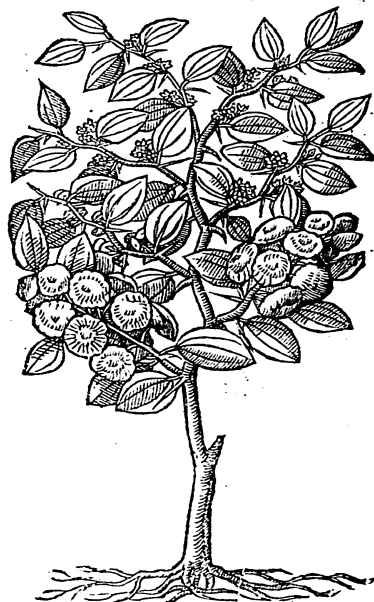
CHRISTS Thorn or Ram of Lybia, is a very tough and hard shrubby bush, growing vp sometimes vnto the height of a little tree, hauing very long and sharpe pricklie branches: but the thornes that grow about the leaues are lesse, and not so prickly as the former. The leaues are small, broad, and almost round, somewhat sharpe pointed, first of a darke Greene colour, and then somewhat reddish. The floures grow in clusters at the top of the stalks, of a yellow colour: the husks wherein the seeds be contained, are flat and broad, very like vnto small bucklers as hard as wood, wherein are contained three or foure thin and flat seeds, like the seed of Line or Flax.

¶ The Place.

This Thorne groweth in Lybia; it is better esteemed of in the countrey of Cyrene than is their Lote tree, as *Pliny* affirmeth. Of this shrub *Diphilus Siphnius* in *Athenaus* in his foureteenth booke maketh mention, saying, that hee did verie often eat of the same in Alexandria that beautifull Citie.

Petrus Bellonius who trauelled ouer the Holly Land, saith, that this shrubbe thorne *Palium* was the

Palinurus.
Christ's Thorne.



the thorne where with they crowned our Saviour Christ: his reason for the profe hereof is this, that in Iudaea there was not any thorne to common, so pliant, or so fit for to make a crown or garland of, nor any so full of cruell sharpe prickles. It groweth through out the whole countrey in such abundance, that it is their common fuell to burne; yea so common with them there, as our Gorse, Brakes, and bitume is here with vs. *Iosephus* in his first booke of Antiquities, and 11. chap. saith, that this Thorne hath the most sharpe prickles of any other, and therefore that Christ might be the more tormented, the Iewes rather tooke this than any other. Of which I haue a small tree growing in my garden, that I haue brought forth by sowing of the seed.

The Time.

The leaues fall away and continue not alwaies green, as do those of the Rams: it buddeth forth in the Spring, as *Pliny* testifieth.

The Names.

This Thorne shrubbe is called in Greeke *palinurus*: the Latines and Italians retaine the same name *Palinurus*: for want of an English name, it may be termed Ramme of Lybia, or Christ's Thorne: *Pliny* reporteth, that the seed is called *Zura*.

The Temperature.

The leaues and root of Christ's Thorne do evidently binde and cut.

The Vertues.

- A By vertue of this cutting quality the seed doth weare away the stone, and cause tough and slimy humors to remoue out of the chest and lungs, as *Galen* saith.
 B The decoction of the leaues and root of Christ's Thistle, as *Dioscorides* writeth, stoppeth the belly, prouoketh vrine, and is a remedy against poisons, and the bitings of serpents.
 C The root doth waste and consume away *Phymata*, and *Oedemata* if it be stamped and applied.
 D The seed is good for the cough, and weareth away the stone in the bladder.

CHAP. 30. Of Buck-Thorne, or laxative Rem.

The Description.

1 Buck-thorne groweth in manner of a shrub or hedge tree; his trunk or body is often as big as a mans thigh; his wood or timber is yellow within, and his barke is of the colour of a Chestnut, almost like the bark of a Cherry tree. The branches are beset with leaues that are somewhat round, and finely snipt about the edges like the leaues of the Crab or Wilding tree: among which come forth Thornes which are hard and prickly: the floures are white and smal, which being vaded there succeed little round berries, Greene at the first, but afterwards black, whereof that excellent Greene colour is made, which the Painters and Limners do call Sap-Greene; but these berries before they be ripe do make a faire yellow colour, being steeped in vineger.

2 Besides the common kinde, *Clusius* mentions two other: the first of which hath branches some two cubits long, subdiuided into diuers others, covered with a smooth barke like that of the former, which, the vpper rinde being taken off, is of a yellowish Greene colour, and bitterish taste: the branches haue some few prickles vpon them, and commonly end in them: the leaues are almost like those of the common kinde, but smaller, narrower, and somewhat resembling those of the blacke Thorn, hauing somewhat a drying taste: the floure consists of foure leaues of a yellowish Greene

† 1 *Rhamnus solitaria.*
Buck-thorne.



† 3 *Rhamnus solitaria pumila.*
Dwarfe Buck-thorne.



† 2 *Rhamnus solitaria minor.*
Middle Buck-thorne.



greene colour: the root is wooddie as in other shrubs: *Clusius* found this growing in the mountainous places of Austria, and calls it *Spina infectoria pumila*.

3 This other hath branches some cubite long, and of the thicknesse of ones little finger, or lesser, covered with a blacke and shruelled barke: and towards the top diuided into little boughs, which are covered with a thin & smoother barke, and commonly end in a sharp thorn: the leaues much resemble those of the Slo-tree yet are they shorter and lesser, Greene also, and snipt about the edges; first of an astringent, and afterwards of somewhat a bitterish taste; the floures which grow amongst the leaues are of an herby colour, and consist of foure leaues: the fruit is not much vnlike that of the former, but distinguished with two, & sometimes with three crests or dents, first green, and then black when it is ripe: the root is thicke, wooddie and hard. *Clusius* found this on the hill about the Bathes of Baden, hee calls it *Spina infectoria pumila*. 2. This *Matthiolus* and others call *Lycium Italicum*: and our Author formerly gaue the figure of *Matthiolus* and *Tabernamontanus*, by the name of *Lycium Hispanicum*, and here againe another for his *Rhamnus solitaria*, which made mee to keepe it in this chapter, and omit it in the former, it being described in neither. ‡

¶ The Place.

Buck-thorne groweth neere the borders of fields, in hedges, woods, and in other vntoiled places: it delighteth to grow in riuers and in water ditches: it groweth in Kent in sundry places, as at Farningham vpon the cony burrowes belonging sometime to Mr. *Sibil*, as also vpon cony burrowes in Southfleet, especially in a small and narrow lane leading from the house of Mr. *William Swann* into Longfield downes, also in the hedge vpon the right hand at Dartford townes end towards London, and in many places more vpon the chalkie bankes and hedges.

¶ The Time.

It floureth in May, the berries be ripe in the fall of the leafe.

¶ The Names.

The later Herbarists call it in Latine *Rhamnus solutivus*, because it is set with thornes, like as the Ram, and beateh purging berries. *Matthiolus* nameth it *Spina insectoria*; *Valerius Cordus*, *Spina Cerni*, and diuers call it *Burgisima*. It is termed in high Dutch, *Cruikbeer weghdoen*: in Italian, *Spina Merlo*, *Spino Zerlino*, *Spino Ceruino*: in English, Laxatiue Ram, Way-thorne, and Buck-thorne: in low Dutch they call the fruit or berries *Rhinbesien*, that is, as though you should say in Latine, *Basca Rheumatis*: in English, Rheinberries: in French, *Nerprun*.

¶ The Temperature.

The berries of this Thorne, as they be in taste bitter and binding, so be they also hot and dry in the second degree.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The same do purge and void by the stoole thicke flegme, and also cholericke humors: they are giuen being beaten into powder from one dram to a dram and a halfe: diuers do number the berries, who giue to strong bodies from fiftene to twenty or more; but it is better to breake them and boile them in far flesh broth without salt; and to giue the broth to drinke: for so they purge with lesse trouble and fewer gripings.
- B There is pressed forth of the ripe berries a iuice, which being boyled with a little Allum is used of painters for a deep greene, which they do call Sap greene.
- C The berries which be as yet vnripe, being dried and infused or steeped in water, do make a faire yellow colour; but if they be ripe they make a greene.

CHAP. 31. Of the Holme, Holly, or Huluer tree.

Agrifolium.

The Holly tree.



¶ The Description.

THE Holly is a shrubbie plant, notwithstanding it oftentimes growes to a tree of a reasonable bignesse: the boughes whereof are tough and flexible, couered with a smooth and green bark. The substance of the wood is hard and sound, and blackish or yellowish within, which doth also sinke in the water, as doth the Indianwood which is called *Guaicum*: the leaues are of a beautifull green colour, smooth and glib, like almost the bay leaues, but lesser, and cornered in the edges with sharp prickles, which notwithstanding they want or haue few when the tree is old: the floures be white, and sweeter of smell: the berries are round, of the bignesse of a little Pease, or not much greater, of colour red, of tast vnpleasant, with a white stone in the midst, which do not easily fall away, but hang on the boughes a long time: the root is wooddie.

There is made of the smooth barke of this tree or shrub, Birdlime, which the birders and country men do vse to take birds with: they pul off the barke, and make a ditch in the ground, specially in moist, boggy, or foggy earth, whereinto they put this bark, couering the ditch with boughes of trees, letting it remaine there till it be rotten and putrified, which will be done in the

the space of twelue daies or thereabout: which done, they take it forth, and beat in morters vntill it be come to the thickest and clamminesse of Lime: lastly, that they may cleare it from pieces of barke and other filthinesse, they do wash it very often: after which they adde vnto it a little oyle of nuts, and after that do put it vp in earthen vessells.

¶ The Place.

The Holly tree groweth plentifully in all countries. It groweth green both winter and sommer, the berries are ripe in September, and they do hang vpon the tree a long time after.

¶ The Names.

This tree or shrub is called in Latine *Agrifolium*: in Italian, *Agrioglio*, and *Aguifoglio*: in Spanish, *Azobo*: in high Dutch, *walddistell*, and of diuers *Steeppalmen*: in low Dutch, *Wulst*: in French, *Hous* and *Housson*: in English, Holly, Huluer, and Holme.

¶ The Temperature.

The berries of Holly are hot and drie, and of thin parts, and waste away winde.

¶ The Vertues.

They are good against the collicke: for ten or twelue being inwardly taken bring away by the stoole thicke flegmaticke humors, as we haue learned of them who oftentimes made triall thereof. The Birdlime which is made of the barke hereof is no lesse hurtfull than that of Missetoe, for it B. is maruellous clammy, it glueth vp all the intrails, it shutteth and draweth together the guts and passages of the excrements, and by this meanes it bringeth destruction to man, not by any qualitie, but by his glewing substance.

Holly beaten to powder and drunke, is an experimented medicine against all the fluxes of the belly, as the dysenteric and such like. C.

CHAP. 32. Of the Oke.

1 *Quercus vulgaris cum glande & musco suo.*

The Oke Tree with his Acornes and Mosse.

¶ The Description.

THE common Oke groweth to a great tree, the trunk or body whereof is couered ouer with a thicke rough barke full of chops or rifts: the armes or boughes are likewise great, dispersing themselves farre abroad: the leaues are bluntly indented about the edges, smooth, and of a shining greene colour, whereon is often found a moist sweet dew and somewhat clammy, and also a fungous excrecence, which we call Oke Apples. The fruit is long, couered with a browne hard and tough pilling, set in a rough scaly cup or husk: there is often found vpon the body of the tree, and also vpon the branches, a certaine kind of long white mosse hanging downe from the same: and sometimes another wooddie plant, which we call Missetoe, being either an excrecence or outgrowing from the tree it selfe, or of the doung (as it is reported) of a bird that hath eaten a certaine berrie. Besides these there are about the roots of old Okes within the earth certaine other excrecences, which *Bauhine* and others haue called *Fus quercine*, because they commonly grow in clusters together, after the manner of Grapes and about their bignes, being sometimes round, & otherwhiles cornered, of a woody substance, hollow within, and somtimes of a purple, otherwhiles of a whitish colour on the outside: their taste is astringent, and vse singular in all Dysenteries.



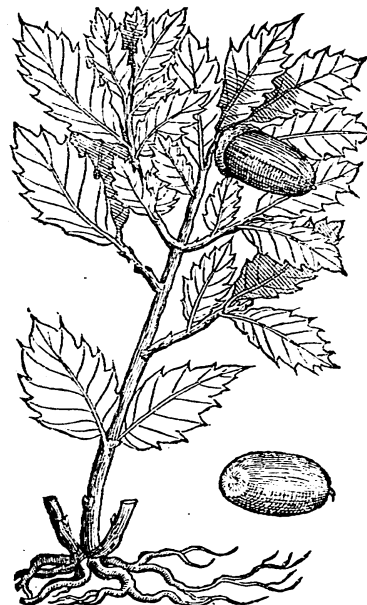
ries and fluxes of bloud, as *Encelius* affirms, *Cap. 51. de Lapid. & Gen. †*

3 *Carolus Clusius* reporteth that hee found this base or low Oke not far from Lisbone, of the height of a cubite, which notwithstanding did also beare an acorne like that of our Oke-tree, saying that the cup is smoother, and the Acorne much bitterer, wherein it differeth from the rest of his kinde.

2 *Quercus vulgaris cum excrementis fungosis:*
The common Oke with his Apple or greene Gall.



3 *Quercus humilis.*
The dwarfe Oke.



There is a wilde Oke which riseth vpon sometimes to a marvellous height, and reacheth very far with his armes and boughes, the body whereof is now and then of a mighty thicknesse, in compass two or three fathoms: it sendeth forth great spreading armes, diuided into a multitude of boughes. The leaues are smooth, something hard, broad, long, gashed in the edges, greene on the vpper side: the Acornes are long, but shorter than those of the tamer Oke, euery one fastened in his owne cup, which is rough without: they are covered with a thin rinde or shell: the substance or kernell within is diuided into two parts, as are Beans, Pease, and Almonds: the bark of the yong Okes is smooth, glib, and good to thicken skins and hides with, but that of the old Okes is rugged, thicke, hard, and full of chops: the inner substance or heart of the wood is something yellow, hard and sound, and the older the harder: the white and outward part next to the barke doth easily rot, being subiect to the worme, especially if the tree be not felled in due time: some of the roots grow deepe into the earth, and others some far abroad, by which it stiffely standeth.

¶ *The Place.*

The Oke doth scarcely refuse any ground, for it groweth in a drie and barren soile, yet doth it prosper better in a fruitfull ground: it groweth vpon hills and mountaines, and likewise in vallies: it cometh vpon euery where in all parts of England, but is not so common in other of the South and hot regions.

¶ *The Time.*

The Oke doth cast his leaues for the most part about the end of Autumne: some keepe their leaues on, but dry all winter long, vntill they be thrust off by the new spring.

¶ *The Names.*

The Oke is called in Greeke *αἰξ*: in Latine, *Quercus*: of some, *Placida*, as *Gaza* translateth it. It may be called *Satina*, *Urbana*, or *Culta*, some also, *Emerus mudion*, and *Robur*: the Macedonians *ἐμπεριον*.

asthough you should say *Veriquercus*, as *Gaza* expo undeth it, or *Vere Quercus*, the true Oke. We may name it in English, the tamer Oke-tree: in French, *Chefne*: in Dutch, *Cycken boom*.

The fruit is named in Greeke *βελαντιον*: in Latine, *Glans*: in high Dutch, *Eichel*: in low Dutch, *Eekel*: in Spanish, *Bellotus*: in Italian, *Chiande*: in English, Acorne and Mast.

The cup wherein the Acorne standeth is named in Greeke *καυα*, as *Paulus Aegineta* in his third booke, 42 chapter testifieth, saying, *Omphacis* is the hollow thing out of which the Acorne groweth: in Latine, *Calix glandis*: in thops, *Cupula glandis*: in English, the Acorne cup.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The leaues, barke, Acorne cups, and the Acornes themselves, doe mightily binde and drie in the third degree, being somewhat cold withall.

The best of them, saith *Galen*, is the thin skin which is vnder the barke of the tree, and that next, which lieth nearest to the pulpe, or inner substance of the Acorne: all these stay the whites, the reds, spitting of bloud and laskes: the decoction of these is giuen, or the powder of them dried, for the purposes aforesaid.

Acornes if they be eaten are hardly concocted, they yeeld no nourishment to mans body, but that which is grosse, raw, and cold.

Swine are fatted herewith, and by feeding hereon haue their flesh hard and sound.

The Acorns prouoke vrine, and are good against all venome and poison, but they are not of such a stopping and binding facultie as the leaues and barke.

The Oke apples are good against all fluxes of bloud and lasks, in what manner soeuer they be taken, but the best way is to boile them in red wine, and being so prepared, they are good also against the excessiue moisture and swelling of the iawes and almonds or kernels of the throat.

The decoction of Oke apples staith womens diseases, and causeth the mother that is false downe to returne againe to the naturall place, if they doe sit ouer the said decoction being very hot.

The same steeped in strong white wine vinegar, with a little powder of Brimstone, and the roor of *H. Treps* mingled together, and set in the Sun by the space of a moneth, maketh the haire blacke, consumeth proud and superfluous flesh, taketh away sun-burning, freckles, spots the morphew, with all deformities of the face, being washed therewith.

The Oke Apples being broken in sunder about the time of their withering, do foreshew the sequell of the yeare, as the expert Kentish husbandmen haue obserued by the liuing things found in them: as if they finde an Ant, they foretell plenty of graine to issue: if a white worme like a Gentill or Magor, then they prognosticate murren of beafts and cattell; if a spider, then (say they) we shall haue a pestilence or some such like sicknesse to follow amongst men: these things the learned also haue obserued and noted; for *Matthiolus* writing vpon *Dioscorides* saith, that before they haue an hole through them, they containe in them either a flie, a spider, or a worme; if a flie, then war insueth, if a creeping worme, than scarcitie of victuals, if a running spider, then followeth great sicknesse or mortalitie.

CHAP. 33. Of the Scarlet Oke.

¶ *The Kindes.*

Although *Theophrastus* hath made mention but of one of these Holmeor Holly Okes onely, yet hath the later age set downe two Kindes thereof, one bearing the scarlet grain, and the other onely the Acorn, which thing is not contrary to *Dioscorides* his opinion, for he intreateth of that which beareth the Acorne, in his first booke, among *αἰξ* or the Okes; and the other hee describeth in his fourth booke, vnder the title *καυα* *βελαντιον* or *Coccus Baphice*.

¶ *The Description.*

The Oke which beareth the scarlet graine is a small tree, in manner of a hedge tree, of a meane bignesse, hauing many faire branches or boughes spread abroad: whereon are set leaues, greene aboue, white vnderneath, snipt about the edges, and at euery corner one sharpe prickles, in manner of the smoother Holly: among which cometh sometimes, but not often, small Acornes, standing in little cups or husks, armed with prickles as sharpe as thornes, and of a bitter taste. Besides the Acornes, there is found cleauing vnto the wooddie branches, a certaine kinde of berries, or rather an excrecence, of the substance of the Oke Apple, and of the bignesse of a Pease, at the first white, and of the colour of ashes when they be ripe, in which are ingendred little Maggots, which seeme

Ilex Coccigera.
The Scarlet Oke.



Of this graine also *Paufanias* hath made mention in his tenth booke, and sheweth, that the tree which bringeth forth this graine is not great, and also groweth in Phocis, which is a country in Macedonia neere to the Boetians, not far from the mountain Parnassus.

Theophrastus writeth, that *Coccus*, or the Scarlet Oke, is a great tree, and riseth vp to the height of the common Oke: amongst which writers there are some contrarietie. *Petrus Bellonius* reporteth it is a little tree, and *Theophrastus* a great one, which may chance according to the soyle and climate; for that vpon the stonie mountaines cannot grow to that greatnesse as those in the fertill grounds.

¶ The Time.

The little graines or berries which grow about the boughes begin to appeare especially in the Spring, when the Southwest windes do blow: the floures fall and are ripe in Iune, together with the Maggots growing in them, which receiuing life by the heat of the Sun, do forthwith flie away (in manner of a Moth or Butterflie) vnlesse by the care and diligence of the keepers, they be killed by much and often shaking them together, as aforesaid.

The tree or shrub hath his leaues alwaies greene: the Acornes be very late before they be ripe, feldome before new come vp in their place.

¶ The Names.

The Scarlet Oke is called in Greeke *κoccus*: in Latine *Ilex*: the later writers, *Ilex Coccigera*, or *Coccigera*; in Spanish, *Coccolia*: for want of a fit English name, we haue thought good to call it by the name of Scarlet Oke, or Scarlet Holme Oke: for *Ilex* is named of some in English, Holme, which signifieth Holly or Huluer. But this *Ilex*, as well as those that follow, might be called Holm Oke, Huluer Oke, or Holly Oke, for difference from the shrub or hedge tree *Agrofolum*, which is simply called Holme, Holly, and Huluer.

The graine or berrie that serueth to die with is properly called in Greeke *κoccus*: in Latine, *Coccus insectoria*, or *Coccum insectarium*: *Pliny* also nameth it *Cusculum*: or as most men doe read it, *Quisquilium*: the same Author saith, that it is likewise named *Scolecium*, or Maggot berrie.

The Arabians and the Apothecaries doe know it by the name of *Chesmes*, *Chermes*, and *Kermes*: They are deceiued who thinke that *Chesmes* doth differ from *Insectorium Coccum*: it is called in Italian, *Grano de tintori*: in Spanish, *Grana de tintoreros*: in high Dutch, *Scharlachbeer*: in French, *vermillon*.

to be without life vntill they feele the heat of the sun, and then they creep, and seeke to flie away. But the people of the country (which make a gaine of them) doe watch the time of their flying, euen as we doe Bees, which they then take and put into a linnen bag, wherein they shake and bould them vp and downe vntill they be dead, which they make vp into great lumpes oftentimes, and likewise sell them to diers apart, euen as they were taken forth of the bag, whereof is made the most perfect Scarlet.

¶ The Place.

This Oke groweth in Languedocke, and in the countries thereabout, and also in Spain: but it beareth not the scarlet grain in all places, but in those especially, which lie towards the Midland sea, and which be subiect to the scorching heat of the Sun, as *Carolus Clusius* witnesseth, & not there alwaies, for when the tree waxeth old it growes to be barren. Then do the people cut and lop it downe, that after the young shoots haue attained to two or three yeares growth, it may become fruitfull againe.

Petrus Bellonius in his books of Singularities sheweth, that *Coccus Baphicus* or the Scarlet graine doth grow in the Holy land, and neere to the lake which is called the Sea of *Tiberias*, and that vpon little trees, whereby the inhabitants get great store of wealth, who seperat the husks from the pulpe or Magots, and sell this being made vp into balls or lumpes, much dearer than the emptie shels or husks.

Vermillon, and *Graine d'escarlare*: in English, after the Dutch, Scarlet Berry, or Scarlet graine, and after the Apothecaries word, *Coccus Baphicus*: the maggot within is that which is named Cutcho-nele, as most doe deeme.

Theophrastus saith the Acorne or fruit hereof is called of diuers, *κoccus*, *Acylum*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

This graine is astringent and somewhat bitter, and also dry without sharpnesse and biting, therefore, saith *Galen*, it is good for great wounds and sinewes that be hurt, if it be layd thereon: some temper it with Vineger; others with Oxymel or fyrrup of vineger.

It is commended and giuen by the later Physitians to stay the Menfes: it is also counted among those Simple which be cordials, and good to strengthen the heart. Of this graine that noble and famous confection *Alkermes*, made by the Arabians, hath taken his name, which many doe highly commend against the infirmities of the heart: notwithstanding it was chiefly deuised in the beginning for purging of melancholy; which thing is plainly perceived by the great quantitie of *Lapis Lazulus* added thereto: and therefore seeing that this stone hath in it a venomous quality, and likewise a property to purge melancholy, it cannot of it selfe be good for the heart, but the other things be good, which be therefore added, that they might defend the heart from the hurts of this stone, and correct the malice thereof.

This composition is commended against the trembling and shaking of the heart, and for swoonings and melancholy passions, and sorrow proceeding of no euident cause: it is reported to recreate the minde, and to make a man merry and ioyfull.

It is therefore good against melancholy diseases, vaine imaginations, sighings, grieffe and sorrow without manifest cause, for that it purgeth away melancholy humors: after this maner it may be comfortable for the heart, and delightfull to the minde, in taking away the materiall cause of sorrow: neither can it otherwise strengthen a weake and feeble heart, vnlesse this stone called *Lapis Cyaneus* be quite left out.

Therefore he that is purposed to vse this composition against beatings and throbbings of the heart, and swoonings, and that not as a purging medicine, shall do well and wisely by leauing out the stone *Cyaneus*; for this being taken in a little weight or small quantitie, cannot purge at all, but may in the meane season trouble and torment the stomacke, and withall thorow his sharpe and venomous qualitie (if it be oftentimes taken) be very offensive to the guts and intrailes, and by this meanes bring more harme than good.

Moreover, it is not necessarie, nor expedient, that the bristle died with Cochenele, called *Chesmes*, as the Apothecaries terme it, should be added to this composition, for this bristle is not died without *Auripigmentum*, called also Orpiment, and other pernicious things ioyned therewith, whose poisonous qualities are added to the iuyces together with the colour, if either the bristle or died silke be boyled in them.

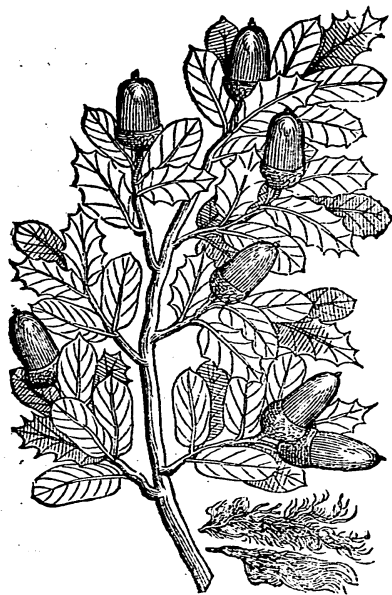
The berries of the Cochenele must be taken by themselves, which alone are sufficient to dy the iuyces, and to impart vnto them their vertue: neither is it likewise needfull to boile the raw silke together with the graines, as most Physitians thinke: this may be left out, for it maketh nothing at all for the strengthening of the heart.

CHAP. 34. Of the great Skarlet Oke.

¶ The Description.

The great Skarlet Oke, or the great Holme Oke, groweth many times to the full height of a tree, sometimes as big as the Peare tree, with boughes far spreading like the Acorne or common Mast trees: the timber is firme and sound: the leaues are set with prickles round about the edges, like those of the former Skarlet Oke: the leaues when the tree waxeth old haue on them no prickles at all, but are somewhat bluntly cut or indented about the edges, greene on the vpper side, and gray vnderneath: the Acorne standeth in a prickly cup like our common Oke Acorne, which when it is ripe becommeth of a browne colour, with a white kernel within of taste not vnpleasant. There is found vpon the branches of this tree a certaine kinde of long hairy mosse of the colour of ashes, not vnlike to that of our English Oke. † This tree is euer greene, and at the tops of the branches about the end of May, here in England, carrieth diuers long catkins of mosse yellow floures, which fall away, and are not succeeded by the acornes, for they grow out vpon other stalks. *Clusius* in the yeare 1581 obserued two trees: the one in a garden about the Bridge, and the other in the priuat garden at White-Hall, hauing lesser leaues than the former. The later of these is yet standing, and euery yeare beares small Acornes, which I could neuer obserue to come to any maturity. ‡

Ilex maior Glandifera.
The great Skarlet Oke.



† *Ilicis ramus floridus.*
The floures of the great Skarlet Oke.



¶ *The Place.*

In diuers places there are great woods of these trees, hills also and vallies are beautified therewith: they grow plentifully in many countries of Spaine, and in Languedocke and Pronence in great plenty. It is likewise found in Italy. It beareth an Acorne greater, and of a larger size than doth the tame Oke; in some countries lesser and shorter: they are strangers in England, notwithstanding there is here and there a tree thereof, that hath been procured from beyond the seas: one groweth in her Maiesties Priuy Garden at White-Hall, neere to the gate that leadeth into the street, and in some other places here and there one.

¶ *The Time.*

It is Greene at all times of the yeare: it is late before the Acornes be ripe. *Clusius* reporteth, that he saw the floures growing in clusters of a yellow colour in May.

¶ *The Names.*

This Oke is named in Greeke *αἰξ*: in Latine, *Ilex*: in Spanish, *Enxina*: in Italian, *Elize*: in French, *Chestenerd*: in English, Barren Skarlet Oke, or Holme Oke, and also of some, French or Spanish Oke.

The Spaniards call the fruit or Acorne *Bellota*, or *Abillota*. *Theophrastus* seemeth to call this tree not *Prinos*, but *Smilax*; for he maketh mention but of one *Ilex* onely, and that is of Scarlet Oke; and he sheweth that the Arcadians do not call the other *Ilex*, but *Smilax*: for the name *Smilax* is of many significations: there is *Smilax* among the Pulses, which is also called *Dolichus*, and *Phascolus*; and *Smilax aspera*, and *Leuis*, amongst the Binde-weeds: likewise *Smilax* is taken of *Dioscorides* to be *Taxus*, the Yew tree. Of *Smilax*, *Theophrastus* writeth thus in his third booke: the inhabitants of Arcadia do call a certaine tree *Smilax*, being like vnto the Skarlet Oke: the leaues thereof be not set with such sharpe prickles, but tenderer and softer.

Of this *Smilax* *Pliny* also writeth, in his sixteenth booke, chap. 6. There be of *Ilex*, saith he, two kindes, *Ex ijs in Italia folio non multum ab oleis distant*, called of certain Grecians *Smilaces*, in the pronounces *Aquifolia*: in which words, in stead of Oliue trees may perchance be more truly placed *Suberis*, or the Corke tree; for this kinde of *Ilex* or *Smilax* is not reported of any of the old writers

to haue the leafe of the Oliue tree: but *Suber* in Greeke, called *Phellus*, or the Corke tree, hath a little leafe.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

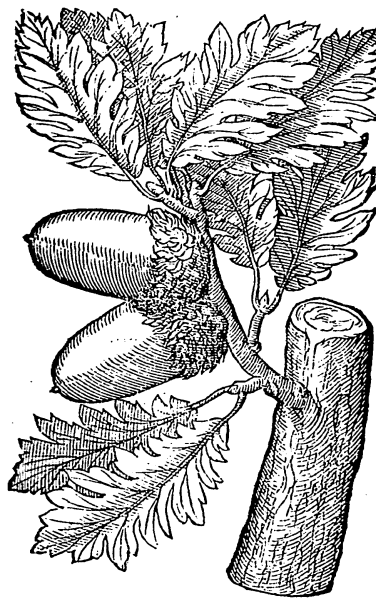
The leaues of this Oke haue force to coole and repell or keepe backe, as haue the leaues of the Acornes or Mast trees: being stamped or beaten, and applied, they are good for soft swellings, and strengthen weake members.

The barke of the root boiled in water vntill it be dissolved, and layd on all night, maketh the haire blacke, being first scoured with *Cimolia*, as *Dioscorides* saith.

Clusius reporteth, that the Acorne is esteemed of, eaten, and brought into the market to be sold, in the city of Salamanca in Spaine, and in many other places of that countrey; and of this Acorne *Pliny* also hath peradventure written, lib. 16. cap. 5. in these words: Morcouer, at this day in Spain the Acorne is serued for a second course.

CHAP. 35. Of the great Holme-Oke.

1 *Cerris maiore Glande.*
The Holme Oke with great Acornes.



2 *Cerris minore Glande.*
The Holme Oke with lesser Acornes.



¶ *The Description.*

Among the wilder Okes this is not the least, for his comely proportion, although vnprofitable for timber, to make coles, carts, Wainscot, howies, or ships of: the fruit is not fit for any man or beast to eate, neither any propertie knowne for the vse of physicke or surgerie: it groweth vp to the height of a faire tree, the trunk or body is great, and verie faire to looke vpon: the wood or timber soft and spongie, scarce good to be burned: from which shooteth forth very comely branches dispersing themselves farre abroad; whereon are set for the most part by couples very faire leaues, Greene aboue, and of an ouerworne russet colour vnderneath, cut or snipt about the edges very deepe: the Acorne groweth fast vnto the boughes, without any foot-stalke at all, being very like vnto our common Acorne, set in a rough and prickly cup like an Hedge-hog or the Chestnut huske, of a harsh taste, and hollow within: this tree beareth or bringeth

‡ *Cerri minoris ramulus cum flore.*

A branch of the smaller Holme Oke with floures.



bringeth forth oft times a certain smooth kinde of Gall not altogether vnprofitable. This Oke likewise bringeth forth another kinde of excrecence, which the Grauer hath omitted in the figure, which is called in Greeke *galla*: *Gaza* nameth it *Penis*. This *Penis* or pricke is hollow, mossie, hanging downe halfe a yard long, like a long rag of linnen cloath.

2 The second is altogether like the first, sauing that this beareth smaller Acornes, and the whole tree is altogether lesse, wherein consisteth the difference.

‡ Both this & the former cary floures clustering vpon long stalkes, like as in the common Oke; but the fruit doth not succeed them, but grow forth in other places. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

This Oke groweth in vntoiled places, it is seldome times found, and that but in Woods onely: it is for the most part unknowne in Italy, as *Pliny* reporteth.

¶ *The Time.*

They bring forth their fruit or Acornes in the fall of the leafe.

¶ *The Names.*

This Oke is called in Greeke *Αρκε*: in Latine, *Cerrus*: yet doth *Pliny* make mention both of *Agilops*, and also of *Cerrus*: *Αρκε* is likewise one of the diseases of

corne, called in Latine *Festuca*: in English, wilde Otes, and far differing from the tree *Agilops*.

That which hangeth from the boughs, *Pliny* lib. 16. cap. 8. calleth *Pannus* onely: that acorne tree named *Agilops* bringeth forth *Panos arentes*, withered prickles, couered with white mossie iags hanging downe, not only in the barke, but also from the boughes, halfe a yard in bignesse, bearing a sweet smell, as we haue said, among ointments.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

We finde nothing written of the faculties of this tree among the old Writers, neither of our owne experience.

CHAP. 36. Of the Corke Oke.

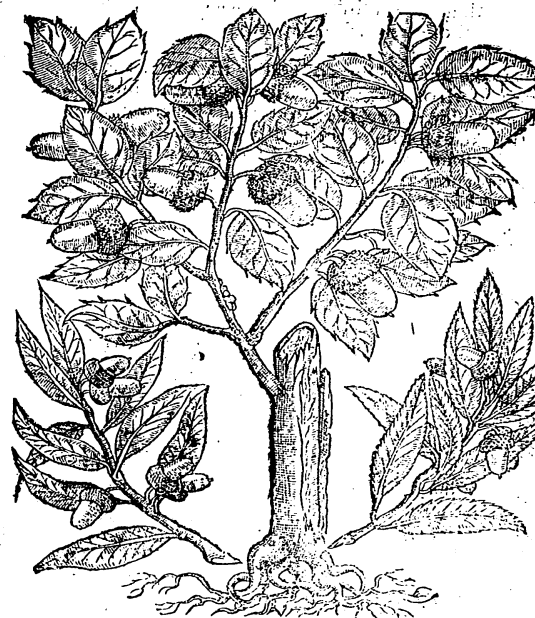
¶ *The Description.*

1 The Corke tree is of a middle bignesse like vnto *Ilex*, or the barren skarlet Oke, but with a thicker body, and fewer boughes: the leaues be for the most part greater, broader, rounder, and more nicked in the edges: the barke of the tree is thicke, very rugged, and full of chinkes or crannies that cleaueth and diuiderth it selfe into pieces, which vntill they be taken away in due time do giue place to another barke growing vnderneath, which when the old is remoued is maruellous red, as though it were painted with some colour: the Acorne standeth in a cup, which is great, bristled, rough, and full of prickles: this Acorne is also astringent or binding, more vnpleasant than the Holme Acorne, greater in one place, and lesse in another.

2 The Corke tree with narrow leaues groweth likewise to the height and bignesse of a great tree; the trunk or body whereof is couered with a rough and scabbed barke of an ouerworn blackish colour, which likewise cleaueth and casteth his coat when the inner barke groweth somewhat thicke: the branches are long, tough, and flexible, easie to be bowed any way, like those of the Ozier;

Ozior; whereupon do grow leaues like those of the precedent, but longer, and little or nothing indented about the edges: the fruit groweth in small cups as the Acornes doe: they are lesser than those of the other kinde, as is the rest of the tree, wherein is the chiefest difference. ‡ This varies in the leafe, (as you may see in the figure) which in some is snipt about the edge, in other some not at all.

1. 2. *Suber latifolium & angustifolium.*
The Corke tree with broad and narrow leaues.



¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in the countrey of Aquitania, neere to the mountaines called Pyrenæi: it also groweth plentifully in the kingdomes of Spaine, differing somewhat from that of Aquitania, as *Clusius* declareth: it is likewise found in Italy, and that in the territorie of Pisa, with a longer leafe, and sharper pointed; and about Rome with a broader, and cut in the edges like a saw, and rougher, as *Mathiolus* testifieth.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues of the first are alwaies greene in Spaine and Italy, about the Pyrenæan mountaines they fall away in Winter.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke *Κορυμβος*: in Latine *Suber*: in French, *Liege*: in Italian, *Sugaro*: the same names do also belong to the barke: the Spaniards call the tree *Alcornoque*: the Englishmen, Corke tree; and the barke, *Corcha de Alcornoque*; whereupon the Low-countrey men and Englishmen also do call it Corke; and yet it is called in low-Dutch also *Wolthout*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

This barke doth manifestly dry, with a binding facultie. Being beaten to powder and taken in water it stancheth bleeding in any part of the body. The Corke which is taken out of wine vessels, saith *Paulus*, being burnt, maketh ashes which do mightily dry, and are mixed in compositions diuised against the bloody flux.

Corke is also profitable for many things: it is vsed (saith *Pliny*) about the anchors of ships, Fishers nets, and to stop vessels with; and in Winter for womens shooes, which vs remaines with vs euen to this day: fishermen hang this barke vpon the wings of their nets for feare of sinking; and shoo-makers put it in shooes and pantofoles for warmnesse sake.

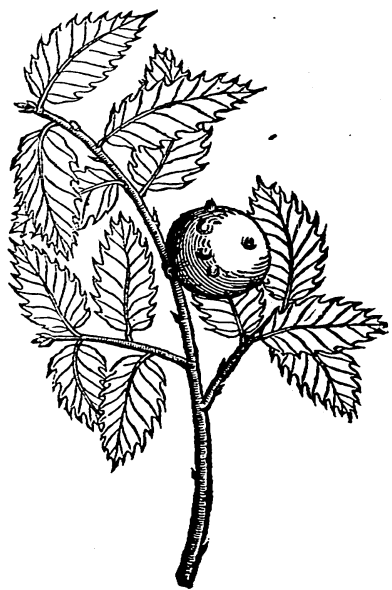
CHAP. 37. Of the Gall tree.

¶ The Kindes.

OF trees that bring forth Galls there be diuers sorts, as may appeare by the diuers formes and sorts of Galls set forth in this present chapter, which may serue for their seuerall distinctions, whereof some bring forth Acornes likewise, and some nothing but Galls: the figures of some few of the trees shall giue you sufficient knowledge of the rest: for all the Acorne or Mast trees bring forth Galls, but those trees whose figures we haue set forth do beare those Galls fit for medicine, and to thicken skins with.

Dioscorides and *Galen* make but two sorts of Galls; the one little, yellow, full of holes, and more spongie in the inner part, both of them round, hauing the forme of a little ball, and the other smooth and euen on the out side: since, the later writers haue found more, some hauing certain little knobs sticking forth, like in forme to the Gall, which doth also cleaue and grow without stalk to the leafe. There is also found a certaine excrescence of a light Greene colour, spongie and waterie, in the middle whereof now and then is found a little flie or worme: which soft ball in hot countries doth oftentimes become hard, like the little smooth Gall, as *Theophrastus* saith.

1 *Galla, sive Robur maius.*
The great Gall tree.



2 *Robur, sive Galla maior altera.*
Another great Gall tree.

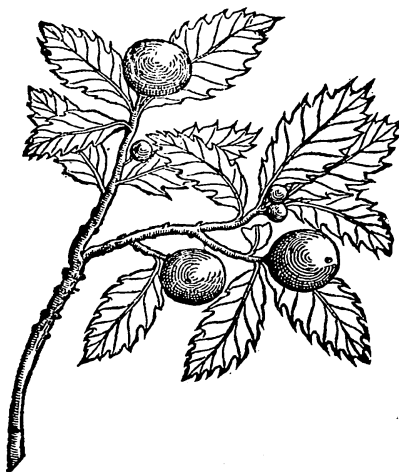


¶ The Description.

1 **T**He Gall tree growes vp to a sufficient height, hauing a very faire trunk or body, whereon are placed long twiggy branches bringing forth very faire leaues, broad, and nicked in the edges like the teeth of a saw: among which come forth acornes, although the figure expresse not the same, like those of the Oke, and likewise a woody excrescence, which we name the Gall, hauing certaine small eminences or bunches on the out side, growing for the most part vpon the slender branches without stalks, and sometimes they grow at the ends thereof, which by the heate of the Sun are harder, greater, and more sollid in one country than another, according to the soile and clymat.

2 The

3 *Galla minor.*
The little Gall tree.



4 2 This growes to the height of a tall man, hauing leaues deeply diuided on the edges like the Oke, and they are green above, but hairy and hoary below: it carries a great Gall of the bignesse of a little Apple, and that in great plenty, & without any order. This groweth in diuers parts of old Castile in Spain, and in all the mountainous woods about Vienna in Austria. ‡

3 The lesser Gall tree differeth not from the former, sauing that it is altogether lesser: the fruit and Gall is likewise lesser, wherewith specially consisteth the difference.

¶ The Place.

The Galls are found in Italy, Spaine, and Bohemia, and most of the hot regions.

¶ The Time.

The Gall, saith *Pliny*, appeareth or cometh forth when the Sun commeth out of the signe *Gemini*, and that generally in one night.

¶ The Names.

The Gall tree is called *Quercus*, *Robur*, and *Galla arbor*: the Gall is called in Greeke *καλλι*: the Apothecaries and Italians keepe the name *Galla* for the fruit: in high-Dutch, *Galoppel*: in low-Dutch, *Galnoten*: in Spanish, *agatha* *Galba*, and *Bugalba*: in French, *Noix de Galle*: in English, *Gaules*, and *Galls*.

¶ The Temperature and vertues.

The Gall called *Omphacitis*, as *Galen* writeth, is dry in the third degree, and cold in the second: A it is a very harsh medicine, it fastneth and draweth together faint and slacke parts, as the ouergrowings in the flesh: it repelleth and keepeth backe rheumes and such like fluxes, and doth effectually dry vp the same, especially when they haue a descent into the gums, almonds of the throat, and other places of the mouth.

The other Gall doth dry and also binde; but so much lesser, by how much the harsh or choking B qualitie is diminished: being boyled, beaten, and also applied in manner of a plaister is laid with good successe vpon the inflammations of the fundament, and falling downe thereof: it is boiled in water if there be need of a little astringion; and in wine, especially in austere wine, if more need require.

Galls are very profitable against the Dysenterie and the Coeliacke passion, being drunk in wine, C or the poudre thereof strewed vpon meats.

Galls are vsed in dying and colouring of sundry things, and in making of inke. D Last of all, burnt Galls doe receiue a further facultie, namely to stanch blood, and are of thin E parts, and of a greater vertue to dry than be those that are not burnt: they must be layd vpon hot burning coles vntill they come to be thorow white, and then they are to be quenched in Vineger and wine.

Moreouer, Galls are good for those that are troubled with the bloody flux and common laskes, F being taken in wine or water, and also applied or vsed in meats: finally, these are to be vsed as oft as need requireth to dry and binde.

Oke Apples are much of the nature of Galls, yet are they far inferiour to them, and of lesser G force.

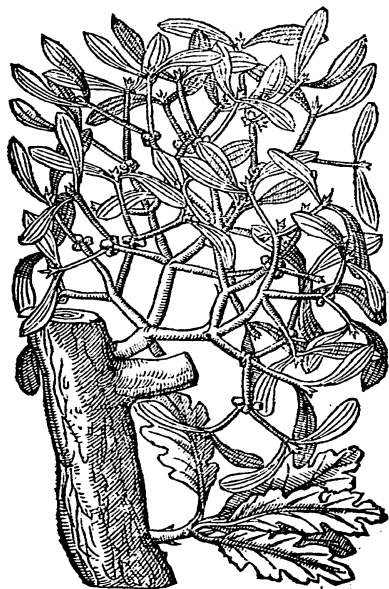
† Our Author out of *Salernitanensis* gaue the figures of foure and foure varieties of Galls, some being large, others small; some round, others longish, and others thus diuersly conered.

XXXXX

CHAP.

CHAP. 38.

Of Mistletoe or Mistletoe.

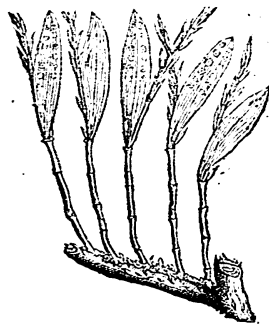
1 *Viscum*.
Mistletoe.

¶ The Description.

1 **V**iscum or Mistletoe hath many slender branches spread ouertwarte one another, and wrapped and interlaced one within another: the bark whereof is of a light green or Popinjay colour: the leaues of this branching excrecence be of a browne Greene colour: the floures be smal and yellow: which being past, there appeare small clusters of white translucent berries, which are so cleare that a man may see through them, and are full of clammy or viscus moisture, whereof the best Bird-lime is made, far exceeding that which is made of Holme or Holly bark: and within this berry is a small blacke kernell or seed: this excrecence hath nor any root, neither doth encrease himselfe of his seed, as some haue supposed; but it rather commeth of a certaine moisture and substance gathered together vpon the boughes and ioints of the trees, through the bark whereof this vaporous moisture proceeding, bringeth forth the Mistletoe. Many haue diuersly spoken hercof: some of the Learned haue set downe that it comes of the dung of the bird called a Thrush, who hauing fed of the seeds thereof, as eating his owne bane, hath voided and left his dung vpon the tree, whereof was ingendred this berry, a most fit matter to make lime of to intrap and catch birds withall.

2 Indian Mistletoe groweth likewise vpon the branches of trees, running alongst the same in manner of Polypodie: the strings of the roots are like

those of Couch-grasse, from which rise vp diuers stalks smooth and euen, set with ioints and knees at certain distances: toward the top comes forth one leafe ribbed like the Plantain leafe, whereon are marked certaine round eyes such as are in the haft of a knife; from the bosome whereof cometh forth a chaffie branch, set with small leaues which continue Greene winter and Sommer.

2 *Viscum Indicum* Lobelij.
Indian Mistletoe.3 *Viscum Peruvianum* Lobelij.
Mistletoe of Peru.

3 There is found also another plant growing vpon the boughes or branches of trees, in maner as our Mistletoe doth, and may very well be reckoned as a kinde thereof: the plant cleaueth vnto the branches, being set thereto as it were with the pillings of the sea onion, of the breadth of a mans hand toward the bottome, and somewhat hollow: the tops whereof are very small and rusty, hollow likewise, and of a purple colour: among which comes forth a branch like that of *Hastulæ Regiæ*, or the Kings Speare, resembling the bush of Otes, couered with a white filke, such as is to be found in *Aselepias*, of a salt and nitrous taste, and very vnpleasant.

¶ The Place.

The first kinde of Mistletoe groweth vpon Oakes and diuers other trees almost euery where; as for the other two they are strangers in England.

¶ The Time.

Mistletoe is alwaies Greene as well in Winter as in Sommer: the berries are ripe in Autumne; they remaine all Winter thorow, and are a food for diuers birds, as Thrushes, Blacke-birds, and Ring-doues.

¶ The Names.

Mistletoe is called in Greeke *μίστιλος*, and *μίστιλον*: in Latine, *Viscum*: in high-Dutch, *Mistel*: in Low-English, *Mistel*, and *Mistletoe*.

The glue which is made of the berries of Mistle is likewise called *Viscum* and *Ixia*: in English, Bird-lime. *Ixia* is also called *Chamaeleon albus*, by reason of the glue which is oftentimes found about the root thereof. This word is also ascribed to *Chamaeleon niger*, as we reade among the basterd names. *Ixia* is likewise reckoned vp by *Dioscorides*, lib. 6. and by *Paulus Aegineta*, lib. 5. among the poysons: but what this poysonsome and venomous *Ixia* is it is hard and doubtfull to declare: many would haue it to be *Chamaeleon niger*: others, the glue or clammy substance which is made of the berries of Mistle-toe; who do truly thinke that *Ixia* differeth from *Chamaeleon niger*: for *Paulus Aegineta*, lib. 5. cap. 20. in reckoning vp of simple poysons hath first made mention of *Chamaeleon niger*, then a little after of *Ixia*: and whilst he doth particularly discourse of euery one, he intreatheth of *Chamaeleon niger*, cap. 32. and of *Ixia* (which hee also nameth *Vlophonon*) cap. 47. and telleth he setteth downe his iudgement of simple poysons, intreatheth first of *Chamaeleon niger*, and then a little after of *Ixia*. These things declare that *Chamaeleon niger* doth differ from *Ixia*, which is reckoned among the poysons. Moreover, it can no where be read that *Chamaeleon niger* beareth Bird-lime, or hath so glutinous and clammy a substance as that it ought to be called *Ixia*: therefore *Ixia*, as it is one of the poysons, is the glue that is made of the berries of Mistletoe, which because it is sharpe and biting, inflameth and setteth the tongue on fire, and with his slimie and clammy substance doth so draw together, shut, and glue vp the guts, as that there is no passage for the excrements, which things are mentioned among the mischiefs that *Ixia* bringeth.

¶ I can by no meanes approue of, or yeeld to this opinion here deliuered out of *Dodonæus* by our Author; which is, That the Bird-lime made of the berries of Mistletoe is poyson; or that *Ixia* set forth by *Dioscorides* and *Nicander* for a poyson is meant of this: for this is manifestly treated of in *Dioscorides*, lib. 2. cap. 103. by the name of *ixu*: when as the other is mentioned, lib. 6. cap. 21. by the name of *ixu*. Also dayly experience shewes this plant to haue no maligne nor poysonous, but rather a contrarie facultie, being frequently vsed in medicines against the Epilepsie. Such as would see more concerning *Ixia* or *Ixiar*, let them haue recourse to the first chapter of the first part of *Fabius Columna*, de *Stirpib. min. cognitis & rarioribus*, where they shall finde it largely treated of. ¶

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The leaues and berries of Mistletoe are hot and dry, and of subtile parts: the Bird-lime is hot and biting, and consists of an airy and waterie substance, with some earthy qualitie; for according to the iudgement of *Galen*, his acrimony ouercommeth his bitternesse; for if it be vsed in outward applications it draweth humors from the deepest or most secret parts of the body, spreading and dispersing them abroad, and digesting them.

It ripeneth swellings in the groine, hard swellings behinde the eares, and other impostumes, being tempered with rosin and a little quantitie of wax.

With Frankincense it mollifieth old vlcers and malicious impostumes, being boyled with vnslaked lime, or with *Gagate lapide*, or *Aso*, and applied, it wasteth away the hardnes of the spleene.

With Orpment or *Sandaraca* it taketh away foule ill fauoured nailes, being mixed with vnslaked lime and wine lees it receiueth greater force.

It hath been most credibly reported vnto me, that a few of the berries of Mistletoe bruised and strained into Oyle, and drunken, hath presently and forthwith rid a grievous and fore stich.

C H A P. 39. Of the Cedar tree.

¶ The Kindes.

There be two Cedars, one great bearing Cones, the other small bearing berries like those of Juniper.

Cedrus Libani.

The great Cedar tree of Libanus.



without breaking of some part of the branches, as *Bellonius* writeth: the timber is extreme hard, and rotteth not, nor waxeth old: there is no wormes nor rottenesse can hurt or take the hard matter or heart of this wood, which is very odoriferous, and somewhat red: *Solomon* King of the Iewes did therefore build Gods Temple in Ierusalem of Cedar wood: the Gentiles were wont to make their Diuels or Images of this kinde of wood, that they might last the longer.

¶ The Place.

The Cedar trees grow vpon the snowie mountaines, as in Syria vpon mount Libanus, on which there remaine some euen to this day, saith *Bellonius*, planted as is thought by *Solomon* himselfe: they are likewise found on the mountaines *Taurus* and *Amanus*, in cold and stony places: the merchants of the faſtorie at Tripolis told me, that the Cedar tree groweth vpon the declining of the mountaine Libanus, neere vnto the Hermitage by the city Tripolis in Syria: they that dwell in Syria vse to make boats thereof for want of the Pine tree.

¶ The Time.

The Cedar tree remaineth alwaies greene, as other trees which beare such manner of fruit: the timber of the Cedar tree, and the images and other workes made thereof, seeme to sweate and send forth moisture in moist and rainy weather, as do likewise all that haue an oylie iuyce, as *Theophrastus* witnesseth.

¶ The Names.

This huge and mighty tree is called in Greeke *κίβρις*: in Latine likewise *Cedrus*: in English, Cedar, and Cedar tree. *Pliny*, lib. 24. cap. 5. nameth it *Cedrelate*, as though he should say, *Cedrus abies*, or *Cedrina abies*, Cedar Firre; both that it may differ from the little Cedar, and also because it is very like to the Firre tree.

¶ The Description.

The great Cedar is a very big and high tree, not onely exceeding all other resinous trees, and those which beare fruit like vnto it, but in his tallnesse and largenesse farre surmounting all other trees: the body or trunk thereof is commonly of a mighty bignesse, inſomuch as foure men are not able to fathome it, as *Theophrastus* writeth: the barke of the lower part, which proceedeth out of the earth, to the first yong branches or shoots, is rough and harſh; the rest which is among the boughes is smooth and glib: the boughes grow forth almost from the bottome, and not farre from the ground, euen to the very top, waxing by degrees lesser and shorter still as they grow higher, the tree bearing the forme or shape of a Pyramide or sharpe pointed steeple: these compasse the body round about in manner of a circle, and are so orderly placed by degrees, as that a man may clymbe vp by them to the very top as by a ladder: the leaues be small and round like those of the Pine tree, but shorter, and not so sharpe pointed; all the cones or clogs are far shorter and thicker than those of the Firre tree, compact of soft, not hard scales, which hang not downwards, but stand vpriſt vpon the boughes, whereunto also they are so strongly fastned, as they can hardly be plucked off.

C H A P. 40. Of the Pitch tree.

¶ The Description.

Pitch, the tree that droppeth Pitch, called Pitch tree, groweth vp to be a tall, faire, and big tree, remaining alwaies greene like the Pine tree: the timber of it is more red than that of the Pine or Firre: it is set full of boughes not onely about the top, but much lower, and also beneath the middle part of the body, which many times hang downe, bending toward the ground: the leaues be narrow, not like those of the Pine tree, but shorter and narrower, and sharpe pointed like them, yet are they blacker, and withall couer the yong and tender twigs in manner of a circle, like those of the Firre tree; but being many, and thicke set, grow forth on all sides, and not onely one right against another, as in the Yew tree: the fruit is scaly, and like vnto the Pine apple, but smaller: the barke of the tree is somewhat blacke, tough and flexible, not brittle, as is the bark of the Firre tree: vnder which next to the wood is gathered a Rosin, which many times issueth forth, and is like to that of the Larch tree.

¶ 2 Of this sort (saith *Chusius*) there is found another that neuer growes high, but remaineth dwarfish, and it carries certaine little nugaments or catkins of the bignesse of a small nut, composed of scales lying one vpon another, but ending in a prickly leafe, which in time opening shew certaine emptye cauities or cells: from the tops of these sometimes grow forth branches set with many short and prickling little leaues: all the shrub hath shorter and paler coloured leaues than the former: I obserued neither fruit nor floure on this, neither know I whether it carry any. *Dalechampsius* seemes to haue knowne this, and to haue called it *Pinus Tabulus* or *Tibulus*.

XXXX 3

¶ The

The Rosin hath no proper name, but it may be surnamed *Cedrina*, or Cedar Rosin.

The pitch which is drawne out of this is properly called *κίβρις*: yet *Pliny* writeth, that also the liquor of the Torch Pine is named *Cedrium*. The best, saith *Dioscorides*, is fat, thorow shining, and of a strong smell; which being poured out in drops vniteth it selfe together, and doth not remaine seuered.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Cedar is of temperature hot and dry, with such an exquisite tenuitie and subtiltie of parts, that it seemeth to be hot and dry in the fourth degree, especially the Pitch or Rosin thereof.

There issueth out of this tree a Rosin like vnto that which issueth out of the Fir tree, very sweet in smell, of a clammy or cleauing substance, the which if you chew in your teeth it will hardly be gotten forth againe, it cleaueth so fast: at the first it is liquid and white, but being dried in the sun it waxeth hard: if it be boiled in the fire an excellent pitch is made thereof, called Cedar Pitch.

The Egyptians were wont to coffin and embalne their dead in Cedar, and with Cedar pitch, although they vsed also other meanes, as *Herodotus* recordeth.

The condited or embalmed body they call in shops *Mumia*, but very vnfitly; for *Mumia* among the Arabians is that which the Grecians call *Pissiphalton*, as appeareth by *Auicenna*, cap. 474. and out of *Serapio*, cap. 393.

If that interpreted and translated *Serapio* was the cause of this error, who translated and interpreted *Mumia* according to his owne fancie, and not after the sence and meaning of his Author *Serapio*, saying that this *Mumia* is a compulsion made of Aloes and Myrrh mingled together with the moisture of mans body.

The gum of Cedar is good to be put in medicines for the eyes, for being anointed therewith it cleareth the sight, and clenſeth them from the Haw and from stripes.

Cedar infused in vineger and put into the eares killeth the wormes therein, and being mingled with the decoction of Hyſlop, appeaseth the founding, ringing, and hissing of the eares.

If it be washed or infused in vineger, and applied vnto the teeth, it caseth the tooth-ache. If it be put into the hollownesse of the teeth it breaketh them, and appeaseth the extreme griefe thereof.

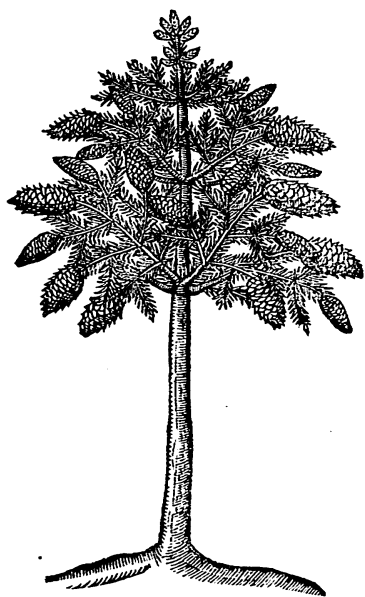
It preuaileth against *Angina's*, and the inflammation of the Tonſils, if a Gargarisme be made thereof.

It is good to kill nits and lice and such like vermine: it cureth the biting of the serpent *Ceraſter*, being layd on with salt.

It is a remedie against the poyson of the sea Hare, if it be drunke with sweet wine.

It is good also for Lepers: being put vp vnderneath it killeth all manner of wormes, and draweth forth the birth, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

1 *Picea maior*.
The Pitch tree.



2 *Picea pumila*.
The dwarfe Pitch tree.



¶ The Place.

The Pitch tree groweth in Greece, Italy, France, Germanie, and all the cold regions even unto Russia.

¶ The Time.

The fruit of the Pitch tree is ripe in the end of September.

¶ The Names.

The Grecians call this Cone tree *πικρα*: the Latines, *Picea*, and not *Pinus*; for *Pinus* or the Pine tree, is the Grecians *πικρα*, as shall be declared: that *πικρα* is named in Latine *Picea*, *Scribonius Largus* testifieth, in his 201 Composition, writing after this manner; *Resina Petuina, id est, ex Picea arbore*, which signifies in English, of the Rosin of the tree *Pitys*, that is to say, of the Pitch tree. With him doth *Pliny* agree, lib. 16. cap. 10. where he translating *Theophrastus* his words concerning *Pence* and *Pitys*, doth translate *Pitys*, *Picea*, although for *Pence* he hath written *Larix*, as shall be declared. *Pliny* writeth thus; *Larix ut his radicibus non repullulat*: and the Larch tree doth not spring up againe when the roots are burnt: the Pitch tree springeth up againe, as it hapned in Lesbos, when the wood *Pyrtheus* was set on fire. Moreouer, the wormes *Pityocampe* are scarce found in any tree but onely in the Pitch tree, as *Beilinius* testifieth: so that they are not rashly called *Pityocampe*, or the wormes of the Pitch tree, although most Translators name them *Pinorum cruce*, or the wormes of the Pine trees: and therefore *Pitys* is surnamed by *Theophrastus*, *πικρα*, because wormes and magots are bred in it. But forso much as the name *Pitys* is common both to the tame Pine, and also to the Pitch tree, diuers of the late writers do for this cause suppose, that the Pitch tree is named by *Theophrastus*, *πικρα*, or the wilde Pine tree. This *Picea* is named in high-Dutch, *Schwartz Camnebaum*, and *Rot Camnebaum*, and oftentimes also *Foehnholtz*; which name notwithstanding doth also agree with other plants: in English, Pitch tree: in low-Dutch, *Beck boom*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The leaues, barke, and fruit of the Pitch tree, are all of one nature, vertue, and operation, and of the same facultie with the Pine trees.

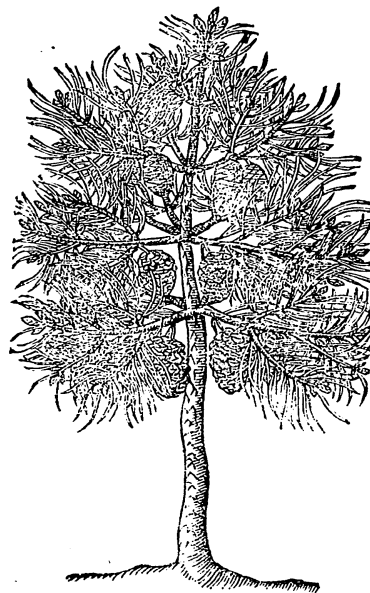
CHAP.

CHAP. 41. Of the Pine Tree.

¶ The Kindes.

The Pine Tree is of two sorts, according to *Theophrastus*; the one *καλλι*, that is to say, tame, or of the garden; the other *αγρια*, or wilde: he saith that the Macedonians do adde a third, which is *καλλι* or barren, or without fruit, that vnto vs is vnkowne: the later writers haue found moe as shall be declared.

Pinus sativa, sive domestica.
The tame or manured Pine tree.



¶ The Description.

The Pine tree groweth high, and great in the trunk or bodie, which below is naked, but aboue it is clad with a multitude of boughes, which diuide themselves into diuers branches, whereon are set small leaues, verie straight, narrow, somewhat hard and sharp pointed: the wood or timber is hard, heauy, about the heart or middle full of an oileous liquor, & of a reddish colour: the fruit or clogs are hard, great, and consist of many found woody scales, vnder which are included certaine knobs, without shape, couered with a wooden shell, like small nuts, wherein are white kernels, long, very sweet, and couered with a thin skin or membrane, that easily is rubbed off with the fingers; which kernell is vsed in medicine.

¶ The Place.

This tree groweth of it selfe in many places of Italie, and especially in the territorie of Ra-uenna, and in Languedock, about Marfiles, in Spain, & in other regions, as in the East countries: it is also cherished in the gardens of pleasure, as well in the Low-countries as England.

¶ The Time.

The Pine tree groweth greene both winter and Sommer: the fruit it commonly two yerres before it be ripe: wherefore it is not to be found without ripe fruit, and also others as yet verie small, and not come to ripeness.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Latine, *Pinus*, and *Pinus sativa*, *urbana*, or rather *mansueta*: in English, tame and garden Pine: of the Macedonians and other Gracians, *πικρα*: but the Arcadians name it *πικρα* for that which the Macedonians call *πικρα*: the Arcadians name it *πικρα*, as *Theophrastus* saith, and so doth the tame Pine in Arcadia, and about Elia change her name: and by this alteration of them it happens that the fruit or Nuts of the Pine tree found in the Cones or Apples, be named in Greeke by *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, *Paulus*, and others, *πικρα*, as though they should terme it *Pityos fructus*, or the fruit of the Pine tree.

There is also another *πικρα*, in Latine *Picea*, or the Pitch tree, which differeth much from the Pine tree: but *Pitys* of Arcadia differeth nothing from the Pine tree, as we haue said.

The fruit or apples of these be called in Greeke *πικρα*, and in Latine *Coni*: notwithstanding *Conos* is a common name to all the fruits of these kind of trees: they also be named in Latine, *Nuces pineae*: by *Mnesitheus* in Greeke *πικρα*, by *Dioctes Carystius*, *πικρα*, which be notwithstanding the fruit or clogges of the tree that *Theophrastus* nameth *πικρα*, or the wilde Pine tree, as *Athenaeus* saith. It is thought that the whole fruit is called by *Galen* in his 4. Commentarie vpon *Hippocrates* Bookes of Diet in sharpe diseases, *Strobilos*: yet in his 2. booke of the Faculties of Nourishments hee doth not call *Conos* or the apple by the name of *Strobilos*, but the nuts contained in it. And in like manner in his seuenth booke of the Faculties of Simple medicines, the Pine Apple fruit, saith he, which they

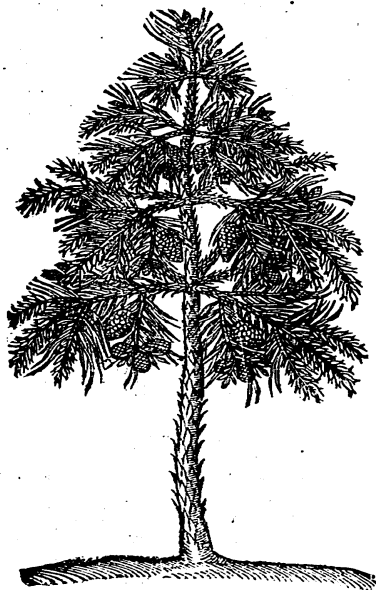
they call *Cocculus*, and *Strobilus*, as we haue said before, that these are named in Greeke *πινος*. This apple is called in high Dutch, *Zybel*: in low Dutch, *Pin appel*: in English, Pine apple, Clogge, and Cone.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

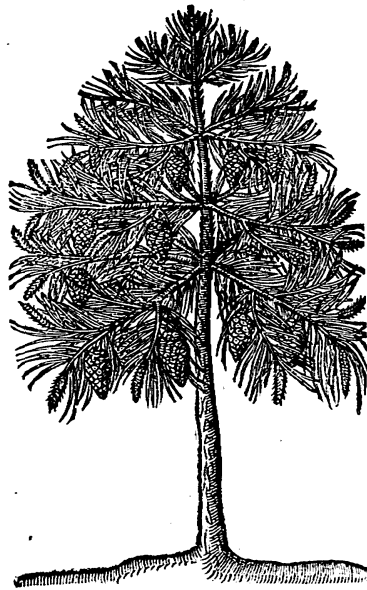
- A The kernels of these nuts do concoct and moderately heate, being in a meane betweene cold and hot: it maketh the rough parts smooth, it is a remedy against an old cough, and long infirmities of the chest, being taken by it selfe or with hony, or else with some other licking thing.
- B It cureth the Pufficke, and those that pine and consume away through the rottenesse of their lungs: it recouereth strength, it nourisheth and is restorative to the bodie.
- C It yeeldeth a thicke and good iuice, and nourisheth much, yet is it not altogether easie of digestion, and therefore it is mixed with preserues, or boyled with sugar.
- D The same is good for the stone in the Kidneys, and against frettings of the bladder, and scalding of the vrine, for it alayeth the sharpnesse, mitigateth paine, and gently prouoketh vrine: moreover, it increaseth milke and seed, and therefore it alto prouoketh fleshly lust.
- E The whole Cone or Apple being boyled with fresh Horehound, saith *Galen*, and afterwards boyled againe with a little hony til the decoction be come to the thicknesse of hooy, maketh an excellent medicine for the clenfing of the chest and lungs.
- F The like thing hath *Dioscorides*, the whole Cones, saith hee, which are newly gathered from the trees, broken and boyled in sweet wine are good for an old cough, and consumption of the lungs, if a good draught of that liquour be drunke every day.
- The scales of the Pine apple, with the barke of the tree, do stoppe the laske and the bloody fluxe, they prouoke vrine, and the decoction of the same hath the like propertie.

CHAP. 42. Of the Wilde Pine tree.

1 *Pinus syluestris*.
The wilde Pine tree.



2 *Pinus syluestris mugo*.
The low wilde Pine tree.

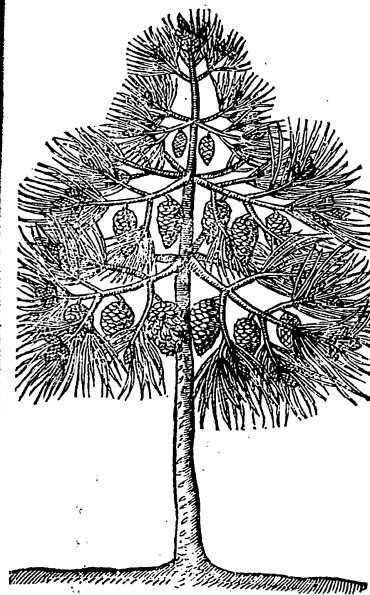


¶ The

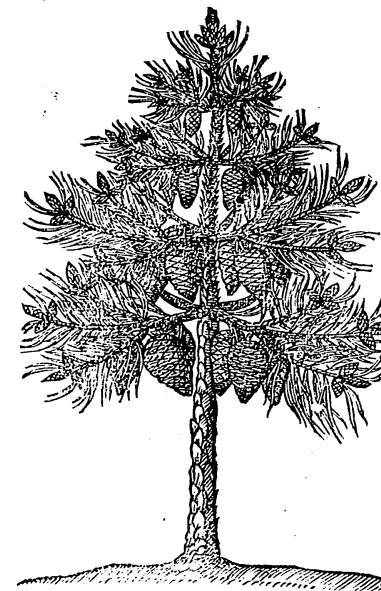
¶ *The Description.*

- 1 THE first kinde of wilde Pine tree groweth very great, but not so high as the former, being the tame or manured Pine tree, the barke thereof is glib: the branches are spread abroad, beset with long sharpe pointed leaues: the fruit is somewhat like the tame Pine tree, with some Rosine therein, and sweet of smell, which doth easily open it selfe, and quickly falleth from the tree.
- 2 The second kinde of wilde Pine tree groweth not so high as the former, neither is the stem growing straight vp, but yet it bringeth forth many branches, long, slender, and so easie to be bent or bowed, that hereof they make Hoops for wine Hogs-heads and Tuns: the fruit of this pine is greater than the fruit of any of the other wilde Pines.
- 3 The third kinde of wilde Pine tree groweth straight vpright, and waxeth great and high, yet not so high as the other wilde kinds: the branches do grow like the pitch tree: the fruit is long and big, almost like the fruit of the said Pitch tree, wherein are contained smal triangled nuts, like the nuts of the Pine Apple tree, but smaller, & more brittle, in which is contained a kernell of a good taste, like the kernell of the tame Pine apple: the wood is beautiful, and sweet of smell, good to make tables and other workes of.
- 4 There is another wilde Pine of the mountaine, not differing from the precedent but in stature, growing for the most part like a hedge tree, wherein is the difference.

3 *Pinus syluestris montana*.
The mountaine wilde Pine tree.



4 *Pinus montana minor*.
The smaller wilde Pine tree.



5 This kinde of Pine, called the sea Pine tree, groweth not above the height of two men, having leaues like the tame Pine tree, but shorter: the fruit is of the same forme; but longer somewhat fashioned like a Turnep: this tree yeeldeth very much Rosine. ‡ *Bauhine* iudges this all one with the third. ‡

6 The sixth kinde of wilde Pine being one of the Sea Pines, groweth like an hedge tree or shrub, seldome exceeding the height of a man; with little leaues like those of the Larch tree, but alwaies continuing with a very little cone, and fine small kernell.

7 The bastard wilde Pine tree groweth vp to a meane height, the trunk or bodie, as also the branches

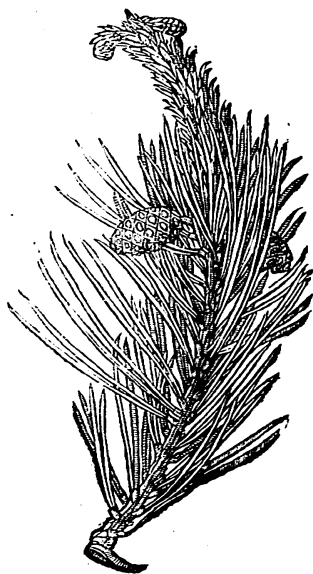
5 *Pinus maritima maior.*
The great Sea Pine tree.



7 *Teda five pseudopinus.*
The bastard wilde Pine.



6 *Pinus sylvestris minor.*
The little Sea Pine Tree.



8 *Pinaster Austriacus.*
Dwarfe Pine with vpright Cones.



9 *Pinaster maritimus minor.*
Dwarfe Sea Pine.



ches & leaues are like vnto those of the matured Pine tree: the onely difference is, that some yeares it resembleth the Pine it selfe; and the other yeares as a wilde hedge tree, varying often, as nature listeth to play and sport her selfe amongst her delights, with other plants of lesse moment: the timber is soft, and not fit for building, but is of the substance of our Birch tree: the fruit is like those of the other wilde Pines, whereof this is a kinde.

8 This dwarfe Austrian Pine exceeds not the height of a man, but immediately from the root is diuided and spread abroad into tough, bending, pretty thicke branches, couered ouer with a rough barke: the leaues, as in the former, come two out of one hofe, thicker, shorter, blunter pointed, and more Greene than the former: the cones or clogs are but small, yet round, and compact, and hang not dowewards, but stand vpright: the root is tough and wooddie like other plants of this kinde: It growes on the Austrian and Styrian Alpes. *Clusius* sets it forth by the name of *Pinaster* 4. *Austriacus*.

9 This other Dwarfe is of the same height with the former, with such tough and bending branches, which are neither so thick nor clad with so rough a barke, nor so much spread. The leaues also are smaller, and not vnlike those of the *Larix* tree, but not so soft, nor falling euery yeare as they do. The cones are little and slender, the kernell small, blackish, and winged as the rest. *Clusius* found this onely in some few places of the kingdome of Murcia in Spaine, wherefore he calls it, *Pinaster* 3. *Hispanicus*. *Dodonæus* calls it *Pinus maritima minor*. ‡

¶ The Place.

These wilde Pines doe grow vpon the cold mountaines of Liutonia, Polonia, Noruegia, and Russia, especially vpon the Island called Holland within the Sownd, beyond Denmarke, and in the woods by Narua, vpon the Liefeland shore, and all the tract of the way, being a thousand Wersts, (each Werst containing three quarters of an English mile) from Narua vnto Moscouia, where I haue seene them grow in infinite numbers.

¶ The Time.

The fruit of these Pine trees is ripe in the end of September: out of all these issueth forth a white and sweet smelling Rosine: they are also changed into *Teda*, and out of these is boiled through the force of the fire, a blacke Pitch: the Pitch tree and the Larch tree be also sometimes changed into *Teda*; yet very seldome, for *Teda* is a proper and peculiar infirmities of the wilde Pine tree. A tree is said to be changed into *Teda*, when not onely the heart of it, but also the rest of the substance is turned into fatnesse.

¶ The Names.

All these are called in Greeke *μύρτα*, and in Latine *Sylvestres Pini*: of Pliny, *Pinastri*: *Pinaster*, saith he in his 16. booke. 10 chapter, is nothing else but *Pinus sylvestris*, or the wild Pine tree, of a lesser height, and full of boughes from the middle, as the tame Pine tree in the top, (most of the copies haue falsely) of a maruellous height: they are far deceiued who thinke that the Pine tree is called in Greeke *μύρτα*, besides the tame Pine which notwithstanding is so called not of all men, but onely of the Arcadians (as we haue said before) *μύρτα*, all men do name the wilde *μύρτα*; and therefore *Teda*, or the Torch Pine, hereof is said to be in Latine not *Picea*, but *Pinea*, that is, not the Pitch-tree, but the Pine tree, as *Ouid* doth plainly testifie in his Heroicall Epistles;

*Vt vidi, ut perij, nec notis ignibus arsi,
Ardet ut ad magnos Pineae Teda decos.*

Also in *Faflorum* 4.

*Illic accendit geminas pro lampade Pinus:
Hinc Cereris sacris nunc quoque Teda datur.*

The same doth *Virgill* also signifie in the seventh of his *Aeneid*.

*Ipsa inter medias flagrantem feruida Pinum
Sustinet.*

Where in stead of *Flagrantem Pinum*, *Servius* admonisheth vs to vnderstand *Teda Pineae*. *Catullus*, also consenteth with them in the marriage song of *Italia* and *Mallius*.

————— *Mamus*
Pineam quate tedam.

And *Prudentius* in *Hymno Cerei Paschalis*.

Sen Pinus piceam fert alimoniam.

Moreover, the herbe *Peucedanos*, or *Horestrong*, so named of the likenesse of *peuce*, is called also in Latine *Pinastellum*, of *Pinus* the Pine tree: all which things do evidently declare that *pinus* is called in Latine not *Picea*, but *Pinus*.

The first of these wilde kindes may be *Idea Theophrasti*, or *Theophrastus* his Pine tree, growing on mount *Ida*, if the apple which is shorter were longer: for he nameth two kindes of wilde Pines, the one of mount *Ida*, and the other the Sea Pine with the round fruit: but we hold the contrarie, for the fruit or apple of the wilde mountaine Pine is shorter, and that of the Sea Pine longer. This may more truly be *Macedonum mas*, or the Macedonians male Pine, for they make two sorts of wilde Pines, the male and the female, and the male more writhed and harder to be wrought vpon, and the female more easie; but the wood of this is more writhed, and not so much in request for workes, as the other, and therefore it seemeth to be the male. This wilde Pine tree is called in high Dutch, *Hartzbaum*, and in *Wilder Hartzbaum*: in *Gallia Celtica*, *Elvo Alcuo*: and in *Spanish*, *Pino Carax*.

The second wild Pine tree is named commonly of the Italians *Tridentinis*, and *Ananienfis*, *Cembro*, and *Cirmolo*: it seemeth to differ nothing at all from the Macedonians wilde female Pine, for the wood is easie to be wrought on, and serueth for diuers and sundry workes.

The third they call *Mugo*: this may be named not without cause *humilis*, that is to say, *Humilis Pinus*, or Dwarf Pine: yet doth it differ from *Chamepente* the Herbe called in English, *Ground Pine*.

The fourth wilde Pine is named in Greeke *myrtilloides*: in Latine, *Maritima*, and *Marina Pinus*: in English, *Sea Pine*.

That which the Latines call *Teda*, is named in Greeke *toris*, and in high Dutch, *Tynholtz*: it may be termed in English, *Torch-pine*.

Pliny is deceived, in that he supposeth the Torch Pine to bee a tree by it selfe, and maketh it the sixth kinde of Cone-tree, as likewise he erreth in taking *Larix*, the Larch tree, for *pinus*, the Pine Tree. And as *Dioscorides* maketh so little difference as scarce any, betweene *pinus* and *toris*, and supposeth them to be both of one kinde, so likewise he setteth downe faculties common to them both.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A The barke of them both, saith he, doth binde; being beaten and applied it cureth Merigals, and also shallow vlcers and burnings if it be layed on with Litharge and fine Frankincense.
- B With the Cerote of Myrtles it healeth vlcers in tender bodies: being beaten with Copperas it staith tetters, and creeping vlcers: it draweth away the birth and after birth, if it be taken vnder in a fume: being drunke it stoppeth the belly, and prouoketh vrine.
- C *Galen* hath almost the same things, but he saith, that the barke of the Pine tree is more temperate than that of the Pitch tree; the leaues stamped take away hot swellings and sores that come thereof.
- D Being stamped and boyled in vineger, they assuage the paine of the teeth, if they be washed with this decoction hot: the same be also good for those that haue bad liuers, being drunke with water or mead.
- E Of the same operation is likewise the barke of the pine nuts; but *Galen* affirmeth that the Cerote

or apple, although it seeme to be like these is notwithstanding of lesser force, insomuch as it cannot effectually performe any of the aforesaid vertues, but hath in it a certaine biting qualitie, which hurteth.

The Torch Pine cut into small pieces and boiled in vineger, is a remedy likewise against the tooth-ache if the teeth be washed with the decoction.

Of this there is made a profitable spather or slice to be vsed in making of compound plaisters and pessaries that ease paine.

Of the smoke of this is made a blacke which serueth to make inke of, and for eating sores in the corners of eies, and against the falling away of the haire of the eie lids, and for watering and bleere eies, as *Dioscorides* teacheth.

Of Rosins.

¶ The Kindes.

1 Of the Pine trees, especially of the wilde kinds, there issueth forth a liquid, whitish, and sweet smelling Rosin, and that many times by it selfe; but more plentifully either out of the cut and broken boughes, or forth of the body when the tree commeth to be a Torch Pine.

2 there issueth also forth of the crackes and chinkes of the barke, or out of the cut boughes, a certaine dry Rosin, and that forth of the Pine Tree or Firre Tree.

There is likewise found a certaine congealed Rosin vpon the cones or apples.

It is called in Latine, *Resina*: in Greeke, *resin*: in high Dutch, *Hartz*: in low Dutch, *Hers*: in Italian, *Ragia*: in Spanish, *Resina*: in English, Rosin.

The first is named in Latine, *Liquida Resina*: in Greeke, *resin*, and of diuers, *resin*, that it to say, issueth out of it selfe: of the Lacedemonians, *resin*, or *Primissina*, the first flowing Rosin: and in Cicilia, *Kamulian*, as *Galen* writeth in his third booke of medicines according to the Kindes: in shops *Resina Pini*, or Rosin of the Pine tree, and common Rosin. It happeth oftentimes through the negligent and carelesse gathering thereof, that certaine small pieces of wood, and little stones be found mixed with it: this kinde of Rosin *Galen* surnameth *resin*, as though he should say, confused, which being melted and clenfed from the drosse becommeth hard and brittle.

The like happeth also to another liquid Rosin, which after it is melted, boiled, and cooled againe, is hard and brittle, and may likewise be beaten, ground, and seared; and this Rosin is named in Greeke *quena*: in Latine, *Fritta*, and many times *Colophonia*, in Greeke, *colophonia*: which name is vsed among the Apothecaries, and may stand for an English name; for *Galen* in his third booke of Medicines according to their Kindes saith, that it is called *Fritta*, and of some *Colophonia*: that, saith he, is the driest Rosin of all, which some call *Fritta*, others *Colophonia*: because in times past, as *Dioscorides* writeth, it was fetched from *Colophon*, this being yellow or blacke in comparison of the rest, is whitewhen it is beaten: *Pliny* in his 14. booke, 20. chapter.

The second Rosin is named in Greeke *resin*, specially that of the Pitch tree without farnesse, and that soone waxeth dry, which *Galen* in his 6. booke of Medicines according to the Kindes, calleth properly *quena resin*: that which in Asia is made of the Pitch tree being very white, is called *Spagas*, as *Pliny* testifieth.

The third is called in Greeke *resin*, the same is also named *resin*: this is vnkowne in shops. Yet there is to be found a certaine dry Rosin, but the same is compounded of the Rosins of the Pine tree, of the cones or clogs, and of the Firre tree mixed altogether, which they call *Gari-pot*: this is vsed in perfumes in stead of Frankincense, from which notwithstanding it farre differeth.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

All the Rosins are hot and dry, but not all after one manner: for there is a difference among them: they which be sharper and more biting, are hotter, as that which commeth of the cones, being of Rosins the hottest, because it is also the sharpest: the Rosin of the Pitch Tree is not so much biting, and therefore not so hot: the Rosin of the Firre tree is in a meane between them both; the liquid Rosin of the Pine is moister, comming neere to the qualitie and facultie of the Larch Rosin.

The Rosins which are burnt or dried, as *Dioscorides* testifieth, are profitable in plaisters, and compositions that ease wearisomennesse; for they do not onely supple or mollifie, but also by reason of the thinnesse of their parts and drynesse, they digest: therefore they both mollifie and wast away swellings, and through the same facultie they cure wearisomennesse, being vsed in compound medicines for that purpose.

The liquid Rosins are very fitly mixed in ointments, commended for the healing vp of greene wounds, for they both bring to suppuration, and do also glute and vnite them together.

Y y y y

Moreover,

D Moreouer, there is gathered out from the Rosins as from Frankincense, a congealed smoke, called in Latine *Fuligo*; in Greeke *μύκη* and in English, Blacke, which serueth for medicines that beautifie the eie lids, and cure the fretting fores of the corners of the eies, and also watering eies, for it drieth without biting.

E There is made hereof saith *Dioscorides*, writing inke, but in our age not that which we write withall, but the same which serueth for Printers to print their bookes with, that is to say, of this blacke, or congealed smoke, and other things added.

Of Pitch and Tar.

The manner of drawing forth of Pitch.

Out of the fatteest wood of the Pine tree changed into the Torch Pine, is drawne Pitch by force of fire. A place must be paved with stone, or some other hard matter, a little higher in the middle, about which there must also be made gutters, into which the liquor shall fall; then out from them other gutters are to be drawne, by which it may be receiued; being receiued, it is put into barrels. The place being thus prepared, the clouen wood of the Torch Pine must be set vpright; then must it be covered with a great number of Fir and Pitch boughes, and on euery part all about with much lome and earth: and great heed must be taken, least there be any cleft or chinke remaining, onely a whole left in the top of the furnace, thorow which the fire may be put in, and the flame and smoke may passe out: when the fire burneth the Pitch runneth forth, first the thin, and then the thicker.

This liquor is called in Greeke *μύκη*: in Latine, *Pix*: in English, Pitch, and the moisture, euen the same that first runneth is named of *Plinie* in his 16. booke, 11. chapter, *Cedria*: There is boyled in Europe, saith he, from the Torch Pine a liquid Pitch vfed about ships, and seruing for many other purposes; the wood being clouen is burned with fire, and set round about the furnaces on euery side, after the manner of making Charcoles: the first liquor runneth thorow the gutter like water: (this in Syria is called *Cedrium*, which is of so great vertue, as in *Aegypt* the bodies of dead men are preserued, being all couered ouer with it) the liquor following being row thicker, is made Pitch. But *Dioscorides* writeth, that *Cedria* is gathered of the great Cedar tree, and nameth the liquor drawne out of the Torch tree by force of fire, *μύκη ὀξυς*: this is, that which the Latines call *Pix liquida*: the Italians, *Pece liquida*: in high Dutch, *weich bach*: in low Dutch, *Teer*: in French, *Pois fondre*: in Spanish, *Pex liquida*: certaine Apothecaries, *Kitran*: and we in English, Tar.

And of this when it is boiled is made a harder Pitch: this is named in Greeke *ῥητίνη*: in Latine, *Arida*, or *sicca Pix*: of diuers, *ῥητίνη ἰταλικά*: as though they should say, *Iterata Pix*, or Pitch iterated: because it is boiled the second time. A certaine kinde hereof being made clammy or gleswing is named *Burgis*: in shops, *Pix naualis*, or Ship Pitch: in high Dutch, *Bach*: in low Dutch, *Steenpeck*: in Italian, *Pece secca*: in French, *Pois seche*: in Spanish, *Pex seca*: in English, Stone Pitch.

The Temperature and Vertues.

- A Pitch is hot and dry, Tarre is hotter, and stone pitch more drying, as *Galen* writeth. Tar is good against inflammations of the almonds of the throte, and the uvula, and likewise the Squincie, being outwardly applied.
- B It is a remedie for mattering eares with oile of Roses: it healeth the bitings of Serpents, if it be beaten with salt and applied.
- C With an equall portion of wax it taketh away foule ill fauoured nailes, it wasteth away swellings of the kernels, and hard swellings of the mother and fundament.
- D With barley meale and a boies vrine it consumeth *scabrous*, or the Kings euill: it staieth eating vlcers, if it be laid vnto them with brimstone, and the bark of the Pitch Tree, or with branne.
- E If it be mixed with fine Frankincense, and a cerote made thereof, it healeth chops of the fundament and feet.
- F Stone Pitch doth mollifie and soften hard swellings: it ripens and maketh matter, and wasteth away hard swellings and inflammations of kernels: it filleth vp hollow vlcers, and is fitly mixed with wound medicines.
- G What vertue Tarre hath when it is inwardly taken we may reade in *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, but we set downe nothing thereof, for that no man in our age will easily vouchsafe the taking.
- H There is also made of Pitch a congealed smoke or blacke, which serueth for the same purposes, as that of the Rosins doth.

C H A P.

CHAP. 43. Of the Firre or Deale Tree.

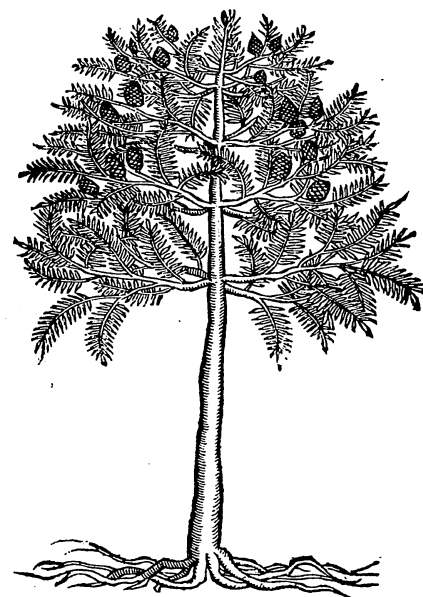
The Description.

1 THE Firre tree groweth very high and great, hauing his leaues euer greene; his trunk or body smooth, euen and straight, without ioints or knots, vntill it hath gotten branches; which are many and very faire, beset with leaues, not much vnlike the leaues of the Ewe tree, but smaller: among which come forth floures vpon the taller trees, growing at the bottomes of the leaues like little catkins, as you may see them exprest in a branch apart by themselves: the fruit is like vnto the Pine Apple, but smaller and narrower, hanging downe as the Pine Apple: the timber hereof excelleth all other timber for the making of ships, posts, rails, deale boards, and sundry other purposes.

1 *Abies*.
The Firre tree.



2 *Abies mas*.
The male Firre tree.



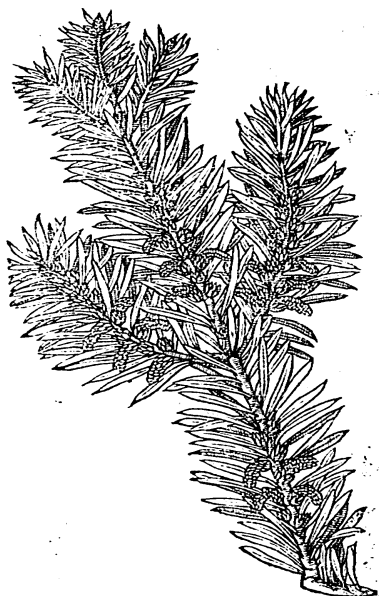
2 There is another kinde of Firre tree, which is likewise a very high and tall tree, and higher than the Pine: the body of it is straight without knots below, waxing smaller and smaller euen to the very top: about which it sendeth forth boughes, foure together out of one and the selfe same part of the body, placed one against another, in manner of a crosse, growing forth of the foure sides of the body, and obseruing the same order euen to the very top: out of these boughes grow others also, but by two and two, one placed right against another, out of the sides, which bend downwards when the other beare upwards: the leaues compasse the boughes round about, and the branches thereof: they be long, round, and blunt pointed, narrower, and much whiter than those of the Pitch tree, that is to say, of a light greene, and in a manner of a white colour: the cones or clogs be long, and longer than any others of the cone trees, they consist of a multitude of soft scales, they hang downe from the end of the twigs, and doe not easily fall downe, but remaine on the tree a very long time: the kernels in these are small, not greater than the kernels of the Cherie stone, with a thinne skin growing on the one side, very like almost to the wings of Bees, or great Flies: the timber or substance of the wood is white, and clad with many coats, like the head of an Onion.

Y y y y 2

The

‡ *Abietis ramus cumjulis.*

A branch with Catkins or floures.



¶ The Place.

The Firre trees grow vpon high mountains, in many woods of Germany and Bohemia, in which it continueth alwaies Greene; it is found also on hills in Italy, France, & other countries; it commeth downe oftentimes into the vallies: they are found likewise in Prule, Pomerania, Liefeland, Russia, & especially in Norway, where I haue scene the goodliest trees in the world of this kinde, growing vpon the rockie and craggie mountaines, almost without any earth about them, or any other thing, fauing a little mosse about the roots, which thrust them selues here and there into the chinkes and crannies of the rockes, and therefore are easily cast downe with any extreme gale of winde. I haue seen these trees growing in Cheshire, Staffordshire, and Lancashire, where they grew in great plenty, as is reported, before Noahs flood: but then being ouerturned and ouerwhelmed haue lien since in the mosses and waterie moorish grounds very fresh and found vntill this day, & so full of a resinous substance, that they burne like a Torch or Linke, and the inhabitants of those countries do call it Fir-wood, and Fire-wood vnto this day: out of this tree issueth the rosin called *Thus*, in English, Frankincense: but from the young Fir trees proceedeth an excellent cleare and liquid Rosin, in taste like to the peelings or outward rinde of the Pomeciton.

¶ The Time.

The time of the Fir tree agreeth with the Pine trees.

¶ The Names.

The tree is called in Latine *Abies*: in Greeke, *αβύς*: amongst the Græcians of our time the same name remaineth whole and vncorrupt: it is called in high Dutch, *Wiedt Channen*, and *Wiedt Channen baum*: in Low Dutch, *Wiedt Dennen boom*, or *Abel-boom*, and *Wiedt-boom*: in Italian, *Abete*: in Spanish, *Abeto*: in English, Firre-tree, Mast-tree, and Deale-tree. The first is called in French, *du Sapin*, or *Sapin*: the other is *Suisse*.

The liquid rosin which is taken forth of the bark of the young Firre-trees, is called in Greeke *δασύς*: in Latine, *Lachryma abietis*, and *Lachryma abregna*: in the shops of Germany, as also of England, *Terebinthina Veneta*, or Venice Turpentine: in Italian, *Lagrime*: diuers do thinke that *Discozides* calleth it *resina pinis*, *Oleum Resina*, or oile Rosin, but oile Rosin is the same that *Pix liquida*, or Tar is.

Arida Abietum Resina, or drie Rosin of the Fir trees, is rightly called in Greeke *πικρα resinis*, and in Latine, *Abregna Resina*: it hath a sweet smell, and is oftentimes vsed among other perfumes in head of Frankincense.

¶ The Temperature.

The bark, fruit, and gums of the Fir tree, are of the nature of the Pitch tree and his gums.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The liquid Rosin of the Fir tree called Turpentine, looseth the belly, driueth forth hot cholerick humours, clenseth and mundifieth the kidnies, prouoketh vrine, and driueth forth the stone and grauell.
- B The same taken with Sugar and the pouders of Nutmegs, cureth the strangurie, staicth the Gonorrhoea or the inuoluntary issue of mans nature, called the running of the rains, and the white flux in women.
- C It is very profitable for all green and fresh wounds, especially the wounds of the head: for it healeth and clenseth mightily, especially if it be washed in Plantaine water, and afterward in Rose water, the yolke of an egge put thereto, with the pouders of *Olibanum* and Masticke finely seared, adding thereto a little Saffron.

CHAP.

CHAP. 44. Of the Larch Tree.

¶ The Description.

THE Larch is a tree of no small height, with a body growing straight vpon the bark whereof in the nether part beneath the boughes is thicke, rugged, and full of chinks, which being cut in sunder is red within, and in the other part aboue smooth, slipperie, something whitewithout: it bringeth forth many boughes diuided into other lesser branches, which be rough and pliable. The leaues are small, and cut into many iags, growing in clutters thicke together like tassels, which fall away at the approach of Winter: the floures or rather the first shewes of the cones or fruit be round, and grow out of the tenderest boughes, being at the length of a braue red purple colour: the cones be small, and like almost in bignesse to those of the Cypresse tree, but longer, and made vp of a multitude of thin scales like leaues: vnder which lie small seeds, hauing a thin veluie growing on them very like to the wings of Bees and wasps: the substance of the wood is very hard, of colour, especially that in the midst, somewhat red, and very profitable for workes of long continuance.

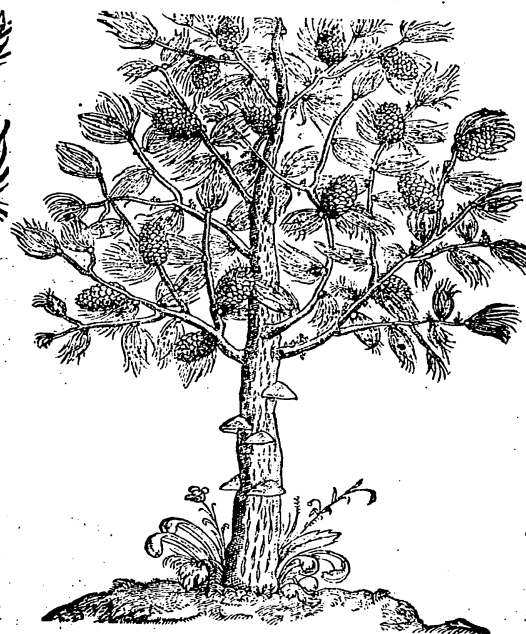
1 *Laricis ramulus.*

A branch of the Larch tree.



2 *Larix cum Agarico suo.*

The Larch tree with his Agarick.



It is not true that the wood of the Larch tree cannot be set on fire, as *Vitruvius* reporteth of the castle made of Larch wood, which *Cesar* besieged, for it burneth in chimneies, and is turned into coles, which are very profitable for Smithes, as *Matthiolus* writeth.

There is also gathered of the Larch tree a liquid Rosin, very like in colour and substance to the whiter hony, as that of Athens or of Spaine, which notwithstanding issueth not forth of it selfe, but runneth out of the stocke of the tree, when it hath been bored euen to the heart with a great and long auger and wimble.

Galen writeth, that there be after a sort two kindes hereof, in his 4. booke of Medicines, according to the kinds, one like vnto Turpentine, the other more sharper than this, hotter, more liquid of

Y Y Y Y Y 3

of a stronger smell, and in taste bitterer and hotter : but the later is thought not to be the Rosine of the Larch, but of the Fir-tree, which *Galen* because it is after a sort like in substance, might have taken for that of the Larch tree.

There groweth also upon the Larch tree a kinde of Muskrum or excrescence, not such as is upon other trees, but whiter, softer, more loose and spungie than any other of the Mushrooms, and good for medicine, which beareth the name of *Agaricus*, or *Agaricke* : I find that *Pliny* supposeth all the Masticke trees, and those that beare Galls, do bring forth this *Agaricum* : wherein he was somewhat deceived, and especially in that he took *Glandifera* for *Conifera*, that is, those trees which beare mast or Acones, for the Pine apple trees : but among all the trees that beare *Agaricus*, the Larch is the chiefe, and bringeth most plenty of *Agarick*.

¶ The Place.

The Larch tree groweth not in Greece, or in Macedon, but chiefly upon the Alpes of Italy, not far from Trent, hard by the riuers *Benacus* and *Padus* ; and also in other places of the same mountaine : it is likewise found on hills in Moravia, which in times past was called the country of the Marcomans : *Fuchsius* writeth, that it groweth also in Silesia : others, in Lusatia, in the borders of Poland : it also groweth plentifully in the woods of Gallia Cefalpina.

Pliny hath said somewhat hereof, contradicting the writings of others, in his 16 book, 8 chapter, where he saith, that specially the Acone trees of France do beare *Agaricke*, and not only the acorn trees, but the Cone trees also, among which, saith he, the Larch tree is the chiefe that bringeth forth *Agaricke*, and that not onely in Gallia, which now is called France, but rather in Lumbardy and Piemont in Italy, where there be whole woods of Larch trees, although they be found in some small quantitie in other countries.

The best *Agarick* is that which is whitest, very loose and spungie, which may easily be broken, and is light, and in the first taste sweet, hard, and well compact : that which is heauy, blackish, and containing in it little threads as it were of sinewes, is counted pernicious and deadly.

¶ The Time.

Of all the Cone trees onely the Larch tree is found to be without leaues in the Winter : in the Spring grow fresh leaues out of the same knobs, from which the former did fall. The cones are to be gathered before winter, so soone as the leaues are gone ; but after the scales are loosed and opened, the seeds drop away : the Rosine must be gathered in the Sommer moneths.

¶ The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke *Λαρίς* : in Latine also *Larix*, in Italian and Spanish, *Larice* : in high Dutch, *Lerchenbaum* : in low Dutch *Lozkenboom* : in French, *Meleze* : in English, Larch tree, and of some *Larix* tree.

The liquid Rosin is named by *Galen* also *Λαρίς* : the Latines call it *Resina Larigna*, or *Resina Laricea*, Larch Rosin : the Italians, *Larga* : the Apothecaries, *Terebinthina*, or Turpentine, and it is sold and also mixed in medicines in stead thereof : neither is that a thing newly done, for *Galen* likewise in his time reporteth, that the Druggers sold the Larch Rosin in stead of Turpentine : and this may be done without error, for *Galen* himselfe in one place useth Larch Rosin for Turpentine, and in another, Turpentine for Larch Rosin, in his booke of medicines according to the kindes.

The *Agaricke* is also called in Greeke *Αγαρικον* and *Αγαρικος* : in Latine, *Agaricum* and *Agaricus*, and so likewise in shops : the Italians, Spaniards, and other nations do imitate the Greeke word, and in English we call it *Agaricke*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A The leaues, barke, fruit and kernell, are of temperature like unto the Pine, but not so strong.
 B The Larch Rosin is of a moister temperature than all the rest of the Rosines, and is withall without sharpnesse or biting, much like to the right Turpentine, and is fitly mixed with medicines which perfectly cure vlcers and greene wounds.
 C All Rosins, saith *Galen*, that haue this kinde of moisture and clamminesse ioined with them, do as it were binde together and vnite dry medicines, and because they haue no euident biting qualitie, they doe moisten the vlcers nothing at all : therefore diuers haue very well mixed with such compound medicines either Turpentine Rosin, or Larch Rosin : thus far *Galen*. Moreover, Larch Rosin performeth all such things that the Turpentine Rosin doth, unto which, as we haue said, it is much like in temperature, which thing likewise *Galen* himselfe affirmeth.
 D *Agaricke* is hot in the first degree and dry in the second, according to the old writers. It cutteth, maketh thin, clenseth, taketh away obstructions or stoppings of the intrailes, and purgeth also by stooles.
 E *Agaricke* cureth the yellow jaundice proceeding of obstructions, and is a sure remedie for cold shakings, which are caused of thicke and cold humors.
 F The same being inwardly taken and outwardly applied, is good for those that are bit of venomous beasts which hurt with their cold poison.

It

It prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the menfes : it maketh the body well coloured, driueth forth wormes, cureth agues, especially quotidian and wandering feuers, and others that are of long continuance, if it be mixed with fit things that serue for the disease : and these things it performs by drawing forth and purging away grosse, cold, and flegmaticke humors, which cause the diseases.

From a dram weight, or a dram and a halfe, to two, it is giuen at once in substance or in powder : the weight of it in an infusion or decoction is from two drams to five.

But it purgeth slowly, and doth somewhat trouble the stomacke ; and therefore it is appointed that *Ginger* should be mixed with it, or wilde Carrot seed, or Louage seed, or Sal gem, in Latine, *Salsifolia*.

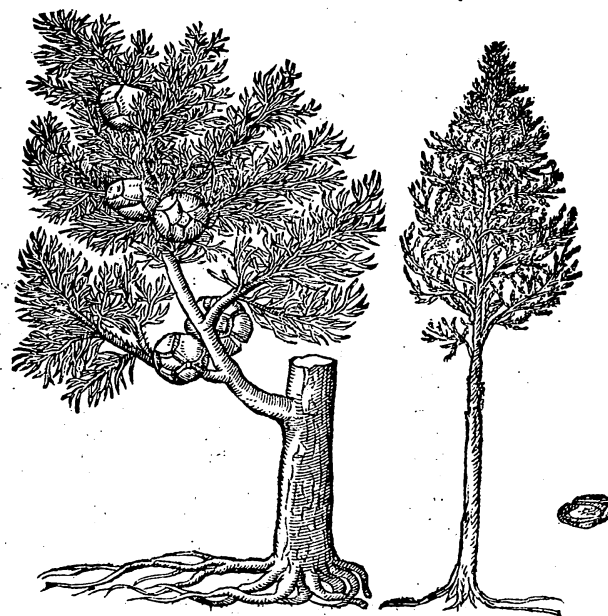
Galen, as *Mesue* reporteth, gaue it with wine wherein *Ginger* was infused : some vse to giue it with Oxymel, otherwise called Syrrup of vineger, which is the safest way of all.

Agaricke is good against the paines and swimming in the head, or the falling Euill, being taken with Syrrup of vineger.

It is good against the shortnesse of breath, called *Asthma*, the inueterate cough of the lungs, the ptyssicke, consumption, and those that spet blood : it comforteth the weake and feeble stomacke, causeth good digestion, and is good against wormes.

CHAP. 45. Of the Cypresse tree.

Cupressus satina & syluestris.
 The Garden and wild Cypresse tree.



¶ The Description.

The tame or manured Cypresse tree hath a long thicke and straight body ; whereupon many slender branches do grow, which do not spread abroad like the branches of other trees, but grow up alongst the body, yet not touching the top : they grow after the fashion of a steeple, broad below, and narrow toward the top : the substance of the wood is hard, sound, well compact, sweet of smell, and somewhat yellow, almost like the yellow Saunders, but not altogether so yellow, neither

ther doth it rot nor wax old, nor cleaueth or choppeth it self. The leaues are long, round like those of Tamariske, but fuller of substance. The fruit or nuts do hang vpon the boughes, being in manner like to those of the Larch tree, but yet thicker and more closely compact: which being ripe do of themselves part in sunder, and then falleth the seed, which is shaken out with the winde: the same is small, flat, very thin, of a swart ill fauoured colour, which is pleasant to Ants or Pismires, and serueth them for food.

Of this diuers make two kinds, the female and the male; the female barren, and the male fruitfull. *Theophrastus* reporteth, that diuers affirme the male to come of the female. The Cypresse yeelds forth a certaine liquid Rosin, like in substance to that of the Larch tree, but in taste maruelous sharpe and biting.

The wilde Cypresse, as *Theophrastus* writeth, is an high tree, and alwaies greene, so like to the other Cypresse, as it seemeth to be the same both in boughes, body, leaues, and fruit, rather than a certaine wilde Cypresse: the matter or substance of the wood is found, of a sweet smell, like that of the Cedar tree, which rotteth not: there is nothing so crisped as the root, and therefore they vse to make precious and costly workes thereof.

† I know no difference betweene the wilde and tame Cypresse of our Author, but in the hand-somnesse of their growth, which is helped somewhat by art. ‡

¶ The Place.

The tame and manured Cypresse groweth in hot countries, as in Candy, Lycia, Rhodes, and also in the territorie of Cyrene: it is reported to be likewise found on the hills belonging to Mount Ida, and on the hills called *Leuci*, that is to say white, the tops whereof be alwaies couered with snow. *Bellonius* denieth it to be found vpon the tops of these hills, but in the bottoms on the rough parts and ridges of the hills: it groweth likewise in diuers places of England where it hath bene planted, as at Sion a place neere London, sometime a house of Nunnes: it groweth also at Greenwich, and at other places, and likewise at Hampsted in the garden of Mr. Wade, one of the Clerkes of her Maiesties priuy Councell.

The wilde kinde of Cypresse tree groweth hard by *Ammons* Temple, and in other parts of the country of Cyrene vpon the tops of mountaines, and in extreme cold countries. *Bellonius* affirmeth, that there is found a certaine wilde Cypresse also in Candy, which is not so high as other Cypresse trees, nor groweth sharpe toward the top, but is lower, and hath his boughes spread flat, round about in compasse: he saith the body thereof is also thicke: but whether this be *Thya*, of which *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* make mention, we leaue it to consideration.

¶ The Time.

The tame Cypres tree is alwaies greene; the fruit may be gathered thrice a yeare, in Ianuarie, May, and September, and therefore it is tyrnamed *Trifera*.

The wilde Cypres tree is late, and very long before it buddeth.

¶ The Names.

The tame Cypres is called in Greeke, *Kundigane*, or *Kundigane*: in Latine, *Cupressus*: in shops, *Cypressus*: in Italian, *Cypresso*: in French and Spanish, *Cipres*: in high-Dutch, *Cippellenbaum*: in low-Dutch, *Cypresse boom*: in English, Cypres, and Cypres tree.

The fruit is named in Greeke, *Spilacanthus*: in Latine, *Pilule Cupressi*, *Nuces Cupressi*, and *Galluli*: in shops, *Nuces Cupressi*: in English, Cypres nuts or clogs. This tree in times past was dedicated to *Pluto*, and was said to be deadly; whereupon it is thought that the shadow thereof is vnfortunate.

The wilde Cypres tree is called in Greeke, *Thya* or *Thia*, and *Thia*: from this doth differ *Thia*, being a name not of a plant, but of a mortar in which dry things are beaten: *Thya*, as *Pliny* writeth, lib. 13. cap. 16. was well knowne to *Homer*: he sheweth that this is burned among the sweet smells, which *Circe* was much delighted withall, whom he would haue to be taken for a goddesse, to their blame that call sweet and odoriferous smells, euen all of them, by that name; because he doth especially make mention withall in one verse, of *Cedrus* and *Thya*: the copies haue falsly *Larix*, or Larch tree, in which it is manifest that he spake onely of trees: the verse is extant in the fift booke of *Odysse*, where he mentioneth, that *Mercurie* by *Iupiters* commandement went to *Calypso* den, and that he did smell the burnt trees *Thya* and *Cedrus* a great way off.

Theophrastus attributeth great honor to this tree, shewing that the roofs of old Temples became famous by reason of that wood, and that the timber thereof, of which the rafters are made is everlasting, and it is not hurt there by rotting, cobwebs, nor any other infirmitie or corruption.

¶ The Temperature.

The fruit and leaues of the Cypres are dry in the third degree, and astringent.

¶ The Vertues.

A The Cypres nuts being stamped and drunken in wine, as *Dioscorides* writeth, stoppeth the laske and bloody flux, it is good against the spitting of blood and all other issues of blood.

They

They glue and heale vp great vlcers in hard bodies: they safely and without harme soke vp and consume the hid and secrete moisture lying deepe and in the bottome of weake and moist infirmities.

The leaues and nuts are good to cure the rupture, to take away the *Polyypus*, being an excrescence growing in the nose.

Some do vse the same against carbuncles and eating sores, mixing them with parched Barley meal.

The leaues of Cypres boyled in sweet wine or Mede, helps the strangurie and difficulty of making water.

It is reported, that the smoke of the leaues doth driue away gnats, and that the clogs do so likewise.

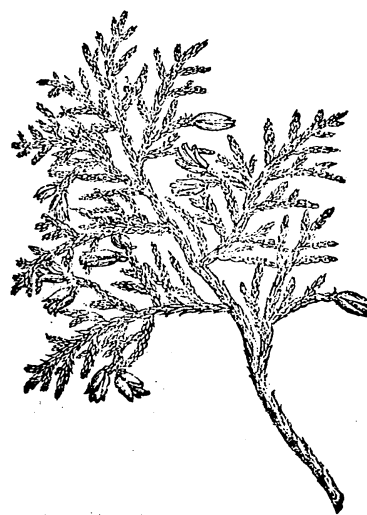
The shavings of the wood laid among garments preserueth them from the moths: the rosin killeth Moths, little wormes, and magots.

† Our Author in this chapter hath put together two chapters of *Dioscorides*; the one of Cypresse, the other of *Thya*, out of *Theophrastus* and others. *Vid. Pempt. l. 5. cap. 7 & 8.*

CHAP. 46. Of the Tree of Life.

Arbor Vita.
The Tree of Life.

¶ The Description.



THE tree Tree of Life groweth to the height of a small tree, the barke being of a darke reddish colour: the timber very hard, the branches spreading themselves abroad, hanging down toward the ground by reason of the weaknesse of the twiggy branches furcharged with very oileous and ponderous leaues, casting, and spreading themselves like the feathers of a wing, resembling those of the *Sauine* tree, but thicker, broader, and more full of gummie or oileous substance: which being rubbed in the hands do yeeld an aromack, spicie, or gummie sauer, very pleasant and comfortable: amongst the leaues come forth small yellowish floures, which in my garden fall away without any fruit: but as it hath bene reported by those that haue scene the same, there followeth a fruit in hot regions, much like vnto the fruit of the Cypres tree, but smaller, compact of little and thinne scales closely past one vpon another, which my selfe haue not yet scene. The branches of this tree laid downe in the earth wil very easily take root, euen like the *Woodbinde* or some such plant, which I haue often proued, and thereby haue greatly multiplied these trees.

¶ The Place.

This tree groweth not wilde in England, but it groweth in my garden very plentifully.

¶ The Time.

It endureth the cold of our Northerne clymat, yet doth it lose his gallant greenes in the winter moneths: it floureth in my garden about May.

¶ The Names.

Theophrastus and *Pliny*, as some thinke, haue called this sweet and aromatical tree *Thunia*, or *Thya*: some call it *Cedrus Lycia*: the new writers do terme it *Arbor vita*: in English, the tree of life, I do not meane that whereof mention is made, *Gen. 3. 22.*

¶ The Temperature.

Both the leaues and boughes be hot and dry.

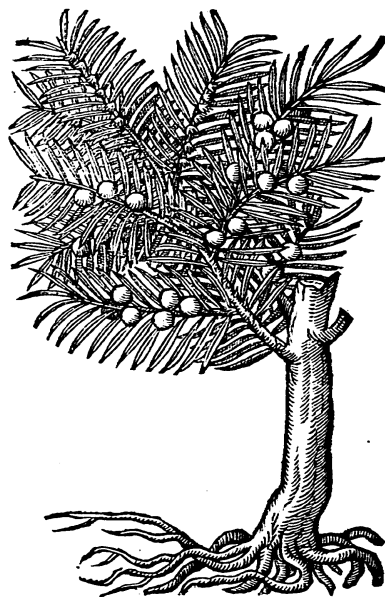
¶ The Vertues.

Among the plants of the New-found land, this Tree, which *Theophrastus* calls *Thunia*, or *Thua*,

is the most principal, and best agreeing vnto the nature of man, as an excellent cordial, and of a very pleafant smell.

CHAP. 47. Of the Yew tree.

Taxus.
The Yew tree.



¶ The Description.

IN stead of the description and place mentioned by our Author (which were not amisse) giue me leaue to present you with one much more accurate, sent me by Mr. Iohn Goodyer.

Taxus glandifera bacciferaque.
The Yew bearing Acornes and berries.

THE Yew tree that beareth Acornes and berries is a great high tree remaining alwaies greene, and hath vsually an huge trunk or body as big as the Oke, couered ouer with a scabbed or scaly barke, often pilling or falling off, and a yong smooth barke appearing vnderneath; the timber hereof is somewhat red, neere as hard as Box, vniuersally couered next the barke with a thickewhite sap like that of the Oke, and hath many big limmes diuided into many smal spreading branches: the leaues be about an inch long, narrow like the leaues of Rosemary, but smooth, and of a darker greene colour, growing all alongst the little twigs or branches close together, seldome one opposite against another, often hauing at the ends of the twigs little branches composed of many leaues like the former, but shorter and broader, closely compact or ioyned together: amongst the leaues are to be seene at all times of the yeare, small slender buds somewhat long, but neuer any floures; which at the very beginning of the

Spring grow bigger and bigger, till they are of the fashion of little Acornes, with a white kernell within: after they are of this forme, then groweth vp from the bottomes of the Acornes a reddish matter, making beautiful reddish berries more long than round, smooth on the out side, very clammy within, and of a sweet taste, couering all the Acorne, onely leauing a little hole at the top, where the top of the Acorne is to be seene: these fallen, or deuoured by birds, leaue behinde them a little whitish huske made of a few scales, appearing like a little floure, which peraduenture may deceiue some, taking it to be so indeed: it seemes this tree, if it were not hindred by cold weather, would alwaies haue Acornes and berries on him, for he hath alwaies little buds, which so soone as the Spring yeelds but a reasonable heate, they grow into the forme of Acornes: about the beginning of August, seldome before, you shall finde them turned into ripe berries, and from that time till Christmasse, or a little after, you may see on him both Acornes and red berries.

Taxus tantum florens.
The Yew which only floures.

The Yew which onely beareth floures and no berries, is like the other in trunk, timber, barke, and leaues; but at the beginning of Nouember, or before, this tree doth beginne to be very thicke set or fraught on the lower side or part of the twigs or little branches, with small round buds, verie neere as big, and of the colour of Radish seed, and do so continue all the Winter, till about the beginning or middle of Februarie, when they open at the top, sending forth one small sharpe point, tall, little longer than the huske, diuided into many parts, or garnished towards the top with many small

small dusty things like floures, of the colour of the husks; and if you shall beate or throw stones into this tree about the end of Februarie, or a good space after, there will proceed and fly from these floures an abundance of dustie smoke. These dusty floures continue on the trees till about haruest, and then some and some fall away, and shortly after the round buds come vp as aforesaid.

¶ The Place.

These trees are both very common in England: in Hampshire there is good plentie of them growing wilde on the chalkie hills, and in Church-yards where they haue been planted.

¶ The Time.

The time is expressed in their descriptions. Dec. 19. 1621. Iohn Goodyer. ‡

¶ The Names.

This tree is named by *Dioscorides*, *ξυια*: by *Theophrastus*, *μυια*: but *Nicander* in his book of Counterpoisons, *ξυια* doth also call it *κρυια*: it is named in Latine *Taxus*: in high-Dutch, *Eybenbaum*: in low-Dutch, *Ibenboom*: in Italian, *Tasso*: in Spanish, *Taxo*, and *Taxo*: in French, *Taxo*: in English, Ewe, or Yew tree: in the vnlearned shops of Germany, if any of them remaine, it is called *Tamariscus*; where in times past they were wont not without great error, to mix the bark hereof in compound medicines, in stead of the Tamariske barke.

¶ The Temperature.

The Yew tree, as *Galen* reporteth, is of a venomous qualitic, and against mans nature. *Dioscorides* writeth, and generally all that heretofore haue dealt in the facultie of Herbarisme, that the Yew tree is very venomous to be taken inwardly, and that if any doe sleepe vnder the shadow thereof it causeth sickness and oftentimes death. Moreover, they say that the fruit thereof being eaten is not onely dangerous and deadly vnto man, but if birds do eat thereof, it causeth them to cast their feathers, and many times to die. Allwhich I dare boldly affirme is altogether untrue: for when I was yong and went to schoole, diuers of my schoole-fellowes and likewise my selfe did eat our sils of the berries of this tree, and haue not onely slept vnder the shadow thereof, but among the branches also, without any hurt at all, and that not one time, but many times. *Theophrastus* saith, That *ξυια*, *animalia*, *Γαζα* translates them *Iumenta*, or labouring beasts, do die, if they do eat of the leaues; but such cattell as chew their cud receiue no hurt at all thereby.

Nicander in his book of Counterpoisons doth reckon the Yew tree among the venomous plants, setting downe also a remedie, and that in these words, as *Gorræus* hath translated them.

Parce venenata Taxo, que surgit in Oeta
Abicitibus similis, let boque absomit acerbo
Ni præter morem pleno cratere meraca
Fundere vina pares, cum primum sentiet ager
Arctari obstructas fauces animaque canalem.

‡ Shun th' poys'nous Yew, the which on Oeta growes,
Like to the Firre, it causes bitter death;
Vnlesse besides thy vse pure wine that flowes
From empty'd cups, thou drinke, when as thy breath
Begins to faile, and passage of thy life
Growes strait.

Pena and *Lobel* also obserued that which our Author here affirms, and dayly experience shewes it to be true, that the Yew tree in England is not poysonous: yet diuers affirme, that in Prouince in France, and in most hot countries, it hath such a maligne qualitie, that it is not safe to sleepe or long to rest vnder the shadow thereof. ‡

CHAP. 48. Of the Juniper tree.

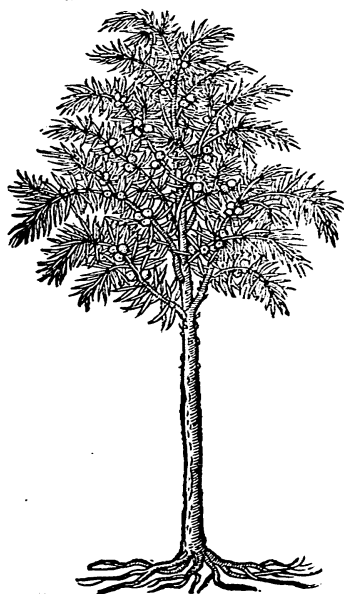
¶ The Kindes.

AMONG the Iuniper trees one is lesser, another greater, being a strange and forreine tree: one of these bringeth forth a floure and no fruit; the other fruit and no floures.

¶ The Description.

THE common Iuniper tree groweth in some parts of Kent vnto the stature and bignes of a faire great tree, but most commonly it growes very low like vnto ground Furrer: this tree

1 *Iuniperus.*
The Iuniper tree.



‡ 3 *Iuniperus Alpina minor.*
Small Iuniper of the Alps.



2 *Iuniperus maxima.*
The great Iuniper tree.



tree hath a thin bark or rinde, which in hot regions will chop and rend it self into many crannies or pieces : out of which rifts issueth a certaine gum or liquor much like unto Frankincense : the leaues are very small, narrow, and hard, and somewhat prickly, growing euer green along the branches, thicke together : amongst which come forth round and small berries, greene at the first, but afterward blacke declining to blewnesse, of a good saueur, and sweet in taste, which do wax somewhat bitter after they be dry and withered.

2 The great Iuniper tree comes now and then to the height of the Cypres tree, with a greater and harder leafe, and also with a fruit as big as Olive berries, as *Bellonius* writeth, of an exceeding faire blew colour, and of an excellent sweet saueur.

‡ 3 This exceeds not the height of a cubit, but growes low, and as it were creeps vpon the ground, and consists of sundry thicker and shorter branches than the common kind, tough also, writen, and hard to breake ; 3 leaues alwaies growing at equall distances, as in the common, but yet broader, shorter, and thicker, neither lesse prickling than they, of a whitish greene colour on the inside, and green without, incompasse the tender branches. *Clusius*, who giues vs this figure and historie, obserued not the floure, but the fruit is like that of the ordi-

nary,

nary, but yet somewhat longer, It growes vpon the Austrian Alpes, and ripens the fruite in August and September. ‡

¶ The Place.

The common Iuniper tree is found in very many places, especially in the South parts of England. *Bellonius* reporteth, that the greater groweth vpon mount Taurus : *Aloisius Anguillara* writeth, that it is found on the sea shores of the *Ligurian* and *Adriaticke* sea and in *Illyricum*, bringing forth great berries : and others say that it growes in Pronouce of France : it commeth vp for the most part in rough places and neere to the sea, as *Dioscorides* noteth.

¶ The Time.

The Iuniper tree floureth in May ; the floure whereof is nothing else but as it were a little yellowish dust or powder strowed vpon the boughes. The fruit is ripe in September, and is seldome found either winter or Sommer without ripe and vnripe berries, and all at one time.

¶ The Names.

The Iuniper tree is called in Greeke *ἰουνίπυρος* : the Apothecaries keepe the Latine name *Iuniperus* : the Arabians call it *Archonas* and *Archentas* : the Italians, *Ginepro* : in high Dutch, *Wachholter* : in Spanish, *Enebro*, *Ginebro*, and *Zimbro* : the French men and base Almaines *Genene* : in English, Iuniper tree.

The lesser is named in Greeke *ἰουνίπυρος* : in Latine, *Iuniperus*. The great Iuniper Tree is called as some thinke in Greeke *ἰουνίπυρος* : in Latine (by *Lobel*) *Iuniperus maximus Illyricus carulea bacca*, by reason of the colour of the berries, and may be called in English, blew Iuniper.

The berries are called *Grana Iuniperi* : in Greeke, *ἰουνίπυρος*, although the Tree it selfe also is oftentimes called by the same name *ἰουνίπυρος* : it is termed in high Dutch, *Krametbeer*, *Wachholterbeer* : in low Dutch, *Genebrebesten* : in Spanish, *Neninas* : in English, Iuniper berries.

The gum of the Iuniper tree is vually called of the Apothecaries *Vernix* : in Latine, *Lachryma Iuniperi* : *Scrapio* nameth it *Sandarax* and *Sandaracha* ; but there is another *Sandaracha* among the Grecians, being a kinde of Orpment, which growes in the same minerals wherein Orpment doth, and this doth farre differ from *Vernix*, or the Iuniper gum. *Pliny* in his 11. booke, 7. chapter maketh mention also of another *Sandaracha*, which is called *Erithree* and *Cerinthus* : this is the meate of Bees whilest they be about their worke.

¶ The Temperature.

Iuniper is hot and dry, and that in the third degree, as *Galen* teacheth ; the berries are also hot ; but not altogether so drie : the gum is hot and dry in the first degree, as the Arabians write.

¶ The Vertues.

The fruite of the Iuniper tree doth cleanse the liuer and kidnies, as *Galen* testifieth : it also maketh thin clammy and grosse humors : it is vsed in counterpoysons and other wholesome medicines : being ouer largely taken it causeth gripings and gnawings in the stomacke, and maketh the head hot : it neither bindeth nor looseth the belly : it prouoketh vrine.

Dioscorides reporteth, that this being drunke is a remedy against the infirmities of the chest, coughes, windines, gripings and poisons, and that the same is good for those that be troubled with cramps, burstings, and with the disease called the mother.

It is most certaine that the decoction of these berries is singular good against an old cough, and against that with which children are now and then extremely troubled, called the Chin cough, in which they vse to rise vp raw, tough and clammy humors, that haue many times bloud mixed with them.

Diuers in Bohemia do take in stead of other drinke, the water wherein those berries haue been steeped, who liue in wonderfull good health.

This is also drunke against poisons and pestilent feuers, and it is not vnpleasant in the drinking : when the first water is almost spent, the vessell is againe filled vp with fresh.

The smoke of the leaues and wood drieth away serpents, and all infection and corruption of the aire, which bring the plague, or such like contagious diseases : the iuice of the leaues is laid on with wine, and also drunke against the bitings of the viper.

The ashes of the burned barke, being applied with water, take away scurfie and filth of the skinne.

The powder of the wood being inwardly taken, is pernicious and deadly, as *Dioscorides* vulgar copies do affirme ; but the true copies vtterly deny it, neither do any of the old writers affirme it.

The fume and smoke of the gum doth stay flegmaticke humors that distill out of the head, and stoppeth the rheume : the gum doth stay raw and flegmaticke humors that sticke in the stomacke and guts, if it be inwardly taken, and also drunke.

It killeth all maner of wormes in the belly, it staith the menfes, and hemorrhodes : it is commended also against spitting of bloud ; it dryeth hollow vlcers, and filleth them with flesh, if it be cast thereon : being mixed with oile of Roses, it healeth chops in the hands and feet.

Z z z z z

There

L There is made of this and of oile of Linseed, mixed together, a liquor called Vernish, which is vsed to beautifie pictures and painted tables with, and to make iron glister, and to defend it from the rust.

CHAP. 49. Of the prickly Cedar, or Cedar Juniper.

¶ The Kindes.

THE prickly Cedar tree is like to Juniper, and is called the small or little Cedar, for difference from the great and tall Cedar, which bringeth Cones; and of this there are two kinds, as *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* do testifie, that is to say, one of *Lycia*, and another crimson.

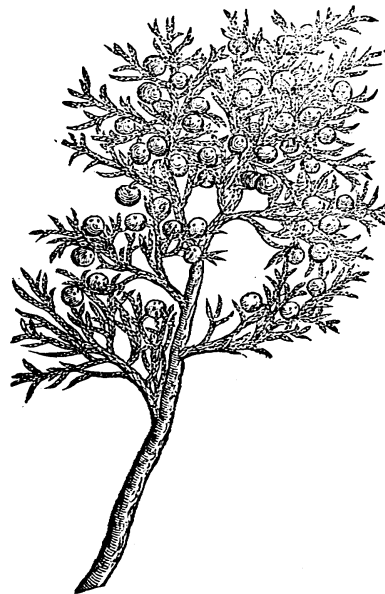
¶ The Description.

THE Crimfon or prickly Cedar seemeth to be very like to the Juniper tree in body and boughes, which are writhed, knotty, and parted into very many wings: the substance of the wood is red, and sweet of smell like that of the Cypresse; the tree is covered ouer with a rugged barke: the leaues be narrow and sharpe pointed, harder than those of Juniper, sharper and more pricking, and standing thinner vpon the branches: the fruit or berry is sometimes as big as a hasell nut, or, as *Theophrastus* saith, of the bignesse of Myrtle berries, and being ripe it is of a reddish yellow, or crimson colour, sweet of smell, and so pleasant in taste, as euen the country-men now and than do eate of the same with bread.

1 *Oxycedrus Phœnicia*.
Crimfon prickly Cedar.



3 *Oxycedrus Lycia*.
Rough Lycian Cedar.



2 The other low Cedar which growes in *Lycia* is not so high as the former, hauing likewise a writhed body as big as a mans arme, full of boughes; the barke is rough, yellowish without, and red within: the leaues stand thicker, like at the first to those of Juniper, but yet somewhat shorter, and in the third or fourth yeere thicker, long and round withall, comming neere to the leaues of

4 3 *Cedrus Lycia altera*.
The other Lycian Cedar.



of the Cypres tree, or of the second Sauine, that is, blunt, and not pricking at all, which being bruised betwene the fingers, do yeeld a very pleasant smell: so doth one and the selfe same plant bring forth below sharpe and prickly leaues, and about thick and blunt ones, as that notable learned Herbarist *Clusius* hath most diligently obserued: the fruit or berry is round like that of Juniper, of colour yellow when it is ripe, inclining to a red, in taste somewhat bitter, but sweet of smell.

¶ 3 This also hath Cypresse-like leaues, not vnlike those of the last described, yet somewhat thicker and broader: the fruit is also much larger, being as big as Hasell nuts, and of a red or skarlet colour; whence *Lobel* calleth it *Cedrus Phœnicia altera*. ¶

¶ The Place.

The prickly Cedar with the crimson colour commeth vp higher and greater in certaine places of Italy, Spaine, and Asia, and in other Countries; for that which grows on mount Garganus in Apulia is much higher and broader than those that grow elsewhere, and bringeth forth greater berries, of the bignesse of an hasell nut, and sweeter, as that most diligent writer *Bellonius* reporteth. *Carolus Clusius* sheweth, that the prickly Cedar and the Juniper tree be of so great a growth in diuers places of Spaine, as he hath obserued, as that the body of them is as thicke as a man.

The Lycian Cedar is found in Prouence of France, not far from Massilia, and groweth in a great part of Greece, in Illyricum and Epirum.

¶ The Time.

Both of them are alwaies greene, and in Winter also full of fruit, by reason that they continually bring forth berries, as when the old do fall new come in their places: in the spring grow vp new buds and beginnings of berries: in Autumne they wax ripe the second yeare, as doe the berries of Juniper.

¶ The Names.

They are called in Latine, *Minores*, and *Humiles Cedri*, little and low Cedars, for difference from the tall and great Cedar which beareth Cones.

The former is named in Greeke, *οξυκεδρος*, and *κισσος ποικιλος*: in Latine, *Oxycedrus*, and *Cedrus Punica*: in English, Prickly Cedar, and Crimfon Cedar: *Pliny* syrnemeth it *Phœnicia*, of the crimson colour of the fruit: the Spaniards call this also *Enebro*, as *Clusius* testifieth, euen by the same name which they giue to the Juniper: wherein likewise they are thought to imitate diuers of the old Writers, who haue not by names distinguished the Juniper from the Cedar, but haue, as *Theophrastus* noteth, called them *Cedros*, Cedar trees; yet with an addition, *οξυκεδρος*, or prickly Cedar.

The other with the blunt leafe is named by *Theophrastus*, *αδρια κισσος*: Of *Pliny* also, *Lycia Cedrus*: in Prouince of France, *Morucine*: diuers name this *Sabina*, and vse it in stead of Sauine, which they want; as the Apothecaries of *Epidaurus*, and in diuers cities of Greece, and also in Illyricum and Epirum, as *Bellonius* testifieth. Some would haue it to be *αδρια*, *Thya*; but *Thya*, according to *Theophrastus*, is like, not onely in body, leaues, and boughes, but in fruit also, to the Cypresse tree, but the fruit of this is nothing like to the Cypresse Cones.

The fruit of this Cedar is named by *Theophrastus*, *κισσος*, *Cedris*: notwithstanding *Cedrus*, as hee himselfe doth also testifie (*Gaza* nameth it *Credula*) is a certaine little shrub which neuer groweth to a tree.

The gum or liquor which issueth forth of the prickly Cedar is also called *Vernix*, and is sold in stead thereof.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The little Cedar, as *Galen* writeth, is hot and dry in a manner in the third degree: the matter or substance thereof is sweet of smell, like that of Juniper, and is vsed for perfumes and odoriferous smells together with the leaues.

- B The berries or fruit of the low Cedar haue the faculties not so strong, as the same Author testifieth, in so much as that they may also be eaten, yet if they be taken too plentifully, they cause head-ache, and breed heate and gnawings in the stomacke. Yet there is a difference between these two Cedar berries; for the crimson ones are not so hot and dry, by reason they are sweeter and pleasanter to the taste, and therefore they are better to be eaten, and do also yeeld vnto the body a kind of nourishment: but the berries of that of *Lycia* are biting, hotter and drier also than those of Iuniper, from which they differ especially in the biting qualitie, they bring no nourishment at all, and though a man eate neuer so few of them he shall feelee gnawings in his stomacke, and paine in his head.
- C The Peasants do feed thereon rather to satisfie their hunger, than for any delight they haue in the taste, or the physicall vertues thereof; albeit they be good against the strangurie, and prouoke vrine.

CHAP. 50. Of Sauin.

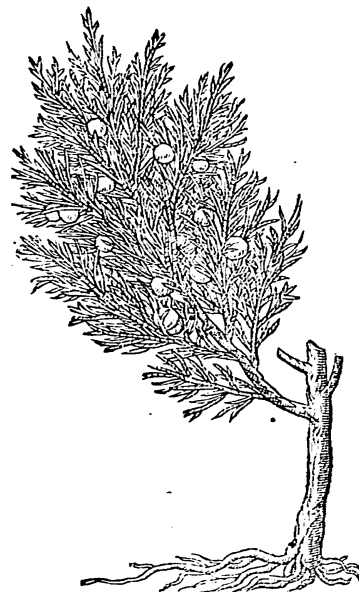
¶ The Kindes.

There be two Kindes of Sauin; one like in leafe to Tamariske, the other to the Cypresse tree; whereof the one beareth berries, the other is barren.

1 *Sabina sterilis*.
Barren Sauin.



2 *Sabina baccifera*.
Sauin bearing berries.



¶ The Description.

The first Sauin, which is the common kind, and best of all knowne in this country groweth in manner of a low shrub or tree: the stem or trunk whereof is sometimes as big as a mans arme, diuiding it selfe into many branches set full of small leaues like vnto Cypres, or Tamariske, but thicker, and more sharpe or prickely, remaining greene Winter and Sommer, in smell ranke or very strong, barren both of floures and fruit.

2 The

† 3 *Sabina baccata altera*.
The lesser berry-bearing Sauin.



2 The other Sauin is an high tree, as *Bellonius* saith, as tall as the Almond tree, and much like to the tame Cypresse tree: the bodie is writhed, thicke, and sometimes of so great a compasse as that it cannot be fathomed; the substance of the wood is red within, as is that of the Iuniper, and of the prickely Cedar: the barke is not very thicke, and it is of a yellowish red: the leaues are of a maruellous gallant greene colour, like to those of the Cypres tree, yet thicker or more in number; in taste bitter, of a spicie smell, and like Rosin: the boughes are broader, and thicke set as it were with wings, like those of the Pitch tree and of the Yew tree: on which grow a great number of berries, very round like those of the little Cedars, which at the first are green, but when they be ripe they are of a blackish blew. Out of the root hereof issueth oftentimes a rosine, which being hard is like to that of the Iuniper tree, and doth also crumble in the chewing.

† 3 There is another, which differs from the last described onely in that the leaues are finer and lesse prickling than those of the former, as also the branches lesser: *Lobel* calls this *Sauina baccata altera*. †

¶ The Place.

Both of them grow vpon hills in woods, and in other like vntoiled places, as in Candy, Mysia, and elsewhere. *P. Bellonius* reporteth that he found them both vpon the tops of the mountaines Taurus, Amanus, and Olympus.

The first is planted in our English gardens almost euery where: the second is planted both by the seed and by the slip: the slips must be set in a ground that is meanly moist and shadowie, till they haue taken root: the shrubs which grow of these decline toward the one side, retaining still the nature of the bough: but that Sauin which is planted by the seed groweth more vpright; this in continuance of time bringeth forth seeds, and the other for the most part remains barren: both these grow in my garden.

¶ The Time.

They both continue alwaies greene: the one is found to be laden with ripe fruit commonly in Winter, but it hath fruit at all times; for before the old berries fall, new are come vp.

¶ The Names.

Sauine is called in Greeke *σάβινα*, or *σαβίνα*: in Latine, *Sabina*.

The first is commonly called in the Apothecaries shops by the name *Sauina*: of diuers, *Sauime*: the Italians and Spaniards keepe the Latine name: it is called in high-Dutch, *Sibenbaum*: in low-Dutch, *Sauelboom*: in French, *Sauener*: in English, common Sauine, or garden Sauine.

Some name the other *Cupressus Cretica*, or Cypres of Candy, as *Pliny* saith, lib. 12. cap. 17. making mention of a tree called *Bruta*: some there are that take this to be *altera Sabina*, or the second Sauin, and to be read *Bruta* for *σαβίνα*, by altering of the vowels. For it is described by *Plin. li. 12. cap. 17.* to be like the Cypresse tree, in these words; They seeke in the mountaine Elimai the tree *Bruta*, being like to the broad Cypres tree, hauing white boughes, yeelding a sweet smell when it is set on fire; whereof mention is made with a miracle, in the stories of *Claudius Cesar*. It is reported that the Parthians do vse the leaues in drinks; that the smell is very like to that of the Cypres tree, and that the smoke thereof is a remedie against other woods. It groweth beyond Pafitigris, neere vnto the towne Sittaca, on mount Zagrus. Thus far *Pliny*.

The mountaines Elimai are described by *Strabo* in the countrey of the Assyrians, next after the mountaine Sagrus above the Babylonians, by *Ptolomeus* not far from the Persian gulfe: therefore it is hard to say that *Bruta* is *Sabina altera*, or the second Sauine, seeing that so great a distance of the place may vndoubtedly cause a difference, and that it is not largely but briefly described. It seemeth that *Thya* mentioned by *Theophrastus* is more like vnto Sauine: but yet forasmuch as *Thya* is like in fruit to the Cypres tree, and not to the fruit or berries of the little Cedars, it is also verie manifest

manifest, that the second Sauine is not *Thya*, neither *Vitæ arbor*, so called of the later Herbarists: it is likewise named by *Lobel*, *Sabina genuina baccifera, atrocerulea*, that is, the true Sauine that beareth berries of a blackish blew colour.

¶ *The Temperature.*

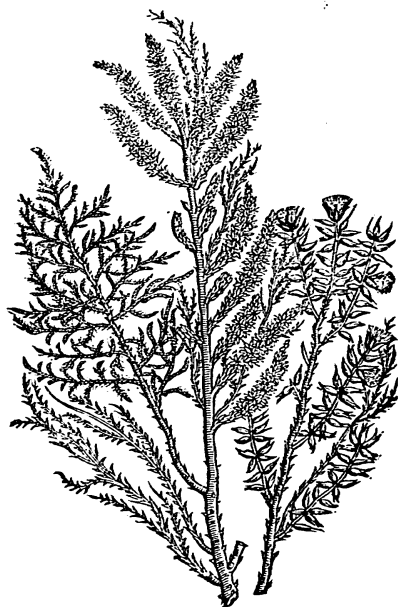
The leaues of Sauine, which are most vsed in medicine, are hot and dry in the third degree, and of subtile parts, as *Galen* saith.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A** The leaues of Sauin boyled in Wine and drunke prouoke vrine, bring downe the menfes with force, draw away the after-birth, expell the dead childe, and kill the quicke: it hath the like vertue receiued vnder in a perfume.
- B** The leaues stamped with honey and applied, cure vlcers, stay spreading and creeping vlcers, scoure and take away all spots and freckles from the face or body of man or woman.
- C** The leaues boyled in oyle Oliue, and kept therein, kill the wormes in children, if you anoint their bellies therewith: and the leaues poudered and giuen in milke or Muscadell do the same.
- D** The leaues dried and beate into fine powder, and strewed vpon those kindes of excrescences *sub præputio*, called Caroles, and such like, gotten by dealing with vnclane women, take them away perfectly, curing and healing them: but if they be inueterate and old, and haue been much tampered withall, it shall be necessarie to adde vnto the same a small quantitie of *Auripigmentum* in fine powder, and vse it with discretion, because the force of the medicine is greatly increased thereby and made more corrosiue.

CHAP. 51. Of Tamariske.

1 *Tamariscus Narbonensis.*
French Tamariske.



2 *Tamariscus Germanica.*
Germane Tamariske.



¶ *The*

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**he first kinde of Tamariske groweth like a small hedge tree, couered with a reddish barke, hauing many branches set and bedeckt with leaues, much like vnto Heath: among which come forth small mossie white floures declining to purple, which turne into a pappous or downie seed, that flieth away with the winde, as that of Willow doth: the root is wooddie as the roots of other shrubs be, and groweth diuers waies.

2 The Germane Tamariske hath many wooddie branches or shoots rising from the root, with a white bark, hauing his leaues thicker and grosser than the former, and not so finely jagged or cut: The floures are reddish, and larger than the former, growing not vpon foot-stalkes, many thick clustering together, as those of the former, but each a pretty distance from another on the tops of the branches spike fashion, and begin to floure below: which do turne into seed, that is likewise carried away with the winde.

¶ *The Place.*

Tamariske groweth by running streames, and many times by riuers that breake forth, and not feldome about fenny grounds, commonly in a grauelly soile, for it best prospereth in moist and stony places: it is found in Germany, Vindelicia, Italy, Spaine, and also in Greece.

The Tamarisks do also grow in Egypt and Syria, as *Dioscorides* writeth, and likewise in Tylus an Island in Arabia, as *Theophrastus* noteth: the wood wherof, saith he, is not weak as with vs in Greece, but strong like *apocyn*, or timber, or any other strong thing: this Tamariske *Dioscorides* doth call *lybia*, that is to say, tame, or planted, and saith that it bringeth forth fruit very like to Galls, in taste rough and binding.

Petrus Bellonius in his second booke of singularities reporteth, that hee saw in Egypt very high Tamarisks and great like other trees, and that sometimes in moist places by riuers sides, and many times also in dry and grauelly grounds where no other trees did grow, which now and then did beare hanging on the boughes such a multitude of Galls, that the inhabitants call *Chermasel*, as being ouer laden, they were ready to breake. Both these grow and prosper well in gardens with vs here in England.

¶ *The Time.*

These trees or shrubs floure in May, and in the later end of August, their seed is carried away with the wind.

¶ *The Names.*

They are called in Greeke *μυρίκη* and in Latine also *Myrica*, and *Tamarix*: in shops, *Tamariscus*: of *Octavius Horatianus*, *Murica*: *Dioscorides* maketh that which groweth in Greece and Italy to be *εὐπλάκη*, or wilde Tamariske: it is named in high Dutch *Tamariscken holk*, and *Bozk*: in low Dutch, *Tventboom*, *Tamarischoome*: in Italian, *Tamarigio*: in Spanish, *Tamarguir*, and *Tamariz*: in French, *Tamaris*: in English, Tamariske.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Tamariske hath a clensing and cutting facultie with a manifest drying; it is also somewhat Astringent or binding, and by reason of these qualities it is very good for an hard spleen, being boyled with vineger or wine, either the root or leaues, or tender branches, as *Galen* writeth.

Moreover *Dioscorides* teacheth, that the decoction of the leaues made with wine, doth waste the spleene, and that the same is good against the tooth-ache, if the mouth be washed therewith: that it bringeth downe the Menfes, if the patient sit therein; that it killeth lice and nits, if the parts be bathed therewith.

The ashes of burnt Tamariske hath a drying facultie, and greatly scouring withall, and a little binding.

The floures and downie seed of the greater Tamariske doth greatly binde, inso much as it cometh very neere to the Gall named *Galla Omphacitæ*, but that the roughnesse of taste is more euident in the Gall; the which floures are of an vnequall temperature, for there is ioined to the nature thereof a great thinnesse of parts, and clensing facultie, which the Gall hath not, as *Galen* writeth.

These floures we fitly vse (saith *Dioscor.*) in stead of Gall, in medicines for the eies and mouth: It is good to stanch blood, and to stay the laske and womens whites, it helpeth the yellow iaudice, and also cureth those that are bit of the venomous spider called *Phalangium*; the barke serueth for the same purposes.

The leaues and wood of Tamariske haue great power and vertue against the hardnesse and stopping of the spleene, especially the leaues being boiled in water, and the decoction drunke, or else infused in a small vessell of Ale or Beere, and continually drunke: and if it bee drunke forth of a cup or dish made of the wood or timber of Tamariske, is of greater efficacy.

C H A P. 52. Of Heath, Hather, or Linge.

¶ The Kindes.

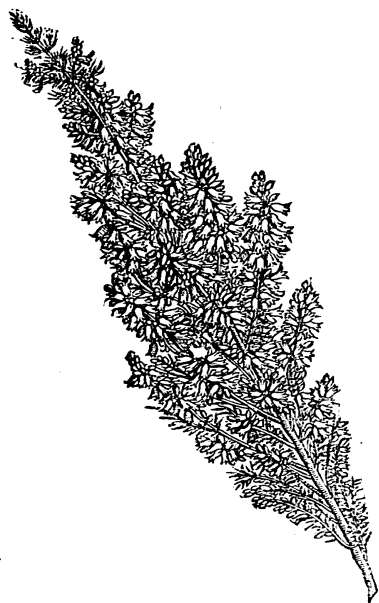
There be diuers sorts of Heath, some greater, some lesser, some with broad leaues, and some narrower: some bringing forth berries, and others nothing but floures.

¶ The Description.

The common Heath is a low plant, but yet wooddie and shrubby, scarce a cubit high: it bringeth forth many branches, whereupon do grow sundry little leaues somewhat hard and rough, very like to those of Tamariske, or the Cypresse tree: the floures are orderly placed alongst the branches, small, soft, and of a light red colour tending to purple: the root is also wooddie, and creepeth vnder the vpper crust of the earth: and this is the Heath which the Antients tooke to be the right and true Heath.

1 *Erica vulgaris, sive Pumila.*
Common or dwarfe Heath.

‡ *Erica vulgaris hispida.*
Rough leaued Heath.



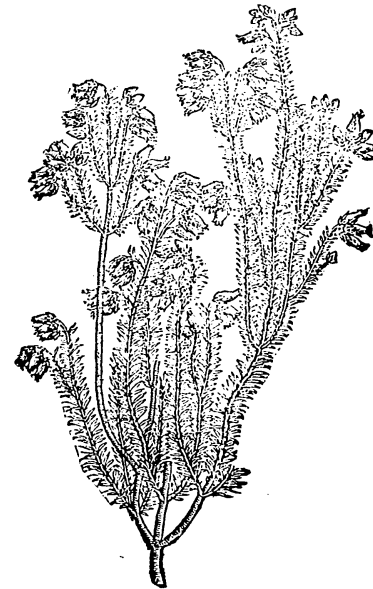
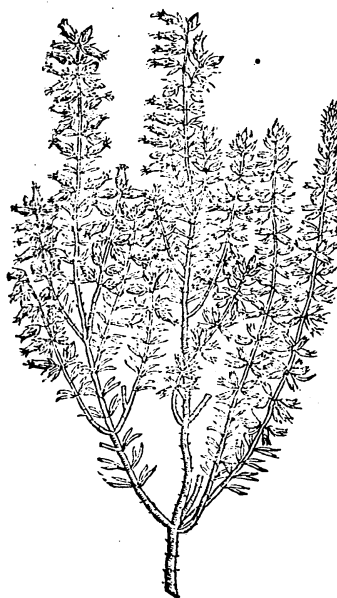
There is another Heath which differeth not from the precedent, sauing that this plant bringeth forth floures as white as snow, wherein consisteth the difference: wherefore we may call it *Erica pumila alba*, Dwarfe Heath with white floures.

2 The great Heath, (which *Carolus Clusius* at his being in England found in the barren grounds about Windfor, which in his Spanish trauels he maketh the first kinde) groweth to the height of two cubits, seldome higher, full of branches, couered with a blackish barke: whereon are set in very good order by couples, small, rough, square leaues finer than those of Tamariske or Cypresse. The floures inclose the little twiggie branches round about at certaine distances, from the lower part to the top fashioned like little bottles, consisting of foure parts, of a shining purple colour, very beautiful to behold, and the rather to be esteemed because it floureth twise in the year: the root is likewise wooddie.

‡ 3 This

† 3 *Erica maior flore albo Clusij.*
The great Heath with white floures.

4 *Erica maior flore purpureo.*
Great Heath with purple floures.



† 5 *Erica cruciata.*
Crossed Heath.

6 *Erica Pyramidalis.*
Steeple Heath.



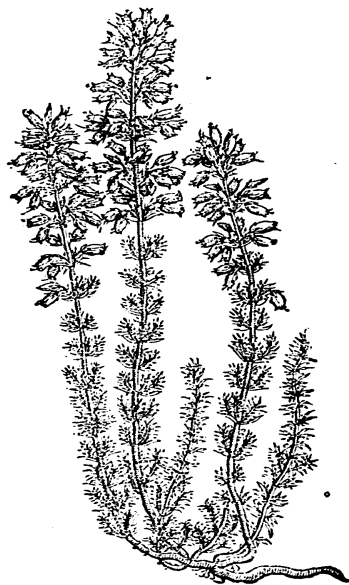
‡ 3 This, saith *Clusius*, which is the largest that I haue scene, sometimes exceeds the height of a man, very shrubby, hauing a hard and blackish red wood: the leaues are small and short, growing about the branches by foures, of a very astringent taste: it hath plentiful store of floures growing all alongst the branches, so that sometimes the larger branches haue floures for a foot in length: this floure is hollow and longish, well smelling, white and beautiful. It growes betwene Lisbone and the Vniuersity of Conimbrica in Portugal where it floures in Nouember, December, and Ianuarie. ‡

† 4 Of this kind there is another sort with whitish purple floures, more frequently found than the other sort, which floures are somewhat greater than the former, but in forme like, and flowering at the same time. ‡ The leaues also are hairy, and grow commonly by foures: the hollow floures grow clustering together at the very tops of the branches, and are to be found in Iuly and August; it growes on diuers heathy places of this kingdome. ‡

5 Crossed Heath groweth to the height of a cubit and a halfe, full of branches, commonly lying along vpon the ground, of a swart darke colour: whereon doe grow small leaues, set at certaine spaces by two vpon one side, and two on the other, opposite, one answering another, euen as doe the leaues of Crosse-wort. The floures in like manner stand alongst the branches Crosse fashion, of a darke ouerborne greenish colour. The root is likewise woody, as is all the rest of the plant.

6 This Steeple Heath hath likewise many woody branches, garnished with small leaues which easily fall off from the dried stalks; among which come forth diuers little mossie greenish floures of small moment. The whole bush for the most part groweth round together like a little cocke of hay, broad at the lower part, and sharp aboue like a Pyramide or steeple, whereof it tooke his name.

7 *Ericatenuifolia*.
Small leaved Heath.



8 *Erica tenuifolia caliculata*.
Chalice Heath.



7 This small or thinn leaved Heath is also a low and base shrub, hauing many small and slender shoots comming from the root, of a reddish browne colour; whereupon doe grow verie manie small leaues, not vnlike to them of common Time, but much smaller and tenderer: the floures grow in tufts at certaine spaces, of a purple colour. The root is long and of a wooddie substance. ‡ The branches of this are commonly whitish, the leaues very green: the floures are smallest at both ends and biggest in the midst, hollow, and of a faire purple colour, which doth not easily decay: it

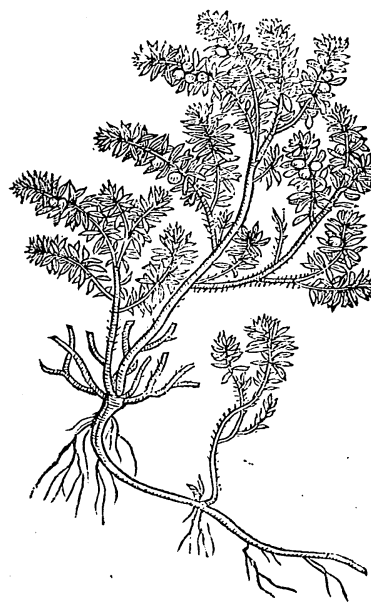
floures

floures most part of Summer, and growes in many Heathie grounds. ‡

8 Challice Heath hath also many woody branches growing from the roots, slender, of a reddish browne colour, a foot and a halfe high, garnished with very little leaues, lesser than those of Time: the floures grow on the tops and vpper parts of the branches, and be in number, fixe or moe, hanging downewards, in fashion long, hollow within like a little tunnell or open cup or chalice, of a light purplish colour: the root creepeth and putteth forth in diuers places new springs or shoots.

9 The Heath that bringeth forth berries hath many weake and slender branches of a reddish colour, which trailing vpon the ground do take hold thereof in sundry places, whereby it mightily increaseth: the leaues are somewhat broad, of a thicke and fleshie substance, in taste something drying at the first, but afterwards somewhat sharpe and biting the tongue: among which come forth small floures of an herbie colour: which being vaded there succeed small round berries, that at the first are greene, and afterward blacke, being as big as those of Iuniper, wherein is contained purple juice like that of the Mulberry: within those berries are contained also small three cornered grains: the root is hard, and of a woody substance. ‡ I found this growing in great plenty in Yorkshire on the tops of the hills by Gisbrough, between it and Rosemary-top (a round hill so called) and some of the people thereabouts told me they called the fruit Crake berries. This is the same that *Matthioli* calls *Erica Baccifera*: and it is the *Erica Coris folio* 11. of *Clusius*. ‡

† 9 *Erica baccifera procumbens*.
Heath bearing Berries.



10 *Erica baccifera tenuifolia*.
Small leaved Heath with Berries.



† 10 This which our Authour figured as you seee in the tenth place (putting the description of the former thereto) hath brittle branches growing some cubit high, covered with a barke blacker than the rest: the leaues are like those of the former, but blacker and smaller, growing about the stalks by threes, of a hottish taste with some astringtion. In September and October it carries a fruit on the tops of the branches different from the rest, for it is very beautifull, white, transparent, resembling dusky and vneuen pearles in forme and colour, succulent also, and of an acide taste, commonly containing three little seeds in each berry: in Nouember this fruit becomes dry, and falls away of it selfe. *Clusius* onely obserued this in Portugall, and at the first sight a far off tooke the white berries to haue beene graines of Manna. He calls it *Erica Coris folio*. 10.

11 I remember (saith *Dodonaeus*) that I obserued another Heath which grew low; yet sent forth many

‡ 11 *Erica pumila*, 3. *Dod.*
Dodonaeus his Dwarf Heath.



‡ 13 *Erica peregrina* *Lobelij.*
Lobels strange Heath.



‡ 12 *Erica ternis per intervallaramis.*
Heath with three branches at a joint.



‡ 14 *Erica Coris folio* 7. *Clusij.*
Creeping Dutch Heath.



‡ 15 *Erica Coris folio*. 9. *Clusij.*
Small Austrian Heath.



many woody and twiggy branches, having upon them little narrow and longish leaues; on these stalkes spike fashion to the tops of them, yet but on one side, grow elegant redde floures, pointed with blacke. This growes in that tract of Germany which leads from Bohemia to Noremberg on dry and vntilled places, and neere woods. It floures in Aprill.

12 This shrubby Heath is commonly some cubit high, having slender branches which come out of the maine stemmes commonly three together; and the leaues also grow in the same order; the tops of the branches are adorned with many floures of a darke purple colour, hollow, round, biggest below, and standing vpon long footstalks. *Clusius* found this growing in the vntilled places of Portingale about Lisbon, where it floured in December; he calls it *Erica Coris folio*, 5.

13 Besides all these (saith *Lobel*, having first treated of diuers plants of this kinde) there is a certaine rarer species growing like the rest after the manner of a shrub in pots, in the Garden of *M^r. John Brancion*: the leafe is long, and the purple floures, which as far as I remember consisted of foure little leaues apiece, grow on the tops of the branches. I know not whence it was brought, and therefore for the rarity I call it *Erica peregrina*, that is, Strange, or Forreine Heath.

14 This hath many round blackish purple branches some foot or cubit high, lying oft times along vpon the ground: these are beset with many narrow little leaues, almost like those of the third described, yet somewhat longer, commonly growing foure, yet sometimes fve together, of an astringent taste; the little floures grow on the top of the branches, longish, hollow, and of a light purple colour, coming out of foure little leaues almost of the same colour; when these are ripe and dryed they containe a blackish and small feed; the root is hard, woody, and runnes diuers waies; the weake branches also that lie vpon the ground now and then take root againe. *Clusius* found this growing plentifully in diuers mountainous places of Germany where it floured in Iune, and Iuly.

15 The weake stalkes of this are some foot high, which are set with many small Greene leaues growing commonly together by threes; the tops of the branches are deckt with little hollow and longish floures diuided at their ends into foure parts, of a flesh colour, together with the foure little leaues out of which they grow, having eight blackish little threds in them, with a purplish pointall in the middle. The feed is blacke and small; the root woody as in other plants of this kinde. *Clusius* found this in some mountainous woods of Austria, where it floured in Aprill and May. ‡

¶ The Place.

Heath groweth vpon dry mountaines which are hungry and barren, as vpon Hampsteed Heath neere London, where all the sorts do grow, except that with the white floures, and that which beareth berries. ‡ There are not above three or foure sorts that I could euer obserue to grow there. ‡

Heath with the white floures groweth vpon the downes neere vnto Grauesend.

Heath which beareth berries groweth in the North parts of England, namely, at a place called Crosby Ravenswaith, and in Crag close also in the same countrey: from whence I haue receiued the red berries by the gift of a learned Gentleman called *M^r. James Thwaites*.

¶ The Time.

These kindes or sorts of Heath do for the most part floure all the Sommer, euen vntill the last of September.

¶ The Names.

Heath is called in Greeke, *spica*: in Latine also *Erica*: diuers do falsly name it *Myrica*: in high and low Dutch, *Heiden*: in Italian, *Erica*: in Spanish, *Bresa Quirro*: in French, *Bruyre*: in English, Heath, Hather, and Linge.

A a a a a

¶ The Temperature.

Heath hath, as *Galen* saith, a digesting facultie, consuming by vapors: the floures and leaues are to be vsed.

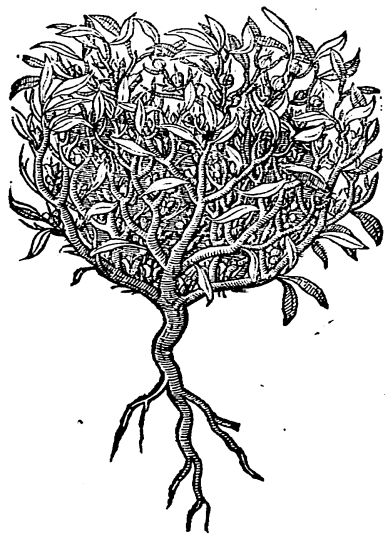
¶ The Vertues..

- A The tender tops and floures, saith *Dioscorides*, are good to be laid vpon the bitings and stings of any venomous beast: of these floures the Bees do gather bad hony.
 B The barke and leaues of Heath may be vsed for, and in the same causes that *Tamariske* is vsed.

† The figure which our Author gaue in the ninth place by the name of *Ericacefera latifolia* I take to be the *Vitis Idea*, 2. of *Clytus* (which, out of this due place) and in stead thereof I haue giuen you our ordinary berry-bearing Heath.

CHAP. 53. Of Heath of Ierico.

1 *Rosa Hiericotea maior.*
 The Heath Rose of Ierico.



¶ The Description.

1 THIS kinde of Heath, which of the later writers hath been called by the name *Rosa Hiericotea*; the coiner spoiled the name in the mint, for of all plants that haue bin written of, there is not any more vnlike vnto the Rose, or any kinde thereof than this plant: what moued them thereto I know not; but thus much of my owne knowledge, it hath neither shape, nature, nor facultie agreeing with any Rose; the which doubtlesse is a kinde of Heath, as the barren soile, and that among Heath, doth evidently shew, as also the Heathie matter where-with the whole plant is possessed, agreeing with the kindes of Heath in very notable points. It riseth vp out of the ground, of the height of four inches, or an hand breadth, compact or made of sundry hard stickes, (which are the stalkes) clasping or shutting it selfe together into a round forme, intricately weauing it selfe one stickie ouerthwart another, like a little net: vpon which woody stickes do grow leaues not vnlike to those of the Oliue tree, which maketh the whole plant of a round forme, and hollow within; among the leaues on the inside grow small mossie floures, of a whitish herbie colour, which

2 *Rosa Hiericotea siccata.* The Heath Rose of Ierico dried.



turne

turn into little seed, like the seed of Rocket, but lesser: the whole plant is of the substance of heath, and wooddie.

2 The second figure setteth forth the dried plant, as it is brought vnto vs from beyond the seas; which being set into a dish of warme water, for halfe an houre, openeth it selfe in forme, as when it did grow, and taken forth vntill it be drie, returneth shut vp againe as before.

¶ The Place.

It groweth in the barren grounds of France, and other hot regions, among the Heath and such like plants: it is a stranger in England, yet dried we haue them in great plenty. ‡ I haue not read nor heard that this grows wilde in France; but *Bellonius* saith it growes in Arabia deserta: *Bauhine* saith it easily grew and flourished many yeares in his garden at Basill. ‡

¶ The Time.

The seed being sowne in our cold climate, is sowne in April; it perisheth when it is sprung vp, and bringeth neither floures nor seed.

¶ The Names.

This kinde of Heath is called *Rosa Hiericotea*, or *de Hiericho*, the Rose of Ierico: of some, the Rose of Ierusalem, and also *Rosa Marie*: in English, the Heath Rose.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

There is not any of the antient nor later writers that haue set downe any certaintie of this plant A as touching the temperature and faculties, but onely a bare picture with a slender description.

CHAP. 54. Of the Chaste Tree.

1 *Vitex, sive Agnus Castus.*
 The Chaste tree.



‡ 2 *Vitex latiore serrato folio.*
 Chaste tree with cut leaues.



Aaaaaa 2

¶ The

¶ The Description.

Vitex, or the Chaste tree, groweth after the manner of a bushie shrub or hedge tree, having many twiggie branches, very pliant and easie to be bent without breaking, like to the willow: the leaues are for the most part diuided into fiue or seuen sections or diuisions, much like the leaues of Hemp, whereof each part is long and narrow, very like vnto the willow leafe, but smaller: the floures do grow at the vppermost parts of the branches, like vnto spikie eares, clustering together about the branches, of a light purple or blew colour, and very sweet smell: the fruit is small and round, like vnto the graines or cornes of pepper.

¶ 2 Lobel mentions another varietie hereof that differs from the former onely in that it hath broader leaues, and these also snipt about the edges. ‡

¶ The Place.

Vitex groweth naturally in Italy, and other hot regions, by water courses and running streames: I haue it growing in my garden.

¶ The Time.

Vitex beginneth to recouer his last leaues in May, and the floures come forth in August.

¶ The Names.

† The Grecians call this shrub *χάστη*, and *ἀγνός*: *Agnos* (i.e.) *Castus*, Chaste: because, saith *Pliny* in his 24. booke, 9. Chapter, the Athenian Matrons in their feast called *Thesmophoria* dedicated to the honour of *Ceres*, desirous to keepe themselves chaste, doe lay the leaues in their beds vnder them: the Latines name it *Vitex*, and of diuers it is termed, as wee finde among the bastard and counterfeited names, *χάστη* in Latine, *Salix marina*, or *Salix Amerina*, and *Piper Agreste*: in high Dutch, *Schaffmulle*, *Keuschbaum*; in low Dutch, and also of the Apothecaries, *Agnus Castus*: the Italians, *Vitice*, *Agnos Casto*: in Spanish, *Gattile casto*: in English, Chaste tree, Hempe tree, and of diuers *Agnus castus*. ‡ The name *Agnus Castus* comes by confounding the Greeke name *Agnos* with *Castus*, the Latine interpretation thereof. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

The leaues and fruit of *Agnus castus* are hot and drie in the third degree: they are of very thin parts, and waste or consume winde.

The Vertues.

- A** *Agnus Castus* is a singular medicine and remedie for such as would willingly liue chaste, for it withstandeth all vncleanness, or desire to the flesh, consuming and drying vp the seed of generation, in what sort soeuer it be taken, whether in powder onely, or the decoction drunke, or whether the leaues be carried about the body; for which cause it was called *Castus*; that is to say, chaste, cleane, and pure.
- B** The seed of *Agnus Castus* drunken, driueth away, and dissolueth all windinesse of the stomacke, openeth and cureth the stoppings of the liuer and spleen, and in the beginning of dropies, it is good to be drunke in wine in the quantitie of a dram.
- C** The leaues stamped with butter, dissolue and assuage the swellings of the genitories and cods, being applied thereto.
- D** The decoction of the herbe and seed is good against pain and inflammations about the matrix, if women be caused to sit and bathe their priuy parts therein: the seed being drunke with Penny-royall bringeth downe the menses, as it doth also both in a fume and in a pessary: in a Pultis it cureth the head-ache, the Phrenticke, and those that haue the Lethargie are wont to be bathed here-with, oile and vinegar being added thereto.
- E** The leaues vsed in a fume, and also strowed, driue away serpents; and beeing layed on doe cure their bitings.
- F** The seed laied on with water doth heale the clifts or rifts of the fundament, with the leaues, it is a remedie for lims out of joint, and for wounds.
- G** It is reported that if such as iourney or trauell do carry with them a branch or rod of *Agnus Castus* in their hand, it will keep them from Merry-galls, and wearinesse: *Diag.*

CHAP. 55. Of the Willow Tree.

¶ The Description.

- 1 The common Willow is an high tree, with a body of a meane thicknesse, and riseth vp as high as other trees doe if it be not topped in the beginning, soone after it is planted, the barke

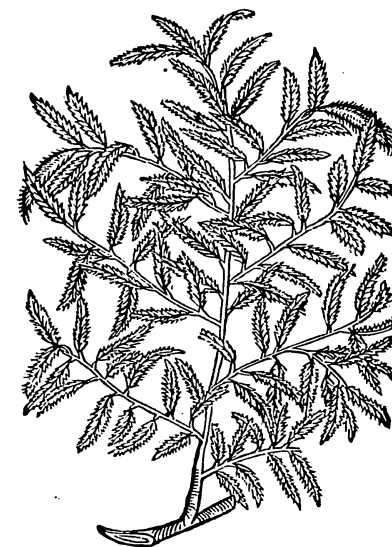
barke thereof is smooth, tough, and flexible: the wood is white, tough, and hard to be broken: the leaues are long, lesser and narrower than those of the Peach tree, somewhat greene on the vpper side and slipperie, and on the nether side softer and whiter: the boughes be couered either with a purple, or else with a white barke: the catkins which grow on the toppes of the branches come first of all forth, being long and mossie, and quickly turne into white and soft downe, that is carried away with the winde.

1 *Salix*.

The common Willow.

2 *Salix aquatica*.

The Ozier or water Willow.



2 The lesser bringeth forth of the head, which standeth somewhat out, slender wands or twigs, with a reddish or greene barke, good to make baskets and such like workes of: it is planted by the twigs or rods being thrust into the earth, the vpper part whereof when they are growne vp, is cut off, so that which is called the head increaseth vnder them, from whence the slender twigs doe grow, which being oftentimes cut, the head waxeth greater: many times also the long rods or wands of the higher Withy trees be lopped off and thrust into the ground for plants, but deeper, and aboue mans height: of which do grow great rods, profitable for many things, and commonly for bands, wherewith tubs and casks are bound.

3 The Sallow tree or Goats Willow, groweth to a tree of a meane bignesse: the trunk or body is soft and hollow timber, couered with a whitish rough barke: the branches are set with leaues somewhat rough, greene aboue, and hoarie vnderneath: among which come forth round catkins, or aglets that turne into downe, which is carried away with the winde.

4 This other Sallow tree differeth not from the precedent, but in this one point, that is to say, the leaues are greater and longer, and euery part of the tree larger, wherein is the difference. ‡ Both those last described haue little roundish leaues like little eares growing at the bottoms of the foot-stalkes of the bigger leaues, whereby they may bee distinguished from all other Plants of this kinde. ‡

5 The Rose Willow groweth vp likewise to the height and bignesse of a shrubby tree, the body whereof is couered with a scabbed rough barke: the branches are many, whereupon do grow very many twigs of a reddish colour, garnished with small long leaues, somewhat whitish: amongst which come forth little floures, or rather a multiplication of leaues, ioined together in forme of a

A a a a a 3

Rose,

¶ The Description.

Vitex, or the Chaste tree, groweth after the manner of a bushie shrub or hedge tree, having many twiggie branches, very pliant and easie to be bent without breaking, like to the willow: the leaues are for the most part diuided into five or seuen sections or diuisions, much like the leaues of Hemp, whereof each part is long and narrow, very like vnto the willow leafe, but smaller: the floures do grow at the vppermost parts of the branches, like vnto spikie eares, clustering together about the branches, of a light purple or blew colour, and very sweet smell: the fruit is small and round, like vnto the graines or cornes of pepper.

‡ 2 *Lobel* mentions another varietie hereof that differs from the former onely in that it hath broader leaues, and these also snipt about the edges. ‡

¶ The Place.

Vitex groweth naturally in Italy, and other hot regions, by water courses and running streames: I haue it growing in my garden.

¶ The Time.

Vitex beginneth to recouer his last leaues in May, and the floures come forth in August.

¶ The Names.

† The Grecians call this shrub *ἄγνος*, and *ἄγνος*: *Agnos* (i.) *Castus*, Chaste: because, saith *Pliny* in his 24. booke, 9. Chapter, the Athenian Matrons in their feast called *Thebesmophoria* dedicated to the honour of *Ceres*, desirous to keepe themselves chaste, doe lay the leaues in their beds vnder them: the Latines name it *Vitex*, and of diuers it is termed, as wee finde among the bastard and counterfeit names, *ἄγνος* in Latine, *Salix marina*, or *Salix Amerina*, and *Piper Agreste*: in high Dutch, *Schaffmulle*, *Keuschbaum*: in low Dutch, and also of the Apothecaries, *Agnus Castus*: the Italians, *Vitice*, *Agnos Casto*: in Spanish, *Gattile casto*: in English, Chaste tree, Hempe tree, and of diuers *Agnus castus*. ‡ The name *Agnus Castus* comes by confounding the Greeke name *Agnos* with *Castus*, the Latine interpretation thereof. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

The leaues and fruit of *Agnus castus* are hot and drie in the third degree: they are of very thin parts, and waste or consume winde.

The Vertues.

- A** *Agnus Castus* is a singular medicine and remedie for such as would willingly liue chaste, for it withstandeth all vncleanness, or desire to the flesh, consuming and drying vp the seed of generation, in what sort soeuer it be taken, whether in powder onely, or the decoction drunke, or whether the leaues be carried about the body; for which cause it was called *Castus*; that is to say, chaste, cleane, and pure.
- B** The seed of *Agnus Castus* drunken, driueth away, and dissolueth all windinesse of the stomacke, openeth and cureth the stoppings of the liuer and spleen, and in the beginning of dropfies, it is good to be drunke in wine in the quantitie of a dram.
- C** The leaues stamped with butter, dissolue and assuage the swellings of the genitories and cods, being applied thereto.
- D** The decoction of the herbe and seed is good against pain and inflammations about the matrix, if women be caused to sit and bathe their priuy parts therein: the seed being drunke with Pennyroiall bringeth downe the menses, as it doth also both in a fume and in a pessary: in a Pultis it cureth the head-ache, the Phrenticke, and those that haue the Lethargie are wont to be bathed here with, oile and vineger being added thereto.
- E** The leaues vsed in a fume, and also strowed, driue away serpents; and beeing layed on doe cure their bitings.
- F** The seed laied on with water doth heale the cliffs or rifts of the fundament, with the leaues, it is a remedie for lims out of ioint, and for wounds.
- G** It is reported that if such as journey or trauell do carry with them a branch or rod of *Agnus Castus* in their hand, it will keep them from Merry-galls, and wearinesse: *Dioge.*

CHAP. 55. Of the Willow Tree.

¶ The Description.

- 1 The common Willow is an high tree, with a body of a meane thicknesse, and riseth vp as high as other trees doe if it be not topped in the beginning, soone after it is planted, the barke

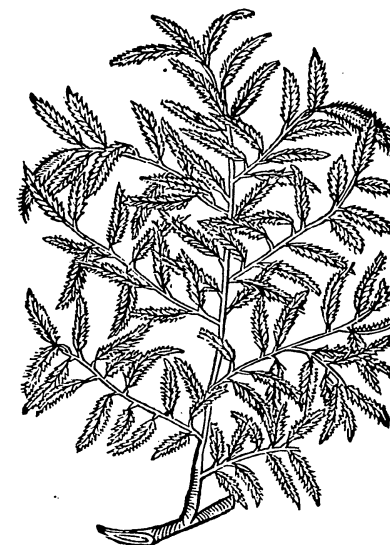
barke thereof is smooth, tough, and flexible: the wood is white, tough, and hard to be broken: the leaues are long, lesser and narrower than those of the Peach tree, somewhat greene on the vpper side and slipperie, and on the nether side foster and whiter: the boughes be couered either with a purple, or else with a white barke: the catkins which grow on the toppes of the branches come first with the winde.

1 *Salix.*

The common Willow.

2 *Salix aquatica.*

The Ozier or water Willow.



2 The lesser bringeth forth of the head, which standeth somewhat out, slender wands or twigs, with a reddish or greene barke, good to make baskets and such like workes of: it is planted by the twigs or rods being thrust into the earth, the vpper part whereof when they are growne vp, is cut off, so that which is called the head increaseth vnder them, from whence the slender twigs doe grow, which being oftentimes cut, the head waxeth greater: many times also the long rods or wands of the higher Withy trees be lopped off and thrust into the ground for plants, but deeper, and aboue mans height: of which do grow great rods, profitable for many things, and commonly for bands, wherewith tubs and casks are bound.

3 The Sallow tree or Goats Willow, groweth to a tree of a meane bignesse: the trunke or body is soft and hollow timber, couered with a whitish rough barke: the branches are set with leaues somewhat rough, greene aboue, and hoarie vnderneath: among which come forth round catkins, or aglets that turne into downe, which is carried away with the winde.

4 This other Sallow tree differeth not from the precedent, but in this one point, that is to say, the leaues are greater and longer, and euery part of the tree larger, wherein is the difference. ‡ Both those last described haue little roundish leaues like little eares growing at the bottoms of the foot-stalkes of the bigger leaues, whereby they may bee distinguished from all other Plants of this kinde. ‡

5 The Rose Willow groweth vp likewise to the height and bignesse of a shrubby tree, the body whereof is couered with a scabbed rough barke: the branches are many, whereupon do grow very many twigs of a reddish colour, garnished with small long leaues, somewhat whitish: amongst which come forth little floures, or rather a multiplication of leaues, ioined together in forme of a

A a a a a 3

Rose;

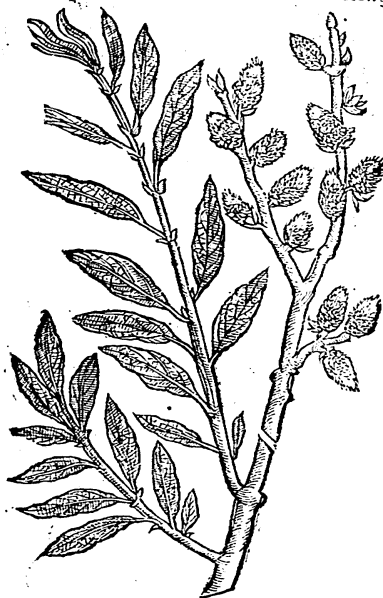
3 *Salix Caprea rotundi folia.*
The Goat round leaved Willow.



5 *Salix Rosæ Anglicæ.*
The English Rose Willow.



4 *Salix Caprea latifolia.*
The Goat broad leaved Sallow.



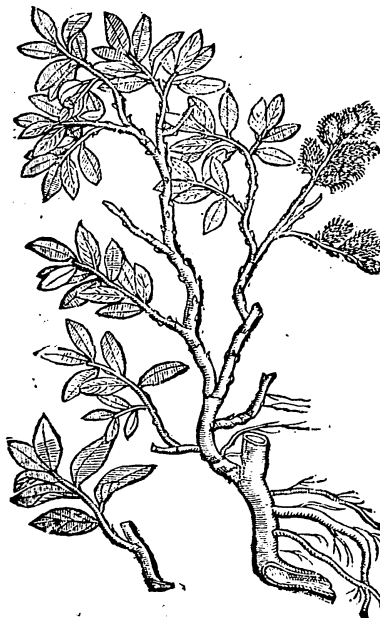
Rose, of a greenish white colour, which doe not only make a gallant shew, but also yeeld a most cooling aire in the heat of Sommer, being set vp in houses, for the decking of the same.

6 The low or base Willow groweth but low, & leaneth weakly vpon the ground, hauing many small and narrow leaues, set vpon limber and pliant branches, of a darke or blackish Greene colour: amongst which comeforth long slender stems full of mossie floures, which turne into a light downie substance that flieth away with the winde.

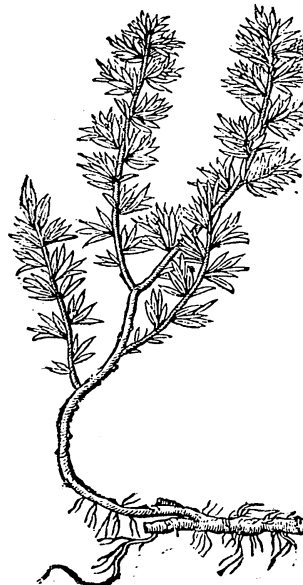
7 The dwarfe Willow hath very small and slender branches, feldome times aboue a foot, but neuer a cubit high, couered with a duskyish barke, with very little and narrow leaues, of a Greene colour aboue, and on the vpper side, but vnderneath of a hory or ouer-worne greenish colour, in bignesse and fashion of the leaues of garden Flax: among which come forth little duskyish floures, which doe turne into downe that is carried away with the winde: the root is small and threddey, of the bignesse of a finger, and of a blackish colour.

8 There is another kinde of willow like to the former, and differeth from it in that, the leaues of this kinde are smaller and narrower, as big as the leaues of Myrtle, hauing small knobbie floures of a duskyish colour,

6 *Salix humilis.*
The low Willow.



8 *Salix humilis repens.*
Creeping dwarfe Willow.



7 *Chamaitea, sine Salix pumila.*
The dwarfe Willow.



colour, which turne into downe that flyeth away with the winde: the root is small and limber, not growing deep, but running along vpon the vpper crust of the earth.

¶ The Place.

These Willows grow in diuers places of England: the Rose-Willow groweth plentifully in Cambridge shire, by the riuers and ditches there in Cambridge towne they grow abundantly about the places called Paradise and Hell-mouth, in the way from Cambridge to Grandchester: I found the dwarfe Willows growing neere to a bog or marish ground at the further end of Hampsted heath vpon the declining of the hill, in the ditch that incloseth a small Cottage there, not halfe a furlong from the said house or cottage.

¶ The Time.

The willows do floure at the beginning of the Spring.

¶ The Names.

The Willow tree is called in Greeke *ῥαῖς*: in Latine, *Salix*: in high-Dutch, *weyden*: in low-Dutch, *uylgen*: in Italian, *Salice*, *Salcio*: in French, *Sauze*: in Spanishe, *Salgueiro*, *Salzer*, and *Sauz*: in English, Sallow, Withie, and Willow.

The

The greater is called in Latine *Salix perticalis*, common Withy, Willow, and Sallow, especially that which being often lopped sendeth out from one head many boughs: the kinde hereof with the red barke is called of *Theophrastus*, blacke Withy; and the other, white: *Pliny* calleth the black *Græca*, or Greeke Withie (the red, being the Greeke Withy, faith he, is easie to be cleft) and the whiter, *Amerina*.

Theophrastus writeth, that the Arcadians do call the lesser *Βύλας*, not *Τύλας*: *Pliny* also nameth this *Helice*: both of them do make this to be *Salicis tertia species*, the third kinde of Sallow: the same is likewise called in Latine, *Salix pumila*, *Salix viminalis*, *Gallica Salix*; and by *Columella*, *Sabina*, which he faith that many do terme *Amerina*: in high-Dutch, *Kleyn weyden*; in low-Dutch, *weyden*; in English, *Osier*, small Withy, Twig Withy: *Petrus Blesensis* nameth it *Vincus*.

¶ The Temperature.

The leaues, floures, seed, and barke of Willows are cold and dry in the second degree, and astringent.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The leaues and barke of Withy or Willows do stay the spitting of bloud, and all other fluxes of bloud whatsoeuer in man or woman, if the said leaues and barke be boiled in wine and drunke.
- B The greene boughes with the leaues may very well be brought into chambers and set about the beds of those that be sicke of feuers, for they do mightily coole the heate of the aire, which thing is a wonderfull refreshing to the sicke Patients.
- C The barke hath like vertues: *Dioscorides* writeth, that this being burnt to ashes, and steeped in vinegar, takes away cornes and other like risings in the feet and toes: diuers, faith *Galen*, doe slit the barke whilest the Withy is in flourishing, and gather a certain iuice, with which they vse to take away things that hinder the sight, and this is when they are constrained to vse a clensing medicine of thin and subtil parts.

CHAP. 56. Of the Oliue Tree.

1 *Olea sativa*.
The manured Oliue tree.



2 *Olea sylvestris*.
The wilde Oliue tree.



¶ The

¶ The Description.

1 The tame or manured Oliue tree groweth high and great with many branches, full of long narrow leaues not much vnlike the leaues of Willows, but narrower and smaller: the floures be white and very small, growing vpon clusters or bunches: the fruit is long and round, wherein is an hard stone: from which fruit is pressed that liquor which we call oyle Oliue.

2 The wilde Oliue is like vnto the tame or garden Oliue tree, sauing that the leaues are something smaller: among which sometimes do grow many prickely thornes: the fruit hereof is lesser than of the former, and moe in number, which do seldome come to maturitie or ripenes in somuch that the oyle which is made of those berries continueth euer green, and is called Oyle Omphacine, or oyle of vnripe Oliues.

¶ The Place.

Both the tame and the wilde Oliue trees grow in very many places of Italy, France, and Spaine, and also in the Islands adioyning: they are reported to loue the sea coasts; for most do thinke, as *Columella* writeth, that about sixty miles from the sea they either dy, or else bring forth no fruit: but the best, and they that do yeeld the most pleasant Oyle are those that grow in the Island called Candy.

¶ The Time.

All the Oliue trees floure in the moneth of Iune: the fruit is gathered in Nouember or December: when they be a little dried and begin to wrinkle they are put into the presse, and out of them is squeezed oyle, with water added in the pressing: the Oliues which are to be preserued in salt and pickle must be gathered before they be ripe, and whilest they are greene.

¶ The Names.

The tame or garden Oliue tree is called in Greeke *Βύλας*, and *Βύλα σπυρίς*: in Latine, *Olea sativa*, and *urbana*: in high-Dutch, *Delbaum*: in low-Dutch, *Olijfboom*: in Italian, *Oliuo domestico*: in French, *Olivier*: in Spanish, *Oliuo*, and *Olinera*: in English, Oliue tree.

The berry is called *olina*: in Greeke also *Βύλα*: in Spanish, *Azaytuna*: in French, Dutch, and English, Oliue.

Oliues preserued in brine or pickle are called *Colymbades*.

The wilde Oliue tree is named in Greeke, *Αγριολία*: in Latine, *Olea sylvestris*, *Oleaster*, *Cotinus*, *Olea Ethiopica*: in Dutch, *wald Delbaum*: in Italian, *Oliuo saluatico*: in Spanish, *Azabuche*, *Azambuche*: in French, *Olivier sauvage*: in English, wilde Oliue tree.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The Oliues which be so ripe as that either they fall off themselves, or be ready to fall, which are named in Greeke, *Αφαιμένας*, be moderately hot and moist, yet being eaten they yeeld to the body little nourishment.

The vnripe oliues are dry and binding.

Those that are preserued in pickle, called *Colymbades*, do dry vp the ouermuch moisture of the stomacke, they remoue the loathing of meate, stirre vp an appetite; but there is no nourishment at all that is to be looked for in them, much lesse good nourishment.

The branches, leaues, and tender buds of the Oliue tree do coole, dry, and binde, and especially of the wilde Oliue: for they be of greater force than those of the tame: therefore by reason they be milder they are better for eye medicines, which haue need of binding things to be mixed with them.

The same do stay S. Anthonies fire, the shingles, epinytides, night wheales, carbuncles, and eating vlcers: being laid on with honey they take away eschares, cleanse foule and filthy vlcers, and quench the heate of hot swellings, and be good for kernels in the flanke: they heale & skin wounds in the head, and being chewed they are a remedie for vlcers in the mouth.

The iuice and decoction also are of the same effect: moreouer, the iuice doth stay all maner of bleedings, and also the whites.

The iuice is pressed forth of the stamped leaues, with wine added thereto (which is better) or with water, and being dried in the Sun it is made vp into little cakes like perfumes.

The sweat or oyle which issueth forth of the wood whilest it is in burning healeth tetter, scurfs and scabs, if they be anointed therewith.

The same which is pressed forth of the vnripe Oliues is as cold as it is binding.

The old oyle which is made of sweet and ripe Oliues, being kept long, doth withall become hotter, and is of greater force to digest or waste away; and that oyle which was made of the vnripe Oliue, being old, doth as yet retain some part of his former astringency, and is of a mixt faculty, that is to say, partly binding, and partly digesting; for it hath got this digesting or consuming faculty by age, and the other propertie of binding of his owne nature.

The

L The oile of ripe Oliues mollifieth and asswageth paine, dissolueth tumors or swellings, is good for the stiffenesse of the ioints, and against cramps, especially being mingled according to art, with good and wholesome herbes appropriate vnto those diseases and griefes, as *Hypericon*, Cammomill, Dill, Lillies, Roses, and many others, which do fortifie and increase his vertues.

M The oile of vnripe Oliues, called *Omphacinum Oleum*, doth stay, represseth, and driue away the beginning of tumors and inflammations, cooling the heate of burning vlcers and exulcerations.

CHAP. 57. Of Priuet or Prim Print.

Ligustrum.
Priuet, or Prim Print.



¶ The Description.

Priuet is a shrub growing like a hedge tree, the branches and twigs whereof be straight, and couered with soft glistring leaues of a deepe green colour, like those of *Pertuince*, but yet longer, greater also than the leaues of the Oliue tree: the floures be white, sweet of smell, very little, growing in clusters; which being vaded there succeed clusters of berries, at the first Greene, and when they be ripe blacke like a little cluster of grapes, which yeeld a purple iuice: the root groweth euery way aloope.

¶ The Place.

The common Priuet groweth naturally in enery wood, and in the hedge rowes of our London gardens: it is not found in the countrey of Polonia and other parts adiacent.

¶ The Time.

It floureth in the end of May, or in Iune: the berries are ripe in Autumne or about Winter, which now and then continue all the Winter long; but in the meane time the leaues fall away, and in the Spring new come vp in their places.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Latine, *Ligustrum*; in Italian, at this day, *Guistrice*, by a corrupt word drawne from *Ligustrum*: it is the Grecians *εμπία*, and in no wise *αμπία*: for Cyprus is a shrub that groweth naturally in the East, and Priuet in the West. They be very like one vnto another, as the descriptions doe declare; but yet in this they differ, as witnesseth *Bellonius*, because the leaues of Priuet do fall away in winter, and the leaues of Cyprus are alwaies Greene: moreover, the leaues of Cyprus do make the haire red, as *Dioscorides* saith, and (as *Bellonius* reporteth) do giue a yellow colour: but the leaues of Priuet haue no vse at all in dying. And therefore *Pliny*, lib. 24. cap. 10. was deceived, in that he iudged Priuet to be the selfe same tree which Cyprus is in the East: which thing notwithstanding he did not write as hee himselfe thought, but as other men suppose; for, lib. 12. cap. 14. he writeth thus: Some (saith he) affirme this, viz. Cyprus, to be that tree which is called in Italy, *Ligustrum*; and that *Ligustrum* or Priuet is that plant which the Grecians call *εμπία*, the description doth declare.

Phillyria, saith *Dioscorides*, is a tree like in bignesse to Cyprus, with leaues blacker and broader than those of the Oliue tree: it hath fruit like to that of the Mastick tree, blacke, something sweet, standing in clusters, and such a tree for all the world is Priuet, as we haue before declared.

Serapio the Arabian, cap. 44. doth call Priuet *Mahaleb*. There is also another *Mahaleb*, which is a graine or seed of which *Anicen* maketh mention, cap. 478. that it doth by his warme and comfortable heate dissolue and assuage paine. *Serapio* seemeth to intreat of them both, and to containe diuers of the *Mahaleb* vnder the title of one chapter: it is named in high-Dutch, *Beinholtzlein*, *Wundholtz*, *Rhein oder Schultweiden*: in low-Dutch, *Keelcrypt*, *Wonthout*: in French, *Troesne*: in English, Priuet, Primprint, and Print.

Some

Some there be that would haue the berries to be called *Vaccinia*, and *Vaccinium* to be that of which *Vitruvius* hath made mention in his seuenth booke of Architecture or the art of building, chap. 14. of purple colours: after the same manner, saith he, they temper *Vaccinium*, and purring milke vnto it do make a gallant purple: in such breuitie of the old writers what can be certainly determined.

¶ The Temperature.

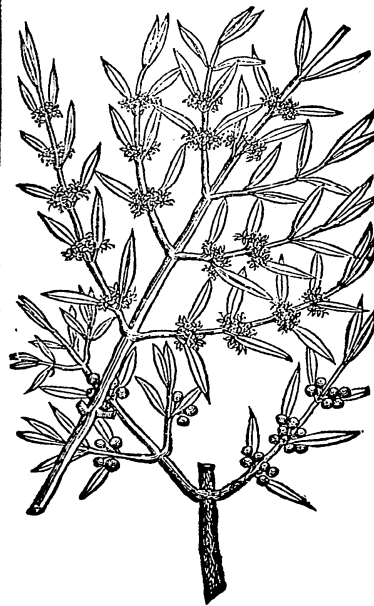
The leaues and fruit of Priuet are cold, dry, and astringent.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues of Priuet do cure the swellings, apostumations, and vlcers of the mouth or throat, being gargarised with the iuyce or decoction thereof, and therefore they be excellent good to be put into lotions, to wash the secret parts, and the scaldings with women, cankers and fores in childrens mouthes.

CHAP. 58. Of Mocke-Priuet.

1 *Phillyrea angustifolia.*
Narrow leaued Mock-Priuet.



2 *Phillyrea latiore folio.*
The broader leaued Mock-Priuet.

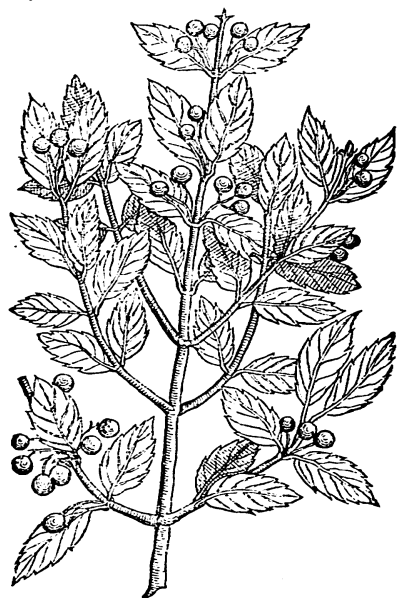


¶ The Description.

CYPRUS is a kinde of Priuet, and is called *Phillyrea*, which name all the sorts or kindes thereof do retaine, though for distinctions sake they passe vnder sundry titles. This plant groweth like an hedge tree, sometimes as big as a Pomegranat tree, beset with slender twiggy boughes which are garnished with leaues growing by couples, very like the leaues of the Oliue tree, but broader, softer, and of a Greene colour: from the bosomes of these leaues come forth great bunches of small white floures, of a pleasant sweet smell: which being vaded, there succeed clusters of blacke berries very like the berries of the Alder tree.

2 The second Cyprus, called also *Phillyrea latifolia*, is very like the former in body, branches, leau 3,

3 *Phillyrea ferrata* 2. *Clusij*.
The second toothed Priuet of *Clusius*.



leaves, flowers, and fruit; and the difference is this, that the leaves of this plant are broader, but in facultie they are like.

3 This kinde of Priuet riseth vp like an hedge bush, of the height of five or six cubits: the branches are long, fragile or brittle, covered with a whitish bark; whereon are set leaves somewhat broad, jagged on the edges like the teeth of a saw, and of a deep green colour: among which come forth the flowers, which neither my Author nor my selfe have seene: the berries grow vpon small foot-stalks, for the most part three together, being round, and of the bignesse of pepper graines, or Myrtle berries, of a blacke colour when they be ripe.

¶ The Place.

These plants do grow in Syria neere the city Ascalon, and were found by our industrious *Pena* in the mountaines neere Narbone and Montpelier in France: the which I planted in the garden at Barn-Elmes neere London, belonging to the right Honourable the Earle of Essex: I haue them growing in my garden likewise.

¶ The Time.

The leaves shoot forth in the first of the Spring: the flowers shew themselves in May and Iune: the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

This Priuet is called in Greeke, *αἰξυλῖς*, and in Latine also *Cyprus*; and may be named in

English, Easterlin Priuet, and Mocke-Priuet, for the reason following: they are deceived who taking *Pliny* for their Author, do thinke that it is *Ligustrum*, or our Westerne Priuet, as wee haue shewed in the former chap. it is the Arabians *Alcanna*, or *Henne*: and it is also called of the Turks *Henne* euen at this present time.

¶ The Temperature.

The leaves of these kindes of Priuet haue a binding qualitie, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

¶ The Vertues.

- A Being chewed in the mouth they heale the vlcers thereof, and are a remedie against inflammations or hot swellings.
- B The decoction thereof is good against burnings and scaldings.
- C The same being stamped and steeped in the iuice of Mullen and laid on, do make the haire red, as *Dioscorides* noteth. *Belonius* writeth, that not only the haire, but also the nether parts of mans body and nailes likewise are coloured and died herewith, which is counted an ornament among the Turks.
- D The flowers being moistned in vineger and applied to the temples asswageth head-ache.
- E There is also made of these an oile called *Oleum Cyprinum*, sweet of smell, and good to heate and supple the sinewes.

CHAP. 59. Of bastard Priuet.

¶ The Description.

1 This shrubby tree, called *Macaleb*, or *Mahaleb*, is also one of the Priuets: it riseth vp like vnto a small hedge tree, not vnlike vnto the Damson or Bullstee tree, hauing many vp-right stalks and spreading branches: whereon do grow leaves not vnlike those of the *Phillyrea* of *Clusius* description: amongst which come forth mossie flowers of a white colour, and of a perfect sweet

sweet smell, growing in clusters, many hanging vpon one stem, which the Grauer hath omitted: after which come the berries, Greene at the first, and blacke when they be ripe, with a little hard stonewithin, in which lieth a kernell.

2 *Gesner* and *Matthiolus* haue set forth another *Macaleb*, being also another bastard Priuet. It groweth to a small hedge tree, hauing many Greene branches set with round leaves like those of the Elme tree, somewhat snipt about the edges: the flowers are like those of the precedent: The ning blacke colour; which the cunning French Perfumers do bore thorow, making thereof brace-odde sweet compound or other, and they are here sold vnto our curious Ladies and Gentlewomen for rare and strange Pomanders, for great summes of money.

1 *Phillyrea arbor*, verior *Macaleb*.
Bastard Priuet.



2 *Macaleb Gesneri*.
Corall Priuet.



¶ The Place.

These trees grow in diuers places of France, as about Tholouse, and sundry other places: they are strangers in England.

¶ The Time.

The flowers bud forth in the Spring: the fruit is ripe in Nouember and December.

¶ The Names.

This bastard Priuet is that tree which diuers suspect to be that *Mahaleb* or *Macaleb* of which *Auicenna* writeth, cap. 478. and which also *Serapio* speaketh of out of *Mesue*: but it is an hard thing to asseure any certaintie thereby, seeing that *Auicenna* hath described it without markes: notwithstanding this is taken to be the same of most writers, and those of the best: we may call it in English, bastard Priuet, or Corall, or Pomander Priuet, being without doubt a kinde thereof.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Concerning this bastard Priuet we haue learned as yet nothing thereof in Physicke. The kernels which are found in the stones or fruit, as they be like in taste to those of Cherries, so be they also answerable to them in temperature; for they are of a temperate heate, and do gently prouoke vrine, and be therefore good for the stone: more we haue not to write than hath bene spoken in the description.

Bbbbb

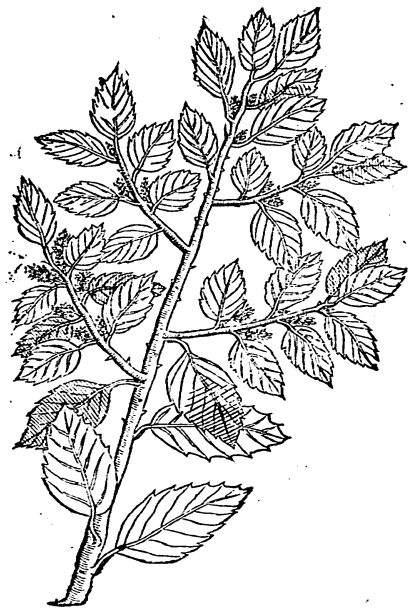
CHAP.

CHAP. 60. Of the fruitlesse Priuet.

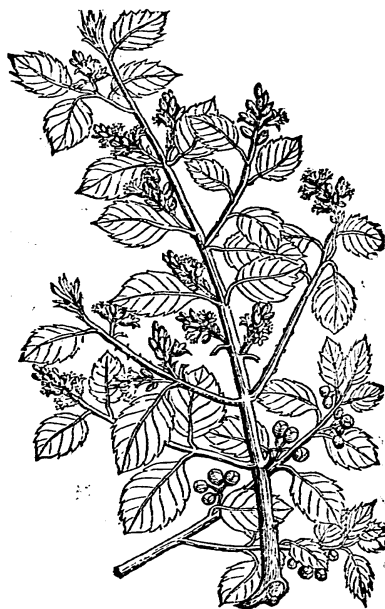
¶ The Description.

THis shrubby bush, called of *Pliny* and *Carolus Clusius*, *Alaternus*, groweth vp to a small hedge tree, in forme like vnto a bastard Priuet; but the leaues are more like those of *Ilex*, or the French Oke, yet stiffer and rounder than those of *Macaleb*: amongst which come forth tufts of greenish yellow floures like those of the *Lentiske* tree: vnder and among the leaues come forth the berries, like those of *Laurus Tinus*, in which are contained two kernels like to the *Acines* or stones of the Grape.

1 *Alaternus Plinij*.
Fruitlesse Priuet.



2 *Alaternus humilior*.
The lower fruitlesse Priuet.



2 The second kinde of *Alaternus* is likewise a fruitlesse kinde of Priuet, hauing narrow leaues somewhat snipt about the edges: from the bosomes whereof come forth small herby coloured floures; which being vaded, there succeedeth the fruit, whereof *Anicen* speaketh, calling it by the name *Fagaras*, being a fruit in bignesse and forme like those in shops called *Cocculus-indi*, and may be the same for any thing that hath been written to the contrarie. This fruit hangeth as it were in a darke ash-coloured skin or huske, which incloseth a slender stiffe shell like the shell of a nut, couered with a thin or blacke filme, whether it be the fruit of this plant it is not censured; notwithstanding you shall finde the figure hereof among the Indian fruits, by the name *Fagaras*.

‡ This hath shorter branches and rounder leaues than the former: the floures are larger and greener; to which succeed fruit clustering together, first Greene, then red, and afterwards blacke, and consisting of three kernells: it floures in Februarie and the beginning of March, and growes in sundry places of Spaine. The fruit of this is not the *Fagaras*, neither doth the *Fagaras* mentioned by our Author any way agree with the *Cocculus Indi* of the shops, as shall be shewed hereafter in their fit places. ‡

¶ The Place.

These plants do grow in the shadowie woods of France, and are strangers in England.

¶ The

The time answereth the rest of the Priuets.

¶ The Time.

¶ The Names.

Alaternus of *Pliny* is the same *Phillyrea*, which *Theophrastus* hath written of by the name *Philyre*, and *Bellonius* also, lib. 1. cap. 42. of his Singularities, and the people of Candy call it *Eleprinon*: the Portugals, *Casca*: in French, *Dalader*, and *Sangin blanc*: in English, barren or fruitlesse Priuet: notwithstanding some haue thought it to beare fruit, which at this day is called *Fagaras*: with vs, *Cocculus-Indi*, as we haue said. ‡ I can by no meanes approve of the English name here giuen by our Author; but iudge the name of Euer-greene Priuet, (giuen it by *M^r. Parkinson*) to be much more fitting to the thing. ‡

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Whether the plant be vsed in medicine I cannot as yet learne: the fishermen of Portugall do vse to seethe the barke thereof in water, with the which decoction they colour their nets of a reddish colour, being very fit for that purpose: the wood also is vsed by Dyers to dye a darke blacke withall.

CHAP. 61. Of the white and blew Pipe-Priuet.

1 *Syringa alba*.
White Pipe.



2 *Syringa carnica*.
Blew Pipe.



¶ The Description.

The white Pipe groweth like an hedge tree, or bushy shrub: from the root whereof arise many shoots, which in short time grow to be equall with the old stocke, whereby in little time it increaseth to infinite numbers, like the common English Prim or Priuet, whereof doubtlesse it is a kinde, if we consider euery circumstance: the branches are couered with a rugged gray barke: the timber is white, with some pith or spongie matter in the middle like Elder, but lesser in quantitie. These little branches are garnished with small crumpled leaues of the shape and bignesse of Peare tree leaues, and very like in forme: among which come forth

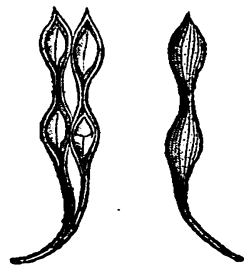
Bbbbbb 2

the

‡ 3 *Syringa Arabica*.
Arabian Pipe.



‡ 4 *Balanus Myrsinica*, sive *Glans unguentaria*.
The Oylie Acorne.



of the Spanish Iasmine, and Orange floures. It is a tender plant, and may be grafted vpon the common Iasmine, whereon it thrives well, and floures most part of the Sommer. It groweth plentifully in Egypt; and Prosper *Alpinus* is thought to mention this by the name of *Sambac Arabum*, sive *Gelseminum Arabicum*. ‡

4 *Glans unguentaria*, or the oylie Acorne, is the fruit of a tree like Tamariske, of the bignesse of an Hasell Nut, out of the kernell whereof, no otherwise than out of bitter Almonds, is pressed an oylie iuyce which is vsed in pretious Oynments, as *Diocorides* assermeth: neither is it in our timewholly reiected; for the oyle of this fruit mixed with sweet odours serueth to perfume

the floures, growing in tufts, compact of foure small leaues of a white colour, and of a pleasant sweet smell; but in my iudgement they are too sweet, troubling and molesting the head in very strange manner. I once gathered the floures and laid them in my Chamber window, which smelled more strongly after they had lien together a few houres, with such an vnacquainted sauer, that they awaked me out of my sleepe, so that I could not take any rest till I had cast them out of my chamber. When the floures be vaded then folloeweth the fruit, which is small, curled, and as it were compact of many little folds, broad towards the vpper part, and narrow towards the stalk, and black when it is ripe, wherein is contained a slender and long seed. The roothereof spreadeth it selfe abroad in the ground, after the manner of the roots of such shrubbie trees.

2 The blew Pipe groweth likewise in maner of a smal hedge tree, with many shoots rising from the roor like the former, as our common Priuet doth, whereof it is a kinde. The branches haue some small quantitie of pith in the middle of the wood, and are covered with a darke blacke greenish barke or rinde. The leaues are exceeding greene, and crumpled or turned vp like the brimmes of an hat, in shape very like vnto the leaues of the Poplar tree: among which come the floures, of an exceeding faire blew colour, compact of many small floures in the forme of a bunch of grapes: each floure is in shew like those of *Valeriana rubra Dodonai*, consisting of foure parts like a little star, of an exceeding sweet sauer or smell, but not so strong as the former. When these floures be gone, there succeed flat cods, and somewhat long, which being ripe are of a light colour, with a thinne membrane or filme in the midst, wherein are seeds almost foure square, narrow and ruddy.

‡ 3 This (which *Clusius* setteth forth by the name of *Iasminum Arabicum*, or *Syringa Arabica*) groweth some two or three cubits high, diuided into many slender branches, whereon by couples at each ioint stand leaues like those of the first described, but thinner, and not snipt about the edges: on the tops of the branches grow the floures, wholly white, consisting of nine, ten, or twelue leaues set in two rankes: these floures are very sweet, hauing a sent as it were compounded

gloues and diuers other things; and is vulgarly knowne by the name of Oyle of Ben.

1. 2. These trees grow not wilde in England, but I haue them growing in my garden in very great plenty.

¶ *The Time*.
They floure in Aprill and May, but as yet they haue not borne any fruit in my garden, though in Italy and Spaine their fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names*.
The later Physitians call the first *Syringa*, or rather *aspis*: that is to say, a Pipe, because the stalks and branches thereof, when the pith is taken out, are hollow like a pipe: it is also many times synnamed *Candida*, or white, or *Syringa candida flore*, or Pipe with a white floure, because it should differ from *Lillach*, which is sometimes named *Syringa carulea*, or blew Pipe: in English, White Pipe.

Blew Pipe the later Physitians, as we haue said, do name *Lillach*, or *Lilac*: of some, *Syringa carulea*, or blew Pipe: most do expound the word *Lillach*, and call it *Ben*: *Scrapio's* and the Arabians bin is *Glans unguentaria*, which the Grecians name *balanus myrsinica*, from which *Lillach* doth very much differ: among other differences it is very apparant, that *Lillach* bringeth forth no Nut, howsoever *Mathiolus* doth falsly picture it with one; for it hath only a little cod, the seed whereof hath in it no oile at all. The figure of the *Balanus Myrsinica* we haue thought good to infer in this chapter, for want of a more conuenient roome.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues*.
Concerning the vse and faculties of these shrubs neither we our selues haue found out any thing A nor learned ought of others.

‡ The *Balanus Myrsinica* taken in the quantitie of a dram, causeth vomit; drunk with *Hydromel* B it purges by stooles, but is hurtfull to the stomacke.

The oile pressed out of this fruit, which is vsually termed oyle of Ben, as it hath no good or pleasing smell, so hath it no ill sent, neither doth it become rancide by age, which is the reason that it C is much vsed by perfumers.

The oile smoothes the skin, softens and dissolues hardnesse, and conduces to the cure of all cold D affects of the sinewes; and it is good for the paine and noise in the eares, being mixed with Goofe-grease, and so dropped in warme in a small quantitie. ‡

CHAP. 62. Of Widow-Waile, or Spurge Oliue.

¶ *The Description*.

Widow-waile is a small shrub about two cubits high. The stalke is of a woody substance, branched with many small twigs, full of little leaues like Priuet, but smaller and blacker, on the ends whereof grow small pale yellow floures: which being past, there succeedeth a three cornered berrie like the Tithymales, for which cause it was called *Tricoccus*, that is, three berried *Chamelæa*: these berries are greene at the first, red afterward, and browne when they bewithered, and containe in them an oylie fatnesse like that of the Oliue, being of an hot and biting taste, and that doe burne the mouth, as do both the leaues and rinde. The root is hard and woody.

¶ *The Place*.
It is found in most vntilled grounds of Italy and Languedoc in France, in rough and desart places. I haue it growing in my garden.

¶ *The Time*.
It is alwaies greene: the seed is ripe in Autumne.

¶ *The Names*.
The Grecians call it *zupinus*, as though they should say, low or short Oliue tree: the Latines, *oleago*, and *Oleastellus*, and likewise *Citocacium*: it is also named of diuers, *Olinella*, as *Mathiolus Syluaticus* saith: it is called in English, Widow-Waile, quia facit viduas.

The fruit is named of diuers, *Kixac nidius*: in Latine, *Coccus cnidicus*: but he is deceiued, saith *Diocorides*, that nameth the fruit of Spurge-Oliue, *Coccus Cnidicus*: *Aucien* and *Scrapio* call *Chamelæa*, or Spurge Oliue, *Mazereon*: vnder which name notwithstanding they haue also contained both the *Chamelæops* or Carlines; and so haue they confounded *Chamelæa* or Spurge Oliue with the Carlines, and likewise *Thymelæa*, or Spurge flax.

B b b b b b 3

¶ *The*

Chamaelea Arabum Tricoscos.
Widow-Waile.



Chamaelea Germanica, sive Mezereon.
Spurge Flax, or the dwarfe Bay.



¶ *The Temperature.*
Both the leaues and fruit of Spurge-Oliue, as we haue said, are of a burning and extreme hot temperature.

¶ *The Vertues.*
The leaues, saith *Dioscorides*, purge both flegme and choler, especially taken in pills, so that two parts of Wormewood be mixed with one of Spurge Oliue, and made vp into pills with Mede or honied water. They melt not in the belly, but as many as be taken are voided whole.

Mesue likewise hath a description of pills of the leaues of *Mezereon*, that is, *Chamaelea*, or Spurge-Oliue (yet *Syluius* expoundeth it *Thymelea*, or Spurge-Flax) but in stead of Wormewood he taketh the outward substance of the yellow Mirobalans and *Cepula Mirobalans*, and maketh them vp with *Tereniabin*, that is to say, with Manna and soure Dates, which they call Tamarinds, dissolved in Endiue water; and appointeth the same leaues to be first tempered with very strong vinegar, and to be dried.

These pills are commended against the Dropisie, for they draw forth watery humours, but are violent to nature; therefore we must vse them as little as may be. Moreover, *Dioscorides* addeth, that the leaues of Spurge Oliue beaten with hony do cleanse filthy or crusted vlcers.

CHAP. 63.

Of Germane Oliue Spurge.

¶ The Description.

THE dwarfe Bay tree, called of Dutch men *Mezereon*, is a small shrub two cubits high: the branches be tough, limber, & easie to bend, very soft to be cut; whereon grow long leaues like those of *Priuet*, but thicker and fatter. The floures appeare before the leaues, oft times in Ianuarie, clustring together about the stalks at certain distantes, of a whitish colour tending to purple, and of a most fragrant and pleasant sweet smel: after come the small berries green at the first, but being ripe, of a shining red colour, and afterward wax of a dark black colour, of a very hot and burning taste, inflaming the mouth and throat, being tasted, with danger of choking. The root is woody.

¶ The Place and Time.

This plant grows naturally in the moist and shadowy woods of most of the East countries, especially about Meluin in Poland, from whence I haue had great plenty thereof for my garden, where they floure in the first of the Spring, and ripen their fruit in August.

¶ The Names.

It is vsually called in high-Dutch, *Zeltant*, *Zetelbaß*, *Lentzkraut*, and *Kellerhals*: the Apothecaries

Apothecaries of our countrey name it *Mezereon*, but we had rather call it *Chamaelea Germanica*: in English, Dutch *Mezereon*, or it may be called Germane Oliue Spurge. We haue heard, that diuers Italians do name the fruit thereof *Piper Montanum*, Mountaine Pepper. Some say that *Laurcola* by what name it is called of the old writers, and whether they knew it or no, it is hard to tell. It is thought to be *Cncoron album Theophrasti*, but by reason of his breuitie, we can affirme no certainty.

There is, saith he, two kinds of *Cncoron*, the white and the blacke, the white hath a leafe, long, like in forme to Spurge Oliue: the blacke is full of substance like Mirtle; the low one is more white, the same is with smel, and the blacke without smel. The root of both which groweth deepe, is great: the branches be many, thicke, woddie, immediately growing out of the earth, or little above the earth, tough: wherefore they vse these to binde with, as with Oziars. They bud and floure when the Autumne Equinoctiall is past, and a long time after. Thus much *Theophrastus*.

The Germane Spurge Oliue is not much vnlike to the Oliue tree in leafe: the floure is sweet of smel: the buds whereof, as we haue written, come forth after Autumne: the branches are woody and pliable: the root long, growing deepe: all which shew that it hath great likenesse and affinity with *Cncoron*, if it be not the very same.

¶ *The Temperature.*
This plant is likewise in all parts extreme hot: the fruit, the leaues, and the rinde are very sharpe and biting: they bite the tongue, and set the throte on fire.

¶ *The Vertues.*
The leaues of *Mezereon* do purge downward, flegme, choler, and waterish humours with great violence.

Also if a drunkard do eat one graine or berry of this plant, hee cannot be allured to drinke any B drinke at that time; such will be the heat of his mouth and choking in the throat.

This plant is very dangerous to be taken into the body, & in nature like to the Sea *Tithymale*, C leauing (if it be chewed) such an heat and burning in the throat, that it is hard to be quenched.

The shops of Germany and of the Low-countries downen need require vse the leaues hereof D in stead of Spurge Oliue, which may be done without error; for this Germane Spurge Oliue is like in vertue and operation to the other, therefore it may be vsed in stead thereof, and prepared after the like and selfe-same manner.

CHAP. 64. Of Spurge Flax.

1 *Thymelea.*

Spurge Flax, or mountaine Widow waile.

¶ The Description.

SPurge Flax bringeth forth many slender branched sprigs about a cubite high, covered round with long and narrow leaues like those of flax, narrower & lesser than the leaues of Spurge Oliue. The floures are white, small, standing on the vpper parts of the sprigs: the fruit is round, Greene at the first, but red when it is ripe, like almost to the round berries of the Hawthorne, in which is a white kernel covered with a blacke skinne, very hot and burning the mouth like *Mezereon*: the root is hard and woddie.

¶ The Place.

It groweth in rough mountains, and in vn-toiled places in hot regions. It groweth in my garden.

¶ The Time.

It is Greene at any time of the yeare, but the fruit is perfected in Autumne.

¶ The Names.

The Grecians call it *Synanthus*: the Syrians, as *Dioscorides* witnesseth, *Apollimon*: diuers also *Chamaelea*, but not properly: but as *Dioscorides* saith, the leafe is properly called *Cncoron*, & the fruit *Cocos Cnidios*; notwithstanding those which *Theophrastus* calleth *Cncora* seem to differ from *Thymelea*, or Spurge Flax, vnlesse *Nigrum Cncoron* be *Thymelea* for *Theophrastus* saith that

that there be two kindes of *Cneoron*; the one white, the other blacke: this may be called in English, Spurge Flax, or mountaine Widow Wayle: the seed of *Thymelæa* is called in shops, *Granum Cnidii*.

¶ The Temperature.

Spurge Flax is naturally both in leaues and fruit extreme hot, biting, and of a burning qualitie.

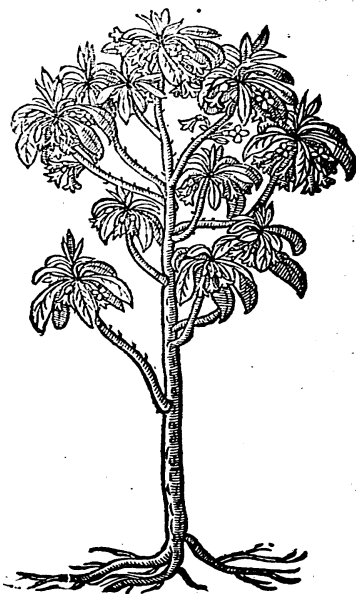
¶ The Vertues.

- A The graines or berries, as *Dioscorides* saith, purge by siege choler, flegme and water, if twenty graines of the inner part be drunke, but it burneth the mouth and throat, wherefore it is to be giuen with fine floure or Barly meale, or in Raifons, or couered with clarified hony, that it may be swallowed.
- B The same being stamped with Niter and vineger, serueth to annoint those with, which can hardly sweate.
- C The leaues must be gathered about haruest, and being dried in the shade, they are to be layed vp and referred.
- D They that would giue them must beat them, and take forth the strings: the quantity of two ounces and two drams put into wine tempered with water, purgeth and draweth forth watery humors: but they purge more gently if they be boiled with Lentils, and mixed with pot-herbes chopped.
- E The same leaues beaten to powder and made vp into trochiscs or flat cakes, with the iuice of fower grapes are referred for vse.
- F The herbe is an enemy to the stomacke, which also destroyeth the birth if it be applied.

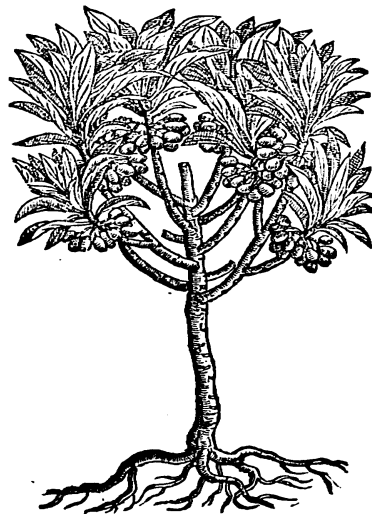
† Our Author formerly following *Tabernaemontani* gaue two figures and descriptions in this Chapter, but being both of one thing I omitted the worse figure and description.

CHAP. 65. Of Spurge Laurell.

Laureola florens.
Laurell, or Spurge Laurell flourishing.



Laureola cum fructu.
Laurell with his fruit.



¶ The Description.

Spurge Laurell is a shrub of a cubit high, oftentimes also of two, and spreadeth with many little boughes, which are tough and lithy, and couered with a thicke rinde. The leaues be long, broad, grosse, smooth, blackish Greene, shining, like the leaues of Laurell, but lesfer, thicker, and without smell, very many at the top, clustering together. The floures be long, hollow, of a whitish Greene, nell within, which is a little longer than the seed of Hempe: the pulpe or inner substance is white: the root wooddie, tough, long, and diuersly parted, growing deepe: the leaues, fruit and barke, as well of the root as of the little boughes, doe with their sharpnesse and burning qualitie bite and set on fire the tongue and throat.

¶ The Place.

It is found on mountaines, in vntilled, rough, shadowie, and wooddie places, as by the lake of Lorraine or Geneva, and in many places neere the riuer of Rhene and of the Maze. ‡ It growes abundantly also in the woods in the most parts of England. ‡

¶ The Time.

The floures bud very soon, a little after the Autume Equinoctiall: they are full blown in Winter, or in the first Spring: the fruit is ripe in May and Iune: the plant is alwaies Greene, and indureth the cold stormes of winter.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *δυσσμία*, of the likenesse it hath with the leaues of the Laurell or Bay tree: in Latine likewise *Daphnoides*: the later Latinists for the same cause name it *Laureola*, as though they should say *Minor Laurus*, or little Laurell. It is called *χαμαίφυλλον*, and *πλάτυλλον*, notwithstanding there is another *Chamaedaphne*, and another *Peplion*. This shrub is commonly called in English, Spurge Laurell, of diuers, Laurell or Lowry.

Some say that the Italians name the berries hereof *Piper montanum*, or Mountaine Pepper, as also the berries of Dutch Mezereon: others affirme them to bee called in High Dutch also, *Zetlant*.

It may be *Theophrastus* his *Cneoron*: for it is much like to a Mirtle in leafe, it is also a branched plant, tough and pliable, hauing a deep root, without smell, with a blacke fruit.

¶ The Temperature.

It is like in temperature and facultie to the Germane Spurge Oliue, throughout the whole substance biting and extreme hot.

¶ The Vertues.

The drie or Greene leaues of Spurge Laurell, saith *Dioscorides*, purgeth by siege flegmaticke humors: it procureth vomite and bringeth downe the menfes, and being chewed it draweth water out of the head.

It likewise causeth neezing; moreover, fifteene graines of the seed thereof drunke, are a purgation.

CHAP. 66. Of Rose Bay, or Oleander.

¶ The Description.

¹ Rose Bay is a small shrub of a gallant shew like the Bay tree, bearing leaues, thicker, greater, longer and rougher than the leaues of the Almond tree: the floures be of a faire red colour, diuided into five leaues, not much vnlike a little Rose: the cod or fruit is long, like *Aselepias*, or *Vincetoxicum*, and full of such white downe, among which the seed lieth hidden: the root is long, smooth, and wooddie.

² The second kinde of Rose bay, is like the first, & differeth in that, that this plant hath white floures, but in other respects it is very like.

The

1 *Nerium, sive Oleander.*
The Rose Bay.



2 *Nerium flore albo.*
The Rose Bay with white flowers



¶ *The Place.*

These grow in Italy and other hot regions, by rivers and the Sea side: I have them growing in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

In my garden they flourish in July and August: the cuds be ripe afterwards.

¶ *The Names.*

This plant is named in Greeke *Nerion*, by *Nicander*, *Nerion* in Latine likewise *Nerion*, and also *Rhododendron*, and *Rhododaphne*, that is to say, *Rosea arbor*, and *Rosa Laurus*: in shops, *Oleander*: in Italian, *Oleandro*: in Spanish, *Adelfa*, *Eloendro*, and *Alcandro*: in French, *Rosagine*: in English, Rose tree, Rose Bay, Rose Bay tree and Oleander.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

- A This tree being outwardly applied, as *Galen* saith, hath a digesting facultie: but if it be inwardly taken it is deadly and poisonfome, not only to men, but also to most kindes of beasts.
- B The flowers and leaves kill dogs, asses, mules, and very many of other foure footed beasts: but if men drinke them in wine they are a remedy against the bitings of Serpents, and the rather if Rue be added.
- C The weaker sort of cattell, as sheep and goats, if they drinke the water wherein the leaves have been steeped, are sure to die.

CHAP. 67. Of dwarfe Rose Bay.

¶ *The Description.*

Dwarfe *Nerium* or Rose Bay, hath leaves which for the most part are alwaies green, rough, and small, of a pale yellow colour like Box, far lesser than Oleander: the whole plant is of a shrubby stature, leaning this way and that way, as not able to stand vpriight without helpe; his branches are covered and set full of small flowers, of a shining scarlet or crimson colour, growing upon the

1 *Chamaerhododendros Alpigena.*
Dwarfe Rose Bay.



Laurus.
The Bay tree.



the hills as ye go from Trent to Verona, which in Iune and Iuly are as it were covered with a scarlet coloured carpet, of an odoriferous fauor, and delectable aspect, which being fallen there commeth feed and faire berries like *Asparagus*.

¶ *The Place.*

The place and time are expressed in the description.

¶ *The Names.*

This may be called in English, Dwarfe Rose Bay of the Alps. I find not any thing extant of the vertues, so that I am constrained to leaue the rest vnto your owne discretion.

1 The other plant our Author formerly described in this chapter, in the 2. place by the name of *Chamaerhododendros*, is, I thinke, here corrected, because he before saith before by the name of *Chamaerhododendros*, and in the 3. place, and one description, in the 11. and 12. place, of the 8 chap. of this Booke.

CHAP. 68. Of the Bay or Laurell tree.

¶ *The Description.*

THE Bay or Laurell tree commeth oftentimes to the height of a tree of a mean bignesse; it is full of boughes, covered with a Greene barke: the leaves thereof are long, broad, hard, of colour Greene, sweetly smelling, and in taste somewhat bitter: the flowers along the boughes and leaves are of a Greene colour: the berries are more long than round, and be covered with a black rind or pill: the kernell within is clouen into two parts, like that of the Peach and Almond, and other such, of a browne yellowish colour, sweet of smell, in taste somewhat bitter, with a little sharpe or biting qualitie.

2 There is also a certaine other kinde hereof more like to a shrub, sending forth out of the roots many offsprings, which notwithstanding groweth not so high as the former, and the barks of the boughes be somewhat red: the leaves be also tenderer, and not so hard: in other things not unlike.

These two Bay trees *Dioscorides* was not ignorant of; for he saith, that the one is narrow leaved, and the other broader leaved, or rather harder leaved which is more like.

¶ *The Place.*

The Laurell or bay tree groweth naturally in

ly in Spaine and such hot regions, we plant and set it in gardens, defending it from cold at the beginning of March especially.

I haue not seene any one tree thereof growing in Denmarke, Sweuia, Poland, Liuania, or Russia; or in any of those cold countries where I haue trauelled.

¶ The Time.

The Bay tree groweth greene winter and Sommer: it floureth in the Spring, and the black fruit is ripe in October.

¶ The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke *Lauro*: in Latine, *Laurus*: in Italian, *Lauro*: in high Dutch, *Loeberbaum*: in low Dutch, *Laurus boome*: in French, *Laurier*: in Spanish, *Laurel*, *Loel*, and *Louretro*: in English, *Laurell*, or Bay tree.

The fruit is named in Greeke *bayberry*: in Latine, *Lauri bacca*: in high Dutch, *Loeberbeeren*: in low Dutch, *Bakeleer*: in Spanish, *Vayas*: in English, Bay berries.

The Poets saie that it tooke his name of *Daphne*, Lado his daughter, with whom *Apollo* fell in loue.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A The Berries and leaues of the Bay tree, saith *Galen*, are hot and very drie, and yet the berries more than the leaues.
- B The barke is not biting and hot, but more bitter, and it hath also a certaine astringe or binding qualitie.
- C Bay Berries with Hony or Cute, are good in a licking medicine, saith *Dioscorides*, against the phtisie or Consumption of the lungs, difficulty of breathing, and all kinde of fluxes or rheumes about the chest.
- E Bay Berries taken in wine, are good against the bitings and stings of any venomous beast, and against all venome and poison: they cleanse away the morpew: the iuice pressed out hereof is a remedy for paine of the eares, and deafenesse, if it be dropped in with old wine and oile of Roses: this is also mixed with ointments that are good against wearisomnesse, and that heate and discusse or waste away humors.
- F Bay berries are put into Mithridate, Treacle, and such like medicines that are made to refresh such people as are growne sluggish and dull by meanes of taking opiate medicines, or such as haue any venomous or poisoned quality in them.
- G They are good also against cramps and drawing together of sinewes.
- G We in our time do not vse the berries for the infirmities of the lungs, or chest, but minister them against the diseases of the stomacke, liuer, spleene, and bladder: they warme a cold stomacke, cause concoction of raw humours, stirre vp a decayed appetite, take away the loathing of meat, open the stopping of the liuer and spleene, prouoke vrine, bring down the menfes, and driue forth the secon- dine.
- H The oile pressed out of these, or drawne forth by decoction, doth in short time take away scabs and such like filth of the skin.
- I It cureth them that are beaten blacke and blew, and that be bruised by squats and falls, it remooueth blacke and blew spots and congealed bloud, and digesteth and wasteth away the humors gathered about the grieved part.
- K *Dioscorides* saith, that the leaues are good for the diseases of the mother and bladder, if a bath be made thereof to bathe and sit in: that the greene leaues do gently binde, that being applied, they are good against the stings of waspes and Bees, that with Barly meale parched and bread, they assuage all kinde of inflammations, and that being taken in drinke they mitigate the paine of the stomacke, but procure vomite.
- L The Berries of the Bay tree stamped with a little Scammonie and Saffron, and laboured in a mortar with vinegar and oile of Roses to the forme of a liniment, and applied to the temples and forehead of the head, do greatly cease the paine of the Megrim.
- M It is reported that common drunkards were accustomed to eat in the morning fasting two leaues thereof against drunkenesse.
- N The later Physitions doe oftentimes vse to boyle the leaues of Laurell with diuers meats, especially fishes, and by so doing there happeneth no desire of vomiting: but the meat seasoned herewith becometh more sauiory and better for the stomacke.
- O The barke of the roote of the Bay tree, as *Galen* writeth, drunken in wine prouoketh vrine, breaks the stone, and driueth forth grauell: it openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the spleene, and all other stoppings of the inward parts: which thing also *Dioscorides* affirmeth, who likewise addeth that it killeth the childe in the mothers wombe.

It helpeth the dropfie and the iaundise, and procureth vnto women their desired sicknesse.

Our Author here also gaue the two figures of *Tarantulus*: the first by the name of *Laurus* mar, or the male Bay tree, and the other by the name of *Laurus* femina, the female Bay tree: the difference in the figures was little or none, wherefore I haue made one figure.

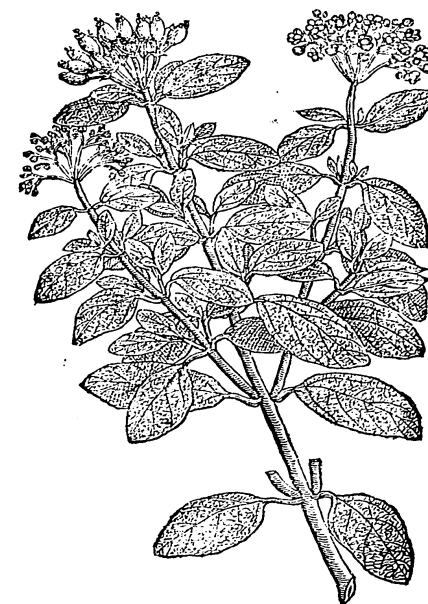
CHAP. 69. Of the Wilde Bay tree.

¶ The Description.

L *Aurus Tinus*, or the wilde Bay tree, groweth like a shrub or hedge bush, hauing many tough and pliant branches, set full of leaues very like to the Bay leaues, but smaller and more crumpled, of a deepe and shining greene colour: among which come forth tufts of whitish floures, turning at the edges into a light purple: after which follow small berries of a blew colour, containing a few graines or seeds like the stones or seeds of grapes: the leaues and all the parts of the plant are altogether without smell or saueur.

1 *Laurus Tinus*.
The wilde Bay tree.

2 *Laurus Tinus Lusitanica*.
The Portingale wilde Bay tree.



2 *Tinus Lusitanica* groweth verie like to *Cornus Famina*, or the Dog-berry tree, but the branches be thicker, and more stiffe, couered with a reddish barke mixed with greene: the leaues are like the former, but larger, hauing many sinewes or vaines running through the same like as in the leaues of Sage: the floures hereof grow in tufts like the precedent, but they are of colour more declining to purple: the small branches are likewise of a purple colour: the leaues haue no smell at all, either good or bad: the berries are smaller than the former, of a blew colour declining to blacknesse.

¶ The Place.

The wilde Bay groweth plentifully in euery field of Italy, Spain, and other regions, which differ according to the nature and situation of those countries: they grow in my garden and prosper verie well.

Ccccc

¶ The

¶ *The Time.*
The wilde Laurell is ever greene, and may oftentimes be seene most part of the winter, and the beginning of the spring, with the floures and ripe berries growing both at one season.

¶ *The Names.*
It is called in Latine *Timis*, and *Laurus sylvestris*: in Greeke, *λαύρος*: Cato nameth it *Laurus sylvestica*: in Italian, *Lauro syluatico*: in Spanish, *Vna de Perro*, otherwise *Follado*; and of diuers, *Durillo*: in English wilde Bay.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*
Pliny nor any other of the Antients haue touched the faculties of this wilde Bay, neither haue we any vnderstanding thereof by the later writers, or by our owne experience.

CHAP. 70. Of the Box Tree.

Buxus.
The Box tree.



¶ *The Description.*

THE great Box is a faire tree, bearing a great body or trunk: the wood or timber is yellow and very hard, and fit for sundry workes, hauing many boughes and hard branches, beset with sundry small hard green leaues, both winter and Sommer like the Bay tree: the floures are very little, growing among the leaues, of a greene colour: which being vaded there succeed small blacke shining berries, of the bignes of the seeds of Corianders, which are inclosed in round greenish huskes, hauing three feet or legs like a brasse or boiling pot: the root is likewise yellow, and harder than the timber, but of greater beauty, and more fit for dagger haftes, boxes, and such like vses, whereto the trunk or body serueth, than to make medicines; though foolish empiricks and women leaches, do minister it against the Apoplexie and such diseases: Turners and Cutlers, if I mistake not the matter, do call this wood Dudgeon, wherewith they make Dudgeon hafted daggers.

There is also a certaine other kinde hereof, growing low, and not aboue halfe a yard high, but it spreadeth all abroad: the branches hereof are many and very slender: the leaues be round, and of a light greene.

¶ *The Place.*

Buxus, or the Box tree groweth vpon sundry waste and barren hills in England, and in diuers gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

The Box tree groweth greene winter and Sommer: it floureth in Februarie and March, and the seed is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call it *τιμιν*, in Latine, *Buxus*: in high Dutch, *Buchszbaum*: in low Dutch, *Buxboom*: in Italian, *Passo*: in English, Box tree.

The lesser may be called *χαμηλὴ βύξ*: and in Latine, *Humi Buxus*, or *Humilis Buxus*: in English, dwarf Box, or ground Box, and it is commonly called Dutch Box.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The leaues of the Box tree are hot, drie, and astringent, of an euill and lothsome smell, not vsed in medicine, but onely as I said before in the description.

CHAP.

CHAP. 71. Of the Myrtle Tree.

¶ *The Description.*

1 THE first and greatest *Myrtus* is a small tree, growing to the height of a man, hauing many faire and pliant branchies, couered with a browne barke, and set full of leaues much like vnto the Laurell or Bay leafe, but thinner and smaller, somewhat resembling the leaues of Peruincle, which being bruised do yeeld forth a most fragrant smell, not much inferiour vnto the smell of Cloues, as all the rest of the kindes do: among these leaues come forth small white floures, in shape like the floures of the Cherry tree, but much smaller, and of a pleasant sauour, which do turne into small berries, greene at the first, and afterwards blacke.

1 *Myrtus Laureacea maxima.*
The Myrtle tree.



2 *Myrtus Batrica latifolia.*
Great Spanish Myrtle.



2 There is also another kind of *Myrtus* called *Myrtus Batrica latifolia*, according to *Clusius Myrtus Laureacea*, that hath leaues also like Bay leaues, growing by couples vpon his pleasant greene branchies, in a double row on both sides of the stalkes, of a light greene colour, and somewhat thicker than the former, in sent and smell sweet: the floures and fruit are not much differing from the first kinde.

3 There is likewise another kinde of *Myrtus* called *Exotica*, that is strange and not common: it groweth vpright vnto the height of a man like vnto the last before mentioned, but that it is replenished with greater plenty of leaues, which do fold in themselves hollow and almost double, broader pointed, and keeping no order in their growing, but one thrusting within another, and as it were crossing one another confusedly, in all other points agreeing with the precedent.

4 There is another sort like vnto the former in floures and branches, but the leaues are smooth, flat and plaine, and not crumpled or folded at all, they are also much smaller than any of the former. The fruit is in shape like the other, but that it is of a white colour, whereas the fruit of the other is blacke.

5 There is also another kinde of Myrtle, called *Myrtus minor*, or noble Myrtle, as being the chiefest

Ccccc 2

‡ 3 *Myrtus exotica.*
Strange Myrtle.



‡ 5 *Myrtus minor.*
The little Myrtle.



‡ 4 *Myrtus fructu albo.*
Myrtle with white berries.



‡ 6 *Myrtus Batrica sylvestris.*
Wilde Spanish Myrtle.



chief of all the rest (although most common and best knowne) and it groweth like a little shrub or hedge bush, very like vnto the former, but much smaller: the leaues are smal and narrow, very much in shape resembling the leaues of Masticke Time called *Marum*, but of a fresher greene colour: the floures be white, nothing differing from the former sauing in greatnesse, and that sometimes they are more double.

¶ 6 This growes not very high, neither is it so shrubby as the former: the branches are small and brittle: the leaues are of a middle bignesse, sharpe pointed, standing by couples in two rows, seldome in foure as the former, they are blackish also and wel smelling, the floure is like that of the rest: the fruit is round, growing vpon long stalks out of the bosomes of the leaues, first greene, then whitish, lastly blacke, of a winy and pleasant taste with some astringtion. This growes wilde in diuers places of Portugall, where *Clusius* found it flourishing in October: he calls it *Myrtus Batrica sylvestris*. ‡

¶ The Place.

These kinds of Myrtles grow naturally vpon the woody hills and fertill fields of Italy and Spain. ‡ The two last are nourished in the garden of Mistresse Tuggy in Westminster, and in some other gardens. ‡

¶ The Time.

Where they loy to grow of themselves they floure when the Roses do: the fruit is ripe in Autumne: in England they neuer beare any fruit.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *μύρτος*: in Latine, *Myrtus*: in the Arabicke tongue, *Alis*: in Italian, *Myrto*: in Spanish, *Arrayhan*: in the Portugale language, *Murta*, and *Murtella*: other Nations doe almost keepe the Latine name, as in English it is called Myrtle, or Myrtle tree.

Among the Myrtles that which hath the fine little leafe is furnished of *Pliny*, *Tarentina*: & that which is so thicke and full of leaues is *Exotica*, strange or foreine. *Nigra Myrtus* is that which hath the blacke berries: *Candida*, which hath the white berries, and the leaues of this also are of a lighter greene: *Sativa*, or the tame planted one is cherished in gardens and orchards: *Sylvestris*, or the wild Myrtle is that which groweth of it selfe; the berries of this are oftentimes lesser, and of the other, greater. *Pliny* doth also set downe other kinds; as *Patritia*, *Plabeia*, and *Coringalis*: but what manner of ones they are he doth not declare: he also placeth among the Myrtles, *Oxymyr sine*, or Kneeholm, which notwithstanding is none of the Myrtles, but a thornie shrub.

Pliny in his 14. booke, 16. chap. saith, that the wine which is made of the wilde Myrtle tree is called *Myrtidannum*, if the copie be true. For *Dioscorides* and likewise *Sotion* in his *Geoponikes* report, that wine is made of Myrtle berries when they be thorow ripe, but this is called *Vinum Myrteum*, or *Myrites*, Myrtlewine.

Moreover, there is also a wine made of the berries and leaues of Myrtle stamped and steeped in Must, or wine new pressed from the grape, which is called, as *Dioscorides* saith, *Myrsinite vinum*, or wine of Myrtles.

The Myrtle tree was in times past consecrated to *Venus*. *Pliny* in his 15. booke, 29. chapter, saith thus, There was an old Alter belonging to *Venus*, which they now call *Murta*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The Myrtle consisteth of contrary substances, a cold earthinesse bearing the preheminnce; it hath also a certaine subtil heat, therefore, as *Galen* saith, it drieth notably.

The leaues, fruit, buds, and iuice do binde, both outwardly applied and inwardly taken: they stay the spitting of bloud, and all other issues thereof: they stop both the whites and reds in women, if they sit in a bath made therewith: after which manner and by fomenting also they stay the superfluous course of the hemorrhoides.

They are a remedy for laskes, and for the bloody flux, they quench the fiery heat of the eyes, if they be laid on with parched Barly meale.

They be also with good successe outwardly applied to all inflammations newly beginning, and also to new paine vpon some fall, stroke or straine.

They are wholesome for a moist and watery stomacke: the fruit and leaues dried prouoke urine: for the greene leaues containe in them a certaine superfluous and hurtfull moisture.

It is good with the decoction herof made with wine, to bathe the lims that are out of joint, and burnings that are hard to be cured, and vcers also of the outward parts: it helpeth spreading tetters, scoureth away the dandrife and sores of the head, maketh the haire blacke, and keepeth them from

from shedding, with standeth drunkenesse, if it be taken fasting, and preuaileth against poison, and the bitings of any venomous beast.

G There is drawne out of the green berries thereof a iuice, which is dried and reserued for the foresaid vses.

H There is likewise pressed out of the leaues a iuice, by adding vnto them either old wine or raine water, which must be vsed when it is new made, for being once drie it putrifieth, and as *Dioscorides* saith, loseth his vertues.

CHAP. 72. Of sweet Willow or Gaule.

Myrtus Brabantica, sive *Eleagnus Cordi*.
Gaule, sweet willow, or Dutch Myrtle tree.



¶ The Description.

Gaule is a low and little shrub or woody plant hauing many brown & hard branches: whereupon doe grow leaues somewhat long, hard, thicke, and oilcous, of an hor saour or smell somewhat like *Myrtus*: among the branches come forth other little ones, whereupon do grow many spokie eares or tufts, full of small floures, and after them succeed great store of square seeds clustering together, of a strong and bitter taste. The root is hard, and of a wooddie substance.

¶ The Place.

This Gaule groweth plentifully in sundry places of England, as in the Ile of Ely, & in the Fennie countries thereabouts, wherof there is such store in that countrey, that they make fagots of it and sheaues, which they call Gaule sheaues, to burne and heat their ouens. It groweth also by Colebrooke, and in sundry other places.

¶ The Time.

The Gaule floureth in May and Iune, and the seed is ripe in August.

¶ The Names.

This tree is called of diuers in Latine, *Myrtus Brabantica*, and *Pseudomyrsine*, and *Cordus* calleth it *Eleagnus*, *Chamaeleagnus*, and *Myrtus Brabantica*. *Eleagnus* is described by *Theophrastus* to

be a shrubbe plant like vnto the Chaste tree, with a soft and downie leafe, and with the floure of the Poplar tree, and that which we haue described is no such plant. It hath no name among the old writers for ought we know, vnlesse it be *Rhus syluestris* *Plinij*, or *Pliny* his wilde Sumach, of which he hath written in his 24. book, 11 chap. [There is, saith he, a wilde herbe with short stalkes, which is an enemy to poison, and a killer of mothes.] It is called in low Dutch, *Gagel*; in English, Gaule.

¶ The Temperature.

Gaule or the wilde Myrtle, especially the seed, is hot and drie in the third degree: the leaues be hot and drie, but not so much.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The fruit is troublesome to the brain, being put into beere or aile whilest it is in boiling (which many vse to do) it maketh the same heady, fit to make a man quickly drunke.
- B The whole shrub, fruit and all, being laied among clothes, keepeth them from moths and worms.

CHAP.

CHAP. 73. Of Worts or Wortle berries.

¶ The Kindes.

Vaccinia, or Worts, of which we treat in this place, differ from Violets, neither are they esteemed for their floures but berries: of these Worts there be diuers sorts found out by the later Writers.

1 *Vaccinia nigra*.

Blacke Worts or Wortle berries.



2 *Vaccinia rubra*.

Red Worts or Wortle berries.



¶ The Description.

1 *Vaccinia nigra*, the blacke Wortle or Hurtle, is a base and low shrub or woody plant, bringing forth many branches of a cubit high, set full of small leaues of a dark Greene colour, not much vnlike the leaues of Box or the Myrtle tree: amongst which come forth little hollow floures turning into small berries, Greene at the first, afterward red, and at the last of a blacke colour, and full of a pleasant and sweet iuyce: in which doe lie diuers little thinne whitish seeds: these berries do colour the mouth and lips of those that eat them, with a black colour: the root is woody, slender, and now and then creeping.

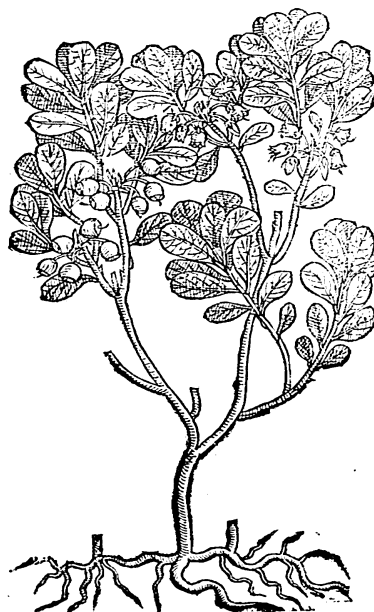
2 *Vaccinia rubra*, or red Wortle, is like the former in the manner of growing, but that the leaues are greater and harder, almost like the leaues of the Box tree, abiding Greene all the Winter long: among which come forth small carnation floures, long and round, growing in clusters at the top of the branches: after which succeed small berries, in shew and bignesse like the former, but that they are of an excellent red colour, and full of iuyce, of so orient and beautifull a purple to linne withall, that Indian *Lacca* is not to be compared thereunto, especially when this iuyce is prepared and dressed with Allom according to art, as my selfe haue proued by experience: the tast is rough and astringent: the root is of a woody substance.

3 *Vaccinia alba*, or the white Wortle, is like vnto the former, both in stalks and leaues, but the berries are of a white colour, wherein consisteth the difference.

¶ The figure which our Author here giues in the third place hath need of a better description, for

3 *Vaccinia alba.*

The white Worts or Wortle berries.

5 *Vaccinia Vrsi*, sine *Vua Vrsi* apud *Clusium*.
Beare Wortle berries.4 *Vaccinia Pannonica*, sine *Vitis Idea*.
Hungarian Wortle berries.† 6 *Vitis Idea* folijs subrotundis maior.
Great round leaved Wortle berries.

for the difference is not onely in the colour of the berries. This differs from the former in forme and bignesse, for it sends forth many stalkes from the root, and these three, foure, or five cubits high, thicke, and diuided into sundry branches, covered for the most part with a blackish bark: at the beginning of the Spring from the buds at the sides of the branches it sends forth leaues all horie and hairy vnderneath, and Greene aboue: from the midt of these, vpon little foot-stalkes stand clustering together many little floures, consisting of five white leaues apiece without smell; and then the leaues by little and little vnfold themselves and cast off their downinesse, and become snipt about the edges. The fruit that succeeds the floures is round, blacke, somewhat like, but bigger than a Haw, full of iuyce of a very sweet taste; wherein lies ten or more longish smooth blackish seeds. It growes vpon the Austrian and Stirian Alps, where the fruit is ripe in August. *Clusius* calls it *Vitis Idea* 3. *Pena* and *Lobel*, *Amelanther*: *Gesner* by diuers names, as *Myrtomelus*, *Peromelis*, *Pyrus ceruinus*, &c. †

4 *Carolus Clusius* in his Pannonicke Obseruations hath set downe another of the Wortle berries, vnder the name of *Vitis Idea*, which differeth from the other Wortle berries, not onely in stature, but in leaues and fruit also. † The leaues are long, narrow, sharpe pointed, full of veines, a little hairy, and tightly snipt about the edges, greener aboue than below: the fruit growes from the tops of the branches of the former yeare, hanging vpon long foot-stalkes, and being as big as little Cherries, first Greene, then red, and lastly blacke, full of iuyce, and that of no vnpleasant taste, containing no kernels, but flat white seeds commonly five in number: the stalkes are weake, and commonly lie vpon the ground: *Clusius* found it vpon the Austrian mountaine Sncalben, with the fruit partly ripe, and partly vnripe, in August. It is his *Vitis Idea* 1. †

5 The same Author also setteth forth another of the Wortle berries, vnder the title of *Vua Vrsi*, which is likewise a shrubby plant, hauing many feeble branches, whereon grow long leaues blunt at the points, and of an ouerworn green colour: among which, at the tops of the stalks come forth clusters of bottle-like floures of an herby colour: the fruit followeth, growing likewise in clusters, green at the first, and blacke when they be ripe: the root is of a woody substance. † This is alwaies Greene, and the floures are of a whitish purple colour. †

6 † This differs from the second, in that the leaues are thinner, more full of veines, and whiter vnderneath: the floure is like the common kind, whitish purple, hollow, and diuided into five parts: the fruit also is blacke, and like that of the first described. This growes on diuers mountainous places of Germany, where *Clusius* obserued it, who made it his *Vitis Idea* 2. †

¶ The Place.

These plants prosper best in a lean barren soile, and in vntoiled woody places: they are now and then found on high hills subiect to the winde, and vpon mountaines: they grow plentifully in both the Germanies, Bohemia, and in diuers places of France and England; namely in Middlesex on Hampsted heath, and in the woods thereto adioyning, and also vpon the hills in Cheshire called Broxen hills, neere Beeston castle, seuen miles from the Nantwich; and in the wood by Highgate called Finchley wood, and in diuers other places.

The red Wortle berry groweth in Westmerland at a place called Crosby Rauenswaith, where also doth grow the Wortle with the white berry, and in Lancashire also vpon Pendle hills.

† I haue scene none of these but only the first described, growing vpon Hampsted heath. The white formerly mentioned in the third description, and here againe in the place, seems only a varietie of the second hauing white berries, as far as I can gather by our Author; for it is most certaine, that it is not that which he figured, and I haue described in the third place. †

¶ The Time.

The Wortle berries do floure in May, and their fruit is ripe in Iune.

¶ The Names.

Wortle berries is called in high-Dutch, *Heidelbeeren*: in low-Dutch, *Crakebesten*, because they make a certaine cracke whilst they be broken betwene the teeth: of diuers, *Hauerbesten*: the French men, *Airelle*, or *Aurelle*, as *Iohannes de Choul* writeth: and we in England, *Worts*, *Wwortle berries*, *Blacke-berries*, *Bill-berries*, and *Bull-berries*, and in some places, *Vvin-berries*. Most of the shops of Germany do call them *Myrtilli*, but properly *Myrtilli* are the fruit of the Myrtle tree, as the Apothecaries name them at this day. This plant hath no name for ought we can learne, either among the Greekes or antient Latines; for whereas most doe take it to be *Vitis Idea*, or the Corinth tree, which *Pliny* synneth *Alexandrina*, it is vntrue; for *Vitis Idea* is not onely like to the common Vine, but is also a kinde of Vine: and *Theophrastus*, who hath made mention hereof doth call it, without an Epethete, *Vitis*, simply, as a little after we will declare; which without doubt he would not haue done if he had found it to differ from the common Vine: For what things soeuer receiue a name of some plant, the same are expressed with some Epethir added to be known to differ from others: as *Laurus Alexandrina*, *Vitis alba*, *Vitis nigra*, *Vitis syluestris*, and such like. Moreover, those things which haue borrowed a name from some plant are like thereunto, if not wholly,

wholly, yet either in leafe or fruit, or in some other thing. *Vitis alba & nigra*, that is, the white and blacke Bryonies, haue leaues and clasping tendrels as hath the common Vine, and clyme also after the same manner: *Vitis syluestris*, or the wilde Vine, hath such like stalks as the Vine hath, and bringeth forth fruit like to the little Grapes. *Laurus Alexandrina*, and *Chamedaphne*, and also *Daphnoides*, are like in leaues to the Laurell tree: *Sycomorus* is like in fruit to the Fig tree, and in leaues to the Mulberry tree: *Chamaedrys* hath the leafe of an Oke, *Peucedanus* of the Pine tree: so of others which haue taken their names from some other: but this low shrub is not like the Vine either in any part, or in any other thing.

This *Vitis Idea* groweth not on the vppermost and snowie parts of mount Ida (as some would haue it, but about Ida, euen the hill Ida, not of Candy, but of Troas in the lesser Asia, which *Pro- lome* in his fifth booke of Geographie, chap. 3. doth call *Alexandria Troas*, or *Alexandra* his Troy: whereupon it is also aduisedly named of *Pliny*, lib. 14. cap. 3. *Vitis Alexandrina*, no otherwise than *Alexandria Laurus* is said of *Theophrastus* to grow there: *Laurus*, surnamed *Alexandrina*, and *Ficus quadam*, or a certaine Fig tree, and *Amurca*, that is to say the Vine, are reported, saith he, to grow properly about Ida. Like vnto this Vine are those which *Philophrastus* in the life of *Apollonius* reporteth to grow in Maonia, and Lydia, situated not far from Troy, comparing them to those vines which grow in India beyond Caucasus: The Vines there, saith he, be very small, like as be those that do grow in Maonia and Lydia, yet is the wine which is pressed out of them of a marvellous pleasant taste.

This Vine which growes neere to mount Ida is reported to be like a shrub, with little twigs and branches of the length of a cubit, about which are grapes growing aslope, blacke, of the bignes of a beane, sweet, hauing within a certaine winie substance, soft: the leafe of this is round, vncut, and little.

This is described by *Pliny*, lib. 14. cap. 3. almost in the selfe same words: It is called, saith he, *Alexandrina vitis*, and groweth neere vnto Phalacra: it is short, with branches a cubit long, with a blacke grape of the bignes of the Latines Beane, with a soft pulpe and very little, with very sweet clusters growing aslope, and a little round leafe without cuts.

And with this description the little shrub which the Apothecaries of Germany do call *Myrtillus* doth nothing at all agree, as it is very manifest; for it is low, scarce a cubit high, with a few short branches not growing to a cubit in length: it doth not bring forth clusters or bunches, nor yet fruit like vnto grapes, but berries like those of the Yew tree, not sweet, but somewhat soure and astringent; in which also there are many little white flat seeds: the leafe is not round, but more long than round, not like to that of the Vine, but of the Box tree. Moreover, it is thought that this is not found in Italy, Greece, or in the lesser Asia, for that *Matthioli* affirmeth the same to grow nowhere but in Germanie and Bohemia; so far is it from being called or accounted to be *Vitis Idea* or *Alexandrina*.

The fruit of this may be thought not without cause to be named *Vaccinia*, sith they are berries; for they may be termed of *Bacca*, berries, *Vaccinia*, as though they should be called *Baccinia*. Yet this letteth not that there may be also other *Vaccinia's*: for *Vaccinia* is *πικρὸς δίσκος*, or a word of diuers significations. *Virgil* in the first booke of his *Bucolicks*, *Eclog. 10.* affirmeth, that the written Hyacinth is named of the Latines, *Vaccinium*, translating into Latine *Theocritus* his verse which is taken out of his tenth *Eidyl*.

Virgil:

Et nigra Viola, sunt & Vaccinia nigra.

Vitruvius, lib. 7. of his Architecture doth also distinguish *Vaccinium* from the Violet, and sheweth, that of it is made a gallant purple; which seeing that the written Hyacinth cannot do, it must needs be that this *Vaccinium* is another thing than the Hyacinth is, because it serues to giue a purple dye.

Pliny also, lib. 16. cap. 18. hath made mention of *Vaccinia*, which are vsed to dye bond-flaues garments with, and to giue them a purple colour.

But whether these be our *Vaccinia* or Whortle berries it is hard to affirme, especially seeing that *Pliny* reckoneth vp *Vaccinia* amongst those plants which grow in waterie places; but ours grow on high places vpon mountaines subiect to windes, neither is it certainly knowne to grow in Italy. Howsoeuer it is, these our Whortles may be called *Vaccinia*, and do agree with *Plinies* and *Vitruvius* his *Vaccinia*, because garments and linnen cloath may take from these a purple dye.

The red Whortle berries haue their name from the blacke Whortles, to which they be in form very like, and are called in Latine, *Vaccinia rubra*: in high-Dutch, *Roozer Heidebeere*: in low-Dutch, *Rode Crakebeeren*: the French men, *Aurelles Rouges*: they be named in English Red,

Red Wortes, or red Wortle berries. *Conradus Gesnerus* hath called this plant *Vitis Idea rubris acinis*: but the growing of the berries doth shew, that this doth farre lesse agree with *Vitis Idea*, than the blacke; for they do not hang vpon the sides of the branches as do the black (which deceived them that thought it to be *Vitis Idea*) but from the tops of the sprigs in clusters.

As concerning the names of the other they are touched in their seuerall descriptions.

¶ *The Temperature.*

These *Vaccinia* or Wortle berries are cold euen in the later end of the second degree, and dry also, with a manifest astringent or binding qualitie.

Red Wortle berries are cold and dry, and also binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The iuyce of the blacke Wortle berries is boyled till it become thicke, and is prepared or kept by adding honny and sugar vnto it: the Apothecaries call it *Rob*, which is preferred in all things before the raw berries themselves; for many times whilest they be eaten or taken raw they are offensive to a weake and cold stomacke, and so far are they from binding the belly, or slaying the laske, iuyce called *Rob* doth not any whit at all.

They be good for an hot stomacke, they quench thirst, they mitigate and allay the heate of hot burning agues, they stop the belly, stay vomiting, cure the bloody flux proceeding of choler, and helpe the felonie, or the purging of choler vponwards and downwards.

The people of Cheshire doe eat the blacke wortles in creame and milke, as in these South parts we eat Strawberries, which stop and binde the belly, putting away also the desire to vomit.

The red Wortle is not of such a pleasant taste as the blacke, and therefore not so much vsed to be eaten; but (as I said before) they make the fairest carnation colour in the world.

CHAP. 74.

Of the Marsh Wortes or Fenne-Berries.

Vaccinia palustris.
Marsh Wortes.

¶ *The Description.*



The Marsh Wortle berries grow vpon the bogs in marsh or moorish grounds, creeping thereupon like vnto wilde Time, hauing many small limner and tender stalkes layd almost flat vpon the ground, beset with small narrow leaues fashioned almost like the leaues of Thyme, but lesser: among which come forth little berries like vnto the common blacke Wortle berrie in shape, but somewhat longer, sometimes all red, and sometimes spotted or specked with red spots of a deeper colour: in taste rough and astringent.

¶ *The Place.*

The Marsh Wortle grows vpon bogs and such like waterish and fenny places, especially in Cheshire and Staffordshire, where I haue found it in great plenty.

¶ *The Time.*

The Berries are ripe about the end of Iuly, and in August.

¶ *The Names.*

They are called in high-Dutch, *Mosbeeren*, *Wienbeeren*: that is to say, Fen-Grapes, or Fen-Berries, and Marsh-wortes, or Marish-Berries. *Valerius Cordus* nameth them *Oxyaccon*. wee haue called them *Vaccinia palustris*, or Marsh Wortle berries, of the likeness they haue to the other berries: some also call them Mosse-Berries, or Moore-berries.

¶ *The Temperature.*

These Wortle berries are cold and dry, hauing withall a certain thinnesse of parts and substance, with a certaine binding qualitie adioyned.

¶ *The*

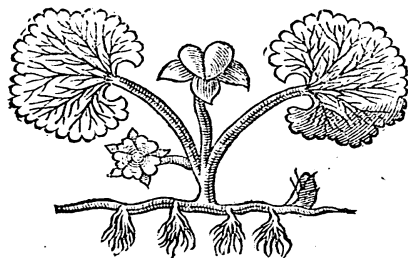
¶ The Vertues.

- A They take away the heate of burning agues, and also the drought, they quench the furious heate of choler, they stay vomiting, restore an appetite to meate which was lost by reason of cholericke and corrupt humors, and are good against the pestilent diseases.
- B The iuice of these also is boyled till it be thicke, with sugar added that it may be kept, which is good for all things that the berries are, yea and far better.

† I haue brought this Chapter and the next following from the place they formerly held, and feared them here amongst the rest of their kindred.

CHAP. 75. Of Cloud-berry.

Vaccinia Nubis.
Cloud-berries.



¶ The Description.

THE Cloud-berry hath many small threddy roots, creeping farre abroad vnder the vpper crust of the earth, and also the mosse, like vnto Couch-grasse, of an ouerworn reddish colour, set here and there with smal tufts of hairy strings: from which rise vp two small stalks, hard, tough, and of a woody substance (neuer more nor lesse) on which doe stand the leaues like those of the wilde Mallow, and of the same colour, full of small nerues or sinewes running in each part of the same: between the leaues commeth vp a stalke likewise of a woody substance, whereon doth grow a small floure consisting of fine leaues, of an herby or yellowish green colour like those

of the wilde Auens. After commeth the fruit, Greene at the first, after yellow, and the sides next the Sun red when they be ripe; in forme almost like vnto a little heart, made as it were of two, but is no more but one, open aboue, and closed together in the bottom, of a harsh or sharpe taste, where in is contained three or foure little white seeds.

¶ The Place.

This plant groweth naturally vpon the tops of two high mountaines (among the mossie places) one in Yorkshire called Ingleborough, the other in Lancashire called Pendle, two of the highest mountaines in all England, where the clouds are lower than the tops of the same all Winter long, whereupon the people of the countrey haue called them Cloud-berries, found there by a curious gentleman in the knowledge of plants, called Mr. Hesketh, often remembered.

¶ The Time.

The leaues spring vp in May, at which time it floureth: the fruit is ripe in Iuly.

¶ The Temperature.

The fruit is cold and dry, and very astringent.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The fruit quencth thirst, cooleth the stomacke, and allayeth inflammations, being eaten as Worts are, or the decoction made and drunke.

† My friend M. Pinde of Marlborough received a plant hereof out of Lancashire: and by the shape of the leaues I could not judge it to differ from the Cloud-berry formerly described, pag. 1273; neither doe the descriptions much differ in any materiall point: the figures differ more; but I iudge this a very imperfect one.

CHAP. 76. Of shrub Heart-Wort of Æthiopia.

¶ The Description.

THIS kind of Sefely, being the Æthiopian Sefely, hath blackish stalks of a woody substance: this plant divideth it selfe into sundry other armes or branches, which are beset with thicke far and olicious leaues, fashioned somewhat like the Wood-binde leaues, but thicker, and more

Seseli Æthiopicum frutes.
Shrub Sefely, or Hart-woort of Ethiopia.



more gummie, approaching very neere vnto the leaues of Oleander both in shape and substance, being of a deepe or darke green colour, and of a very good saour and smell, and continueth Greene in my garden both winter and Sommer, like the Bay or Laurell. The floures do grow at the tops of the branches in yellow rundles like the floures of Dill; which being past, there succeedeth a darke or duskie seed resembling the seed of Fennell, and of a bitter taste. The root is thicke and of a woody substance.

¶ The Place.

It is found both in stony places, and on the sea coasts not farre from Marilles, and likewise in other places of Languedocke: it also groweth in Ethiopia, in the darke and desart woods: it groweth in my garden.

¶ The Time.

It flourisheth, floureth and seedeth in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

The Grecians call it *Alumetion*: the Latines likewise *Æthiopicum Seseli*: the Egyptians, *where opium*: that is, Dogs horrore: in English, Sefely of Erhiopia, or Erhiopian Hart-woort.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Sefely of Ethiopia is thought to haue the same faculties that the Sefely of Marilles hath, A whereunto I refer it.

CHAP. 77. Of the Elder tree.

¶ The Kindes.

THERE be diuers sorts of Elders, some of the land, and some of the water or marish grounds; some with very jagged leaues, and others with double floures, as shall be declared.

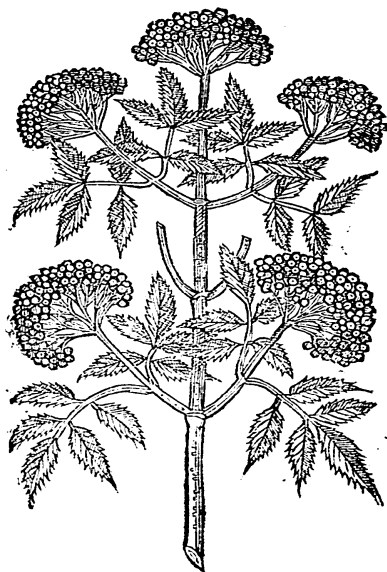
¶ The Description.

THE common Elder groweth vp now and then to the bignesse of a meane tree, casting this boughes all about, and oftentimes remaineth a shrub: the body is almost all wood-die, hauing very little pith within; but the boughes and especially the young ones which be ioined, are full of pith within, and haue but little wood without: the barke of the body and great armes is rugged and full of chinks, and of an ill fauoured wan colour like athes: that of the boughes is not very smooth, but in colour almost like, and that is the outward barke, for there is another vnder it neerer to the wood, of colour Greene: the substance of the wood is found, somewhat yellow, and that may be easily cleft: the leaues consist of fine or six particular ones fastened to one rib, like those of the Walnut tree, but euery particular one is lesser, nicked in the edges, and of a ranke and stinking smell. The floures grow on spokie rundles, which be thin and scattered, of a white colour and sweet smell: after them grow vp little berries, Greene at the first, afterwards blacke, whereout is pressed a purple iuice, which being boiled with Allom and such like things, doth serue very well for the Painters vse, as also to colour vineger: the seeds in these are a little flat, and somewhat long. There groweth oftentimes vpon the bodies of those old trees or shrubs a certaine excreescence called *Auricula Iude*, or Iewes eare, which is soft, blackish, couered with a skin, somewhat like now and then to a mans eare, which being plucked off and dried, D d d d d shrinketh

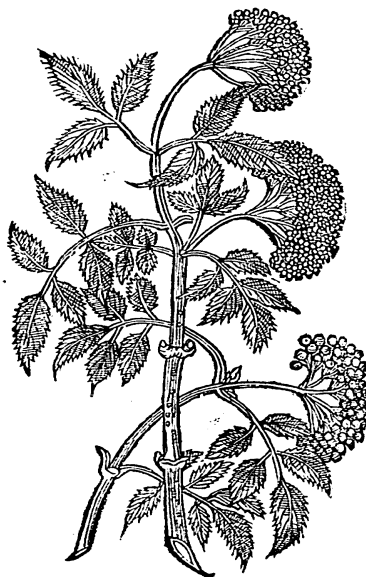
shrinketh together and becommeth hard. This Elder groweth euery where, and is the common Elder.

2 There is another also which is rare and strange, for the berries of it are not blacke, but white: this is like in leaues to the former.

1 *Sambucus*.
The common Elder tree.



2 *Sambucus fructu albo*.
Elder with white berries.



3 The jagged Elder tree groweth like the common Elder in body, branches, shootes, pith, floures, fruit, and stinking smell, and differeth onely in the fashion of the leaues, which doth so much disguise the tree, and put it out of knowledge, that no man would take it for a kinde of Elder, vntill he hath smelt thereunto, which will quickly shew from whence he is descended: for these strange Elder leaues are very much jagged, rent or cut euen vnto the middle rib. From the trunk of this tree as from others of the same kinde, proceedeth a certaine fleshie excrecence like vnto the eare of a man, especially from those trees that are very old.

4 This kinde of Elder hath floures which are white, but the berries redde, and both are not contained in spokie rundles, but in clusters, and grow after the manner of a cluster of grapes: in leaues and other things it resembleth the common Elder, saue that now and then it groweth higher.

¶ The Place.

The common Elder groweth euery where: it is planted about conie-burrowes for the shadow of the Conies; but that with the white berries is rare: the other kindes grow in like places; but that with the clustered fruit groweth vpon mountaines; that with the jagged leaues groweth in my garden.

¶ The Time.

These kindes of Elders do floure in Aprill and May, and their fruit is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke, *ἰνὴ*: in Latine and of the Apothecaries, *Sambucus*: of *Guillielmus Salicetus*, *Beza*: in high Dutch, *Holunder*, *Holder*: in low Dutch, *Ulier*: in Italian, *Sambuco*: in French, *Hus* and *Sain*: in Spanish, *Sauco*, *Sauch*, *Sambugueyro*: in English, Elder, and Elder tree: that with the white berries diuers would haue to be called *Sambucus syluestris*, or wilde Elder, but *Matthiolus* calleth it *Montana*, or mountaine Elder.

¶ The

3 *Sambucus laciniatis folijs*.
The jagged Elder tree.



4 *Sambucus racemosa*, vel *Ceruina*.
Harts Elder, or Cluster Elder.



¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Galen attributeth the like facultie to Elder that he doth to Danewoort, and saith that it is of a drying qualitie, gluing, and moderately digesting: and it hath not only these faculties, but others also; for the barked, leaues, first buds, floures, and fruit of Elder, do not only dry, but also heate, and haue withall a purging qualitie, but not without trouble and hurt to the stomacke.

The leaues and tender crops of common Elder taken in some broth or pottage open the belly, purging both slimie flegme and cholericke humors: the middle bark is of the same nature, but stronger, and purgeth the said humors more violently.

The seeds contained within the berries dried are good for such as haue the dropisie, and such as are too fat, and would faine be leaner, if they be taken in a morning to the quantity of a dram with wine for a certaine space.

The leaues of Elder boiled in water vntill they be very soft, and when they are almost boiled enough a little oile of sweet Almonds added thereto, or a little Lineseed oile; then taken forth and laid vpon a red cloath, or a piece of scarlet, and applied to the hemorrhoides or Piles as hot as can be suffered, and so let to remaine vpon the part affected, vntill it be somewhat cold, hauing the like in a readinesse, applying one after another vpon the diseased part, by the space of an houre or more, and in the end some bound to the place, and the patient put warme a bed; it hath not as yet failed at the first dressing to cure the said disease; but if the Patient be dressed twice it must needs doe good if the first faile.

The Greene leaues pouned with Deeres suet or Bulls tallow are good to be laid to hot swellings and tumors, and doth assuage the paine of the gout.

The inner and Greene bark doth more forcibly purge: it draweth forth choler and waterie humors; for which cause it is good for those that haue the dropisie, being stamped, and the liquor pressed out and drunke with wine or whay.

Of like operation are also the fresh floures mixed with some kinde of meat, as fried with egges, they likewise trouble the belly and moue to the stooles: being dried they lose as well their purging qualitie as their moisture, and retaineth the digesting and attenuating qualitie.

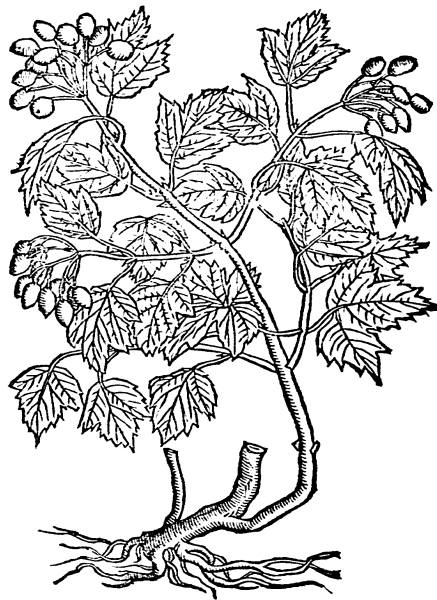
D d d d d 2

The

- H The vinegar in which the dried floures are steeped are wholsome for the stomacke: being vsed with meate it stirreth vp an appetite, it cutteth and attenuateth or maketh thin grosse and raw humors.
- I The facultie of the seed is somewhat gentler than that of the other parts: it also moueth the belly, and draweth forth waterie humors, being beaten to powder, and giuen to a dram weight: being new gathered, steeped in vinegar, and afterwards dried, it is taken, and that effectually, in the like weight of the dried lees of wine, and with a few Anise seeds, for so it worketh without any manner of trouble, and helpeth those that haue the dropsie. But it must be giuen for certaine daies together in a little wine, to those that haue need thereof.
- K The gelly of the Elder, otherwise called Iewes care, hath a binding and drying qualitie: the infusion thereof, in which it hath bin steeped a few houres, taketh away inflammations of the mouth, and almonds of the throat in the beginning, if the mouth and throat be washed therewith, and doth in like manner helpe the uvula.
- L *Dioscorides* saith, that the tender and greene leaues of the Elder tree, with barley meale parched, do remoue hot swellings, and are good for those that are burnt or scalded, and for such as be bitten with a mad dog, and that they glew and heale vp hollow vlcers.
- M The pith of the young boughes is without qualitie: This being dried, and somewhat pressed or quashed together, is good to lay vpon the narrow orifices or holes of fistula's and issues, if it be put therein.

CHAP. 78. Of Marish or Water Elder.

1 *Sambucus aquatilis, sine palustris.*
Marish or water Elder.



2 *Sambucus Rosea.*
The Rose Elder.



¶ The Description.

- 1 Marish Elder is not like to the common Elder in leaues, but in boughes: it groweth after the manner of a little tree: the boughes are covered with a barke of an ill fauoured Ash colour, as be those of the common Elder: they are set with ioints by certaine

certaine distances, and haue in them great plenty of white pith, therefore they haue lesse wood, softer: among which come forth spoked rundles which bring forth little floures, the vttermost whereof alongst the borders be greater, of a gallant white colour, euery little one consisting of five leaues: the other in the midst and within the borders be smaller, and it floures by degrees, and the whole tuft is of a most sweet smell: after which come the fruit or berries, that are round like those of the common Elder, but greater, and of a shining red colour, and blacke when they be withered.

2 *Sambucus Rosea*, or the Elder Rose groweth like an hedge tree, hauing many knotty branches or shoots comming from the root, full of pith like the common Elder: the leaues are like the vine leaues, among which come forth goodly floures of a white colour, sprinkled and dashed here and there with a light and thin Carnation colour, and do grow thicke and closely compact together, in quantitie and bulke of a mans hand, or rather bigger, of great beauty, and sauiour like the floures of the Haw-thorne: but in my garden there groweth not any fruit vpon this tree, nor in any other place, for ought that I can vnderstand.

3 This kinde is likewise an hedge tree, very like vnto the former in stalks and branches, which are iointed and knotted by distances, and it is full of white pith: the leaues be likewise cornered: the floures hereof grow not out of spoky rundles, but stand in a round thicke and globed tuft, in bignesse also and fashion like to the former, sauing that they tend to a deeper purple colour, wherein only the difference consists.

¶ The Place.

Sambucus palustris, the water Elder, growes by running streames and water courses, and in hedges by moist ditch sides.

The Rose Elder groweth in Gardens, and the floures are there doubled by Art, as it is supposed.

¶ The Time.

These kinds of Elders do floure in Aprill and May, and the fruit of the water Elder is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

The water Elder is called in Latine, *Sambucus aquatica*, and *Sambucus palustris*: it is called *Opulus*, and *Platanus*, and also *Chamaplatanus*, or the dwarfe Plane tree, but not properly: *Valerius Cordus* maketh it to be *Lycostaphylos*: the Saxons, saith *Gesner*, do call it *Vina Lupina*: from whence *Cordus* invented the name *Λουκιστὰφύλος*: it is named in high-Dutch, *Walt holder*, and *Diesch holder*: in low Dutch, *Sweicken*, and *Sweickenhout*: of certaine French men, *Obiere*: in English, Marish Elder, and Whitten tree, Ople tree, and dwarfe Plane tree.

The Rose Elder is called in Latine, *Sambucus Rosea*, and *Sambucus aquatica*, being doubtles a kind of the former water Elder, the floures being doubled by art, as we haue said: it is called in Dutch, *Ghelderische Roose*: in English, Gelders Rose, and Rose Elder.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Concerning the faculties of these Elders, and the berries of the Water Elder, there is nothing found in any writer, neither can we set downe any thing hereof of our owne knowledge.

CHAP. 79.

Of Dane-Wort, Wall-Wort, or Dwarfe Elder.

¶ The Description.

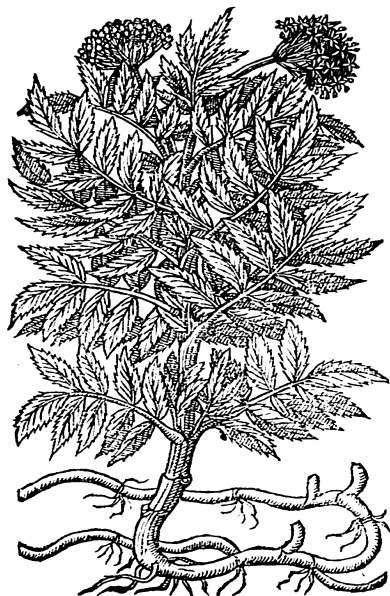
Dane-wort, as it is not a shrub, neither is it altogether an herby plant, but as it were a Plant participating of both, being doubtles one of the Elders, as may appeare both by the leaues, floures, and fruit, as also by the smell and taste.

Wall-wort is very like vnto Elder in leaues, spoky tufts, and fruit, but it hath not a wooddie stalke: it bringeth forth only greene stalks, which wither away in Winter: these are edged, and full of ioynts, like to the yong branches and shoots of Elder: the leaues grow by couples, with distances, wide, and consist of many small leaues which stand vpon a thicke ribbed stalke, of which euery one is long, broad, and cut in the edges like a saw, wider and greater than the leaues of the common Elder tree: at the top of the stalkes there grow tufts of white floures tipt with red, with five little chiues in them pointed with blacke, which turne into blacke berries like the Elder, in the which be little long seed: the root is tough, and of a good and reasonable length, better for Physicks vsed than the leaues of Elder.

D d d d d 3

¶ The

Ebulus, sine Sambucus humilis.
Dane-wort, or dwarfe Elder.



A

- B The leaues do consume and waste away hard swellings if they be applied pultif-wife, or in a fo-
mentation or bath.
C *Dioscorides* saith, that the roots of Wall-wort doe soften and open the matrix, and also correct
the infirmities thereof, if they be boiled for a bath to sit in; and dissolve the swellings and paines
of the belly.
D The juice of the root of Dane-wort doth make the haire blacke.
E The yong and tender leafe quencheth hot inflammations, being applied with Barly meale: it
is with good successe laid vpon burnings, scaldings, and vpon the bitings of mad dogs; and with
Bulls tallow or Goats suet it is a remedie for the gout.
F The seed of Wall-wort drunke in the quantitie of a dram is the most excellent purger of wate-
rie humors in the world, and therefore most singular against the dropfie.
G If one scruple of the seed be bruised and taken with syrrup of Roses and a little Secke, it cureth
the dropfie, and easeth the gout, mightily purging downwards waterish humors, being once taken
in the weeke.

¶ The Place.

Dane-wort growes in vntoiled places neere
common waies, and in the borders of fields;
it groweth plentifully in the lane at Kilburne
Abbey by London: also in a field by S. Ioans
neere Dartford in Kent: and also in the high-
way at old Branford townes end next London,
and in many other places.

¶ The Time.

The floures are perfected in Sommer, and
the berries in Autumne.

¶ The Names.

It is named in Greeke, *ἔβυλος*, that is, *hu-
milis Sambucus*, or low Elder: it is called in
Latine, *Ebulus*, and *Ebulum*: in high-Dutch,
Atlich: in low-Dutch, *Spadich*: in Italian, *E-
bulo*: in French, *Hieble*: in Spanish, *Tezgos*: in
English, Wall-wort, Dane-wort, and dwarfe
Elder.

¶ The Temperature.

Wall-wort is of temperature hot and drie
in the third degree, and of a singular qualitie,
which *Galen* doth attribute vnto it, to wait and
consume; and also it hath a strange and speci-
all facultie to purge by the stoole: the roots be
of greatest force, the leaues haue the chiefest
strength to digest and consume.

¶ The Vertues.

The roots of Wall-wort boiled in wine and
drunken are good against the dropfie, for they
purge downwards watery humors.

CHAP. 80. Of Beane Trefoile.

¶ The Description.

1 The first kinde of *Anagyris* or *Laburnum* groweth like vnto a small tree, garnished with
many small branches like the shoots of Oziers, set full of pale greene leaues, alwaies
three together, like the *Lotus* or meadow Trefoile, or rather like the leaues of *Vitex*, or
the *Cytisus* bush: among which come forth many tufts of floures of a yellow colour, not much vn-
like the floures of Broome: when these floures be gone there succeed small flat cods, wherein are
contained seeds like Galega or the *Cytisus* bush: the whole plant hath little or no sauour at all:
the root is soft and gentle, yet of a woody substance.

2 Stinking

2 Stinking Trefoile is a shrub like to a little tree, rising vp to the height of six or eight cubits,
or sometimes higher: it fendeth forth of the stalks very many slender branches; the barke whereof
is of a deep greene colour: the leaues stand alwaies three together, like those of *Lotus* or meadow
Trefoile, yet of a lighter greene on the vpper side: the floures be long, as yellow as gold, very like to
those of Broome, two or three also ioined together: after them come vp broad cods, wherein do lie
hard fruit like Kidney Beanes, but lesser, at the first white, afterwards tending to a purple, and last
of all of a blackish blew: the leaues and floures hereof haue a filthy smell, like those of the stinking
Gladdon, and so ranke withall, as euen the passers by are annoied therewith.

1 *Anagyris.*
Beane Trefoile.



2 *Anagyris fatida.*
Stinking Beane Trefoile.



¶ Of *Anagyris* there are foure kinde, two with stinking leaues; the one with longish leaues, the
other with rounder.

Two other whose leaues do not stinke; the one of these hath sometimes foure or five leaues on
one stalke, and the leaues are long and large. The other hath them lesser and narrower. ¶

¶ The Place.

These grow of themselves in most places of Languedocke and Spaine, and in other countries
also by high waies sides, as in the Isle of Candy, as *Bellonius* writeth: the first I haue in my garden;
the other is a stranger in England. ¶ Master *Tradescant* hath two sorts hereof in his garden. ¶

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune, and the seed is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

The Beane Trefoile is called in Greeke *ἀναγρίς*, which name remaineth vncorrupt in Candy euen
to this day: in Latine also *Anagyris*, and *Laburnum*: of the people of Anagni in Italy named *Eghele*,
which is referred vnto *Laburnum*, of which *Pliny* writeth in his 16. booke, 18. chapter. In English,
Beane Trefoile, or the Peafcod tree.

¶ The Temperature.

Beane Trefoile, as *Galen* writeth, hath a hot and digesting faculty.

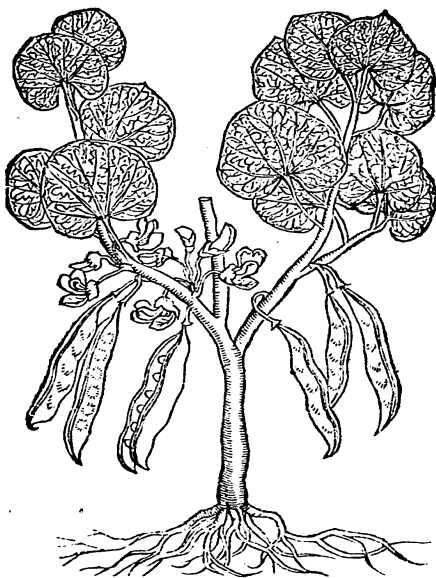
¶ The

¶ The Vertues.

- A The tender leaues,saith *Dioscorides*,being stamped and layed vpon cold swellings,do waste away the same.
- B They are drunke with Cute in the weight of a dram against the stuffing of the lungs, and doe bring downe the menfes,the birth, and the afterbirth.
- C They cure the head-ache being drunke with wine; the iuice of the root digesteth and ripeneth; if the seed be eaten it procureth vomite, which thing, as *Matthiolus* writeth,the seed not onely of stinking Beane Trefoile doth effect, but that also of the other likewise.

CHAP. 81. Of Iudas Tree.

Arbor Iude.
Iudas Tree.



¶ The Description.

Iudas tree is likewise one of the hedge plants: it groweth vp vnto a tree of a reasonable bignesse, couered with a dark coloured barke, whereon doe grow many twiggie tough branches of a brown colour, garnished with round leaues,like those of round Birthwoort,or Sowbread,but harder, and of a deeper Greene colour: among which come forth small floures like those of Peafon,of a purple colour,mixed with red, which turn into long flat cods,puffed hard together,of a tawny or wan colour, wherein is contained small flat seeds,like the Lentill,or rather like the seed of Medica,fashioned like a little kidney: the root is great and wooddie.

¶ The Place.

This shrub is found in diuers provinces of Spaine, in hedges, and among briers & brambles: the mountaines of Italy, and the fields of Languedocke are not without this shrub: it groweth in my garden.

¶ The Time.

The floures come forth in the Spring, and before the leaues: the fruit or cods be ripe in Sommer.

¶ The Names.

It is commonly named in Latine *Arbor Iude*: some haue called it *Sycomorus*, or *Sycamore* tree, and that because the floures and cods hang downe from the bigger branches: but the right *Sycamore* tree is like the Fig-tree in fruit, & in leaues to the Mulberrie tree, wherupon it is so named. Others take it to be *amara*: of which *Theophrastus* writeth thus, *Cercis* bringeth forth fruit in a cod; which words are all so few, as that of this no certaintie can be gathered, for there be more shrubs that bring forth fruit in cods. The French men call it *Guainier*, as though they should say, *Vaginula*: or a little sheath: most of the Spaniards do name it *Algorono loco*, that is, *Silique sylvestris* or *fatua*, wilde or foolish cod: others, *Arbol d' amor*, for the brauenesse sake: it may be called in English, *Iudas* tree, for that it is thought to be that whercon *Iudas* did hang himselfe, and not vpon the Elder tree, as it is vulgarly said.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The temperature and vertues of this shrub are vnkowne, and not found out: for whereas *Matthiolus* maketh this to be *Acacia*, by adding fallsey thornes vnto it, it is but a furmife.

CHAP.

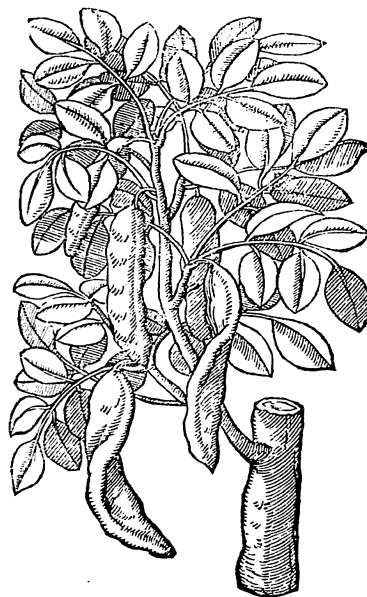
CHAP. 82. Of the Carob tree, or Saint Iohns Bread.

¶ The Description.

The Carob tree is also one of those that beare cods; it is a tree of a middle bignesse, very full of boughes: the leaues long, and consist of many set together vpon one middle rib, like those of the Ash, but euery particular one of them is broader, harder and rounder: the fruit or long cods in some places are a foot in length, in other places shorter by halfe, an inch broad, smooth, & thick; in which do lie flat and broad seeds: the cods themselves are of a sweet taste, and are eaten of diuers, but not before they be gathered and dried, for being as yet green, though ripe, they are vnpleasant to be eaten by reason of their ill fauoured taste.

Ceratonia siliqua, sive *Ceratonis*.
The Carob tree.

¶ The Place.



This groweth in Apulia, a Prouince of the kingdome of Naples, and also in diuers vntoiled places in Spaine: it is likewise found in India and other countries Eastward, where the cods are so full of sweet iuice as that it is vsed to preserve Ginger and other fruites, as *Matthiolus* sheweth. *Strabo lib. 15.* saith, that *Aristobulus* reporteth how there is a tree in India of no great bignes, which hath great cods, ten inches long, full of hony; *Quas qui aduent non facile seruari*, which thing peradventure is onely to be vnderstood of the Greene cods, & those that are not yet dry: it is very wel known in the coasts of Nicea and Liguria in Italy, as also in all the tracts and coasts of the West Indies, and Virginia. It groweth also in sundry places of Palestine, where there is such plenty of it, that it is left vnto swine and other wilde beasts to feed vpon, as our Acornes and Beech mast. Moreouer, both young and old feed thereon for pleasure, and some haue eaten thereof to supply and help the necessary nourishment of their bodies. This of some is called *Saint Iohns* bread, and thought to be that which is translated *Locusts*, whereon *S. Iohn* did feed when he was in the wilderness, besides the wilde hony whereof he did also eat; but there is small certaintie of this: but most certaine that the people of that country doe feed vpon these cods, in Greeke called *Kerkira*.

in Latine, *Silique*: but *Saint Iohns* food is called in Greeke *ἀρβύλα*, which word is often vsed in the Reuelation written by *Saint Iohn*, and translated *Locusts*. Now wee must also remember that this is a kinde of creeping creature, or flie, which hoppeth or skippeth vp and down, as doth the grasshopper; of which kinde of creatures it was lawfull to eat, *Leuit. 11. 22.* and *Mat. 3. 4.* It signifyeth also those *Locusts* which came out of the smoke of the bottomles pit, mentioned *Apoc. 9. 3. 4.* &c. which were like vnto horses prepared for battell. The Hebrew word which the English translators haue turned *Grasshoppers*, *Tremelus* dares not giue the name *Locust* vnto it, but calleth it by the Hebrew name *Arbis*, after the letters and Hebrew name, saying thus in the note vpon the 22. verse of the 1. chapter of *Leuit.* These kinde of creeping things neither the Hebrews nor the Historiographers, nor our selues do know what they meane: wherefore we still retaine the Hebrew words, for all the foure kinde thereof: but it is certaine that the East country *Grasshoppers* and *Locusts* were sometimes vsed in meat, as *Matth. 3. 4.* and *Marc. 1. 6. Plin. lib. 11. Natur. Histor. cap. 26. and 29.*

Thus

CHAP. 84. Of the *Lentiske*, or *Masticke* tree.

¶ The Description.

Lentiscus.
The Masticke tree.



¶ The Description.

THE Masticke tree groweth commonly like a shrub without any great body, rising vp with many springs and shoots like the Hasell; and oftentimes it is of the height and bignesse of a meane tree: the boughes thereof are tough, and flexible; the barke is of a yellowish red colour, pliable likewise, and hard to be broken: there stand vpon one rib for the most part 8 leaues, set vpon a middle rib, much like to the leaues of Licorice, but harder, of a deepe Greene colour, and oftentimes somewhat red in the brims, as also hauing diuers vains running along of a red colour, and something strong of smell: the floures be mossie, and grow in clusters vpon long stalks, after them come vp the berries, of the bignesse of Vetches, Greene at the first, afterwards of a purple colour, and last of all, black, fat, and soft, with a hard black stone within, the kernel whereof is white, of which also is made oile, as Dioscorides witnesseth: it bringeth forth likewise cuds besides the fruit (which may be rather termed an excrescence, than a cud) withed like a horn, in which lieth at the first a liquor, and afterwards when this waxeth stale, little living things like vnto gnats, as in the Turpentine hornes, and in the folded leaues of the Elm tree, There cometh forth of the Masticke tree a Rosin, but dry, called Masticke.

¶ The place.

The Masticke tree groweth in many regions, as in Syria, Candy, Italy, Languedocke, and in most Prouinces of Spaine: but the chieft is in Chios an Island in Greece, in which it is diligently and specially looked vnto, and that for the Masticke sake, which is there gathered from the husbanded Masticke trees by the inhabitants euery yeare most carefully, and is sent from thence into all parts of the world.

¶ The Time.

The floures be in their pride in the spring time, and the berries in Autumne: the Masticke must be gathered about the time when the Grapes be.

¶ The Names.

This tree is named in Greeke *λιντίζκος*: in Latine, *Lentiscus*: in Italian, *Lentisque*: in Spanish, *Mata*, and *Arcoya*: in English, Masticke tree, and of some, *Lentiske* tree.

The Rosin is called in Greeke *ἐντρίκκιον*, and *μαστίχα*: in Latine, *Lentiscina Resina*, and likewise *Mastiche*: in shops, *Mastix*: in Italian, *Mastice*: in high and low Dutch and French also, *Mastic*: in Spanish, *Almestiza*, *Masticeb*, and *Almestega*: in English, Masticke.

Clusius writeth, that the Spaniards call the oile that is pressed out of the berries, *Agrie de Mata*.

¶ The Temperature.

The leaues, barke, and gum of the Masticke tree are of a meane and temperate heate, and are drie in the second degree, and somewhat astringent.

¶ The Vertues.

A The leaues and barke of the Masticke tree stoppe the laske, the bloody fluxe, the spitting of blood,

bloud, the pissing of bloud, and all other fluxes of bloud: they are also good against the falling sicknesse, the falling downe of the mother, and comming forth of the fundament.

The gum Masticke hath the same vertue, if it be relented in wine and giuen to be drunke. Masticke chewed in the mouth is good for the stomacke, staith vomiting, increaseth appetite, comforteth the braines, staith the falling downe of the rheumes and watery humors, and maketh a sweet breath.

The same infused in Rose water is excellent to wash the mouth withall, to fasten loofseth, and to comfort the iawes.

The same spread vpon a peece of leather or veluet, and laid plaisterwise vpon the temples, staith the rheume from falling into the iawes and teeth, and easeth the paines thereof.

It preuaileth much against vlcers and wounds, being put into digestiues and healing Vnguents.

It draweth flegme forth of the head gently and without trouble.

It is also vsed in waters which serue to cleanse and make faire the face with.

The decoction of this filleth vp hollow vlcers with flesh if they be bathed therewith. It knitteth broken bones, staith eating vlcers, and prouoketh vrine.

CHAP. 85. Of the Turpentine Tree.

1 *Terebinthus.*
The Turpentine tree.



2 *Terebinthus latifolia.*
The broad leaved Turpentine tree.



¶ The Description.

1 THE first Turpentine Tree groweth to the height of a tall and faire tree, hauing many long boughes or branches, dispersed abroad, beset with long leaues, consisting of sundry other small leaues, each whereof resembleth the Bay leaf, growing one against another vpon a little stem or middle rib, like vnto the leaues of the Ash tree: the floures be small & reddish, growing vpon clusters or bunches which turne into round berries, which at their beginning are Greene, afterwards reddish; but being ripe wax blacke, or of a darke blew colour, clammye, full of fat

Eccccc

and

and oilous in substance, and of a pleasant fauour: this plant beareth an empty cod, or crooked horne somewhat reddish, wherein are found small flies, wormes or gnats, bred and ingendred of a certaine humorous matter, which cleaueth to the inner sides of the said cods or hornes, which wormes haue no physycall vse at all. The right Turpentine issueth out of the branches of these trees, if you do cut or wound them, the which is faire and cleere, and better than that which is gathered from the barke of the Firre tree.

2 The second kinde of Turpentine tree is very like vnto the former, but that it groweth not so great: yet the leaues are greater and broader, and of the same fashion, but very like to the leaues of the Pistacia tree. The berries are first of a scarlet colour, and when they be ripe of a skie colour. The great horned cods are sharpe pointed, and somewhat comed, consisting as it were of the substance of gristles. And out of those bladders being broken, do creepe and come small flies or gnats, bred of a fuliginous excrement, and ingendred in those bladders. The tree doth also yeeld his Turpentine by dropping like the former.

¶ The Place.

These trees grow, as *Dioscorides* saith, in Iurie, Syria, Cyprus, Africke, and in the Islands called *Cyclades*. *Bellonius* reporteth that there are found great store of them in Syria, and Cilicia, and are brought from thence to Damascus to be sold. *Clusius* saith, that it growes of it selfe in Languedocke, and in very many places of Portingale and Spaine, but for the most part like a shrub, and without bearing Turpentine.

Theophrastus writeth, that it groweth about the hill Ida, and in Macedonia, short, in manner of a shrub, and writhed; and in Damascus and Syria great, in manner of a small tree: he also setteth downe a certaine male Turpentine-tree, and a female: the male, saith he, is barren, and the female fruitfull. And of these he maketh the one with a berry red at the first, of the bignesse of a Lentill, which cannot come to ripenes; and the other with the fruit greene at the first; afterwards somewhat of a yellowish red, and in the end blacke, waxing ripe in the spring, of the bignesse of the Grecians Beane, and rosenny.

He also writeth of a certaine Indian Turpentine tree, that is to say, a tree like in boughes and leaues to the right Turpentine tree, but differing in fruit, which is like vnto Almonds.

¶ The Time.

The floures of the Turpentine tree come forth in the spring together with the new buds: the berries are ripe in September and October, in the time of Grape gathering. The hornes appeare about the same time.

¶ The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke *σπινθη*, and also many times *σπινθη*: in Latine, *Terebinthus*: in Italian, *Terebintho*: in Spanish, *Cornicabra*: in French, *Terebinte*: in English, Turpentine tree: the Arabians call it *Botin*, and with an article *Albotin*.

The Rosin is surnamed *σπινθη*: in Latine, *Terebinthina*: in high Dutch, *Termentijn*: in English, Turpentine, and right Turpentine: in the Arabian language *Albotin*, who name the fruit *Granum viride*, or greene berries.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A The barke, leaues, and fruit of the Turpentine tree do somewhat binde, they are hot in the second degree, and being greene they dry moderately; but when they are dried they dry in the second degree; and the fruit approacheth more neere to those that be dry in the third degree, and also hotter. This is fit to be eaten, as *Dioscorides* saith, but it hurteth the stomacke.
- B It prouoketh vrine, helpeth those that haue bad spleenes, and is drunke in wine against the bitings of the poysonsome spiders called *Phalangia*.
- C The Rosin of the Turpentine tree excelleth all other Rosins, according to *Dioscorides* his opinion: but *Galen* writeth, that the Rosin of the masticke tree beareth the preheminance, and then the Turpentine.
- D This Rosin hath also an astringent or binding facultie, and yet not so much as masticke; but it hath withall a certaine bitternesse ioyned, by reason whereof it digesteth more than that of the Masticke tree: thorow the same qualitie there is likewise in it so great a clensing, as also it healeth scabs, in his 8. booke of the faculties of simple medicines; but in his booke of medicines according to the kindes, he maketh that of the Turpentine tree to be much like the Rosins of the Larch tree, which he affirmeth to be moister than all the rest, and to be without both sharpnesse and biting.
- E The fruit of Turpentine prouoketh vrine and stirreth vp fleshly lust.
- F The Rosine of this tree, which is the right Turpentine, looseth the belly, openeth the stoppings of the liuer and spleene, prouoketh vrine, and driueth forth grauell, being taken the quantitie of two or three Beanes.

The

The like quantitie washed in water diuers times vntill it be white, then must be put thereto the like quantity of the yolk of an egge, and laboured together adding thereto by little and little (continually stirring it) a small draught of possit drinke made of white wine, and giuen to drink in the morning fasting, it helpeth most speedily the Gonorrhæa, or running of the reines, commonly at the first time, but the medicine neuer faileth at the second time of the taking of it, which giues stools from foure to eight, according to the age and strength of the patient.

CHAP. 86. Of the Frankincense tree.

¶ The Description.

The tree from which Frankincense floweth is but low, and hath leaues like the Mastick tree, yet some are of opinion that the leafe is like the leafe of a Peare tree, and of a grassie colour: the rinde is like that of the Bay tree, whereof there are two kindes: the one groweth in mountains and rockie places, the other in the plaine: but those in the plaines are much worse than those of the mountaines: the gum hereof is also blacker, fitter to mingle with Pitch, and such other stufte to trim ships, than for other vses.

Arbor Thurifera.

The Frankincense tree.

Thuris Limpidifolium Lobelij.

The supposed leafe of the Frankincense tree.



Theuet in his *Cosmographie* saith, that the Frankincense tree doth resemble a gummie or rosiny Pine tree, which yeeldeth a iuice that in time groweth hard, and is called *Thus*, Frankincense, in whom is found sometime certaine small graines like vnto grauell, which they call the Manna of Frankincense.

Of this there is in Arabia two other sorts, the one, the gum whereof is gathered in the Dog daies when the Sun is in Leo, which is white, pure, cleare, and shining. *Pena* writeth that he hath seene the cleare Frankincense called *Limpidum*, and yeelding a very sweet smell when it is burnt, but the late hath been seldome seene, which the Physitian *Launanus* gaue to *Pena* and *Lobel*, together with some pieces of the Rosine, which he had of certaine mariners, but he could ascribe nothing of certainty whether it were the leafe of the Frankincense, or of some other Pine tree, yeelding the like iuice or gum. It is, saith he (which doth seldom happen in other leaues) from the lower part or foot of the leafe, to the vpper end, as it were doubled, consisting of two thin rindes or coats, with a sheath of a span and a halfe long, at the top gaping open like a horn or fooles coxcombe, and as it were couered with a helmet, which is a thing seldome seene in a leafe, but is proper to the floures of *Napellus*,

Eccccc 2

or

or *Lonchitis*, as writers affirme; the other is gathered in the spring, which is reddish, worse than the other in price or value, because it is not so well concocted in the heat of the Sunne. The Arabians wound this tree with a knife, that the liquor may flow out more abundantly, whereof some trees yeeld three score pounds of Frankincense.

¶ *The Place.*

Dioscorides saith it groweth in Arabia, and especially in that quarter which is called *Thurifera*, the best in that country is called *Stagantia*, and is round, and if it be broken, is fat within, and when it is burned doth quickly yeeld a smell next to it in goodness is that which groweth in *Smilo*, lesser than the other, and more yellow.

¶ *The Time.*

The time is already declared in the description.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *κινναμωμ*: in Latine, *Thus*: in Italian, *Incenso*: in Dutch, *Queirauch*: in Spanish, *Encenso*: in French, *Encens*: in English, Frankincense, and Incense: in the Arabian tongue, *Louan*, and of some few, *Cond. r.* † The *Rosin* carries the same name; but in shops it is called *Olibanum*, of the Greeke name and article put before it. †

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

- A It hath, as *Dioscorides* saith, a power to heate and binde.
 B It driueth away the dimnesse of the eye-sight, filleth vp hollow vlcers, it closes raw wounds, stancheth all corruptions of blood, although it fall from the head.
 C *Galen* writeth thus of it; *Thus* doth heate in the second degree, and drie in the first, and hath some small astringion, but in the white there is a manifest astringion; the rinde doth manifestly binde and dry exceedingly, and that most certainly in the second degree, for it is of more grosser parts than Frankincense, and not so sharpe, by reason whereof it is much vsed in spitting of blood, swellings in the mouth, the collicke passion, the flux in the belly rising from the stomacke, and bloody fluxes.
 D The fume or smoke of it hath a more drier and hotter quality than the Frankincense it selfe, being dry in the third degree.
 E It doth also cleanse and fill vp the vlcers in the eies, like vnto Myrrhe: thus far *Galen*.
 F *Dioscorides* saith, that if it be drunk by a man in health, it driueth him into a frensie: but there are few Greekes of his minde.
 G *Auicenn* reporteth that it doth helpe and strengthen the wit and vnderstanding, but the often taking of it will breed the head-ache, and if too much of it be drunke with wine it killeth.

C H A P. 87. Of Pisticke Nuts.

Pistacia. The Fisticke Nut.

¶ *The Description.*

The tree which beareth Fisticke Nuts is like to the Turpentine tree: the leaues hereof be greater than those of the Masticke tree, but set after the same maner, and in like order that they are, being of a faint yellow colour out of a green; the fruit or Nuts do hang by their stalks in clusters, being greater than the Nuts of Pine Apples, and much lesser than Almonds: the husks without is of a grayish colour sometimes reddish, the shell bricke and white; the substance of the kernell Greene; the taste sweet, pleasant to be eaten, and something sweet of smell.

¶ *The Place.*

Fisticke Nuts grow in Persia, Arabia, Syria, and in India; now they are made free Denizons in Italy, as in Naples and in other Prouinces there.

¶ *The Time.*

This tree doth floure in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

This Nut is called in Greeke *μυρτίνη* in *Athenaus*: *Nicander Colophonius* in his booke of *Treacles* nameth it *μυρτίνη*: *Possidonius* nameth it *μυρτίνη*. others, *μυρτίνη*: the Latines obseruing the same termes, haue named it *Pistacia*, *Bistacia*, or *Phistacia*.

stacion: the Apothecaries, *Fistici*: the Spaniards, *Alhocigor*, and *Fisticos*: in Italian, *Pistacia*: in English, Fisticke Nut.

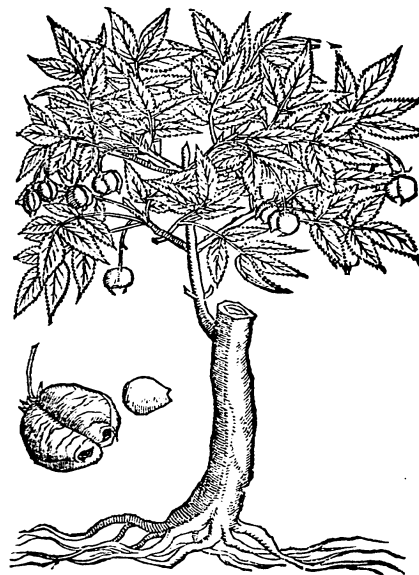
¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The kernels of the Fisticke Nuts are oftentimes eaten as be those of the Pine Apples: the temperature hot and moist; they are not so easily concocted, but much easier than common bodies that are consumed: they recouer strength.

They are good for those that haue the phthisicke, or rotting away of the lungs. They concoct, ripen, and cleanse forth raw humours that cleaue to the lights and chest. They open the stoppings of the liuer, and be good for the infirmities of the kidneies; they also remoue out of the kidneies sand and grauell; and assuage their paine: they are also good for vlcers. The kernels of Fisticke nuts condited, or made into comfits, with sugar, and eaten, doe procure bodily lust, vnstop the lungs and the brest, are good against the shortnesse of breath, and are an excellent preseruatiue medicine being ministred in wine against the bitings of all manner of wilde beasts.

C H A P. 88. Of the Bladder Nut.

Nux vesicaria.
The Bladder Nut.

¶ *The Description.*

This is a low tree, hauing diuers young springs growing forth of the root: the substance of the wood is white, very hard & sound; the barked is of a light Greene: the leaues consist of five little ones, which be nicked in the edges like those of the Elder, but lesser, nor so Greene nor ranke of smell. It hath the pleasant whitish floures of Bryonie or *Labrusca*, both in smell and shape, which turne into small cornered bladders of winter Cherries, called *Alkangkengie*, but of an ouerworne greenish colour: in these bladders are contained two little nuts, and sometimes no more but one, lesser than the Hasell nut, but greater than the *Ram Cich*, with a wooddie shell and somewhat red: the kernell within is something green, in taste at the first sweet, but afterwards lothsome, and ready to prouoke vomit.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in Italy, Germany and France; it groweth likewise at the house of *ſir Walter Culpepper* neere *Flimmewell* in the Weild of Kent, as also in the Frier-yard without *Saint Pauls* gate in *Stramford*, and about *Spalding Abbey*, and in the garden of the right honourable the Lord *Treasurer* my very good Lord and Master, and by his house in the Strand. It groweth also in my garden, and in the garden hedges of *ſir Francis Carew* neere *Croydon*, ſcuen miles from London.

¶ *The Time.*

This tree floureth in May, the Nuts be ripe in August and September.

¶ *The Names.*

It is commonly called in high Dutch, *Wimpernutz*, which signifieth in low Dutch *Wimpernoten*: diuers call it in Latine *Pistacium Germanicum*: we thinke it best to call it *Nux vesicaria*. *Matthiolus* in his Epistles doth iudge the Turks *Coulcoul* and *Hebulben* to agree with this: *Gulielmus Quatzenus* affirmeth, *Coulcoul* to be vsed of diuers in Constantinople for a daintie, especially when they be new brought out of Egypt. This plant hath no old name, vnlesse it be *Staphylodendron Plinij*:
 Eeeee 3 for

for which it is taken of the later writers: and *Pliny* hath written of it in his 16. book, 16. chap. There is also (saith he) beyond the Alpes a tree, the timber whereof is very like to that of white Maple, and is called *Staphylodendron*, it beareth cods, and in those kernels, hauing the taste of the Hasell nut, It is called in English, S. Anthonies nuts, wilde Pistacia, or Bladder nuts: the Italians call it *Pistachio Saluatike*: the French men call it *Baguenaudes a patre noires*, for that the Friers do vse to make beads of the nuts.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

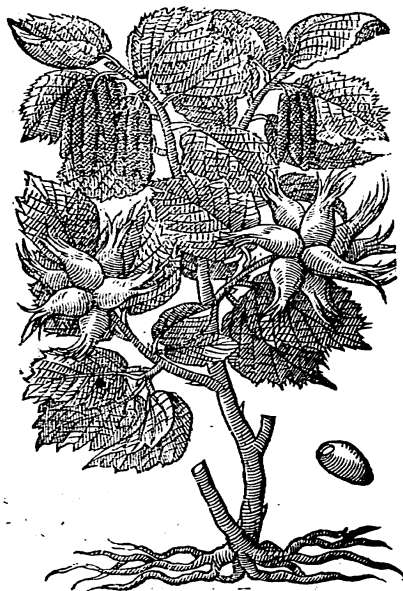
- A These nuts are moist and full of superfluous raw humours, and therefore they easily procure a readinesse to vomite, and trouble the stomacke, by reason that withall they be somewhat binding, and therefore they be not to be eaten.
- B They haue as yet no vse in medicine, yet notwithstanding some haue attributed vnto them some vertues in prouoking of Venerie.

CHAP. 89. Of the Hasell tree.

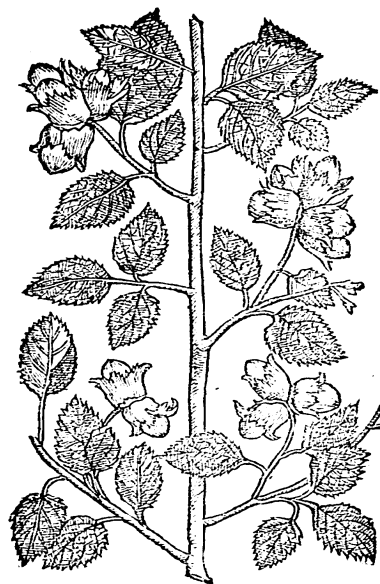
¶ The Description.

1 THE Hasell tree groweth like a shrub or small tree, parted into boughes without ioints, tough and pliable: the leaues are broad, greater and fuller of wrinkles than those of the Alder tree, cut in the edges like a saw, of colour greene, and on the back side more white, the bark is thin: the root is thicke, strong, and growing deep; in stead of floures hang downe catkins, aglets, or blowings, slender, and well compact: after which come the Nuts standing in a tough cup of a greene colour, and jagged at the vpper end, like almost vnto the beards in Roses. The shell is smooth and wooddie: the kernel within consisteth of a white, hard, and sound pulpe, and is couered with a thin skin, oftentimes red, most commonly white; this kernell is sweet and pleasant vnto the taste.

1 *Nux. Auellana, sive Corylus.*
The Filberd Nut.



2 *Corylus syluestris.*
The wilde hedge Nut.



2 *Corylus*

2 *Corylus syluestris* is our hedge Nut or Hasell Nut tree, which is very well knowne, and therefore needeth not any description; whereof there are also sundry sorts, some great, some little, some rather ripe, some later, as also one that is manured in our gardens, which is very great, bigger than any Filberd, and yet a kinde of Hedge nut: this then that hath bene said shall suffice for Hedge Nuts.

3 The small Turkey Nut tree growes but low, and the leaues grow without order, vpon the twigs, they are in shape like those of the former, but somewhat longer: the chiefe difference consists in the fruit, which is small, and like an Hasell Nut, but shorter: the huske, wherein sometimes one, otherwhiles more Nuts are contained, is very large, tough, and hard, diuided both aboue and below into a great many iags, which on euery side couer and hold in the Nuts, and these cups are very rough without, but smooth on the inside. *C. lusit* first set this forth (hauing receiued it from Constantinople) by the name of *Auellana pumila Byzantina*. †

3 *Auellana pumila Byzantina cum suo fructu.*
The Filberd Nut of Constantinople.



¶ The Place.

The Hasell trees do commonly grow in Woods and in dankish vntoiled places: they are also set in Orchards, the Nuts whereof are better, and of a sweeter taste, and be most commonly red within.

¶ The Time.

The catkins or aglets come forth very timely, before winter be fully past, and fall away in March or April, so soone as the leaues come forth: the Nuts be ripe in August.

¶ The Names.

This shrub is called in Latine, *Corylus*: in Greeke, *κλυστρια*, that is, *Nux Pontica*, or Ponticke Nut: in high-Dutch, *Haselstrauch*: in low-Dutch, *Haselcer*: in English, Hasell tree, and Filberd tree; but the Filberd tree is properly that which groweth in gardens and Orchards, and whose fruit is commonly wholly couered ouer with the huske, and the shell is thinner.

The Nut is named in Latine, *Nux Pontica*, *tenuis Nux*, *parua Nux*: it is also called *Nux Pranesi*, *Nux Heracleotica*, and commonly *Nux auellana*, by which name it is usually knowne to the Apocateries: in high-Dutch, *Hasel Nut*: in low-Dutch, *Hasel Noten*: in Italian, *Nocciule*, *Auellane*, *Noccelle*: in French, *Noisettes*, & *Noiselles*: in Spanish, *Auellanas*: in English, *Hasell nut*, and *Filberd*. These

These Nuts that haue their skinned red are the garden and planted Nuts, and the right Pontick Nuts or Filberds: they are called in high-Dutch, *Whurnutz*, and *Rotnutz*: in low-Dutch, *Roode Hasef Noten*: in English, Filberds, and red Filberds.

The other Nuts which be white are iudged to be wilde.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

- A Hasell Nuts newly gathered, and not as yet dry, containe in them a certaine superfluous moisture, by reason whereof they are windie: not onely the new gathered Nuts, but the dry also, be very hard of digestion; for they are of an earthy and cold essence, and of an hard and sound substance, for which cause also they very slowly passe thorow the belly, therefore they are troublesome and clogging to the stomacke, cause head-ache, especially when they be eaten in too great a quantitie.
- B The kernells of Nuts made into milke like Almonds do mightily bind the belly, and are good for the laske and the bloody flux.
- C The same dorch coole exceedingly in hot feuers and burning agues.
- D The catkins are cold and dry, and likewise binding: they also stay the laske.
- E ‡ The kernells of Nuts rather cause than cure the bloody flux and lasks, wherefore they are not to be vsed in such diseases. ‡

CHAP. 90. Of the Wall-nut tree.

Nux Inglaus.
The Walnut tree.



¶ *The Description.*

THIS is a great tree with a thicke and tall body: the barke is somewhat Greene, and tending to the colour of ashes, and oftentimes full of clefts: the boughes spread themselves far abroad: the leaues consist of five or six fastened to one rib, like those of the Ash tree, and with one standing on the top, which be broader and longer than the particular leaues of the Ash, smooth also, and of a strong smell: the catkins or aglets come forth before the Nuts: these Nuts do grow hard to the stalke of the leaues, by couples, or by three & three; which at the first when they be yet but tender haue a sweet smell, and be couered with a green huske: vnder that is a woody shell in which the kernell is contained, being couered with a thin skin, parted almost into foure parts with a woody skin as it were: the inner pulp whereof is white, sweet and pleasant to the tast; and that is when it is new gathered, for after it is dry it becommeth oily and ranck.

¶ *The Place.*

The Walnut tree groweth in fields neere common high-ways, in a fat and fruitfull ground, and in orchards: it prospereth on high fruitfull banks, it loueth not to grow in waterie places.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues together with the catkins come forth in the Spring: the Nuts are gathered in August.

¶ *The Names.*

The tree is called in Greeke, *κάρυα*: in Latine, *Nux*, which name doth signifie both the tree and the fruit: in high Dutch, *Nutzbaum*: in low-Dutch, *Roode boome*, and *Rootelact*: in French, *Neisser*: in Spanish, *Nogucyra*: in English, Walnut tree, and of some, Walsh nut tree. The Nut is called in Greeke, *κάρυον βασιλικόν*, that is to say, *Nux Regia*, or the Kingly Nut: it is likewise named

Nux

Nux Inglaus, as though you should say *Iouis glans*, Jupiters Acorne; or *Iuuians glans*, the helping Acorne: and of diuers, *Persica Nux*, or the Persian Nut: in high-Dutch, *Welch Nutz*, and *Baumnutz*: in low-Dutch, *Dokernoten*, *Walisch Noten*: In Italian, *Noci*: in French, *Noix*: in Spanish, *Nuezes*, and *Nous*: in English, Walnut; and of some, Walsh nut.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The fresh kernells of the nuts newly gathered are pleasant to the taste: they are a little cold, and haue no small moisture, which is not perfectly concocted: they be hard of digestion, and nourish a little: they slowly descend.

The dry nuts are hot and dry, and those more which become oily and ranke: these be very hurtfull to the stomacke, and besides that they be hardly concocted, they increase choler, cause head-ache, and be hurtfull for the chest, and for those that be troubled with the cough.

Dry Nuts taken fasting with a fig and a little Rue withstand poyson, preuent and preserue the body from the infection of the plague, and being plentifully eaten they driue wormes forth of the belly.

The Greene and tender Nuts boiled in Sugar and eaten as Suckad, are a most pleasant and delectable meate, comfort the stomacke, and expell poyson.

The oile of Walnuts made in such manner as oile of Almonds, maketh smooth the hands and face, and taketh away scales or scurfe, blacke and blew marks that come of stripes or bruises.

Milke made of the kernells, as Almond milke is made, cooleth and pleaseth the appetite of the languishing sicke body.

With onions, salt, and hony, they are good against the biting of a mad dog or man, if they be laid vpon the wound.

Being both eaten, and also applied, they heale in short time, as *Dioscorides* saith, Gangrens, Carbuncles, agilops, and the pilling away of the haire: this also is effectually done by the oile that is pressed out of them, which is of thin parts, digesting and heating.

The outward Greene huske of the Nuts hath a notable binding facultie.

Galen deuised and taught to make of the iuyce thereof a medicine for the mouth, singular good against all inflammations thereof.

The leaues and first buds haue a certaine binding qualitie, as the same Authour sheweth; yet they doth abound in them an hot and dry temperature.

Some of the later Physitions vse these for baths and lotions for the body, in which they haue a force to digest and also to procure sweat.

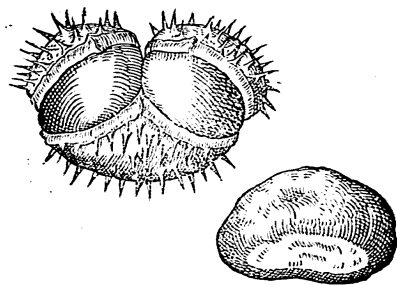
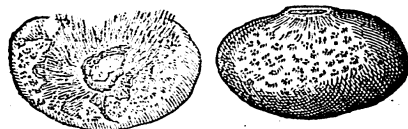
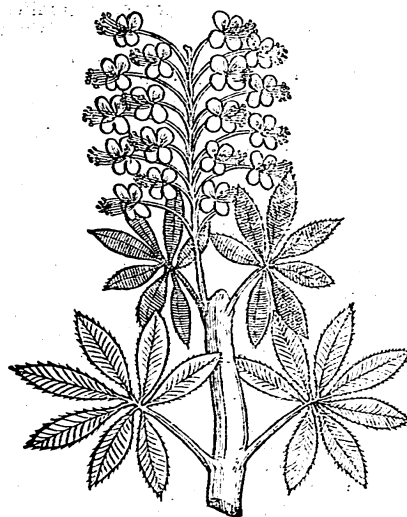
CHAP. 91. Of the Chestnut tree.

¶ *The Description.*

THE Chestnut tree is a very great an high tree: it casteth forth very many boughes: the body is thicke, and sometimes of so great a compasse as that two men can hardly fathom it: the timber or substance of the wood is sound and durable: the leaues be great, rough, wrinkled, nicked in the edges, and greater than the particular leaues of the Walnut tree. The blowings or catkins be slender, long, and Greene: the fruit is inclosed in round a rough and prickly huske like to an hedge-hog or Vrchin, which opening it selfe doth let fall the ripe fruit or Nut. This nut is not round, but flat on the one side, smooth, and sharpe pointed: it is couered with a hard shell, which is tough and very smooth, of a darke browne colour: the meate or inner substance of the nut is hard and white, and couered with a thin skin which is vnder the shell.

The Horse Chestnut groweth likewise to be a very great tree, spreading his great and large armes or branches far abroad, by which meanes it maketh a very good coole shadow. These branches are garnished with many beautiful leaues, cut or diuided into five, six, or seven sections or diuisions, like to the Cink foile, or rather like the leaues of *Ricinus*, but bigger. The floures grow at the top of the stalks, consisting of foure small leaues like the Cherry blossome, which turne into round rough prickly heads like the former, but more sharpe and harder: the nuts are also rounder. The floures of this, saith *Clusius* (whose figure of them I here giue you) come out of the bosom of the leafe which is the vppermost of the branch, and they are many in number growing vpon prettie long foot-stalkes, consisting each of them of foure white leaues of no great bignesse, the two vppermost are a little larger than the rest, hauing round purple spots in their middles: out of the middle of the floure come forth many yellowish threds with golden pendants. The fruit is contained in a prickly huske that opens in three parts, and it is rounder and not so sharpe pointed as the

th:

1 *Castanea*.
Chestnut tree.*Castanea Equina fructus.*3 *Castanea Peruana fructus.*2 *Castanea Equina cum flore.*
Horse Chestnut tree in flower.

the ordinary Chestnut, neither vnder the
outer coat hath it any peeling within as the o-
ther hath, neither is it of so good a taste. ‡

‡ 3 This Americane Chestnut is al-
most round, but that it is a little flattened on
the sides, especially whereas it is fastned to
the stalke: the vtter coat is sufficiently
thicke, yet brittle, and as it were fungous, of
a brownish yellow colour: vnder this are a-
boundance of small yet stiffe prickles, fast
sticking to the shell that contains the ker-
nell: the shell it selfe is brownish, not thick,
but tough and hard to breake, smooth and
shining on the inside, wherein is contained a
kernel of the bignesse and colour of an hares
kidney, white within, and sweet in taste like
an almond or the common Chestnut. *Cus-*
cus calls this *Castanea Peruana*, or Chestnut of
Peru; and hee saith hee had it from the fa-
mous Geographer *Abraham Ortelius*, who
had it sent him by *Benedictus Arias Monta-*
nus. The figure is exprest vnder that of the
Horse Chestnut. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first grows on mountaines and sha-
dowie places, and many times in the vallies:
they loue a soft and blacke soile. There be
sundry woods of Chestnuts in England, as a
mile

mile and a halfe from Feuerham in Kent, and in sundry other places: in some countries they be
greater and pleasanter: in others smaller, and of worse taste.

The Horse Chestnut groweth in Italy, and in sundry places of the East countries. ‡ It is now
growing with Mr. Tradescant at South Lambeth. ‡

¶ The Time.

The blowings or aglets come forth with the leaues in Aprill; but the Nuts later, and be not
ripe till Autumne.

¶ The Names.

The Chestnut tree beares the name of the Nut both in Greeke and Latine: in high-Dutch *Be-*
senbaum, and *Kastanibaum*: in low-Dutch, *Castanboom*: in French, *Castagnier*: in English,

The Nut is called in Greeke, *καστανύ*: in Latine, *Castanea*, *Iouis glans*, *Sardinia glans*: in high-Dutch
Beesen: in low-Dutch, *Kastanien*: in Italian, *Castagne*: in French, *Chastaigne*: in Spanish, *Moones*,
Castanas: in English, Chestnut: the greater Nuts be named of the Italians, *Marroni*: of the French
men and of diuers base Almaines, *Marons*.

The Horse Chestnut is called in Latine, *Equina Castanea*: in English, Horse Chestnut, for that
the people of the East countries do with the fruit thereof cure their horses of the cough, shortnesse
of breath, and such like diseases.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Our common Chestnuts are very dry and binding, and be neither hot nor cold, but in a mean be-
twene both: yet haue they in them a certaine windinesse, and by reason of this, vnlesse the shell
be first cut, they skip suddenly with a cracke out of the fire whilest they be roasting.

Of all the Acornes, saith *Galen*, the Chestnuts are the chiefeest, and doe onely of all the wilde
fruits yeeld to the body commendable nourishment; but they slowly descend, they be hardly con-
cocted, they make a thicke blood, and ingender winde: they also stay the belly, especially if they
be eaten raw.

Being boiled or roasted they are not of so hard digestion, they more easily descend, and are lesse
windy, yet they also make the body costive.

Some affirme, that of raw Chestnuts dried, and afterwards turned into meale, there is made a
kinde of bread: yet it must needs be, that this should be dry and brittle, hardly concocted, and ve-
rie slow in passing thorow the belly; but this bread may be good against the laske and bloody flux.

An Electuarie of the meale of Chestnuts and hony is very good against the cough and spitting
of blood.

The barke of the Chestnut tree boiled in wine and drunke, stops the laske, the bloody flux, and
allother issues of blood.

CHAP. 92. Of the Beech tree.

¶ The Description.

THE Beech is an high tree, with boughes spreading oftentimes in manner of a circle, and with
a thicke body hauing many armes: the barke is smooth: the timber is white, hard, and verie
profitable: the leaues be smooth, thin, broad, and lesser than those of the blacke Poplar: the
catkins or blowings be also lesser and shorter than those of the Birch tree, and yellow: the fruit or
Mast is contained in a huske or cup that is prickly, and rough bristled, yet not so much as that of
the Chestnut: which fruit being taken forth of the shells or vrrchin husks, be couered with a soft
and smooth skin like in colour and smoothnesse to the Chestnuts, but they be much lesser, and of
another forme, that is to say, triangled or three cornered: the kernell within is sweet, with a cer-
taine astringent or binding qualitie: the roots be few, and grow not deepe, and little lower than
vnder the turfe.

¶ The Place.

The Beech tree loueth a plaine and open cuntry, and groweth very plentifully in many For-
rests and desart places of Suffex, Kent, and sundry other countries.

¶ The Time.

The Beech floureth in Aprill and May, and the fruit is ripe in September, at what time the
Deere do eate the same very greedily, as greatly delighting therein; which hath caused forresters
and huntsmen to call it Buck-mast.

¶ The

Fagus.
The Beech.



¶ The Names.

The tree is called in Greeke, *φαι*: in Latine, *Fagus*: in high-Dutch, *Buchbaum*, or *Buch*: in low-Dutch, *Bukenboom*: in Italian, *Faggi*: in Spanish, *Haya*, *Faina*, and *Fax*: in French, *Fau*, or *Hestre*: in English, Beech tree, Beech-mast, and Buck-mast.

The fruit is called in Latine, *Nucis Fagi*: in Greeke, *βελαντινιον*: in low-Dutch, *Bukenootkens*: in French, *Faine*: in English, Beech-mast. *Dioscorides* reckons the Beech among the *Acorne* trees; and yet is the mast nothing at all like to an *Acorne*. Of *Theophrastus* it is called *Oxya*: of *Gaza*, *Sciscina*.

Pliny also makes mention of this tree, but vnder the name of *Ostrya* (if so be in stead of *Ostrya* we must not reade *Oxya*) lib. 13. ca. 21. It bringeth forth (saith he, meaning Greeke) the tree *Ostrya*, which they likewise call *Ostrya*, growing alone among waterie stones, like to the Ash tree in barke and boughes, with leaues like those of the Peare tree, but somewhat longer and thicker, and with wrinkled cuts which runne quite thorow, with a seed like in colour to a Chestnut, and not vnto barley: the wood is hard and firme, which being brought into the house there follows hard travell of childe, and miserable deaths, as it is reported; and therefore it is to be forborne, and not vsed as fire wood, if *Plinius* copies be not corrupted.

¶ The Temperature.

The leaues of Beech do coole: the kernell of the Nut is somewhat moist.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The leaues of Beech are very profitably applied vnto hot swellings, blisters, and excoriations; and being chewed they are good for chapped lips, and paine of the gums.
- B The kernels or mast within are reported to ease the paine of the kidneies proceeding of the stone, if they be eaten, and to cause the grauell and sand the easier to come forth. With these, mice and Squirrels are greatly delighted, who do mightily encrease by feeding thereon: Swine also be fatned herewith, and certaine other beafts: also Deere do feed thercon very greedily: they be likewise pleasant to Thrushes and Pigeons.
- C *Petrus Crescentinus* writeth, That the ashes of the wood is good to make glasse with.
- D The water that is found in the hollownesse of Beeches cureth the naughty scurfe, tetters, and scabs of men, horses, kine, and sheepe, if they be washed therewith.

CHAP. 93. Of the Almond tree.

¶ The Description.

THE Almond tree is like to the Peach tree, yet is it higher, bigger, of longer continuance: the leaues be very long, sharpe pointed, snipt about the edges like those of the Peach tree: the floures be alike: the fruit is also like a peach, hauing on one side a cleft, with a soft skin without, and couered with a thin cotton; but vnder this there is none, or very little pulp, which is hard like a gristle not eaten: the nut or stone within is longer than that of the peach, not so rugged, but smooth, in which is contained the kernel, in taste sweet, and many times bitter: the root of the tree groweth deepe: the gum which soketh out hereof is like that of the peach tree.

There are diuers sorts of Almonds, differing in largenes and taste: we commonly haue three or foure sorts brought to vs, a large sweet Almond, vulgarly termed a Iordan almond; and a lesser, called a Valence Almond: a bitter Almond of the bignesse of the Valence almond, and somtimes another bitter one lesse than it. ‡

¶ The

Amygdalus.
The Almond tree.



¶ The Place.

The natural place of the Almond is in the hot regions, yet we haue them in our London gardens and orchards in great plenty.

¶ The Time.

The Almond floureth betimes with the Peach: the fruit is ripe in August.

¶ The Names.

The tree is called in Greeke, *αμυγδαληνη*: in Latine, *Amygdalus*: in French, *Amandier*: in English, Almond tree.

The fruit is called in Greeke, *αμυγδαληνη*: in Latine, *Amygdalum*: in shops, *Amygdala*: in high-Dutch, *Amandel*: in low-Dutch, *Ammandelen*: in Italian, *Mandole*: in Spanish, *Almendras*, *Amellas*, and *amendras*: in French, *Amandes*: in English, Almond.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Sweet Almonds when they be dry be moderately hot; but the bitter ones are hot and dry in the second degree. There is in both of them a certaine fat and oily substance, which is drawne out by pressing.

Sweet Almonds being new gathered are pleasant to the taste, they yeeld some kind of nourishment, but the same groweth and earthy, and grosser than those that be dry, and not as yet withered. These do likewise slowly descend, especially being eaten without their skins; for euen as the huskes or branny parts of corne doe serue to driue downe the grosse excrements of the belly, so doe likewise the skins or husks of the almonds: therefore those that be blanchd do so slowly descend, as that they dwithall binde the belly; whereupon they are given with good successe to those that haue the laske or the bloody flux.

There is drawne out of sweet Almonds, with liquor added, a white iuice like milke, which ouer and besides that it nourisheth, and is good for those that are troubled with the laske and bloudie flux, it is profitable for those that haue the pleurisie and spit vp filthy matter, as *Alexander Trallianus* witnesseth: for there is likewise in the Almonds an opening and concocting qualitie, with a certaine clensing faculty, by which they are medicinable to the cheft and lungs, or lights, and serue for the raising vp of flegme and rotten humors.

Almonds taken before meate do stop the belly, and nourish but little; notwithstanding many excellent meates and medicines are therewith made for sundry griefes, yea very delicate and wholesome meates, as Almond butter, creame of Almonds, marchpane, and such like, which dry and stay the belly more than the extracted iuyce or milke; and they are also as good for the cheft and lungs.

They do serue also to make the Physicall Barley water, and Barley Creame, which are given in hot Feuers, as also for other sicke and feeble persons, for their further refreshing and nourishments.

The oile which is newly pressed out of the sweet Almonds is a mitigator of paine and all maner of aches. It is giuen to those that haue the pleurisie, being first let bloud; but especially to those that are troubled with the stone of the kidneies, it slackens the passages of the vrine, and maketh them glib or slipperie, and more ready to suffer the stone to haue free passage: it maketh the belly soluble, and therefore it is likewise vsed for the collicke.

It is good for women that are newly deliuered; for it quickly remoueth the throwes which remaine after their deliuey.

The oile of Almonds makes smooth the hands and face of delicate persons, and clenseth the skin from all spots, pimples, and lentils.

Bitter Almonds doe make thinne and open, they remoue stoppings out of the liuer and spleene, therefore they be good against paine in the sides: they make the body soluble, from skewing, bringe

downe the menfes, helpe the strangurie, and clenfe forth of the cheft and lungs clammy humors : if they be mixed with fome kinde of looch or medicine to licke on : with ftarch they ftay the fpit-ting of blood.

- L And it is reported that five or fix being taken fafting do keepe a man from being drunke.
 M Thefe alfo clenfe and take away spots and blemifhes in the face, and in other parts of the body, they mundifie and make cleane foule eating vlcers.
 N With hony they are laid vpon the biting of mad dogs ; being applied to the temples with vine- neger or oile of Rofes, they take away the head-ache, as *Diofcorides* writeth.
 O They are alfo good againft the cough and fhortneffe of winde.
 P They are likewise good for thofe that fpit blood, if they be taken with the fine floure of *Amylum*.
 Q There is alfo preffed out of thefe an oile which prouoketh vrine, but efpecially if a few fcorpi- ons be drowned, and fteeped therein.
 R With oile it is fingular good for thofe that haue the ftone, and cannot eafily make water but with extremitie of paine, if the fhare and place betweene the cods and fundament be anoynted therewith.
 S *Diofcorides* faith, that the gum doth heate and binde, which qualities notwithstanding are not perceived in it.
 T It helpeth them that fpit blood, not by a binding facultie, but thorow the clamminesse of his fubftance, and that is by closing vp of the paffages and pores, and fo may it alfo cure old coughes, and mitigate extreame paines that proceed of the ftone, and efpecially take away the fharpneffe of vrine, if it be drunke with Bastard, or with any other fweet potion, as with the decoction of Li- corice, or of Raifons of the funne. The fame doth likewise kill tetters in the outward parts of the bodie (as *Diofcorides* addeth) if it be diffolued in vinegar.

CHAP. 94. Of the Peach tree.

¶ The Kindes.

¶ There are diuers forts of Peaches besides the foure here fet forth by our Author, but the trees do not much differ in fhape, but the difference chiefly confifts in the fruit, where- of I will giue you the names of the choise ones, and fuch as are to be had from my friend *M. Mil- len* in Old-ftreet, which are thefe ; two forts of Nutmeg Peaches ; The Queenes Peach, The New- ington Peach ; The grand Carnation Peach ; The Carnation Peach ; The Blacke Peach ; the Me- locotone, the White, The Romane, The Alberza ; The Island Peach ; Peach du Troy. Thefe are all good ones. He hath alfo of that kinde of Peach which fome call *Nuciperfea* or *Nedorins*, thefe following kindes ; the Roman red, the beft of fruits, the bastard Red, the little dainty green, the yellow, the white ; the ruffet, which is not fo good as the reft. Thofe that would fee any ful- ler difcourfe of thefe may haue recourfe to the late worke of *M. Iohn Perkinfon*, where they may finde more varieties, and more largely handled, and therefore not neceffarie for me in this place to inftitvpon them. ¶

¶ The Description.

¶ The Peach tree is a tree of no great bignesse : it fendeth forth diuers boughes, which be fo brittle, as oftentimes they are broken with the weight of the fruit or with the winde. The leaues be long, nicked in the edges, like almoft to thofe of the Walnut tree, and in tafte bitter : the floures be of a light purple colour. The fruit or Peaches be round, and haue as it were a chinke or cleft on the one fide ; they are covered with a foft and thin downe or hairie cotton, being white without, and of a pleasant tafte ; in the middle whereof is a rough or rugged ftone, wherein is contained a kernell like vnto the Almond ; the meate about the ftone is of a white colour. The root is tough and yellowifh.

2 The red Peach tree is likewise a tree of no great bignesse : it alfo fendeth forth diuers boughes or branches, which be very brittle. The leaues be long, and nicked in the edges like to the precedent. The floures be alfo like vnto the former, the fruit or Peaches be round, of a red colour on the outside, the meate likewise about the ftone is of a gallant red colour. Thefe kindes of Peaches are very like to wine in tafte, and therefore marvellous pleafant.

3 *Persica pracocia*, or the d'auant Peach tree is like vnto the former, but his leaues are greater and larger. The fruit or Peaches be of a ruffet colour on the one fide, and on the other fide next vnto the fun of a red colour, but much greater than the red Peach : the ftones whereof are like vnto the former : the pulpe or meate within is of a golden yellow colour, and of a pleasant tafte.

4 *Persica*

Persica alba.
The white Peach.



4 *Persica lutea*, or the yellow Peach tree, is like vnto the former in leaues and floures : his fruit is of a yellow colour on the outside, and likewise on the inside, harder than the reft, in the middle of the Peach is a woody, hard, and rough ftone, full of crefts and gutters, in which doth lie a kernell much like to that of the Al- mond, and with fuch a like skin : the fubftance within is white, and in tafte fomething bitter. The fruit hereof is of greateft pleafure, and beft tafte of all the other of his kinde, although there be found at this day diuers other forts that are of very good tafte, not remembered of the an- cient, or fet downe by the later writers, whereof to fpeake particularly, would not be greatly to our pretended purpofe, confidering we hafte to an end.

¶ 5 There is alfo kept in fome of our choife gardens a kind of Peach which hath a very dou- ble and beautiful floure, but it is feldome fuccee- ded by any fruit ; they call this, *Persica flore pleno*. The double bloffomed Peach. ¶

¶ The Place.

They are fet and planted in gardens and vine- yards ; I haue them all in my garden, with many other forts.

¶ The Time.

The Peach tree foone commeth vp : it beares fruit the third or fourth yeere after it is planted, and it foone decaieth, and is not of long conti- nuance ; it floureth in Aprill, or a little while after that the leaues appeare, and hath his fruit ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

The Peach tree is called in Greeke, *πῆχον* : in Latine, *Malus Persica*, and *Persica* : in high Dutch, *Persichboom* : in low Dutch, *Persche boom* : in French, *Perscher* : in English, Peach tree. The fruit, as *Galen* testifieth, is named *πῆχον*, and *πῆχον* alfo without any addition : in Latine, *Malum Persicum*, and *Persicum* : in high Dutch, *Persching* : in low Dutch, *Perschen* : in Italy, *Pesche* : in Spanish, *Pexegos* : in French, *Pisches* : in English, Peach.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Peaches be cold and moist, and that in the second degree, they haue a iuice and alfo a fubftance that doth eafily putrifie, which yeeldeth no nourifhment, but bringeth hurt, efpecially if they be eaten after other meates ; for then they caufe the other meates to putrifie. But they are leffe hurt- full if they be taken firft, for by reafon that they are moist and flippery, they eafily and quickly defend ; and by making the belly flippery, they caufe other meates to fip downe the fooner.

The kernells of the Peaches be hot and dry, they open and clenfe ; they are good for the stop- pings of the liuer and fpleene.

Peaches before they be ripe do ftop the laske, but being ripe they loofe the belly, and ingender naughty humors, for they are foone corrupted in the stomacke.

The leaues of the Peach tree do open the ftopping of the liuer, and do gently loofen the belly : and being applied plaifterwife vnto the nauell of young children, they kill the wormes, and driue them forth.

The fame leaues boiled in milke, do kill the wormes in children very fpeedily.

The fame being dried, and caft vpon greene wounds, cure them.

The floures of the Peach tree infufed in warme water for the fpace of ten or twelue houres, and ftrained, and more floures put to the faid liquor to infufe after the fame manner, and fo iterated fix or eight times, and ftrained again, then as much fugar as it will require added to the fame liquor and boiled vnto the confiftence or thicknes of a fyrup, and two fpoonfulls hereof taken, doth fo fingularly well purge the belly, that there is neither Rubarbe, Agaricke, nor any other purger com- parable vnto it ; for this purgeth downe waterifh humors mightily, and yet without grieve or trouble, either to the stomacke, or lower parts of the body.

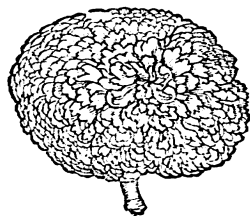
Ffffff 2

The

1 *Malus Granata, sine Punica.*
The Pomegranat tree.



Balaufia, sine Pleni flores Gran. syl.
The double floures of wild Pomegranat.



2 *Malus Punica sylvestris.*
The wilde Pomegranat.



† 2 The wilde Pomegranat tree is like the other in leaues and twiggy branches, but it is more prickly and horrid: of this there are two sorts, the one hauing such floures & fruit as the tame Pomegranat; the other bearing floures very double, as may appeare by the figure, which wither and fall away, leauing no fruit behind them, as the double floured Cherry doth, and diuers other herbes and trees also; & it is altogether barren of fruit: of this *Dioscorides* makes sundry sorts, differing in colour: one is white, saith he; another yellowish red, and a third sort of the colour of the Rose: this with red floures is best knowne among the Apothecaries.

¶ The Place.

Pomegranats grow in hot countries toward the South, in Italy, Spaine, and chiefly in the kingdom of Granado, which is thought to be so named of the great multitude of Pomegranats, which be commonly called *Granata*. they grow in a number of places also without manuring: yet being manured they prosper better; for in gardens, vineyards, orchards, and other like husbanded grounds they come vp more cheerefully: I haue recovered diuers yong trees hereof, by sowing of the seed or grains, of the height of three or foure cubits, attending Gods leisure for floures and fruit.

¶ The Time.

The Pomegranate floureth in the moneths of May and Iune: the fruit is ripe in the end of August.

¶ The

¶ The Names.

The Pomegranate tree is called in Latine, *Malus Punica*: in Greeke, of the Athenians, *πύνη*, and *πύνη*, as *Galen* saith: in English, Pomegranate tree: the fruit is also named *πύνη*, or *πύνη*: in Latine, *adalum* *tappel*: in Italian, *Malagano*, or *Pomum Granatum*: in high Dutch, *Granatopffel*: in low Dutch, *Gra-Pommes Granades*: in English, Pomegranate.

The floure of the fruitfull Pomegranate tree is called of the Grecians, *κάρμυς*: which is notwithstanding properly the cup of the floure: the Latines name it also *Cytinus*.

The floure of the wilde and barren Pomegranate tree is called *Βαλάντιον*: the Apothecaries doe likewise terme it *Balaustium*.

The pill or rinde of the Pomegranate which is so much in vse, is named in Greeke *σίδιον*: in Latine, *Malicorium*, and *Sidium*: in shops it is called *Cortex granatorum*, or Pomegranate Pill.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The iuice grains of the Pomegranate are good to be eaten, hauing in them a meetly good iuice: A they are wholesome for the stomacke, but they all containe in them a thin and small nourishment, or none at all.

The sweet ones be not so cold as the rest, but they easily cause hot swellings to arise, and they B are not so much commended for agues.

The soure ones, and especially if they be withall something harsh, doe evidently coole, dry, and C something binde.

They are good for the heart burne, they repress and stay the ouermuch vomiting of choler, D called the Felonic: they are a remedie against the bloody fluxe, aptnesse to vomite, and vomite it selfe.

There is made of the iuice of these soure Pomegranats a syrrup, which serueth for the same purposes, and is also many times very profitable against the longing of women with childe, vnlesse the coldnesse of the stomacke be a hinderance thereunto.

The seeds of the graines, and especially of the sower Pomegranat, being dried, do likewise coole F and binde.

They stop the flux, stay vomiting, and stanch the spitting vp of blood, they strengthen the sto- G macke.

Of the same effect be the floures, both of the tame and wilde Pomegranate tree, being like to the H seeds in temperature and vertues.

They fasten the teeth, and strengthen the gums, if the same be washed therewith.

They are good against burstings that come by falling downe of the guts, if they be vsed in plai- I sters and applied. K

The rinde or pill is not onely like in facultie to the seeds, and both the sorts of floures, but also L more auailable; for it cooleth and bindeth more forceably; it bringeth downe the hot swellings of the almonds in the throat, being vsed in a gargarisme or a lotion for the throat, and it is a singular remedy for all things that need cooling and binding.

Dioscorides writeth, that there is also gathered a iuice out of both those sorts of floures, which is M very like in facultie and vertue to *Hypocistis*, as the same Author affirmeth.

The blossomes of the tame and wilde Pomegranates, as also the rinde or shell thereof made into N powder, and drunke in red wine, or boyled in red wine, and the decoction drunke, is good against the bloody flux, and all other issues of blood, yea it is good for women to sit ouer, & bathe themselves in the decoction hereof: these foresaid blossomes and shels are good also to put into restraining powders, for the stanching of blood in wounds.

The seeds or stones of Pomegranats dried in the Sun, and beaten to powder, are of like operation with the floures: they stop the laske and all issues of blood in man or woman, being taken in the manner aforesaid. O

CHAP. 97. Of the Quince Tree.

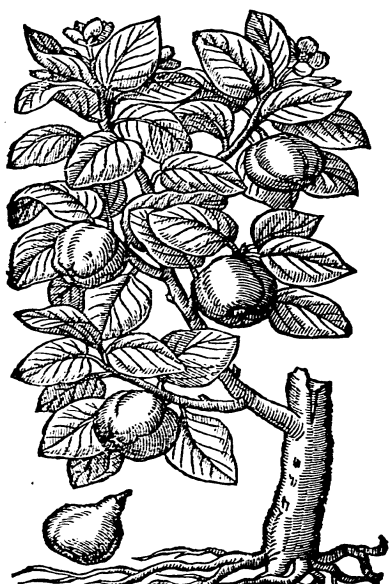
¶ The Kindes.

Columella maketh three kinds of Quinces, *Siruthia*, *Chrysomeliana*, and *Musela*, but what manner ones they be hee doth not declare, notwithstanding wee finde diuers sorts differing as well in forme,

forme, as taste and substance of the fruit, whereof some haue much core and many kernels, and others fewer.

Malus Cotonea.
The Quince tree.

¶ The Description.



The Quince tree is not great, but groweth low, and many times in manner of a shrub: it is covered with a rugged barke, which hath on it now and then certaine scales: it spreadeth his boughes in compasse like other trees; about which stand leaues somewhat round, like those of the common Apple tree, greene and smooth aboue, and vnderneath soft and white: the floures be of a white purple colour: the fruit is like an apple, saue that many times it hath certaine embowed and swelling diuisions: it differeth in fashion and bignesse; for some Quinces are lesser and round truft vp together at the top with wrinkles, others longer and greater: the third sort be after a middle manner betweene both; they are all of them set with a thin cotton or freeze, and be of the colour of gold, and hurtfull to the head by reason of their strong smell; they all likewise haue a kinde of choking taste: the pulp within is yellow, and the seed blackish, lying in hard skins, as doe the kernels of other apples.

¶ The Place.

The Quince tree groweth in gardens and orchards, and is planted oftentimes in hedges and fences belonging to gardens & vineyards: it delighteth to grow on plaine and euen grounds, and somewhat moist withall.

¶ The Time.

These apples be ripe in the fall of the lease, and chiefly in October.

¶ The Names.

The tree is called in Greeke *μᾶλις κυδωνία*: in Latine, *Malus Cotonea*: in English, Quince tree.

The fruit is named *μᾶλον κυδωνιον*: *Malum Cotoneum*, *Pomum Cydonium*, and many times, *Cydonium*, without any addition; by which name it is made known to the Apothecaries: it is called in high Dutch, *Quitten*, *Quittenopffel*, or *Kuttenopffel*: in low Dutch, *Queappel*: in Italian, *Mele cotozno*: in Spanish, *Codoyons*, *Membrillos*, and *Marmellos*: in French, *Pomme de coing*: in English, Quince.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A** Quinces be cold and dry in the second degree, and also very much binding, especially when they be raw: they haue likewise in them a certaine superfluous and excrementall moisture, which will not suffer them to lie long without rotting: they are seldom eaten raw: being roasted or baked they be more pleasant.
- B** They strengthen the stomacke, stay vomiting, stop lasks, and also the bloody flux.
- C** They are good for those that spit vp blood, or that vomit blood; and for women also that haue too great plenty of their monethly courses.
- D** *Simon Sethi* writeth, that the woman with childe, which eateth many Quinces during the time of her breeding, shall bring forth wise children, and of good vnderstanding.
- E** The Marmalade, or Cotiniade, made of Quinces and sugar, is good and profitable for the strengthening of the stomacke, that it may retaine and keepe the meat therein vntill it be perfectly digested: it likewise stayeth all kinde of fluxes, both of the belly and other parts, and also of blood: which Cotiniade is made in this manner;
- F** Take faire Quinces, pare them, cut them in pieces, and cast away the core, then put vnto every pound of Quinces a pound of sugar, and to every pound of sugar a pinte of water: these must bee boiled together ouer a still fire till they be very soft, then let it be strained or rather rubbed through a strainer, or an hairy sieue, which is better, and then set it ouer the fire to boile againe, vntill it be stiffe,

stiffe, and so box it vp, and as it cooleth put thereto a little Rose water, and a few graines of Muske, well mingled together, which will giue a goodly taste vnto the Cotiniade. This is the way to make Marmalade:

Take whole Quinces and boile them in water vntill they be as soft as a scalded codling or apple, then pill off the skin, and cut off the flesh, and stampe it in a stone mortar; then straine it as you did the Cotiniade, afterward put it into a pan to drie, but not to seeth at all: and vnto euery pound of water and a little Muske, as was said before.

There is boyled with Quinces oile which therefore is called in Greeke *Melinon*, or oile of Quinces, which we vse, saith *Dioscorides*, so oft as we haue need of a binding thing.

The seed of Quinces tempered with water, doth make a muscilage, or a thing like jelly, which being held in the mouth, is marvellous good to take away the roughnesse of the tongue in hot burning fevers.

The same is good to be layed vpon burnings or scaldings, and to be put into clisters against the bloody flux, for it easeth the paine of the guts, and alaieth the sharpnesse of biting humors.

Many other excellent, dainty and wholesome confections are to be made of Quinces, as jelly of Quinces, and such odde conceits, which for breuitie sake I do now let passe.

CHAP. 98. Of the Medlar Tree.

¶ The Kindes.

There are diuers sorts of Medlars, some greater, others lesser: some sweet, and others of a more harsh taste: some with much core, and many great stony kernels, others fewer: and likewise one of Naples called *Aronia*.

1 *Euphrasia sativa*.

The manured Medlar.

2 *Euphrasia sativa altera*.

The other Garden Medlar.



¶ The Description.

1 The manured Medlar tree is not great, the body whereof is writhed, the boughes hard, not easie to be broken: the leaues be longer, yet narrower than those of the apple tree, darke, Greene above, and somewhat whiter and hairy below: the floures are white and great, hauing five leaues a piece: the fruit is small, round, and hath a broad compassed nauell or crowne at the top: the pulpe or meat is at the first white, and so harsh or choking, that it cannot be eaten before it become soft, in which are contained five seeds or stones, which be flat and hard.

2 There is another which differeth from the last described, in that the leaues are longer and narrower, the stocke hath no prickles vpon it: the fruit also is larger and better tasted: in other respects it is like to the last described. This is the *Mespilus fructu prestantiore* of *Tragus*, and *Mespilus Domestica* of *Lobel.* ‡

3 The Neapolitane Medlar tree groweth to the height and greatnesse of an Apple tree, hauing many tough and hard boughes or branches, set with sharp thornes like the white Thorne, or Hawthorne: the leaues are very much cut or tagged like the Hawthorne leaues, but greater, and more like Smallage or Parsley, which leaues before they fall from the tree do wax red: among these leaues come forth great tufts of floures of a pale herby colour, which being past, there succeed small long fruit, lesser than the smallest Medlar, which at the first are hard, and Greene of colour, but when they be ripe, they are both soft and red, of a sweet and pleasant taste: wherein is contained three small hard stones, as in the former, which be the kernels or seeds thereof.

3 *Mespilus Aronia.*

The Neapolitane Medlar.

3 4 *Chamemespilus.*

Dwarfe Medlar.



4 There is a dwarfe kinde of Medlar growing naturally vpon the Alpes, and hills of Narbone, and on the rocks of Mount Baldus nigh Verona, which hath been by some of the best learned esteemed for a kinde of Medlar: others, whose iudgements cannot stand with truth or probability, haue supposed it to be *Eucalyptus*, of the Alpes: this dwarfe Medlar groweth like a small hedge tree, of four or five cubits high, bearing many small twiggy wands or crops, beset with many slender leaues green above, and of a skie colour vnderneath, in shew like to a dwarfe Apple tree, but the fruit is very

very like the Haw, or fruit of the white Thorne, and of a red colour. ‡ The floures come forth in the Spring three or foure together, hollow, and of an herbie colour, it grows in diuers places of the Alpes: it is the *Chamemespilus* of the *Aduers.* and the *Chamemespilus Gesneri*, of *Clusius.* ‡

¶ The Place.

The Medlar trees do grow in Orchards, and oftentimes in hedges among Briars and Brambles; being grafted in a white Thorne it prospereth wonderfull well, and bringeth forth fruit twise or thrise bigger than those that are not grafted at all, almost as great as little apples: we haue diuers sorts of them in our Orchards.

¶ The Time.

It is very late before Medlars be ripe, which is in the end of October, but the floures come forth timely enough.

¶ The Names.

The first is called in Greeke by *Theophrastus* *μαμήνη*: in Latine, *Mespilus*: in high Dutch, *Mespelbaum*: in low Dutch, *Mispelboom*: in French, *Neslier*: in English, Medlar tree.

The Apple or fruit is named in Greeke, *μαμήνη*: in Latine likewise, *Mespilus*: in high Dutch, *Mispel*, in low Dutch, *Mispel*: in Italian, *Nespolo*: in French, *Nesfle*: in Spanish, *Nespearin* in English, Medlar.

Diocorides affirmeth, that this Medlar tree is called *μαμήνη*, and of diuers, *Sitanion*: *Galen* also in his booke of the faculties of simple medicines nameth this *Epimelis*, which is called, as he saith, by the country men in Italy, *Pnedo*, and groweth plentifully in Calabria; for vnder the name of *Mespilus*, or Medlar tree, he meaneth no other than *Tricoccus*, which is also named *Aronia*.

The Neapolitane Medlar tree is called in Greeke *μαμήνη* and *μαμήνη*, *Galen* calleth it *Epimelis*. The fruit hereof is called *Tricoccus*, of the three graines or stones that it hath: they of Naples call it *Azaro*: and we may name it in English, three graine Medlar, or Neapolitane Medlar, or Medlar of Naples.

¶ The Temperature.

The Medlars are cold, drie, and astringent; the leaues are of the same nature: the dwarfe Medlar is dry, sharpe, and astringent.

¶ The Vertues.

Medlars do stop the belly, especially when they be Greene and hard, for after that they haue been kept a while, so that they become soft and tender, they doe not binde or stop so much, but are then more fit to be eaten.

The fruit of the three grain Medlar, is eaten both raw and boiled, and is more wholesome for the stomacke.

These Medlars be oftentimes preserued with sugar or hony: and being so prepared they are pleasant and delightfull to the taste.

Moreover, they are singular good for women with childe: for they strengthen the stomacke, and stay the forthcoming thereof.

The stones or kernels of the Medlars, made into pouder and drunke, doe breake the stone, expell grauell, and procure vrine.

CHAP. 99. Of the Peare tree.

¶ The Description.

TO write of Peares and Apples in particular, would require a particular volume: the stocke or kindred of Peares are not to be numbred: every country hath his peculiar fruit: my selfe knows one curious in grafting and planting of fruits, who hath in one piece of ground, at the point of three score sundry sorts of Peares, and those exceeding good, not doubting but if his minde had been to seeke after multitudes, he might haue gotten together the like number of those of worse kinds: besides the diuersities of those that be wilde, experience sheweth sundry sorts: and therefore I thinke it not amisse to set downe the figures of some few with their seuerall titles, as well in Latine as English, and one generall description for that, that might be said of many, which to describe apart, were to send an owle to Athens, or to number those things that are without number.

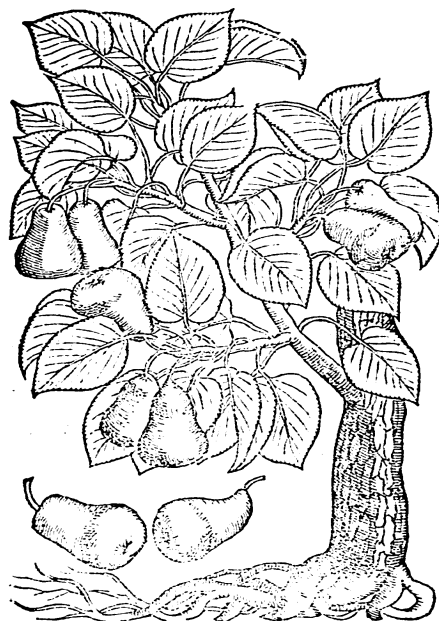
† Our Author in this chapter gaue eight figures with seuerall titles to them, so I pluckt a peare from each tree, and put his title to it, but not in the same order that he obserued, for hee made the Katherine peare tree the seuenth, which I haue now made the first, because the figure expresses the whole tree. ‡

¶ The

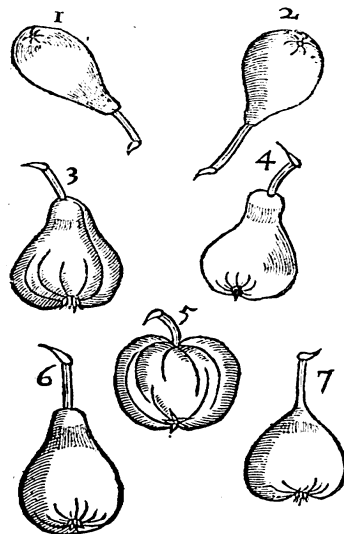
¶ The generall description.

The Peare tree is for the most part higher than the Apple tree, hauing boughes not spread abroad, but growing up in height: the body is many times great: the timber or wood it selfe is very tractable or easie to be wrought vpon, exceeding fit to make moulds or prints to be grauen on, of colour tending to yellowesse: the leafe is somewhat broad, finely nicked in the edges, greene aboue, and somewhat whiter vnderneath: the floures are white: the Peares, that is to say, the fruit, are for the most part long, and in forme like a Top; but in greatnes, colour, forme, and tast very much differing among themselves; they be also couered with skins or coats of sundry colours: the pulpe or meat differeth, as well in colour as tast: there is contained in them kernels, blacke when they be ripe: the root groweth strait downe with some braunches running aloope.

Pyrus superba, sine Katherina.
The Katherine Peare tree.



- 1 *Pyrus Præcocia.* The Ienneting Peare.
- 2 *Pyrus Iacobæa.* Saint Iames Peare.
- 3 *Pyrus regale.* The Peare royall.



- 4 *Pyrus Palatinum.* The Burgomot Peare.
- 5 *Pyrus Cydonium.* The Quince peare.
- 6 *Pyrus Episcopatum.* The Bishops peare.
- 7 *Pyrus byemale.* The Winter peare.

¶ The Place.

The tame Peare trees are planted in Orchards, as be the apple trees, and by grafting, though vpon wilde stockes, come much varietie of good and pleasant fruits. All these before specified, and many forts more, and those most rare and good, are growing in the ground of Master Richard Pointer, a most cunning and curious graffer and planter of all manner of rare fruits, dwelling in a small village neere London called Twickenham, and also in the ground of an excellent graffer and painfull planter, Mr. Henry Ranbury, of Touthill street neere Westminster, and likewise in the ground of a diligent and most affectionate louer of plants Mr. Warner neere Horsey downe by London, and in diuers other grounds about London. † Most of the best peares are at this time to be had with Mr. John Millen in Old-street, in whose nursery are to be found the choicest fruits this kingdom yeelds.

¶ The Time.

The floures do for the most part come forth in April, the leaues afterwards: all peares are not ripe at one time: some be ripe in Iuly, others in August, and diuers in September and later.

¶ The Names.

The tame or Orchard peare tree is called in Greeke *ἀμύρα*, or with a double *π* *πύρα*: in Latine, *Pyrus*.

urbana, or *Cultiva*: of Tarentinus in his Geoponikes *ἀμύρα*: in high Dutch, *Birbaum*, in low Dutch, *Peerboom*: in French, *Porrier*.

The Peare or fruit it selfe is called in Greeke *ἄμυρα*: in Latine, *Pyrum*: in high Dutch, *Birn*: in low Dutch, *Peere*: in Italian, *Pera*: in Spanish, *Pera*: in English, *Pear*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Leauing the diuers and sundry surnames of Peares, let vs come to the faculties which the Physicians ought to know, which also varie according to the differences of their tastes: for some Peares are sweet, diuers fat and vntuous, others soure, and most are harsh, especially the wilde peares, and some consist of diuers mixtures of tastes, and some hauing no taste at all, but as it were a watery taste.

All Pears are cold, and all haue a binding qualitie and an earthie substance: but the Choke pears and those that are harsh be more earthie, and the sweet ones lesse: which substance is so full of superfluous moisture in some, as that they cannot be eaten raw. All manner of Peares doe binde and stop the belly, especially the Choke and harsh ones, which are good to be eaten of those that haue the laske and the bloody flux.

The harsh and austere Peares may with good successe be laied vpon hot swellings in the beginning, as may be the leaues of the tree, which do both binde and coole.

Wine made of the iuice of peares called in English, Perry, is soluble, purgeth those that are not accustomed to drinke thereof, especially when it is new, notwithstanding it is as wholesome a drink being taken in small quantitie as wine, it comforteth and warmeth the stomacke, and causeth good digestion.

CHAP. 100. Of the wilde Peare tree.

¶ The Kindes.

AS there be sundry Kindes of the manured Peares, so are there sundry wilde, whereof to write apart were to small purpose: therefore one description with their seuerall titles shall be sufficient for their distinctions.

Pyrus stranzlatorium maius.
The great Choke peare.

¶ The generall Description.

The wilde Peare tree grows likewise great, vpright, full of branches, for the most part Pyramides like, or of the fashion of a steeple, not spread abroad as is the Apple or Crab tree: the timber of the trunke or body of the tree is very firme and follied, and likewise smooth, a wood very fit to make diuers sorts of instruments of, as also the hafts of sundry tooles to worke withal; and likewise serueth to be cut into many Kindes of moulds, not only such prints as these figures are made of, but also many sorts of pretty tooles, for coifes, breast-plates, and such like, used among our English gentlewomen: the branches are smooth, couered with a blackish barke, very fragile or easie to break, whereon do grow leaues, in some greater, in other lesser: the floures are like those of the manured Pear tree, yet some whiter than others: the fruit differ not in shape, yet some greater than others; but in taste they differ among themselves in diuers points, some are sharpe, soure, and of an austere taste; some more pleasant, others harsh and bitter, and some of such a choking taste, that they are not to be eaten of hogs & wild beasts, much lesse of men: they also differ in colour, euery circumstance whereof to distinguish apart would greatly enlarge our volume, and bring to the Reader small profit or comfort.



G g g g g

¶ The

- 1 *Pyrus strangularium maius.*
The great Choke pear:



- 2 *Pyrus strangularium minus.*
The small Choke pear.

- 3 *Pyrus sylvestris.*
The wilde hedge Pearre tree.

- 4 *Pyrus sylvestris minima.*
The wilde Crab pearre tree.

- 5 *Pyrus pedicularia.*
The Low sic wilde pearre.

- 6 *pyrus Coruina.*
The Crow pearre tree.



¶ *The Place.*
The wilde pearres grow of themselves without manuring in most places, as woods, or in the borders of fields, and neere to high waies.

¶ *The Time.*
The time of wilde pearres answereth the tame or manured pearre, notwithstanding for the most part they are not ripe much before Winter.

¶ *The Names.*
The wilde pearre tree is called in Latine, *Pyrus sylvestris* and *Pyrastrum*: in Greeke, *πυρρα* by which name both the fruit and tree are knowne. Pearres haue diuers synnames among the antient Writers, and specially in *Pliny*, in his 15. booke, 15. chapter, none of which are knowne to the later Writers (or not desired) euery citie or euery country haue names of themselves, and pearres haue also diuers names according to the places.

¶ *The Temperature.*
All pearres are of a cold temperature, and the most part of them of a binding qualitie and an earthie substance.

¶ *The Vertues.*
The vertues of the wilde pearres are referred vnto the garden pearres as touching their binding facultie, but are not to be eaten, because their nourishment is little and bad.

CHAP. IOI. Of the Apple tree.

¶ *The Kindes.*

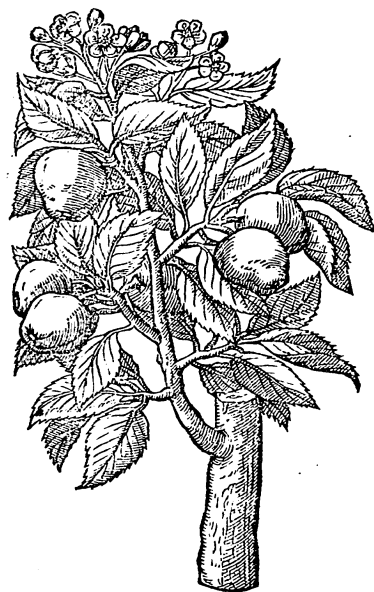
THE Latine name *Malus* reacheth far among the old Writers, and is common to many trees, but we will briefly first intreat of *Mali*, properly called Apple trees, whose stocke or kindred is so infinite, that we haue thought it not amisse, to vse the same order or method with Apples that wee haue done with pearres; that is, to giue them severall titles in Latine and English, and one generall description for the whole.

¶ *The Description.*
THE Apple tree hath a body or trunk commonly of a meane bignesse, not very high, hauing long armes or branches, and the same disordered: the barke somewhat plaine, and not verie rugged: the leaues bee also broad, more long than round, and finely nicked in the edges. The floures are whitish tending vnto a bluish colour. The fruit or Apples doe differ in greatnesse, forme, colour, and taste; some couered with a red skinne, others yellow or greene, varying infinitely

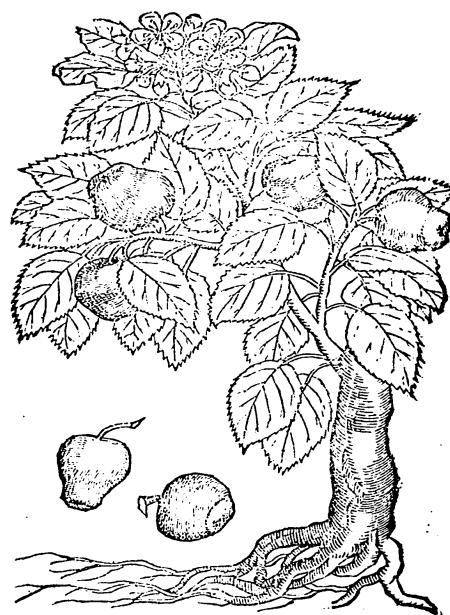
nirely according to the soyle and climate, some very great, some little, and many of a middle sort; some are sweet of taste, or something soure; most be of a middle taste betwene sweet and soure, the which to distinguish I thinke it impossible; notwithstanding I heare of one that intendeth to write a peculiar volume of Apples, and the vse of them; yet when he hath done what hee can doe, hee hath suffice for our Historie.

¶ Our Authorgaue foure figures more out of *Tabernaemontanus*, with these titles. 3. *Malum reginale*, the Queening or Queene of Apples. 5. *Plumela* (sive *Pyra aestiua*): The Sommer Peare-maine. 6. *Plumelapia* (sive *Pyra hyemalis*): the Winter Peare-maine.

- 1 *Malus Carbonaria.*
The Pome Water tree.



- 2 *Malus Carbonaria longifolia.*
The Bakers ditch Apple tree.



¶ *The Place.*
The tame and grafted Apple trees are planted and set in gardens and orchards made for that purpose: they delight to grow in good and fertile grounds: Kent doth abound with apples of most sorts. But I haue seene in the pastures and hedge-rows about the grounds of a worshipful gentleman dwelling two miles from Hereford called Master Roger Bodnorne, so many trees of all sorts, that the seruants drinke for the most part no other drinke but that which is made of Apples; The quantity is such, that by the report of the Gentleman himselfe, the Parson hath for tithe many hog-sheads of Syder. The hogs are fed with the fallings of them, which are so many, that they make choise of those Apples they doe eat, who will not taste of any but of the best. An example doubtles to be followed of Gentlemen that haue land and liuing: but enuie faith, the poore wil break downe our hedges, and we shall haue the least part of the fruit; but forward in the name of God, graffe, set, plant and nourish vp trees in euery corner of your grounds, the labour is small, the cost is nothing, the commoditie is great, your selues shall haue plenty, the poore shall haue somewhat in time of want to relieue their necessitie, and God shall reward your good mindes and diligence.

¶ *The Time.*
They bloom about the end of Aprill, or in the beginning of May. The forward apples be ripe about the Calends of Iuly, others in September.

Gggggg 2

¶ *The*

¶ The Names.

The Apple tree is called in Greeke *malus*: in Latine, *Malus* and *Pomus*: in high Dutch, *Opffel*: in low Dutch, *Appelboom*: in French, *Pommier*: in English, Apple-tree.

The Grecians name the fruit *malon*: the Latines, *Malum* or *Pomum*: in high Dutch, *Opffel*: in low Dutch, *Appel*: in French and Spanish, *Manzanas*: in English, Apple.

¶ The Temperature.

All Apples be of temperature cold and moist, and have ioined with them a certaine excrementall or superfluous moisture: but as they be not all of like coldness, so neither haue they like quantitie of superfluous moisture. They are sooneft rotten that haue greatest store of moisture, and they may be longer kept in which there is lesse store: for the abundance of excrementall moisture is the cause why they rot.

Sweet Apples are not so cold and moist, which being roasted or boyled, or otherwise kept, retaine or keepe the foundnesse of their pulpe.

They yeeld more nourishment, and not so moist a nourishment as do the other Apples, and doe not so easily passe through the belly.

Soure Apples are colder and also moister: the substance or pulpe of these when they be boyled doth run abroad, and retaineth not his foundnesse: they yeeld a lesser nourishment, and the same raw and cold.

They do easily and speedily passe through the belly, and therefore they do mollifie the belly, especially being taken before meat.

Harsh or austere Apples being vnripe, are cold; they ingender grosse blood, and great store of winde, and often bring the Collicke.

Those Apples which be of a middle taste containe in them oftentimes two or three sorts of taste, and yet do they retaine the faculties of the other.

¶ The Vertues.

A Roasted Apples are alwaies better than the raw, the harm whereof is both mended by the fire, and may also be corrected by adding vnto them seeds or spices.

B Apples be good for an hot stomack: those that are austere or somewhat harsh doe strengthen a weak and feeble stomack proceeding of heat.

C Apples are also good for all inflammations or hot swellings, but especially for such as are in their beginning, if the same be outwardly applied.

D The iuice of Apples which be sweet and of a middle taste, is mixed in compositions of diuers medicines, and also for the tempering of melancholy humours, and likewise to mend the qualities of medicines that are dry: as are *Serapium ex pomis*, *Regis Saporis*, *Confectio Alkermes*, and such like compositions.

E There is likewise made an ointment with the pulpe of Apples and Swines grease and Rose water, which is vsed to beautifie the face, and to take away the roughnesse of the skin, which is called in shops *Pomatum*: of the Apples whereof it is made.

F The pulpe of the roasted apples, in number foure or fve, according to the greatnesse of the Apples, especially of the Pome-water, mixed in a wine quart of faire water, laboured together vntill it come to be as apples and Ale, which wee call *Lambes Wooll*, and the whole quart drunke last at night, within the space of an houre, doth in one night cure those that pisse by droppes with great anguish and dolour, the strangurie, and all other diseases proceeding of the difficultie of making water; but in twise taking it, it neuer faileth in any: oftentimes there happeneth with the foresaid diseases the Gonorrhæa, or running of the Raines, which it likewise healeth in those persons, but not generally in all; which my selfe haue often proued, and gained thereby both crownes and credit.

G The leaues of the tree do coole and binde, and be also counted good for inflammations, in the beginning.

H Apples cut in peeces, and distilled with a quantitie of Camphere and butter-milke, take away the markes and scarres gotten by the small pockes, being washed therewith when they grow vnto their state and ripenesse: provided that you giue vnto the patient a little milk and Saffron, or milk and mithridate to drinke, to expell to the extreme parts that venome which may lie hid, and as yet not seene.

CHAP. 102 Of the Wilding or Crab tree.

¶ The Kindes.

Like as there be diuers manured Apples, so are there sundry wilde Apples, or Crabs, whereof to write apart were to small purpose, and therefore one description shall suffice for the rest.

Malus syluestris.

The wilding or Crab tree.

¶ The generall Description.

There be diuers wilde Apple trees not husbanded, that is to say, not gratted; the fruit whereof is harsh and binding: for by grafting both Apples and Peares become more milde and pleasant. The crab or wilding tree growes oftentimes to a reasonable greatnesse, equal with the Apple tree: the wood is hard, firme, and solid; the barke rough; the branches or boughes many, the floures and fruit like those of the apple tree, some red, others white, some greater, others lesser: the difference is known to all, therefore it shall suffice what hath been said for their severall distinctions: we haue in our London gardens a dwarfe kinde of sweet Apple, called *Chamæmalus*, the dwarfe apple tree, or Paradise apple, which beareth apples very timely without grafting.

Our Author here also (out of *Taberna-montanus*) gaue foure figures, whereof I onely retaine the best, with their severall titles. 1 *Malus syluestris rubens*. The great wilding or red Crab tree: 2 *Malus syluestris alba*. The white wilding or Crab tree: 3 *Malus syluestris minor*. The smaller Crab tree: 4 *Malus duracina syluestris*. The choking leane Crab-tree. ‡

¶ The Place.

The Crab tree groweth wilde in woods and hedge rowes almost euery where.

¶ The Time.

The time answereth those of the garden.

¶ The Names.

Their titles doth set forth their names in Latine and English.

¶ The Temperature.

Of the temperature of wilde apples hath beene sufficiently spoken in the former Chapter.

¶ The Vertues.

The iuice of wilde Apples or crabs taketh away the heate of burnings, scaldings, and all inflammations: and being laid on in short time after it is scalded, it keepeth it from blistering.

The iuice of crabs or Veriuiice is astringent or binding, and harsh withall an absteriue or clensing qualitie, being mixed with hard yeast of Ale or Beere, and applied in manner of a cold ointment, that is, spread vpon a cloth first wet in the Veriuiice and wrung out, and then laid to, taketh away the heat of Saint Anthonies fire, all inflammations whatsoeuer, healeth scab'd legs, burnings and scaldings wherefoeuer it be.

CHAP. 103. Of the Citron, Limon, Orange, and Assyrian Apple trees.

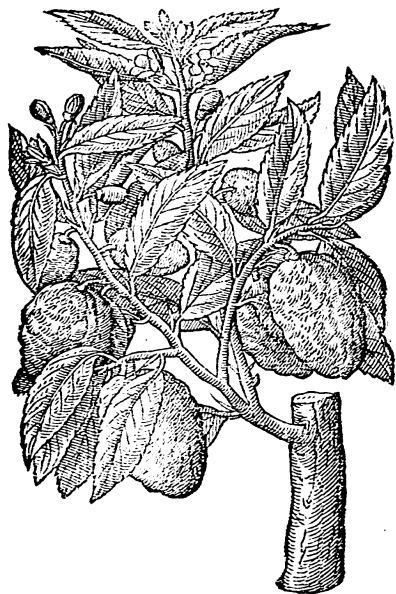
¶ The Kindes.

THe Citron tree is of kindred with the Limon tree, the Orange is of the same house or stocke, and the Assyrian Apple tree claimeth a place as neereft in kinred and neighbourhood: whereore I intend to comprehend them all in this one chapter.

¶ The Description.

THe Citron tree is not very great, hauing many boughes or branches, tough and pliable, couered with a greene barke: whereon do grow greene leaues, long, somewhat broad, very smooth, and sweet of smell like those of the Bay tree: among which come forth here and there certaine prickles, set far in sinder: from the bosome whereof come forth smal floures, consisting of five little leaues, of a white colour tending to purple, with certaine threds like haire growing in the middle: the fruit is long, greater many times than the Cucumber, often lesser, and not much

1 *Malus medica.*
The Pome Citron tree.



2 *Malus Limonia.*
The Limon tree.



greater than the Limon: the barke or rinde is of a light golden colour, set with diuers knobs or bumps, and of a very pleasant smell: the pulpe or substance next vnto it is thick, white, hard, hauing a kinde of aromatical or spicie smell, almost without any taste at all: the softer pulpe within that is not so firme or solid, but more spungie, and full of a fower iuice, in which the seed lieth hid greater and thicker than a graine of Barley.

2 The Limon tree is like vnto the Pome Citron tree in growth, thorny branches, and leaues of a pleasant

a pleasant sweet smell, like those of the Bay-tree: the floures hercof are whiter than those of the Citron tree, and of a most sweet smell: the fruit is long and thicke, lesser than the Pome Citron: the rinde is yellow, somewhat bitter in taste, and sweet of smell: the pulpe is white, more in quantity than that of the Citron, respecting the bignes; in the middle part whereof is contained more soft spungie pulpe, and fuller of fower iuice: the seeds are like those of the Pome Citron.

3 The Orange tree groweth vp to the height of a small Peare tree, hauing many thornie boughes or branches, like those of the Citron tree: the leaues are also like those of the Bay-tree, but that they differ in this, that at the lower end next the stalke there is a lesser leafe made almost after the vulgar figure of an heart, whereon the bigger leafe doth stand, or is fastned: & they are of a sweet smell: the floures are white, of a most pleasant sweet smell also: the fruit is round like a ball, euery circumstance belonging to the forme is very well knowne to all: the taste is fower, sometimes sweet, and often of a taste betweene both: the seeds are like those of the Limon.

3 *Malus aramita.*
The Orange tree.



4 *Malus Assyria.*
The Assyrian Apple tree.



4 The Assyrian Apple tree is like vnto the Orange tree: the branches are like: the leaues are greater: the floures are like those of the Citron tree: the fruit is round, three times as big as the Orange: the barke or peeling is thicke, rough, and of a pale yellow colour, wherein appeare often as it were small cliffs or crackes: the pulpe or inner substance is full of iuice, in taste sharpe, as that of the Limon, but not so pleasant: the seeds are like those of the Citron.

¶ The Place.

The Citron, Limon, and Orange trees do grow especially on the sea coasts of Italy, and on the Islands of the Adriaticke Turrhene, and also Aegean Seas, & likewise on the maine land, neere vnto meeres and great lakes: there is also great store of them in Spaine, but in places especially ioining to the sea, or not farre off: they are also found in certaine prouinces of France which lie vpon the midland sea. They were first brought out of Media, as not onely Plinie writeth, but also the Poet Virgil affirmeth in the second book of his Georgickes, writing of the Citron tree after this manner:

*Media fert tristes succos, tardaque saporem
Felicis mali, quo non praesentius ullum,
Pocula si quando sene iusceret nonera,*

Miscueruntque

*Miscueruntque herbas, & non innoxia verba,
Auxilium venit, ac membris agit atra venena.
Ipsa ingens arbor, faciesque simillima Lauro;
Et, si non alium late iactaret odorem,
Laurus erit; folia haud ullis tabentia ventis;
Flos apprimet enax. Animas & olentia Medd
Ora fouent illo, & senibus medicantur anhelis.*

The Countrey Media beareth iuyces sad,
And dulling tastes of happy Citron fruit,
Than which, no helpe more present can be had;
If any time stepmothers worse than brute
haue poyson'd pots, and mingled berbs of sute
With hurtfull charmes: this Citron fruit doth chase
Blacke venom from the body in every place.
The tree it selfe in growth is large and big,
And very like in shew to th' Laurell tree;
And would be thought a Laurell, leafe and twig.
But that the smell it casts doth disagree:
The floure it holds as fast as floure may be:
Therewith the Medes a remedie do finde
For stinking breaths and mouthes a cure most kinde,
And helpe old men which hardly fetch their winde.

¶ The Time.

These trees be alwaies greene, and do, as *Pliny* saith, beare fruit at all times of the yere, some falling off, others waxing ripe, and others newly coming forth.

¶ The Names.

The first is called in Greeke, *Malum medicum*: in Latine, *Malus Medica*, and *Malus Citria*: in English, Citron tree, and Pomecitron tree.

The fruit is named in Greeke, *Malum medicum*: in Latine, *Malum Medicum*, and *Malum Citrium*: and *Citromalum*. *Amblyanius* in *Athenaeus* sheweth, that *Iuba King* of Mauritania hath made mention of the Citron, who saith that this Apple is named among them, *Malum Hespericum*: *Galen* denieth it to be called any longer *Malum Medicum*, but *Citrium*; and saith, that they who call it *Medicum* do it to the end that no man should understand what they say: the Apothecaries call these apples *Citrones*: in high-Dutch, *Cittrin opffel*, *Cittrinaten*: in low-Dutch, *Citroenen*: in Italian, *Citroni*, and *Cedri*: in Spanish, *Cidras*: in French, *Citrons*: in English, Citron Apple, and Citron.

The second kinde of Citron is called in Latine, *Limonium Malum*; in shops, *Limones*: in French, *Limons*: in low-Dutch, *Limonen*: in English, Limon, and Lemon.

The third is named in Latine, *Malum avarantium* or *Ancrantium*: and of some *Aurantium*: of others, *Aurengium*, of the yellow colour of gold: some would haue them called *Arantia*, of *Arantium*, a towne in Achaia or Arania, of a countrey bearing that name in Persia: it is termed in Italian *Arancio*: in high-Dutch, *Pomeranthen*: in low-Dutch, *Braengie Appelen*: in French, *Pommes d'Oranges*: in Spanish, *Naranzas*: in English, Oranges.

The fourth is named of diuers, *Pomum Assyrium*, or the Citron of Assyria, and may be Englished Adams Apple, after the Italian name; and among the vulgar sort of Italians, *Lomie*, of whom it is also called *Pomum Adami*, or Adams Apple; and that came by the opinion of the common rude people, who thinke it to be the same Apple which *Adam* did eate of in Paradise, when he transgressed Gods commandment; whereupon also the prints of the biting appeare therein, as they say: but others say that this is not the Apple, but that which the Arabians do call *Musa* or *Mosa*, whereof *Auicenna*, cap. 395. maketh mention: for diuers of the Iewes take this for that through which by eating, *Adam* offended, as *Andrew Theuet* sheweth.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A All these fruits consist of vnlike parts, and much differing in facultie.
- B The rindes are sweet of smell, bitter, hot, and dry.
- C The white pulpe is cold, and containeth in it a grosse iuyce, especially the Citron.
- D The inner substance or pap is soure, as of the Citrons and Limons, cold and dry, with thinnesse of parts.
- E The seed because it is bitter is hot and dry.
- F The rinde of the Pomecitron is good against all poysons, for which cause it is put into treacles and such like confections.

It is

It is good to be eaten against a stinking breath, for it maketh the breath sweet; and being so taken it comforteth the cold stomacke exceedingly.

The white, sound, and hard pulpe is now and then eaten, but very hardly concocted, and ingendred a grosse, cold, and phlegmaticke iuyce; but being condite with sugar, it is both pleasant in taste, and easie to be digested, more nourishing, and lesse apt to obstruction and binding or stopping.

Galen reporteth, that the inner iuyce of the Pomecitron was not wont to be eaten, but it is now vsed for sauce; and being often vsed, it represseth choler which is in the stomacke, and procures appetite: it is excellent good also to be giuen in vehement and burning feuers, and against all pestilence, diuideth, and maketh thin, grosse, tough, and slimy humors.

Of this foresaid sharpe iuyce there is a syrup prepared, which is called in shops, *Syrupus de Acetate Citri*, very good against the foresaid infirmities.

Such a syrup is also prepared of the sharpe iuyce of Limons, of the same quality and operation, so that in stead of the one, the other will serue very well.

A dozen of Oranges cut in slices and put into a gallon of water, adding thereto an ounce of Mercurie sublimat, and boiled to the consumption of the halfe, cureth the itch and manginess of the body.

Men in old time (as *Theophrastus* writeth in his fourth booke) did not eate Citrons, but were contented with the smell, and to lay them amongst cloathes, to preserue them from Moths.

As often as need required they vsed them against deadly poysons; for which thing they were especially commended euen by *Virgils* verses, which we haue before alledged.

Athenaeus, lib. 3. hath extant a story of some that for certaine notorious offences were condemned to be destroyed of Serpents, who were preserued and kept in health and safetie by the eating of Citrons.

The distilled water of the whole Limons, rinde and all, drawne out by a glasse Still, takes away tetter and blemishes of the skin, and maketh the face faire and smooth.

The same being drunke prouoketh vrine, dissolueth the stone, breaketh and expelleth it. The rinde of Oranges is much like in facultie to that of the Citrons and Limons, yet it is so much the more hot as it is more biting and bitter.

The inner substance or soure pap which is full of iuyce is of like facultie, or not much inferiour to the facultie of the pap of Citrons or Limons; but the sweet pap doth not much coole or drie, doth the soure pap, but the same nourishment is thin and little; and that which is of a middle taste, hauing the smacke of wine, is after a middle sort more cold than sweet, and lesser cold than soure: the sweet and odoriferous floures of oranges be vsed of the perfumers in their sweet smelling ointments.

Two ounces of the iuyce of Limons, mixed with the like quantitie of the spirit of wine, or the best *Aqua vite* (but the spirit of wine rectified is much better) and drunk at the first approach of the fit of an ague, taketh away the shaking presently: the medicine seldome faileth at the second time of the taking thereof perfectly to cure the same; but neuer at the third time, provided that the Patient be couered warme in a bed, and caused to sweate.

There is also distilled out of them in a glasse still, a water of a maruellous sweet smell, which being inwardly taken in the weight of an ounce and a halfe, moueth sweate, and healeth the ague.

The seed of all these doth kill wormes in the belly, and driueth them forth: it doth also mightily resist poyson, and is good for the stinging of scorpions, if it be inwardly taken.

Those which be called Adams Apples are thought to be like in faculties to the soure iuyce, especially of the Limons, but yet they be not so effectual.

CHAP. 104. Of the Cornell tree.

¶ The Description.

The same Cornell tree groweth sometime of the height and bignesse of a smal tree, with a great number of springs: it is couered with a rugged barke: the wood or timber is very hard and dry, without any great quantity of sap therein: the leaues are like unto the Dog berry leaues, crumpled rugged, and of an ouerworne colour: the floures grow in small bunches before any leaues do appeare, of colour yellow, and of no great value (they are so small) in shew like the floures of the Oliue

Cornus mas.
The male Cornel tree.



Olive tree; which being vaded, there come small long berries, which at the first be Greene, and red when they be ripe; of an austere and harsh taste, with a certaine fourenesse: within this berry is a small stone, exceeding hard, white within like that of the Olive, wherunto it is like both in the fashion and oftentimes in the bignesse of the fruit.

¶ *The Place.*

This groweth in most places of Germany without manuring: it grows not wild in England. But yet there be sundry trees of them growing in the gardens of such as love rare and dainty plants, whereof I have a tree or two in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

The tame Cornell tree flourisheth sometime in February, & commonly in March, and afterwards the leaues come forth as an untimely birth: the berries or fruit are ripe in August.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call it *Kpota*: the Latines, *Cornus*: in high-Dutch, *Coznelbaum*: in low-Dutch *Coznoele boom*: the Italians, *Cornolo*: in French, *Cornillier*: in Spanish, *Cornizolos*: in English, the Cornell tree, and the Cornelia tree; of some, long Cherrie tree.

The fruit is named in Latine, *Cornum*.

in high-Dutch, *Coznel*: in low-Dutch, *Coznoele*: in Italian, *Cornole*: in English, Cornel berries and Cornelian Cherries.

This is *Cornus mas* Theophrasti, or Theophrastus his male Cornell tree; for he setteth downe two sorts of the Cornell trees, the male and the female: he maketh the wood of the male to be found, as in this Cornell tree; which we both for this cause and for others also have made to be the male. The female is that which is commonly called *Virga sanguinea*, or Dogs berry tree, and *Cornus sylvestris*, or the wilde Cornell tree, of which we will treat in the next Chapter following.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

- A The fruit of the Cornell tree hath a very harsh or choking taste: it cooleth, drieth, and bindeth, yet may it also be eaten, as it is oftentimes.
- B It is a remedie against the laske and bloody flux, it is hurtfull to a cold stomacke, and increaseth the rawnesse thereof: the leaues and tender crops of the tree are likewise of an harsh and choking taste, and do mightily dry.
- C They heale Greene wounds that are great and deepe, especially in hard bodies, but they are not so good for small wounds and tender bodies, as Galen writeth.

CHAP. 105.

Of the female Cornell or Dog-Berry tree.

¶ *The Description.*

That which the Italians call *Virga sanguinea*, or the bloody Rod, is like to the Cornel tree, yet it groweth not into a tree, but remaineth a shrub: the yong branches thereof are jointed, and be of an obscure red purple: they haue within a white spongie pith like that of Elder, but the old stalks are hard and stiffe, the substance of the which is also white, and answerable to those of the Cornell tree: the leaues are also like, the middle rib whereof as also the brittle foot-stalkes are somewhat reddish: at the top whereof stand white floures in spoky rundles, which turne into berries,

Cornus femina.
The Dog-berry tree.



greene at the first, and of a shining black colour when they be ripe, in taste vnpleasant, and not cared for of the birds.

¶ *The Place.*

This shrub groweth in hedges and bushes in euery country of England.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures come forth in the Spring in the moneth of April: the berries are ripe in Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

The Italians do commonly call it *Sanguinea*, and *Sanguinello*: Petrus Crescentinus termes it *Sanguinea*; and Matthiolus, *Virga sanguinea*: Pliny, lib. 24. cap. 10. hath writtten a little of *Virga sanguinea*: Neither is *Virga sanguinea*, saith hee, counted more happy, the inner barke whereof doth breake open the scarres which they before haue healed. It is an hard thing, or peradventure a rash part, to affirme by these few words, that Pliny his *Virga sanguinea* is the same that the Italian *Sanguinea* is. This is called in high-Dutch, *Hartriegel*: in low-Dutch, *wilde Coznoelle*, that is to say, *Cornus sylvestris*, or wilde Cornell tree: and in French, *Cornellier sauvage*: in English, Hounds tree, Hounds berry, Dogs berry tree, Pricke-Timber: in the North country they call it Gaten tree, or Gater tree; the berries whereof seem to be those which Chaucer calleth Gater berries: Valerius Cordus nameth it *Spina sanguinea*, that is to say, *Falsa* or *Spuria Cornus*, male Cornell tree. This hath little branches hauing pith within, neither be they hard nor found, like those of the male: the fruit is *Asium*, that is, not fit to be eaten, and a late fruit which is not ripe till after the Autumne Equinoctiall; and such is the wilde Cornell tree or Gater tree, the yong and tender branches whereof be red, and haue (as wee haue writtten) a pith within: the fruit or berries be vnpleasant, and require a long time before they can be ripe.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The berries hereof are of vnlike parts; for they haue some hot, bitter, and clenng, and very many cold, dry, harsh, and binding, yet they haue no vse in medicine.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Matthiolus writeth, that out of the berries first boiled, and afterwards pressed, there issueth an oyle which the Auagnian countrey people do vse in lamps: but it is not certaine, nor very like, that the barke of this wilde Cornell tree hath that operation which Pliny reporteth of *Virga sanguinea*; for he saith, as we haue already set downe, that the inner barke thereof doth break and lay open the scars which they before haue healed.

CHAP. 106. Of Spindle tree or Pricke-wood.

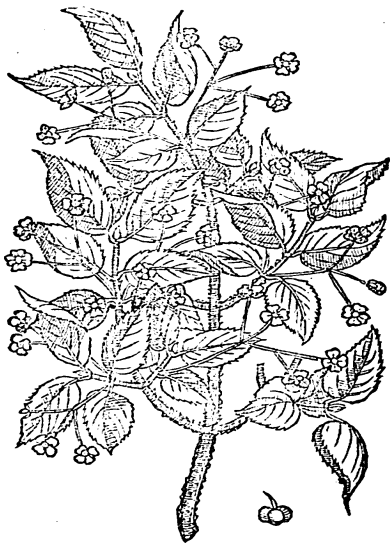
¶ *The Description.*

PRickewood is no high shrub, of the bignesse of the Pomegranat tree: it spreadeth farre with his branches: the old stalks haue their barke somewhat white; the new and those that be lately growne be Greene, and foure square: the substance of the wood is hard, and mixed with a light yellow: the leaues be long, broad, slender, and soft: the floures be white, many standing vpon one foot-stalke, like almost to a spoked rundle: the fruit is foure square, red, and containing foure white seeds, euery one whereof is couered with a yellow coat, which being taken off giueth a yellow die.

1 *Euonymus Theophrasti.*
Engliff Prick-timber tree.



3 *Euonymus Pannonicus.*
Hungarie Spindle tree.



2 *Euonymus latifolius.*
Broad leaved Spindle tree.



2 This other sort of *Euonymus* groweth to the forme of a hedge tree, of a meane bignesse, the trunk or body whereof is of the thicknesse of a mans leg, covered with a rough or scabbed barke of an overworn russet colour. The branches thereof are many, slender, and very euen, covered with a greene barke whilest they be yet young and tender; they are also very brittle, with some pith in the middle like that of the Elder. The leaves are few in number, full of nerues or frises dispersed like those of Plantaine, in shape like those of the Pomecitron tree, of a lorksome smell and bitter taste: amongst which come forth slender footstalks very long and naked, whereon do grow small floures consisting of foure small leaues like those of the Cherrie tree, but lesser, of a white colour tending to a bluish, with some yellownesse in the middle: after commeth the fruit, which is larger than the former, and as it were winged, parted commonly into foure, yet sometimes into five parts, and opening when it is ripe, it sheweth the white graines filled with a yellow pulpe. The root is tough and woody, dispersing it selfe farre abroad vnder the vpper crust of the earth.

3 The

3 The same Author setteth forth another sort which he found in the mountaines of Morauia and Hungary, hauing a trunk or stocke of the height of three or foure cubits, covered with a bark ward the top into diuers small branches, very brittle and easie to breake, whereon are placed leaues by couples also, one opposite to another, somewhat snipt about the edges, in shape like those of the great Myrtle, of an astringent taste at the beginning, after somewhat hot and bitter: amongst which come forth small floures standing vpon long naked foot-stalkes, consisting of foure little leaues of a bright shining purple colour, hauing in the middle some few spots of yellow: after cometh the fruit, foure cornered, not vnlike to the common kinde, of a spongius substance, and of a gold yellow colour: wherein is contained not red berries like the other, but blacke, very like to those of *Fraxinella*, of a shining blacke colour like vnto burnished horne; which are deuoured of birds when they be ripe, and the rather because they fall of themselves out of their huskes, otherwise the bitternesse of the huskes would take away the delight.

¶ The Place.

The first commeth vp in vntoiled places, and among shrubs, vpon rough bankes and heapes of earth: it serueth also oftentimes for hedges in fields, growing amongst Brambles and such other Thornes.

The other sorts *Carolus Clusius* found in a wood of Hungarie beyond the riuer Drauus, and also vpon the mountaines of Morauia and other places adiacent.

¶ The Time.

The floures appeare in Aprill: the fruit is ripe in the end of August, or in the moneth of September.

¶ The Names.

Theophrastus calleth this shrub *νύκτωρ*, and describeth it in his third booke of the Historie of Plants: diuers also falsly reade it *Anonymus*: *Petrus Crescentius* calleth it *Fusanum*, because spindles be made of the wood hereof; and for that cause it is called in high-Dutch, *Spindelbaum*, yet most of them *Panhodlin*: in low-Dutch, *Papenhout*: in Italian, *Fusano*: in French, *Fusin*, and *Bonner d'epreire*: in English, Spindle tree, Prick-wood, and Prick-timber.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

This shrub is hurtfull to all things, as *Theophrastus* writeth, and namely to Goats: hee saith the fruit hereof killeth; so doth the leaues and fruit destroy Goats especially, vnlesse they scoure as well vnto the backe as downwards: if three or foure of these fruits be giuen to a man they purge both by vo-

A

CHAP. 107. Of the blacke Aller tree.

¶ The Description.

The blacke Aller tree bringeth forth from the root straight stalkes diuided into diuers branches: the outward barke whereof is blacke, and that next to the wood yellow, and giuerh a colour as yellow as Saffron: the substance of the wood is white and brittle, with a reddish pith in the middle: the leaues be like those of the Alder tree, or of the Cherry tree, yet blacker, and a little rounder: the floures be somewhat white: the fruit are round berries, in which appeare a certaine rift or chinke, as though two were ioined together, at the first greene, afterwards red, and last of all blacke: in this there be two little stones: the root runneth along in the earth.

¶ The Place.

The Aller tree groweth in moist woods and copes: I found great plenty of it in a wood a mile from Ilington, in the way from thence toward a small village called Hantsley, lying vpon the right hand of the way; and in the woods at Hampted neere London, and in moist woods in the parts about London.

¶ The Time.

The leaues and floures appeare in the beginning of the Spring; and the berries in Autumne.

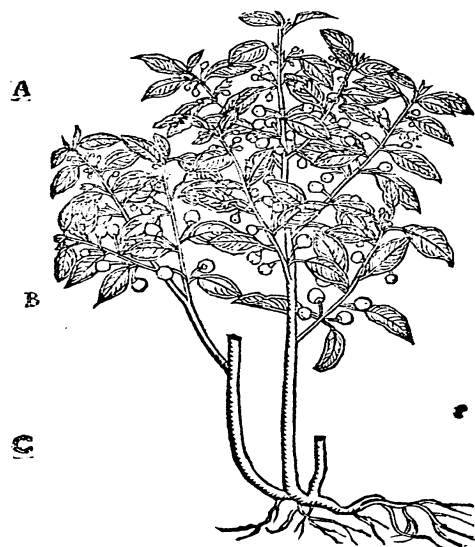
¶ The Names.

This shrub is called *Alnus nigra*, or blacke Alder: and by others, *Francula*: *Petrus Crescentius* nameth it *Anornus*: in low-Dutch, *Sparkenhout*, and oftentimes *Pijlhout*, because boies make for themselves arrowes hereof: in high-Dutch, *Faulbaum*: it is called in English, blacke Alder tree; and of diuers Butchers prickie tree.

ll h h h h h

¶ The

Alnus nigra, sine Frangula.
The blacke Aller tree.



D. der for cattell, especially for kine, and to cause them to yeeld good flore of milke.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The inner barke of the blacke Aller tree is of a purging and dry qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The inner barke hereof is vsed of diuers country men, who drink the infusion thereof when they would be purged: it purgeth thicke phlegmaticke humors, and also cholerike, and not only by the stooles, but many times also by vomit, not without great trouble and paine to the stomacke: it is therefore a medicine more fit for clownes than for ciuill people, and rather for those that feed grossely, than for dainty people.

There be others who affirme that the dried barke is more gentle, and causeth lesser paine: for the Greene bark (say they) which is not yet dried containeth in it a certaine superfluous moisture which causeth gripings and vomitings, and troubles the stomacke.

The same barke being boiled in wine or vinegar makes a lotion for the tooth-ache; and is commended against scabs and fithiness of the skin.

The leaues are reported to be good fodder for cattell, especially for kine, and to cause them to yeeld good flore of milke.

CHAP. 108. Of the Service tree.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He Service tree groweth to the height and bignesse of a great tree, charged with many great armes or boughes which are set with sundry small branches, garnished with many great leaues somewhat long like those of the Ash: the floures are white, and stand in clusters, which turne into small browne berries somewhat long, which are not good to be eaten untill they haue lien a while, and untill they be soft like the Medlar, where it is like in taste and operation.

2 The common Service tree groweth likewise to the height of a great tree, with a straight body of a brownish colour, full of branches, set with large displayed leaues like the Maple or the White-Thorne, sauing that they are broader and longer: the floures are white, and grow in tufts; which being fallen, there come in place thereof small round berries, browne vpon one side and reddish toward the Sun, of an vnpleasant taste in respect of the former: in which are contained little blackish kernels.

¶ *The Place.*

These trees are found in woods and groues in most places of England: there be many smal trees thereof in a little wood a mile beyond Islington from London: in Kent it groweth in great abundance, especially about Southfleet and Grauesend. ¶ The later of these I haue seene growing wilde in diuers places, but not the former in any place as yet. ¶

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in March, and their fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The first is called in Greeke, *κ*, and *ο*: in Latine, *Sorbus*: in high-Dutch, *Sperwerbaum*: in low-Dutch, *Sozbedboom*: in French, *Cormier*: in English, Service tree, and of some after the Latines, Sorbe tree.

The

1 *Sorbus.*
The Service tree.



2 *Sorbus terminalis.*
Common Service tree.



The common Service tree is named of *Pliny*, *Sorbus terminalis*: in high-Dutch, *Arschel*, *Eschzoel*, and *Wilder Sperwerbaum*: in English, Common Service tree.

The berries or fruit of the Service tree is called *ο*, or *ο*: in Latine, *Sorbus*: in high Dutch, *Sperwerling*, *Spoozopfel*: in low-Dutch, *Sozben*: in Italian, *Sorbe*, and *Sorbole*: in French, *Cormier*: in Spanisht, *Seruas*, and *Sorbas*: in English, Service; of some, Sorbe Apple.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Service berries are cold and binding, and much more when they be hard, than when they are milde and soft: in some places they are quickly soft, either hanged in a place which is not altogether cold, or laid in hay or chaffe: those Seruices are eaten when the belly is too soluble, for they stay the same; and if they yeeld any nourishment at all, the same is very little, grosse, and cold; and therefore it is not expedient to eate of these or other-like fruits, nor to vse them otherwise than in medicines.

These do stay all manner of fluxes of the belly, and likewise the bloody fluxe; as also vomiting: they stay bleeding if they be cut and dried in the sunne before they be ripe, and so referred for these we may vse diuers waies according to the manner of the greife and grieved part.

CHAP. 109. Of the Ash tree.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He Ash also is an high and tall tree: it riseth vp with a straight body, now and then of no small bignesse, now and then of a middle size, and is couered with a smooth bark: the wood is white, smooth, hard, and somewhat rough grained: the tender branches hereof and such as be new growne vp are set with certaine ioints, and haue within a white and spongie pith: but the old boughes are woody throughout, and be without either ioints or much pith: the leaues are long and winged, consisting of many standing by couples, one right against another vpon one rib or stalk, the vppermost of all excepted, which standeth alone; of which euery particular one is long, broad, like to a Bay leafe, but softer, and of a lighter Greene, without any sweet

small.

smell, and nicked round about the edges: out of the yonger sort of the boughes, hard to the setting, on of the leaues, grow forth hanging together many long narrow and flat cods, as it were like almost to diuers birds tongues, where the feed is perfected, which is of a bitter taste: the roots be many, and grow deepe in the ground.

Fraxinus.
The Ash tree.



- C The leaues of this tree are of so great vertue againe serpents, as that they dare not so much as touch the morning and euening shadowes of the tree, but shun them afar off, as *Pliny* reports, *lib. 16. cap. 13.* He also affirmeth, that the serpent being penned in with boughes layd round about, will sooner run into the fire, if any be there, than come neere the boughes of the Ash: and that the Ash doth floure before the Serpents appeare, and doth not cast his leaues before they be gon againe.
- D We write (saith he) vpon experience, that if the serpent be set within the circle of a fire and the boughes, the serpent will sooner run into the fire than into the boughes. It is a wonderfull counterfeite in nature, that the Ash should floure before these serpents appeare, and not cast his leaues before they be gon againe.
- E Both of them, that is to say the leaues and the barke, are reported to stop the belly: and being boiled with vineger and water, do stay vomiting, if they be laid vpon the stomacke.
- F The leaues and barke of the Ash tree boiled in wine and drunk, do open the stoppings of the liuer and spleene, and do greatly comfort them.
- G Three or foure leaues of the Ash tree taken in wine each morning from time to time, doe make those leane that are fat, and keepeth them from feeding which do begin to wax fat.
- H The feed or Kite-keyes of the Ash tree prouoke vrine, increase naturall feed, and stirre vp bodily lust, especially being poudered with nutmegs and drunke.
- I The wood is profitable for many things, being exalted by *Homer's* commendations, and *Achilles* speare, as *Pliny* writeth. The shauings or small pieces thereof being drunke are said to be pernicious and deadly, as *Dioscorides* affirmeth.
- K The Lee which is made with the Ashes of the barke cureth the white scurfe, and such other like roughnesse of the skin, as *Pliny* testifieth.

¶ The Place.

The Ash doth better prosper in moist places, as about the borders of Medowes and Riuier sides, than in dry grounds.

¶ The Time.

The leaues and keyes come forth in Aprill and May, yet is not the feed ripe before the fall of the leafe.

¶ The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke, *Μάκκ*, and of diuers, *μακκ*: in Latine, *Fraxinus*: in high-Dutch, *Echternbaum*, *Echternholtz*, and *Steyneltchern*: in low-Dutch, *Elschen*, and *Elschenboom*: in Italian, *Frassino*: in French, *Fresne*: in Spanish, *Fresno*, *Fraxino*, and *Fresno*: in English, Ash tree.

The fruit like unto cods is called of the Apothecaries, *Lingua Asis*, and *Lingua Passerina*. it may be named in Greeke, *Ορνιθόσπυρον*: yet some would haue it called *Ornithoglossum*: others make *Ornus* or the wilde Ash to be called *Ornithoglossum*: it is termed in English, Ash keyes, and of some, Kite-keyes.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The leaues and bark of the Ash tree are dry and moderately hot: the feed is hot and dry in the second degree.

The iuice of the leaues or the leaues themselves being applied, or taken with wine, cure the bitings of vipers, as *Dioscorides* saith.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of the wilde Ash, otherwise called Quicke-Beame or Quicken tree.

Sorbus syluestris, sive Fraxinus Bubula.
The Quicken tree, wilde Ash, or wilde Seruice tree.

¶ The Description.



The wilde Ash or Quicken Tree *Pena* setteth forth for the wilde Seruice: this tree groweth seldome or neuer to the stature and height of the Ash tree, notwithstanding it growes to the bignes of a large tree: the leaues be great and long, and scarcely be discerned from the leaues of the Seruice tree: the floures be white, and sweet of smell, and grow in tufts, which do turne into round berries, greene at the first, but when they be ripe of a deepe red colour, and of an vnpleasant taste: the branches are as full of iuice as the Osier, which is the cause that boyes doe make Pipes of the barke thereof as they doe of Willowes.

¶ The Place.

The wilde Ash or Quicken tree groweth on high mountaines, and in thicke high woods in most places of England, especially about Namptwich in Cheshire, in the Weilds of Kent, in Suffex and diuers other places.

¶ The Time.

The wild Ash floures in May, and the berries are ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

The Latines call this tree *Ornus*, and oftentimes *Syluestris Fraxinus*, or wilde Ash: and it is also *Fraxini species*, or a kinde of Ash; for the Grecians (as not only *Pliny* writeth, but also *Theophrastus*) hath made two kindes of Ash, the one high and tall, the other lower: the high and tall one is *Fraxinus vulgaris*, or the common Ash; and the lower *Ornus*, which also is named *Ορνιθόσπυρον*, or *Montana Fraxinus*, mountaine Ash; as the other, *μακκ*, or field Ash; which is also named *Βουμια*, or as *Gaza* translate it, *Bubula Fraxinus*, but more truly *Magna Fraxinus*, or great Ash; for the syllable *βο* is a signe of bignesse: this *Ornus* or great Ash is named in high-Dutch, *Quallenbaum*: in low-Dutch, *Hauereischen*, or *Quereischen*, of diuers, *Qualster*: in French, *Fresne sauvage*: in English, Wilde Ash, Quicken tree, Quick-beame tree, and Wicken tree. *Matthiolus* makes this to be *Sorbus syluestris*, or wilde Seruice tree.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Touching the faculties of the leaues, barke, or berries, as there is nothing found among the old, so is there nothing noted among the later writers: but *Pliny* seemeth to make this wilde Ash like in faculties to the common Ash; for *lib. 16. cap. 13.* where he writes of both the Ashes, hee saith, that the common Ash is *Crispa*, and the mountaine Ash *Spissa*: and forthwith he addeth this: The Grecians write, that the leaues of them do kill cartell, and yet hurt not those that chew their cud; which the old writers haue noted of the Yew tree, and not of the Ash tree. *Pliny* was deceived by the necrenesse of the words *μακκ* and *ορνιθόσπυρον* is the Yew tree, and *μακκ* the Ash tree: so that hee hath falsly attributed that deadly facultie to the Ash tree, which doth belong to the Yew tree.

The leaues of the wilde Ash tree boiled in wine are good against the paine in the sides, and the stopping of the liuer, and assuage the bellies of those that haue the tympanie and drop sic. *Benedictus Curtius Symphorianus* is deceived in the historie of *Ornus*, when he thinketh out of *Virgil's Georgicks*, that *Ornus* hath the floure of the Pearre tree; for out of *Virgil's verses* no such thing at

ueth and therein doth farre excell it) is an hedge plant growing not above the height of foure or five cubits, hauing tough and pliant stalks and twiggie branches like to Oziers, of a brown colour. The leaues be round, thick, and stiffe like the leaues of *Capparis*, in colour and fauor of *Pistacia* leaues, or *Terebinthus*, among which ariseth a small vpriht sprig, bearing many smal clustering little greenish yellow floures, vpon long and red stalks. After which follow small reddish Lentill-like seeds that carry at the tops a most fine woolly or flockie tuft, crisped and curled like a curious wrought silken fleece, which curlerth and foldeth it selfe abroad like a large bush of haire.

1 *Coggygia Theophrasti.*
Venice Sumach.

♂
or

Cotinus Coriarius Plinij.
Red Sumach.



¶ The Place.

Coggygia groweth in Orleans neere Auignon, and in diuers places of Italy, vpon the Alpes of Styria, and many other places. It groweth on most of the hills of France, in the high woods of the vpper Pannonia or Austria, and also of Hungaria and Bohemia.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish for the most part in Iuly.

¶ The Names.

The first is called *Coggygia*, and *Coccygia* in English, Venice Sumach, or Silken Sumach; of *Plinius*, *Cotinus*, in his 16. booke, 18. chapter. There is, saith he, on mount Apennine a shrub which is called *Cotinus ad lineamentum modo Conchylj colore insignis*, and yet *Cotinus* is *Olea*, or *Olea sylvestris*, the wilde Oliue tree, from which this shrub doth much differ, and therefore it may rightly be called *Cotinus Coriaria*. Diuers would haue named it *Scotinus*, which name is not found in any of the old writers. The Pannonians do call it *Farblaff*: it is also thought that this shrub is *Coggygia Plinij*, of which in his 11. booke, 22. chapter he writeth in these words: *Coggygia* is also like to *Vnedo* in leafe, not so great; it hath a property to loofe the fruit with downe, which thing happeneth vnto no other tree.

¶ The Temperature.

The leaues and slender branches together with the seeds are very much binding, cold and drie as the other kindes of Sumach are.

¶ The Vertues.

A The leaues of *Coggygia*, or Silken Sumach, are sold in the markets of Spaine and Italy for great summes

summes of money, vnto those that dresse Spanish skinned, for which purpose they are verie excellent.

The root of *Cotinus*, as *Anguillara* noteth, serueth to die with, giuing to wooll and cloth a reddish colour, which *Pliny* knew, shewing that this shrub (that is to say the root) is *ad lineamentum modo Conchylj colore insignis*.

CHAP. II3. Of the Alder Tree.

¶ The Description.

1 THE Alder tree or Aller, is a great high tree hauing many brittle branches, the barke is of a browne colour, the wood or timber is not hard, and yet it will last and indure verie long vnder the water, yea longer than any other timber whatsoeuer: wherefore in the fenny and soft marshy grounds they do vse to make piles and posts thereof, for the strengthening of the walls and such like. This timber doth also serue very well to make troughes to conuey water in stead of pipes of Lead. The leaues of this tree are in shape somewhat like the Hasell, but they are blacker & more wrinkled, very clammy to handle, as though they were sprinkled with honie. The blossome or floures are like the aglets of the Birch tree: which being vaded, there followeth a scaly fruit closely growing together, as big as a Pigeons egge, which toward Autumne doth open, and the seed falleth out and is lost.

1 *Alnus.*

The Alder tree.

2 *Alnus hirsuta.*

Rough leaued Alder.



2 *Clusius* and *Bauhine* haue obserued another kinde of this which differs from the ordinary, in that it hath larger and more cut leaues, and these not shining above, but hoary vnderneath: the catkins, as also the rough heads are not so large as those of the former: the barke also is whiter. *Clusius* makes it his *Alnus altera*: and *Bauhine*, his *Alnus hirsuta*, or *folio incano*.

The

¶ The Place.

The Aller or Alder tree delighteth to grow in low and moist waterish places.

¶ The Time.

The Aller bringeth forth new leaues in Aprill, the fruit whereof is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke *αἰλός*; in Latine, *Alnus*; *Petrus Crescentius* nameth it *Amedanus*; it is called in high Dutch, *Erlenbaum* and *Ellernbaum*; in low Dutch, *Elsen* and *Elsenboom*; in Italian, *Alno*; in French, *Aulne*; in English, Alder and Aller.

¶ The Temperature.

The leaues and barke of the Alder tree are cold, drie, and astringent.

¶ The Vertues.

A The leaues of Alder are much vsed against hot swellings, vlcers, and all inward inflammations, especially of the Almonds and kernels of the throat.

B The barke is much vsed of poore countrey Diers, for the dying of course cloth, cappes, hose, and such like into a blacke colour, whereunto it serueth very well.

CHAP. II4. Of the Birch tree.

Betula.

The Birch tree.



¶ The Description.

THE common Birch tree waxeth likewise a great tree, hauing many boughes betwixt with many small rods or twigs, very limber and pliant: the barke of the young twigs and branches is plaine, smooth, and full of sap, in colour like the Chestnut, but the rind of the body or trunk is hard without, white, rough, and vneuen, full of chinkes or creuises: vnder which is found another fine barke, plaine, smooth, and as thin as paper which heretofore was vsed in stead of paper, to write vpon, before the making of paper was knowne: in Russia and these cold regions it serueth in stead of tiles and slate to couer their houses withall: this tree beareth for his floures certaine aglets like the Hasell tree, but smaller, wherein the seed is contained.

¶ The Place.

This common Birch tree grows in woods, fenny grounds, and mountaines, in most places of England.

¶ The Time.

The catkins or aglets do first appeare, and then the leaues, in Aprill or a little later.

¶ The Names.

Theophrastus calleth this tree in Greeke, *ουρίδα*; diuers, *ουρίδα*: others *ουρίδα*: it is named in Latine, *Betula*; diuers also write it with a double *ll* *Betulla*, as some of *Plinius* copies haue it: it is called in high Dutch, *Birkenbaum*; in low Dutch, *Beckenboom*; in Italian, *Betula*.

la: by them of Trent, *Bedallo*: in French, *Bouleau*: in English, Birch tree.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Concerning the medicinable vse of the Birch tree, or his parts, there is nothing extant either in the old or new writers.

This tree, saith *Pliny* in his 16-booke, 18. chapter, *Mirabili candore & tenuitate terribilis magnitudo virgis*: for in times past the Magistrates roddees were made heereof: and in our time also the Schoolemasters and parents do terrifie their children with rods made of Birch.

It serueth well to the decking vp of houses, and banquetting roomes, for places of pleasure, and beautifying of streets in the crosse or gang weeke, and such like.

CHAP.

CHAP. II5. Of the Hornebeame, or Hard beame Tree.

Betulus, sive Carpinus.
The Hornebeame tree.

¶ The Description.

B*Betulus*, or the Hornebeam tree grows great, and very like vnto the Elme, or *Wich Hasel* tree, hauing a great body: the wood or timber whereof is better for arrowes and shafts, pulleies for mills, and such like deuises, than Elme or *Wich Hazell*; for in time it waxeth so hard, that the roughnesse and hardnesse of it may be rather compared vnto horn than vnto wood, and therefore it was called Hornebeame, or Hardbeame: the leaues hereof are like the Elme, sauing that they be tenderer: among those hang certaine triangled things, vpon which be found knaps, or little heads of the bignesse of Ciches, in which is contained the fruit or seed: the roote is strong and thicke.

¶ The Place.

Betulus or the Hornebeame tree growes plentifully in Northamptonshire, also in Kent by Grauesend, where it is commonly taken for a kinde of Elme.

¶ The Time.

This tree doth spring in Aprill, and the seed is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

The Hornebeam tree is called in Greeke *ζυγία*, which is as if you should say *Coniugalis*, or belonging to the yoke, because it serueth well to make *ζυγία* of, in Latine, *Iuga*, yokes wherewith oxen are yoked together, which are also euen at this time made thereof, as witnesseth *Benedictus Curtius Symphorianus*, and our selues haue sufficient knowledge thereof in our owne country, and therefore it may be Englished Yoke Elme. It is called of some, *Carpinus* and *Zugia*: it is also called *Betulus*, as if it were a kinde of Birch, but my selfe better like that it should be one of the Elmes: in high Dutch, *Alhorne*; in French, *Carne*: in Italian, *Carpino*: in English, Hornebeame, Hardbeame, Yoke Elme, and in some places, *Witch-hasel*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

This tree is not vsed in medicine, the vertues are not expressed of the Antients, neither haue wee any certaine experiments of our owne knowledge more than hath bene said for the vse of *Hufbandrie*.

CHAP. II6. Of the Elme tree.

¶ OVR Author onely described two Elmes, and those not so accurately but that I thinke I shall giue the Reader content, in exchanging them for better receiued from M^r. *Goodyer*; which are these.

Ulmus vulgaris, folio lato scabro. The common Elme.

1 **T**HIS Elme is a very great high tree, the barke of the young trees, and boughes of the Elder, which are usually lopped or shred, is smooth and very tough, and wil strip or pil from the wood a great length without breaking: the bark of the body of the old trees as the trees grow in bignesse, teares or rents, which makes it very rough. The innermost wood of the tree is of reddish yellow.

yellow or brownish colour, and curled, and after it is drie, very tough, hard to cleave or rent, whereof aues of Carts are most commonly made: the wood next the barke, which is called the sap, is white. Before the leaues come forth the floures appeare, about the end of March, which grow on the twigs or branches, closely compacted or thrust together, and are like to the chiues growing in the middle of most floures, of a reddish colour: after which come flat seed, more long than broad, not much vnlike the garden Arach seed in forme and bignesse, and doe for the most part fall away before or shortly after the leaues spring forth, and some hang on a great part of the Sommer: the leaues grow on the twiggies, of a darke, Greene colour; the middle lize whereof are two inches broad, and three inches long, some are longer and broader, some narrower and shorter, rough or harsh in handling on both sides, nickt or indented about the edges, and many times crumpled, hauing a nerue in the middle, and many smaller nerues growing from him: the leafe on one side of the nerue is alwaies longer than on the other. On these leaues oftentimes grow blisters or small bladders, in which at the spring are little wormes, about the bignesse of Bed-fleas. This Elme is common in all parts of England, where I haue trauelled.

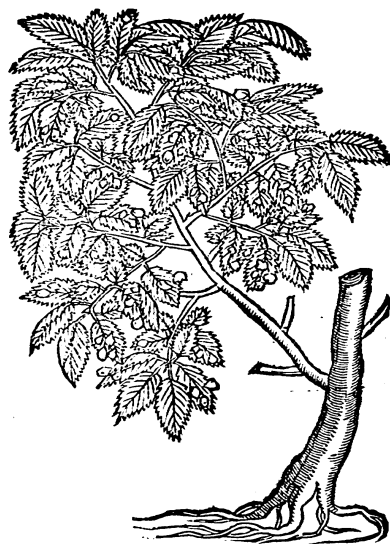
Ulmus minor folio angusto scabro.
The Narrow leaved Elme.

2 This tree is like the other, but much lesser and lower, the leaues are vsually about two inches and a halfe long, and an inch or an inch and a quarter broad, nickt or indented about the edges, and hath one side longer than the other, as the first hath, and are also harsh or rough on both sides, the

1 *Ulmus vulgaris folio lato scabro.*
The common Elme tree.



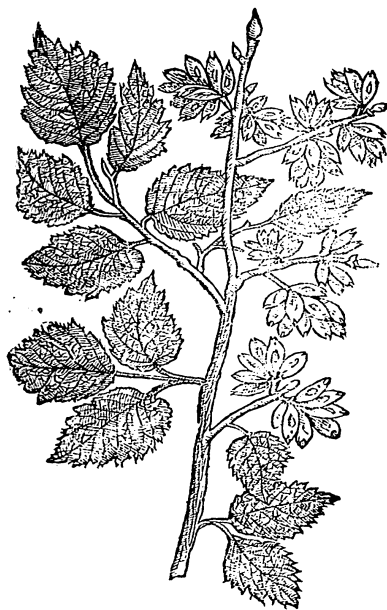
2 *Ulmus minor folio angusto scabro.*
The narrow leaved Elme.



barke or rinde will also strip as the first doth: hitherto I haue not obserued either the floures or seed, or blisters on the leaues, nor haue I had any sight of the timber, or heard of any vse thereof. This kinde I haue seene growing but once, and that in the hedges by the high way as I rode betwene Christ Church and Lymmington in the New Forrest in Hampshire, about

about the middle of September 1624. from whence I brought some small plants of it, not a foot in length, which now, 1633. are risen vp ten or twelue foot high, and grow with me by the first kinde, but are easily to be discerned apart, by any that will looke on both.

3 *Ulmus folio latissimo scabro.*
Witch Hasell, or the broadest leaved Elme.



4 *Ulmus folio glabro.*
Witch Elme, or smooth leaved Elme.



Ulmus folio latissimo scabro.
Witch Hasell, or the broadest leaved Elme.

3 This groweth to be a very great tree, and also very high, especially when he groweth in woods amongst other trees: the barke on the outside is blacker than that of the first, and is also very tough, so that when there is plenty of sap it will strip or peelee from the wood of the boughes from the one end to the other, a dozen foot in length or more, without breaking, whereof are often made cords or ropes: the timber hereof is in colour neere like the first, it is nothing so firme or strong for naues of Carts as the fruit is, but will more easily cleave; this timber is also couered with a white sappe next the barke: the branches or young boughes are grosser and bigger, and do spread themselves broader, and hang more downewards than those of the first; the floures are nothing but chiues, very like those of the first kind: the seed is also like, but something bigger: the leaues are much broader and longer than any of the kindes of Elme, vsually three or foure inches broad, and five or six inches long, also rough or harsh in handling on both sides, snipt or indented about the edges, neere resembling the leaues of the Hasell: the one side of the leaues are also most commonly longer than the other, also on the leaues of this Elme are sometimes blisters or bladders like those on the first kinde. This prospereth and naturally groweth in any soile moist or dry, on high hills, and in low vallies in good plenty in most places in Hampshire, where it is commonly called VVitch Hasell. Old men asseme, that when long boughes were in great vse, there were very many made of the wood of this tree, for which purpose it is mentioned in the Statutes of England by the name of VVitch Hasell, as 8. El. 10. This hath little assinitie with *Carpinus*, which in Essex is called VVitch Hasell.

Ulmus folio glabro.

VVitch Elme, or smooth leauen Elme.

4 This kinde is in bignesse and height like the first, the boughes grow as those of the VVitch Hasell doe, that is hanged more downwards than those of the common Elme, the barke is blacker than that of the first kinde, it will also peelee from the boughes: the floures are like the first, and so are the seeds: the leaues in forme are like those of the first kinde, but are smooth in handling on both sides. My worthy friend and excellent Herbarist of happy memorie Mr. *William Coys* of Stubbers in the parish of Northokington in Essex told me, that the wood of this kinde was more desired for naues of Carts than the wood of the first. I obserued it growing very plentifully as I rode between Rumford and the said Stubbers, in the yeere 1620. intermixed with the first kinde, but easily to be discerned apart, and is in those parts vsually called VVitch Elme. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first kinde of Elme groweth plentifully in all places of England. The rest are set forth in their descriptions.

¶ The Time.

The seeds of the Elme sheweth it selfe first, and before the leaues, it falleth in the end of April, at what time the leaues begin to spring.

¶ The Names.

The first is called in Greeke, *Ulmus*: in Latine, *Ulmus*: in high Dutch, *Rust holtz*, *Rustbaum*, *Ulmbaum*: in low Dutch, *Uimen*: in French, *Orme*, and *Omeau*: in Italian, *Olmo*: in Spanish, *Umo*: in English, Elme tree.

The seed is named by *Plinie* and *Columella*, *Samera*. The little wormes which are found with the liquor within the small bladders be named in Greeke, *Ulmus*: in Latine, *Culices*, and *Muliones*.

The other Elme is called by *Theophrastus*, *Ulmus*: which *Gaza* translateth *Montinus* or mountain Elme. *Columella* nameth it *Vernacula*, or *Nostris Ulmus*, that is to say, *Italica*, or Italian Elme: it is called in low Dutch, *Heerleer*, and in some places, *Heerenteer*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

A The leaues and barke of the Elme be moderately hot, with an euident clensing facultie; they haue in the chewing a certaine clammie and glewing qualitie.

B The leaues of Elme glew and heale vp Greene wounds, so doth the barke wrapped and swadled about the wound like a band.

C The leaues being stamped with vineger do take away scurfie.

D *Dioscorides* writeth, that one ounce weight of the thicker barke drunke with wine or water purgeth flegme.

E The decoction of Elme leaues, as also of the barke or root, healeth broken bones very speedily, if they be fomented or bathed therewith.

F The liquor that is found in the blisters doth beautifie the face, and scoureth away all spots, freckles, pimples, spreading tetters, and such like, being applied thereto.

G It healeth Greene wounds, and cureth ruptures newly made, being laid on with Spleenwoort and the trusse closely set vnto it.

CHAP. II. Of the Line or Linden Tree.

¶ The Description.

1 THE female Line or Linden tree waxeth very great and thicke, spreading forth his branches wide and farre abroad, being a tree which yeeldeth a most pleasant shadow, vnder and within whose boughes may be made braue sommer houses and banqueting arbors, because the more that it is furcharged with weight of timber and such like, the better it doth flourish. The barke is brownish, very smooth, and plaine on the outside, but that which is next to the timber is white, moist and tough, seruing very well for ropes, trases, and halters. The timber is whitish, plaine and without knots, yea very soft and gentle in the cutting or handling. Better gunpowder is made of the coles of this wood than of VVillow coles. The leaues are Greene, smooth,

smooth, shining and large, somewhat snipt or toothed about the edges: the floures are little, whitish, of a good fauour, and very many in number, growing clustering together from out of the middle of the leafe: out of which proceedeth a small whitish long narrow leafe: after the floures succed of Elme, and the people of Essex about Henningham (wheras great plenty groweth by the way sides) do call it broad leaved Elme.

1 *Tilia femina.*

The female Line tree.



2 *Tilia mas.*

The male Line tree.



2 The male *Tilia* or Line tree groweth also very great and thicke, spreading it selfe far abroad like the other Linden tree: his bark is very tough and pliant, and serueth to make cords and halters of. The timber of this tree is much harder, more knottie, and more yellow than the timber of the other, not much differing from the timber of the Elme tree: the leaues hereof are not much vnlike luy leaues, not very Greene, somewhat snipt about the edges: from the middle whereof come forth clusters of little white floures like the former: which being vaded, there succed small round pellers, growing clustering together, like luy berries, within which is contained a little round blackish seed, which falleth out when the berry is ripe.

¶ The Place.

The female Linden tree groweth in some woods in Northampton shire; also neere Colchester, and in many places alongst the high way leading from London to Henningham, in the countie of Essex.

The male Linden tree groweth in my Lord Treasurers garden at the Strand, and in sundry other places, as at Barn-elmes, and in a garden at Saint Katherines neere London. ‡ The female growes in the places here named, but I haue not yet obserued the male. †

¶ The Time

¶ The Names.

The Linden tree is called in Greeke *Tilia*: in Latine, *Tilia*: in high Dutch, *Linden*, and *Lindenbaum*: in low Dutch, *Linde*, and *Lindenboom*: the Italians, *Tilia*: the Spaniards, *Teia*: in French, *Tilet* and *Tilioul*: in English, Linden tree, and Line tree.

IIIIII 2

¶ The

¶ The Temperature.

The barke and leaues of the Linden or Line tree, are of a temperate heat, somewhat drying and astringent.

¶ The Vertues.

- A** The leaues of *Tilia* boiled in Smithes water with a piece of Allom and a little honey, cure the sores in childrens mouthes.
- B** The leaues boiled untill they be tender; and pouned very small with hogs greafe, and the powder of Fenugrecke and Linefeed, takeaway hor swellings and bring impostumes to maturation, being applied thereto very hot.
- C** The floures are commended by diuers against paine of the head proceeding of a cold cause, against diffinesse, the Apoplexie, and also the falling sicknesse, and not onely the floures, but the distilled water thereof.
- D** The leaues of the Linden (saith *Theophrastus*) are very sweet, and be a fodder for most kinde of cattle: the fruit can be eaten of none.

CHAP. 118. Of the Maple tree.

‡ 1 *Acer mains.*
The great Maple.

† 2 *Acer minus.*
The lesser Maple.



¶ The Description.

The great Maple is a beautifull and high tree, with a barke of a meane smoothnesse: the substance of the wood is tender and easie to worke on; it sendeth forth on euery side very many goodly boughes and branches, which make an excellent shadow against the heate of the Sun; vpon which

which are great, broad, and cornered leaues, much like to those of the Vine, hanging by long reddish stalks: the floures hang by clusters, of a whitish Greene colour; after them cometh vp long fruit fastened together by couples, one right against another, with kernels bumping out neere to the place in which they are combined: in all the other parts flat and thin like unto parchment, or resembling the innermost wings of grasshoppers: the kernels be white and little.

2 There is a small Maple which doth oftentimes come to the bignes of a tree, but most commonly it groweth low after the maner of a shrub: the barke of the young thoores hereof is likewise smooth; the substance of the wood is white, and easie to be wrought on: the leaues are cornered like those of the former, slippery, and fastened with a reddish stalke, but much lesser, very like in bignes, and smoothnes to the leafe of Sanicle, but that the cuts are deeper: the floures be as those of the former, Greene, yet not growing in clusters, but vpon spoked roundles: the fruit standeth by two and two vpon a stem or foot-stalke.

¶ The Place.

The small or hedge Maple groweth almost euery where in hedges and low woods. The great Maple is a stranger in England, only it groweth in the walks and places of pleasure of noble men, where it especially is planted for the shadow sake, and vnder the name of Sycomore tree.

¶ The Time.

These trees floure about the end of March, and their fruit is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke *αγρίδανος*: in Latine, *Acer*: in English, Maple, or Maple tree. The great Maple is called in high Dutch, *Ahoorne*, and *Waldefcherne*: the French men, *Grand Erable*, and *Plasie* abusiuely, and this is thought to be properly called *αγρίδανος*: but they are far deceiued that take this for *Platanus*, or the Plane tree, being drawne into this error by the neerenesse of the French word, for the Plane tree doth much differ from this. ‡ This is now commonly (yet not rightly) called the Sycomore tree. And seeing we will haue it so, I thinke it were not vnfit to call it the bastard Sycomore. ‡

The other is called in Latine, *Acer minor*: in high Dutch, *Wassholder*: in low Dutch, *Booghout*: in French, *Erable*: in English, small Maple, and common Maple.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

What vse the Maple hath in medicine we finde nothing written of the Grecians, but *Pliny* in his 14. booke, 8. chapter affirmeth, that the root pouned and applied, is a singular remedy for the paine of the liuer. *Serenus Sammonicus* writeth, that it is drunke with wine against the paines of the side.

*Si latus immeritum morbotentatur acuto,
Accensum tinges lapidem stridentibus undis.
Hinc bibis: aut Aceris radicem tundis, & vna.
Cum vino capis: hoc praesens medicamen habetur.*

Thy harmelesse side if sharpe disease inuade,
In hissing water quench a heated stone:
This drinke. Or Maple root in powder made,
Take off in wine, a present medicine knowne.

CHAP. 119. Of the Poplar tree.

¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers trees vnder the title of Poplar, yet differing very notably, as shall be declared in the descriptions, whereof one is the white, another the blacke, and a third sort set downe by *Pliny*, which is the Aspe, named by him *Lybica*, and by *Theophrastus*, *Kerkus*: likewise there is another of America, or of the Indies, which is not to be found in these regions of Europe.

¶ The Description.

1 The white Poplar tree commeth soone to perfection, and groweth high in short time, full of boughes at the top: the barke of the body is smooth, and that of the boughes is likewise white withall: the wood is white, easie to be cleft: the leaues are broad, deeply gashed, & cornered like almost to those of the Vine, but much lesser, smooth on the vpper side, glib, and somewhat Greene; and on the nether side white and woolly: the catkins are long, downy, at the first of a purplish colour: the roots spread many waies, lying vnder the turfe, and not growing deepe, and therefore it happeneth that these trees be oftentimes blowne downe with the winde.

1 *Populus alba.*
The white Poplar tree.



2 *Populus nigra.*
The blacke Poplar tree.

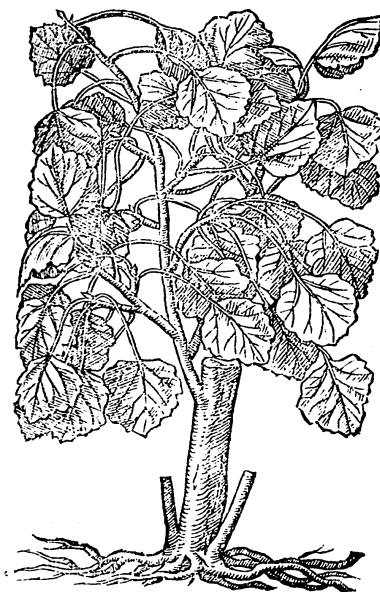


2 The black Poplar tree is as high as the white, and now and then higher, oftentimes fuller of boughes, and with a thicker body: the barke thereof is likewise smooth, but the substance of the wood is harder, yellower, and not so white, fuller of veines, and not so easily cleft: the leaues be somewhat long, and broad below towards the stem, sharp at the point, and a little snipt about the edges, neither white nor woolly, like the leaues of the former, but of a pleasant Greene colour: amongst which come forth long aglets or catkins, which do turne into clusters: the buds which shew themselves before the leaues spring out, are of a reasonable good sauour, of the which is made that profitable ointment called *Vnguentum Populeon.*

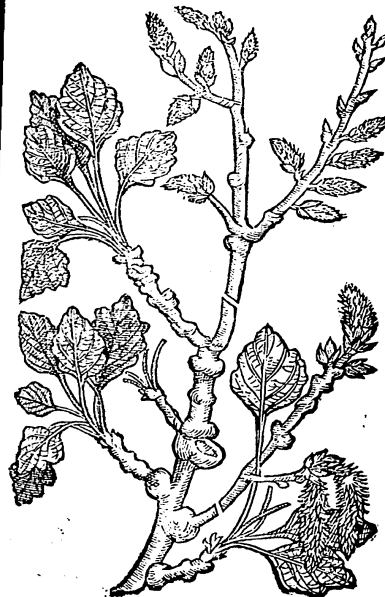
3 The third kinde of Poplar is also a great tree: the barke and substance of the wood is somewhat like that of the former: this tree is garnished with many brittle and tender branches, set full of leaues, in a manner round, much blacker and harder than the blacke Poplar, hanging vpon long and slender stems, which are for the most part stil wauering, and make a great noise by being beaten one to another, yea though the weather be calme, and scarce any winde blowing; and it is knowne by the name of the Aspen tree: the roots hereof are stronger, and grow deeper into the ground than those of the white Poplar.

4 This strange Poplar, which some do call *Populus rotundifolia*, in English, the round leaved Poplar of India, waxeth a great tree, bedect with many goodly twiggie branches, tough and limmer like the

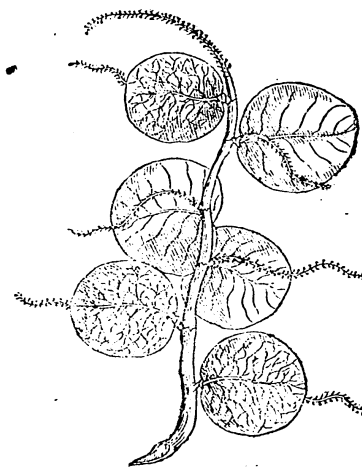
3 *Populus Libyca.*
The Aspen tree.



5 *Populus alba folijs minoribus.*
The lesser leaued white Poplar.



4 *Populus Americana.*
The Indian Poplar tree.



the Willow, full of ioints where the leaues do grow, of a perfect roundnesse, saue where it cleaueth or groweth to the stalk: from the bosoms or corners of these leaues come forth small aglets, like vnto our Poplar, but smaller: the leafe is thick, and very like the leaues of *Arbor lutea*, but broader, of an astringent taste, somewhat heating the mouth, and sal-tish.

5 There is also another sort of Poplar which groweth likewise vnto a great tree, the branches whereof are knotty and bunched forth as though it were full of scabs or sores: the leaues come forth in tufts most commonly at the end of the boughes, not cut or iagged, but resembling the leaues of that *Atriplex* called *Pes Asserinus*; in colour like the former, but the aglets are not so closely packed together, otherwise it is like.

¶ The Place.

These trees doe grow in low moist places, as in meadowes neere vnto ditches, standing waters and riuers.

The first kinde of white Poplar groweth nor very common in England, but in some places here and there a tree: I found many both small & great growing in a low meadow turning

turning vp a lane at the farther end of a village called Black-wall, from London; and in Essex at a place called Ouenden, and in diuers other places.

The Indian Poplar groweth in most parts of the Islands of the West Indies.

¶ The Time.

These trees do bud forth in the end of March and beginning of Aprill, at which time the buds must be gathered to serue for *Vnguentum Populeon*.

¶ The Names.

The white Poplar is called in Greeke, *Λυσι*; in Latine, *Populus alba*: of diuers, *Farfarius*, as of *Plantus* in his Comedie *Penulus*, as you may see by his words set downe in the chap. of Colts-foot, pag. 813.

It is called in high-Dutch, *Doppelbaum*, *Wetz*; *Alberbaum*: in low-Dutch, *Abeel*, of his horie or aged colour, and also *Abbeelboome*; which the Grammarians doe falsly interpret *Abies*, the Firre tree: in Italian, *Popolo nero*: in French, *Peuplier blanc*, *abel*, *O bel*, or *Anbean*: in English, white Poplar tree, and Abeell, after the Dutch name.

The second is called in Greeke, *Αιγυπτι*: in Latine, *Populus nigra*: by *Petrus Crescentius*, *Albarus*: in high-Dutch, *Aspen*: in low-Dutch, *Populier*: in Italian, *Popolo nero*: in French, *Peuplier noir*: in Spanish, *Alamo nigailho*: in English, Poplar tree, blacke Poplar, and Pepler. The first or new sprung buds whereof are called of the Apothecaries, *Oculi Populi*, Poplar buds: others chuse rather to call it *Gemma Populi*: some of the Grecians name it *Σπιρρα*: whereupon they grounded their error, who rashly supposed that those roseny or clammy buds are not to be put or vsed in the composition of the ointment bearing the name of the Poplar, and commonly called in English, Popilion and Pompillion, but the berries that grow in clusters, in which there is no clamminesse at all.

They are also as far deceiued, who giuing credit to Poets fables, do beleue that Ambercometh of the clammy rosin falling into the riuer Poo.

The third is called of diuers, *Populus tremula*, which word is borrowed of the French men, who name it *Tremble*: it also received a name amongst the low Countrey men, from the noise and rattling of the leaues, viz. *Rateeler*: this is that which is named of *Pliny*, *Libyca*: and by *Theophr.* *κρυς*, which *Gaza* calleth *Populus montana*: in English, *Aspe*, and *Aspen* tree, and may also be called *Tremble*, after the French name, considering it is the matter whereof womens tongues were made, (as the Poets and some others report) which seldom cease wagging.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A The white Poplar hath a cleansing facultie, saith *Galen*, and a mixt temperature, consisting of a waterie warme essence, and also a thin earthy substance.
- B The barke, as *Dioscorides* writeth, to the weight of an ounce (or as others say, and that more truly, of little more than a dram) is a good remedie for the Sciatica or ache in the huckle bones, and for the strangurie.
- C That this barke is good for the Sciatica, *Serenus Sammonicus* doth also write:

*Sapius occultus uisita coxendice morbus
Perfurit, & gressus diro languore moratur:
Populus alba dabit medicos de cortice potus.*

An hidden disease doth oft rage and raine,
The hip ouercome and vex with the paine,
It makes with vile aking one tread slow and shrink;
The barke of white Poplar is helpe had in drunke.

- D The same barke is also reported to make a woman barren, if it be drunke with the kidney of a Mule, which thing the leaues likewise are thought to perform, being taken after the floures or reeds be ended.
- E The warme iuice of the leaues being dropped into the eares doth take away the paine thereof.
- F The rosin or clammy substance of the blacke Poplar buds is hot and dry, and of thin parts, attenuating and molifying: it is also fitly mixed *acopis & malagmatis*: the leaues haue in a manner the like operation for all these things, yet weaker, and not so effectuall, as *Galen* teacheth.
- G The leaues and yong buds of blacke Poplar doe a siuage the paine of the gout in the hands or feet, being made into an ointment with May butter.
- H The ointment made of the buds is good against all inflammations, bruses, squats, falls, and such like: this ointment is very well knowne to the Apothecaries.
- I *Paulus Aegineta* teacheth to make an oile also hereof, called *Aegyrium*, or oile of blacke Poplar.

CHAP.

CHAP. 120. Of the Plane tree.

Platanus.
The Plane tree.



¶ The Description.

THE Plane is a great tree, hauing very long and farre spreading boughes casting a wonderfull broad shadow, by reason whereof it was highly commended and esteemed of among the old Romans: the leaues are cornered like those of *Palma Christi*, greater than Vine leaues, and hanging vpon little red foot-stalkes: the floures are small and mossie, and of a pale yellowish colour: the fruit is round like a ball, rugged, and somewhat hairy; but in Asia more hairy and greater, almost as big as a Walnut: the root is great, dispersing it selfe far abroad.

¶ The Place.

The Plane tree delighteth to grow by springs or riuers: *Pliny* reports that they were wont to be cherished with wine: they grew afterward (saith he) to be of so great honour (meaning the Plane trees) as that they were cherished and watered with wine: and it is found by experience that the same is very comfortable to the roots, and wee haue already taught, that trees desire to drinke wine. This tree is strange in Italy, it is no where seene in Germany, nor in the low-Countries: in Asia it groweth plentifully: it is found also doth declare: it groweth in many places of Greece, and is found planted in some places of Italy, near sea as Surgeon vnto the Hercules of London) found diuers trees hereof growing in Lepanto, hard by the sea side, at the entrance into the towne, a port of Morea, being a part of Greece, and yong ones at this time growing with M^r. *Tradescant*. ‡ The Plane trees cast their leaues in Winter, as *Bellonius* testifieth, and therefore it is no maruel that they keepe away the Sun in Sommer, and not at all in Winter: there is, saith *Pliny*, no greater commendation of the tree, than that it keepeth away the Sunne in Sommer, and entertaineth it in Winter.

¶ The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke, *Πλάνη*; and likewise in Latine *Platanus*: it beareth his name of the breadth: the French mens *Plaspe* doth far differ from this, which is a kind of Maple: this tree is named in English, Plane tree.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- The Plane tree is of a cold and moist essence, as *Galen* saith: the greene leaues are good to be A laid vpon hot swellings and inflammations in the beginning.
- Being boiled in wine they are a remedie for the running and the watering of the eyes, if they be B applied.
- The barke and balls do dry: the barke boiled in vineger helpeth the tooth-ache.
- The fruit of the Plane tree drunke with wine helpeth the bitings of mad dogs and serpents, and C mixed with hogs greafe it maketh a good ointment against burning and scalding.
- The burned barke doth mightily dry, and scoureth withall; it remoueth the white scurfe, and cureth D such moist vlcers.

F The dust or downe, saith *Galen*, that lieth on the leaues of the tree is to be taken heed of, for if it be drawne in with the breath, it is offenſiue to the winde-pipe by his extreme drineſſe, and making the ſame rough, and hurting the voice, as it doth alſo the ſight and hearing, if it fall into the eyes or cares. *Diſcorides* doth not attribute this to the duſt or downe of the leaues onely, but alſo to that of the balls.

CHAP. 121. Of the Wayfaring Tree.

Lantana, ſine Viburnum.
The Wayfaring tree.



The Wayfaring mans tree growes vp. to the height of an hedge tree, of a mean bignes: the trunke or body thereof is couered with a ruſſet barke: the branches are long, tough, and eaſie to be bowed, and hard to be broken, as are thoſe of the Willow, couered with a ſoft whitish barke, whereon are broad leaues thicke and rough, ſleightly indented about the edges, of a white colour, and ſomewhat hairy whileſt they be freſhand green; but when they begin to wither and fall away, they are reddiſh, and ſet together by couples one oppoſit to another. The floures are white, and grow in cluſters: after which come cluſters of fruit of the bigneſſe of a peaſe, ſomewhat flat on both ſides, at the firſt Greene, after red, and blacke when they be ripe: the root diſperſeth it ſelfe far abroad vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth.

¶ The Place.

This tree groweth in moſt hedges in rough and ſtony places, vpon hills and low woods, eſpecially in the chalky grounds of Kent about Cobham, Southſteet, and Graueſend, and in all the traēt to Canturbury.

¶ The Time.

The floures appeare in Sommer: the berries are ripe in the end of Autumne, and new leaues come forth in the Spring.

This hedge tree is called *Viurna* of *Ruellius*: in French, *Viorne*, and *Viorna*: in Italian, *Lantana*: it is reputed for the tree *Viburnum*, of which *Virgil* maketh mention in the firſt *Eclog*, where hee commendeth the city Rome for the loſtineſſe and ſtatelineſſe thereof, aboue other Cities, ſaying, that as the tall Cypres trees do ſhew themſelues aboue the low and ſhrubby *Viorn*, ſo doth Rome aboue other cities liſt vp her head very high; in theſe verſes:

*Verum hæc tantum alias inter cupit exulit vrbes,
Quantum lenta ſolent inter viburna cupreſſi.*

But this all other cities ſo excels,
As Cypreſſe, which 'mongſt bending *Viornes* dwels.

‡ I iudge *Viburnum* not to be a name to any particular plant, but a generall name to all low and bending ſhrubs; amongſt which this here deſcribed may take place as one. I enquired of a country man in Eſſex, if he knew any name of this: he answered, it was called the Cotton tree, by reaſon of the ſoftneſſe of the leaues. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

The leaues and berries of *Lantana* are cold and dry, and of a binding qualitic.

¶ The

¶ The Vertues.

The decoction of the leaues of *Lantana* is very good to be gargled in the mouth againſt al ſwellings and inflammations thereof, againſt the ſcurie and other diſeaſes of the gums, and faſtneeth **A**

The ſame boiled in lee doth make the haire blacke if they be bathed or waſhed therewith, and ſuffered to dry of it ſelfe. **B**

The berries are of the like facultie, the powder whereof when they be dried ſtay the laſke, all iſſues of bloud, and alſo the whites. **C**

It is reported, that the barke of the root of the tree buried a certaine time in the earth, and afterwards boiled and ſtamped according to art, maketh good Bird-lime for Fowlers to catch Birds **D**

CHAP. 122. Of the Beade tree.

1 *Zizypha candida.*
The Beade tree.



‡ 2 *Zizypha Cappadocica.*
The Beade tree of Cappadocia.



¶ The Description.

This tree was called *Zizypha candida* by the Herbariſts of Montpellier, and by the Venetians and Italians, *Sycomorus*, but vntruly: the Portugals haue termed it *Arbor Paradisi*: all which and each whereof haue erred together, both in reſpect of the fruit and of the whole tree: ſome haue called it *Zizypha*, though in facultie it is nothing like; for the taſte of this fruit is very vnpleaſant, virulent, and bitter. But deciding all controuerſies, this is the tree which *Anicetus* calleth *Azederach*, which is very great, charged with many large armes, that are garniſhed with twiggie branches, ſet full of great leaues conſiſting of fundry ſmall leaues, one growing right oppoſite to another like the leaues of the Aſh tree or Wicken tree, but more deeply cut about the edges like the teeth of a ſaw: among which come the floures, conſiſting of ſiue ſmall blew leaues layd abroad in manner of a ſtarre: from the middeſt whereof groweth forth a ſmall hollow cup reſembling

resembling a Chalice: after which succeedeth the fruit, covered with a brownish yellow shell, very like unto the fruit of Iuiubes (whereof *Dodonæus* in his last edition maketh it a kinde) of a rancke, bitter, and vnpleasant taste, with a six cornered stone within, which being drawne on a string, serueth to make Beades of, for want of other things.

2 *Zizyphus Cappadocica* groweth not so great as the former, but is of a meane stature, and full of boughes: the barke is smooth and euē, and that which groweth vpon the trunk and great boughes is of a shining scarlet colour: out of these great armes or boughes grow slender twiggēs, white and soft, which are set full of whitish leaues, but more white on the contrarie or backe part, and are like to the leaues of Willow, but narrower and whiter: amongst these leaues come forth small hollow yellowish floures, growing at the ioints of the branches, most commonly three together, and of a pleasant sauour, with some few threds or chiues in the middle thereof. After which succeedeth the fruit, of the bignesse and fashion of the smallest Oliue, white both within and without, wherein is contained a small stone which yeeldeth a kernell of a pleasant taste, and very sweet.

¶ The Place.

Matthioli writeth, that *Zizyphus candida* is found in the cloisters of many monasteries in Italy; *Lobel* saith that it groweth in many places in Venice and Narbon; and it is wont now of late to be planted and cherished in the goodliest orchards of all the low-Countries.

Zizyphus Cappadocica groweth likewise in many places of Italy, and specially in Spaine: it is also cherished in gardens both in Germany and in the low-Countries. ‡ It groweth also here in the garden of Mr. *John Parkinson*. ‡

¶ The Time.

These trees floure in Iune in Italy and Spain; their fruit is ripe in September; but in Germany and the low-Countries there doth no fruit follow the floures.

¶ The Names.

Zizyphus candida *Auicē* calleth *Azederach*, or as diuers read it, *Azederaeth*: and they name it, saith he, in Rechi, *Arbor Mirobalanorum*, or the Mirobalane tree, but not properly, and in Tabraſten, and Kien, and Thibich. The later writers are far deceived in taking it to be the Sycomore tree; and they as much, that would haue it to be the Lote or Nettle tree: it may be named in English, Bead tree, for the cause before alledged.

The other is *altera species Zizyphi*, or the second kinde of Iuibe tree, which *Columella* in his ninth booke and fourth chap. doth call *Zizyphus alba*, or white Iuibe tree, for difference from the other that is surnamed *Rutila*, or glittering red. *Pliny* calleth this *Zizyphus Cappadocica*, in his 2. booke, ninth chapter, where he entreateth of the honour of Garlands, of which he saith there be two sorts, whereof some be made of floures, and others of leaues: I would call the floures (saith he) brooms, for of those is gathered a yellow floure, and *Rhododendron*, also *Zizypha*, which is called *Cappadocica*. The floures of these are sweet of smell, and like to Oliue floures. Neither doth *Columella* or *Pliny* vniuersally take this for *Zizyphus*, for both the leaues and floures grow out of the tender and yong sprung twigs, as they likewise do out of the former: the floures are very sweet of smell, and cast their fauor far abroad: the fruit also is like that of the former.

¶ The Temperature.

Auicē writing and intreating of *Azadaraeth*, saith, that the floures thereof be hot in the third degree, and dry in the end of the first.

Zizyphus Cappadocica is cold and dry of complexion.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The floures of *Zizyphus*, or *Azadaraeth* open the obstructions of the braine.
- B The distilled water thereof killeth nits and lice, preferueth the haire of the head from falling, especially being mixed with white wine, and the head bathed with it.
- C The fruit is very hurtfull to the cheſt, and a troublesome enemy to the stomacke; it is dangerous, and peraduēture deadly.
- D Moreover, it is reported, that the decoction of the barke and of *Fumitorie*, with *Mirobalans* added, is good for agues proceeding of flegme.
- E The iuice of the vppermost leaues with honey is a remedie against poison.
- F The like also hath *Rhaſis*: the Beade tree, saith he, is hot and dry: it is good for stoppings of the head, it maketh the haire long; yet is the fruit thereof very offensue to the stomacke, and ofentimes found to be pernicious and deadly.
- G *Matthioli* writeth, that the leaues and wood bringeth death euē vnto beasts, and that the poyson thereof is resisted by the same remedies that *Oleander* is.
- H *Zizyphus Cappadocica* preuaileth against the diseases aforesaid, but the decoction thereof is verie good for those whose water scaldeth them with the continuall issuing thereof, as also for such as haue the running of the reines and the exulcerations of the bladder and priuy parts.

A looch

A looch or licking medicine made thereof or the syrrup, is excellent good against spitting of blood proceeding of the distillations of sharpe or salt humors.

† The figure that formerly was in the second place, was of the narrow leaved kinde of *Gusjatum Patavinum*, which you shall finde in the second place of the next discription.

CHAP. 123. Of the Lote, or Nettle tree.

Lotus arbor.
The Nettle tree.

¶ The Description.

THE Lote whereof we write is a tree as big as a Pearre tree, or bigger and higher: the body and armes are very thicke; the barke whereof is smooth, of a gallant green colour tending to blewnesse: the boughes are long, and spread themselves all about: the leaues be like those of the Nettle, sharpe pointed, and nicked in the edges like a saw, and dash here and there with stripes of a yellowish white colour: the berries be round, and hang vpon long stalkes like Cherries, of a yellowish white colour at the first, and afterwards red, but when they be ripe they be somewhat blacke.

¶ The Place.

This is a rare and strange tree in both the Germanies: it was brought out of Italy, where there is found store thereof, as *Matthioli* testifieth: I haue a small tree thereof in my garden. There is likewise a tree thereof in the garden vnder London wall, sometime belonging to Mr. *Gray*, an Apothecary of London; and another great tree in a garden neere Coleman street in London, being the garden of the Queenes Apothecarie at the impression hereof, called Mr. *Hugh Morgan*, a curious conseruer of rare simples. The Lote tree doth also grow in Africke, but it



somewhat differeth from the Italian Lote in fruit, as *Pliny* in plaine words doth shew in his thirteenth booke, seuenteenth chapter. That part of Africke, saith he, that lieth towards vs, bringeth forth the famous Lote tree, which they call *Celtis*, and the same well knowne in Italy, but altered by the soile: it is as big as the Pearre tree, although *Nepos Cornelius* reporteth it to be shorter: the leaues are full of fine cuts, otherwise they be thought to be like those of the Holme tree. There be many differences, but the same are made especially by the fruit: the fruit is as big as a Beane, and of the colour of Saffron, but before it is thorow ripe, it changeth his color as doth the Grape. It growes thicke among the boughes, after the manner of the Myrtle, not as in Italy, after the manner of the Cherry; the fruit of it is there so sweet, as it hath also giuen a name to that countrie and land, too hospitable to strangers, and forgetfull of their owne countrey.

It is reported that they are troubled with no diseases of the belly that eate it. The better is that which hath no kernell, which in the other kinde is stony: there is also pressed out of it a wine, like to a sweet wine; which the same *Nepos* denieth to endure about ten daies, and the berries stamped with *Alica* are reserued in vessels for food. Moreover we haue heard say, that armies haue been fed therewith, as they haue passed too and fro thorow Africke. The colour of the wood is blacke: they vse to make flutes and pipes of it: the root serueth for kniues hafts, and other short workes: this is there the nature of the tree: thus farre *Pliny*. In the same place he saith, that this renowned tree doth grow about Syrtis and Nisamona: and in his 5. booke, 7. chapter he sheweth that there is not far from the lesser Syrtis, the Island Menynx, surnamed *Lotophagiis*, of the plenty of Lote trees.

Kkkkkk

Str. 46

Strabo in his 17. booke affirmeth, that not onely *Menynx*, but also the lesser *Syrtis* is said to be *Lotophagitis*: first, saith he, lieth *Syrtis* a certaine long Island by the name *Cercinna*, and another lesser, called *Circinnitis*; next to this is the lesser *Syrtis*, which they call *Lotophagitis Syrtis*: the compasse of this gulf is almost 1600. furlongs, the bredth of the mouth 600. By both the capes there be Islands ioined to the maine land, that is, *Circinna* and *Menynx*, of like bignesse: they thinke that *Menynx* is the countrey of the *Lotophagi*, or those that feed of the *Lote* trees, of which countrey *Homar* maketh mention, and there are certaine monuments to be seen, and *Rhyfes* Altar, and the fruit is felfe, for there be in it great plenty of *Lote* trees, whose fruit is wonderful sweet: thus saith *Strabo*.

This *Lote* is also described by *Theophrastus*, in his fourth booke he saith, that there be very many kinde, which be seuered by the fruit: the fruit is of the bignes of a beane, which when it waxeth ripe doth alter his colour as grapes do: the fruit of which the *Lotophagi* do eate is sweet, pleasant, harmeles, and wholesome for the belly, but that is pleasanter which is without kernels, and of this they make their wine.

This *Lote* tree, as the same Author affirmeth, is by nature everlasting: as for example, the *Lote* trees whereof *Pliny* hath written in his 16. booke, 44. chapter. At Rome, saith he, the *Lote* tree in *Lucinas* court, how much elder it was than the church of the citie, built in the yeere which was without magistrates, 469. it is vncertaine: there is no doubt but that it was elder, because *Lucina* bare the name of that *Lucus* or groue. This is now about 450. yeeres old. That is elder which is furnamed *Capillata*, or hairie, because the haire of the vestall virgins was brought vnto it: but the other *Lote* tree in *Vulcans* church, which *Romulus* built by the victory of tenths is taken to be as old as the citie, as *Massurius* witnesseth.

¶ The Time.

They lose their leaues at the first approach of winter; and recouer them againe in April: the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke, *Lotus*: in Latine by *Pliny*, *Celtis*: in Italian, *Perlaro*. by those of Trent, *Begolaro*: and in English, *Lote* tree, and *Nettle* tree.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A The *Lote* tree is not greatly binding as *Galen* saith, but of thin parts, and of a drying nature.
- B The decoction of the wood beaten small, being either drunke or vsed clisterwise, is a remedy for the bloody flux; and for the whites and reds.
- C It stoppeth the laske, and maketh the haire yellow, and as *Galen* addeth, keepeth haire from falling.
- D The shiuers or small pieces thereof, as the same Author alleageth, are boiled sometimes in water, sometimes in wine, as need shall require.

CHAP. 124.

Of Italian wood of Life, or Pocke wood, vulgarly called *Lignum vitæ*.

¶ The Description.

1 Italian *Lignum vitæ*, or Wood of Life, groweth to a faire and beautifull tree, hauing a straight and vpright body, covered ouer with a smooth and darke greene barke, yeelding forth many twiggy branches, set forth of goodly leaues, like those of the Peare tree, but of greater beautie, and somewhat broader: among which commeth forth the fruit, growing close to the branches, almost without stalkes: this fruit is round, and at the first greene, but blacke when it is ripe, as big as Cherries, of an excellent sweet taste when it is dried: but this is not the Indian *Lignum sanctum*, or *Guaiacum*, whereof our bowles and physcally drinckes be made, but it is a bastard kind thereof, first planted in the common garden at Padua, by the learned *Fallopins*, who supposed it to be the right *Guaiacum*.

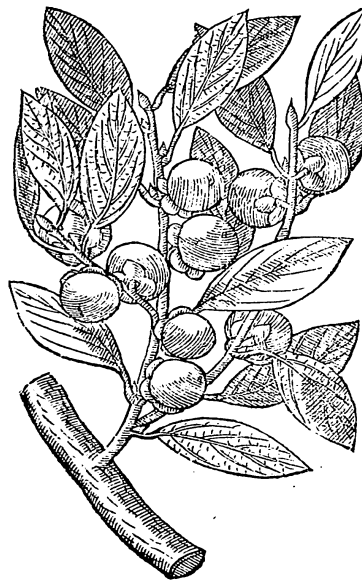
2 The leaues of this are longer and narrower than the former, but firme also and nervous like as they are; the fruit is in shape like *Sebestens*, but much lesse, of a blewish colour when it is ripe, with many little stones within; the taste hereof is not vnpleasant. *Matthiolus* calls this *Pseudolotus*, and *Tabernaemontanus*, *Lotus Africana*: whose figure our Author in the last chapter saue one gaue vnsiftly for the *Zizyphus Cappadocica*.

¶ The Place.

Guaiacum Patavinum groweth plentifully about *Lugdunum*, or *Lions* in France: I planted it in the

the garden of Barne-Elmes neere London two trees: besides, there groweth another in the garden of M^r. *Gray* an Apothecarie of London, and in my garden likewise.

1 *Guaiacum Patavinum latifolium*. Broad leaved Italian Wood of life.



2 *Guaiacum Patavinum angustifol.* Narrow leaved Italian Guaiacum.



¶ The Time.

It floureth in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

Guaiacum Patavinum hath been reputed for the *Lotus* of *Theophrastus*: in English it is called the bastard *Meunynwood*.

¶ This hath no affinitie with the true Indian *Guaiacum* which is frequently vsed in medicine.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

¶ The fruit of this is thought to be of the same temper and qualitie with that of the *Nettle* tree.

CHAP. 125. Of the Strawberry tree.

¶ The Description.

THE Strawberry tree groweth for the most part low, very like in bignesse to the *Quince* tree (whereunto *Dioscorides* compareth it.) The body is covered with a reddish barke, both rough and scaly: the boughes stand thicke on the top, somewhat reddish: the leaues be broad, long, and smooth, like those of Bayes, somewhat nicked in the edges, and of a pale greene colour: the floures grow in clusters, being hollow and white, and now and then on the one side somewhat of a purple colour: in their places come forth certaine berries hanging downe vpon little long stems like vnto Strawberries, but greater, without a stone within, but onely with little seeds, at the first greene, and when they be ripe they are of a gallant red colour, in taste somewhat harsh, and in a manner without any relish; of which Thrushes and Black-birds do feed in Winter.

Kkkkkk 2

¶ The

Arbutus.
The Strawberry tree.



¶ *The Place.*

The Strawberry tree groweth in most Countries of Greece, in Candy, Italy, and Spaine, also in the vallies of the mountaine Athos, where, being in other places but little, they become great huge trees, as *P. Bellonius* writeth. *Tuba* also reporteth, that there be in Arabia of them fifty cubits high. They grow only in some few gardens with vs.

¶ *The Time.*

The Strawberry tree floureth in Iuly and August, and the fruit is ripe in September, after it hath remained vpon the tree by the space of an whole year.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke, *κίμωτος*: in Latine, *Arbutus*: in English, Strawberry tree, and of some, Arbut tree.

The fruit is named in Creeke, *μυρτίουλον*, Or as others reade it, *μυρτίουλον*: in Latine, *Memaculum*, and *Arbutus*; and *Pliny* calleth it *Vnedo*: Ground Strawberries (saith he) haue one body, and *Vnedo*, much like vnto them, another body, which onely in apple is like to the fruit of the earth: The Italians call this Strawberry *Albaro*: the Spaniards, *Madrono*, *Medronheyro*, and *Medronho*: in French, *Arboutes*, *Arbous*: It may be termed in English, Tree Strawberry.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The fruit of the Strawberry tree is of a co'd temperature, hurting the stomacke, and causing head-ache; wherefore no wholesome food, though it be eaten in some places by the poorer sort of people.

CHAP. 126. Of the Plum tree.

¶ *The Kindes.*

TO write of Plums particularly would require a peculiar volume, and yet the end not to be attained vnto, nor the stocke or kindred perfectly knowne, neither to be distinguished apart: the number of the sorts or Kindes are not knowne to any one countrey: euery Clymat hath his owne fruit, far different from that of other countries: my selfe haue three score sorts in my garden, and all strange and rare: there be in other places many more common, and yet yearly commeth to our hands others not before knowne, therefore a few figures shall serue for the rest. ‡ Let such as require a larger historie of these varieties haue recourse to the oft mentioned Worke of *M^r. Parkinson*: and such as desire the things themselves may finde most of the best with *M^r. John Millen* in Old street. ‡

¶ *The Description.*

1 The Plum or Damson tree is of a meane bignesse: it is couered with a smooth barke: the branches are long, whereon do grow broad leaues, more long than round, nicked in the edges: the floures are white: the Plums do differ in colour, fashion, and bignes, they all consist of pulpe and skin, and also of kernell, which is shut vp in a shell or stone. Some Plums are of a blackish blew, of which some be longer, others rounder, others of the colour of yellow wax, diuers of a crimson red, greater for the most part than the rest. There be also green Plums, and withall very long, of a sweet and pleasant taste: moreover, the pulpe or meate of some is drier, and easilier separated from the stone: of other some it is moister, and cleaueth faster: our common Damson is knowne to all, and therefore not to be flood vpon.

2 The

1 *Prunus Domestica.*
The Damson tree.



3 *Prunus Amygdalina.*
The Almond Plum tree.



2 *Prunus Mirobalana.*
The Mirobalane Plum tree.



5 *Prunus sylvestris.*
The Sloe tree.



Kkkkkk 3

2 The Mirobalan Plum tree groweth to the height of a great tree, charged with many great armes or boughes, which diuide themselves into small twiggy branches, by means whereof it yeeldeth a goodly and pleasant shadow: the trunk or body is couered with a finer and thinner bark than any of the other Plum trees: the leaues do somewhat resemble those of the Cherry tree, they are very tender, indented about the edges: the floures be white: the fruit is round, hanging vpon long foot-stalkes pleasant to behold, greene in the beginning, red when it is almost ripe, and being full ripe it glistereth like purple mixed with blacke: the flesh or meate is full of iuice pleasant in taste: the stone is small, or of a meane bignesse: the tree bringeth forth plenty of fruit euery other year.

3 The Almond Plum groweth vp to the height of a tree of a meane bignesse: the branches are long, smooth, and euen: the leaues are broad, something long, and ribbed in diuers places, with small nerues running through the same: the floures are white, sprinkled with a little dash of purple scarcely to be perceived: the fruit is long, hauing a cleft downe the middle, of a browne red colour, and of a pleasant taste.

4 The Damascan Plum tree groweth likewise to a meane height, the branches very brittle: the leaues of a deepe green colour: the fruit is round, of a blewish blacke colour: the stone is like vnto that of the Cherry, wherein it differeth from all other Plums.

5 The Bullesse and the Sloe tree are wilde kinds of Plums, which do vary in their kind, euen as the greater and manured Plums do. Of the Bullesse, some are greater and of better taste than others. Sloes are some of one taste, and some of others, more sharpe; some greater, and others lesser; the which to distinguish with long descriptions were to small purpose, considering they be all and euery of them knowne euen vnto the simplest: therefore this shall suffice for their seuerall descriptions.

¶ The Place.

The Plum trees grow in all knowne countries of the world: they require a loofe ground, they also receiue a difference from the regions where they grow, not only of the forme or fashion, but especially of the faculties, as we will forthwith declare.

The Plum trees are also many times grafted into trees of other kindes, and being so ingrafted, they *faciunt parentis, succum adoptionis, ut Plinius dicit, exhibent.*

The greatest varietie of these rare Plums are to be found in the grounds of Mr. Vincent Pointer of Twicknam, before remembred in the Chap. of Apples: although my selfe am not without some, and those rare and delicate.

The wilde Plums grow in most hedges through England.

¶ The Time.

The common and garden Plum trees do bloome in April: the leaues come forth presently with them: the fruit is ripe in Sommer, some sooner, some later.

¶ The Names.

The Plumme tree is called in Greeke, *Κορυμβία*: in Latine, *Prunus*: in high-Dutch, *Präumenbaum*: in low-Dutch, *Prupmen*: in Spanish, *Ciruelo*: in French, *Prunier*: in English, Plum tree: The fruit is called in Greeke, *Κορυμβάκιον*: in Latine, *Prunum*: in high-Dutch, *Präumen*: in low-Dutch, *Prupmen*: in Italian and French, *Prune*: in Spanish, *Prunas*: in English, Prune, and Plum. These haue also names from the regions and countries where they grow.

The old Writers haue called those that grow in Syria neere vnto Damascus, *Damasceana Pruna*: in English, Damascons, or Damaske Prunes: and those that grow in Spain, *Hispanica*, Spanish Prunes or Plums. So in our age we use to call those that grow in Hungarie, *Hungarica*, or *Pannonica*, Plums of Hungarie: some, *Gallica Pruna*, or French Prunes. of the country of France. *Cleareus Peripateticus* saith, that they of Rhodes and Sicilia do call the Damaske Prunes *Brabula*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

A Plummies that be ripe and new gathered from the tree, what sort soeuer they are of, do moisten and coole, and yeeld vnto the body very little nourishment, and the same nothing good at all: for as Plummies do very quickly rot, so is also the iuice of them apt to putrifie in the body, and likewise to cause the meate to putrifie which is taken with them: onely they are good for those that would keepe their bodies soluble and coole; for by their moisture and slipperinesse they do mollifie the belly.

B Dried Plums, commonly called Prunes, are wholsomer, and more pleasant to the stomack, they yeeld more nourishment, and better, and such as cannot easily putrifie. It is reported, saith *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of Nourishments, that the best doe grow in Damascus a city of Syria; and next to those, they that grow in Spaine: but these doe nothing at all binde, yet diuers of the Damaske Damson Prunes very much; for Damaske Damson Prunes are more astringent, but they of Spaine be sweeter. *Dioscorides* saith, that Damaske Prunes dried do stay the belly; but *Galen* affirmeth, in his booke of the faculties of simple medicines, that they do manifestly loose the belly, yet

yet lesser than they that bee brought out of Spaine; being boiled with Mead or honied water, which hath a good quantitie of honey in it, they loose the belly very much (as the same Authour saith) although a man take them alone by themselves, and much more if the Mead be supped after them. We most commend those of Hungarie being long and sweet, yet more those of Moravia the chiefe and principall citie in times past of the Prouince of the Marcomans: for these after they be dried, that the waterie humour may be consumed away, be most pleasant to the taste, and do easily without any trouble so mollifie the belly, as that in that respect they go beyond Cassia and Manna, as *Thomas Iordanus* affirmeth.

The leaues of the Plum tree are good against the swelling of the Vuula, the throat, gums, & kernels vnder the throat and iawes; they stop the rheume and falling downe of humors, if the decoction thereof be made in wine, and gargled in the mouth and throat.

The gumme which commeth out of the Plum-tree doth glew and fasten together, as *Dioscorides* saith.

Being drunke in wine it wasteth away the stone, and healeth Lichens in infants and young children; if it be layed on with vineger, it worketh the same effects that the gum of the Peach and cherrie tree doth.

The wilde Plums do stay and binde the belly, and so do the vnripe plummies of what sort soeuer, whiles they are sharpe and sower, for then are they astringent.

The iuice of Sloes doth stop the belly, the lask and bloody flux, the inordinat course of womens termes, and all other issues of blood in man or woman, and may very well be vsed in stead of Acatia, which is a thornie tree growing in Egypt, very hard to be gotten, and of a deere price, and therefore the better for wantons; albeit our Plums of this countrey are equall vnto it in vertues.

CHAP. 127: Of Sebesten, or the Assyrian Plum.

Sebestena, Myxa, siue Myxara.
Assyrian Plums.

¶ The Description.

Sebestenes are also a kinde of Plums: the tree whereof is not vnlike to the Plum tree, sau-
ing it groweth lower than the most of the manured Plum trees; the leaues be harder and rounder; the floures grow at the tops of the branches consisting of five small white leaues, with pale yellowish threds in the middle, like those of the Plum tree: after followeth the fruit like to little Plummies, fastened in little skinny cups, which when they be ripe are of a greenish black colour, wherein is contained a small hard stone. The fruit is sweet in taste, the pulpe or meat is very tough and clammy.

¶ The Place.

The Sebesten trees grow plentifully in Syria and Egypt; they were in times past foreine and strange in Italy, now they grow almost in euery garden, being first brought thither in *Plinie* his time. Now do the Sebesten trees, saith he, in his 15. booke, 18. chapter, begin to grow in Rome, among the Seruice trees.

¶ The Time.

The time answereth the common Plums.

¶ The Names.

Pliny calleth the tree *Myxa*, it may bee suspected that this is the tree which *Matron Parados* in his Atticke banket in *Athenians* doth call *μυχα*, but we cannot certainly affirme it, and especially because diuers haue diuersly deemeed thereof. The berry or fruit is named *μυχον*.



Myxon and *Myxarion*, neither haue the Latines any other name. The Arabians and the Apothecaries do call it *Sebesten*: which is also made an English name: we may call it the Assyrian Plum.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

- A Sebestens be very temperately cold and moist, and haue a thicke and clammie substance; therefore they nourish more than most fruits do, but withall they easily stop the intrailles, and stufte vp the narrow passages, and breed inflammations.
- B They take away the ruggednesse of the throat and lungs, and also quench thirst, being taken in a looch or licking medicine, or prepared any other kinde of way, or else taken by themselves.
- C The weight of ten drams, or of an ounce and a halfe of the pap or pulpe hereof being inwardly taken, doth loose the belly.
- D There is also made of this fruit a purging Eleauiarie, but such an one as quickly mouldeth, and therefore it is not to be vsed but when it is new made.

CHAP. 128. Of the Indian Plums, or Mirobalans.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers kinds of Mirobalans, as *Chebula*, *Bellerice*, *Emblice*, &c. They likewise grow vpon diuers trees, and in countries far distant one from another, and *Garcias* the Portugall Phyitian is of opinion, that the fve Kindes grow vpon fve diuers trees.

¶ *The Description.*

1 The first of the Mirobalan trees, called *Chebula*, is a shrubbie tree altogether wilde (which the Indians doe call *Arctea*): in stature not vnlike to the Plum tree; the branches are many, and grow thicke together, whereon are set leaues like those of the Peach tree. The fruit is greater than any of the rest, somewhat long, fashioned like a pear.

2 This second kinde of Mirobalan, called *Flaua*, or *Citrina*, which some do call *Aritiqui*, but the common people of India, *Arare*, groweth vpon a tree of meane stature, hauing many boughes standing finely in order, and set full of leaues like vnto the Seruice tree.

3 The third kinde of Mirobalans, called *Emblice*, the Indians doe call *Amiale*, which grow vpon a tree of mean stature, like the former, but the leaues are very much iagged, in shape like the leaues of Ferne, but that they be somewhat thicker: the Indians do not put the fruit hereof vnto physcally vses, but occupie it for the thickening and tanning of their leather in stead of *Rhu*, or *Coriars Sumach*, as also to make inke and bletch for other purposes.

4 *Mirobalani Bellerice*, called of the Sauiages *Gotni*, and *Guti*, groweth vp to a meane stature, garnished with leaues like vnto Laurell or the Bay tree, but somewhat lesser, thinner, and of a pale Greene colour.

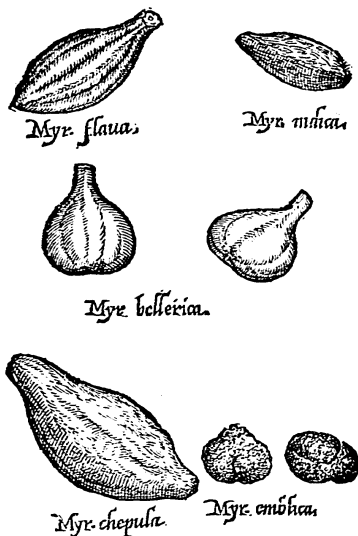
5 The fift kinde of Mirobalans is called *Indica*, which the Indians do call *ReXennale*; it groweth vpon a tree of meane stature, or rather vpon a shrub or hedge plant, bearing leaues like the Willow, and a fruit eight square. There is a fift kinde, the tree whereof is not mentioned in Authors.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

The last four Kindes of Mirobalans do grow in the kingdome of Cambaia: they grow likewise in Goa, Batecala, Malanor, and Dabul: the *Kebula* in Bifnager, Decan, Guzarate, and Bengala, & many other places of the East Indies. The time agreeth with other fruits in those countries.

¶ *The Names.*

Those which we haue said to be yellow, the inhabitants of those countries where they grow doe call



call them *Arare*; those that be blacke they call *ReXennale*; the *Bellerice*, *Gotim*; the *Chebula*, *Arctea*; the *Emblice* are called *Aritiqui*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

All the Kindes of Mirobalans are in taste astringent and sharpe like vnto the vnripe *Sorbus* or Seruice berries, and therefore they are of complexion cold and drie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The Indians vse them rather to bind than purge, but if they do vse them for a purge, they vse the decoction of them, and vse them much conserued in sugar, and especially the *Chebula*; the yellow and blacke be good that way likewise.

The yellow and *Bellerice* taken before meat, are good against a laske, or weake stomacke, as *Garcias* writeth.

The yellow and blacke, or *Indica*, and the *Chebula*, purge lightly, if two or three drams be taken, and draw superfluous humors from the head.

The yellow, as some write, purge choler, *Chebula* flegme, *Indica* melancholie, and strengthen the inward parts, but roasted in the embers, or otherwise waisted, they drie more than they purge.

There are two sorts especially brought into these parts of the world conserued, the *Chebula*, and of them the best are somewhat long like a small Limon, with a hard rinde and black pith, of the taste conserued Wall-nut; and the *Bellerice*, which are round and lesser, and tenderer in eating.

Lobel writeth, that of them the *Emblice* do meanly coole, some do drie in the first degree, they purge the stomacke of rotten flegme, they comfort the braine, the sinewes, the heart, and liuer, procure appetite, stay vomite, and coole the heat of choler, helpe the vnderstanding, quench thirst, and the heat of the intrailles: the greatest and heauiest be the best.

They purge best, and with lesser paine, if they be laid in water in the Sun vntill they swell, & sod on a soft fire, & after they haue sod and be cold, preserued in foure times so much white honey, put to them.

Garcias found the distilled water to be right profitable against the French disease, and such like infections.

The *Bellerice* are also of a milde operation, and do comfort, and are cold in the first degree, and die in the second: the others come neere to the *Emblice* in operation.

1 I haue in this chapter contented my selfe with the expressing of the fruits out of *Clusius* and *Lobel*, and omitted the figures of the three Mirobalan trees, which *Michor* gaue vs out of *Tavernemontanus*; because I iudge them rather drawne by fancy than by the things themselves.

CHAP. 129. Of the Iuiube tree.

Iuiube Arabum, sive *Ziziphus Dodonai*.
The Iuiube tree.

¶ *The Description.*

The Iuiube tree is not much lesser than *Ziziphus candida*, hauing a wreathed trunk or body, and a rough barke full of rifts or cranies, and stiffe branches, beset with strong and hard prickles; from whence grow out many long twigs, or little stalkes, halfe a foot or more in length, in shew like Rushes, limmer, and easily bowing themselves, and very slender like the twigges of *Spartum*: about which come forth leaues one about another, which are somewhat long, not very great, but hard and tough like to the leaues of *Peruinca* or *Peruinckle*; & among these leaues come forth pale and mossie little floures: after which succeed long red well tasted sweet berries as big as Oliues (of a meane quantity) or little Prunes, or small Plums, where in there are hard round stones, or in which a small kernell is contained.

¶ *The Place.*

There be now at this day Iuiube trees growing in very many places of Italy, which in times past were newly brought thither out of Syria, and that about *Pliny* his time, as he himselfe hath written in his 17. booke, 10. chap.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Aprill, at which time the seeds or stones are to be set or sowne for increafe.

¶ *The*



¶ The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke *Ζυφω* and *Ζυφω* with *Ιου* in the second syllable: in Latine likewise *Zizyphus*, and of *Petrus Crescentius*, *Zizylus*: in English, Iuiube tree.

The fruit or Plums are named in Greeke *Ζυφω*, *Ζυφω*: *Galen* calleth them *ορνις*, as *Avicenna* plainly sheweth in his 369. chapter, intreating of the Iuiube, in which be set downe those things that are mentioned concerning *Serica* in *Galen's* books of the faculties of Nourishments: in Latine likewise *Zizypha* and *Serica*: in shops, *Iuiuba*: in English, Iuiubes.

¶ The Temperature.

Iuiubes are temperate in heate and moisture.

¶ The Vertues.

A The fruit of the Iuiube tree eaten is of hard digestion, and nourisheth very little, but being taken in syrups, electuaries, and such like confections, it appeaseth and mollifieth the roughnesse of the throat, the brest and lungs, and is good against the cough, but exceeding good for the reins of the backe, and kidneies and bladder.

CHAP. 130. Of the Cherrie Tree.

¶ The Kindes.

THE antient Herbarists haue set down foure kinds of Cherrie trees, the first is great and wilde; the second tame or of the garden: the third, whose fruit is loure: the fourth is that which is called in Latine *Chamaecerasus*, or the dwarfe Cherrie tree. The later writers haue found diuers sorts more, some bringing forth great fruit, others lesser, some with white fruit, some with blacke, others of the colour of blacke blood, varying infinitely according to the climate and countrey where they grow.

1 *Cerasus vulgaris*.

The common English Cherrie tree;

3 *Cerasus Hispanica*.

The Spanish Cherrie tree;



¶ The

¶ The Description.

1 THE English Cherrie tree groweth to an high and great tree, the body whereof is of a meane bignesse, which is parted aboue into very many boughes, with a barke somewhat smooth, and of a browne crimson colour, tough and pliable: the substance or timber is also browne in the middle, and the outward part is somewhat white. The leaues be great, broad, long, set with- fisting of fine leaues, and hauing certaine threds in the middle, of the like colour: the Cherries be round, hanging vpon long stems or foot-stalks, with a stone in the midst which is couered with a pulpe or soft meat; the kernell thereof is not vnpleasant to the taste, though somewhat bitter.

2 The Flanders Cherry tree differeth not from our English Cherrie tree in stature or forme of leaues or floures; the difference consisteth in this, that this tree bringeth forth his fruit sooner, and greater than the other: wherefore it may be called in Latine, *Cerasus precox*, siue *Belgica*.

5 *Cerasus Serotina*.

Late ripe Cherrie tree:

6 *Cerasus vno pediculo plura*.

The Cluster Cherrie tree.



3 The Spanish Cherrie tree groweth vp to the height of our common Cherrie tree: the wood or timber is soft and loose, couered with a whitish scallie barke: the branches are knottie, greater & fuller of substance than any other Cherry tree: the leaues are likewise greater and longer than any of the rest, in shape like those of the Chestnut tree: the floures are like the others in forme, but whiter of colour: the fruit is greater and longer than any, white for the most part all ouer, except those that stand in the hottest place where the Sun hath some reflexion against a wall: they are also white within, and of a pleasant taste.

4 The Gascoine Cherrie tree groweth very like to the Spanish Cherry tree in stature, floures, and leaues: it differeth in that it bringeth forth very great Cherries, long, sharpe pointed, with a certaine hollownesse vpon one side, and spotted here and there with certaine prickles of purple colour as small as sand: the taste is most pleasant, and excelleth in beautie.

5 The late ripe Cherry tree groweth vp like vnto our wilde English Cherry tree, with the like leaues,

- 7 *Cerasus multiflora fructus edens.*
The double floured Cherry tree bearing fruit.



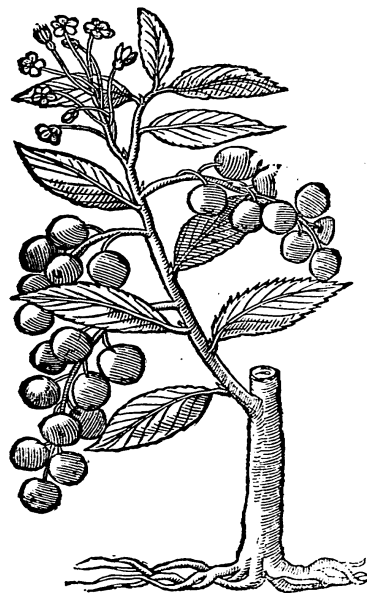
- 9 *Cerasus avium nigra & racemosa.*
Birds Cherry, and blacke Grape Cherry tree.



- 8 *Cerasus multiflora pauciores fructus edens.*
The double floured barren Cherry tree.



- 10 *Cerasus racemosa rubra.*
Red Grape Cherry tree.



leaves, branches, and floures, sauing that they are sometimes once doubled: the fruit is small, round, and of a darke bloody colour when they be ripe, which the French-men gather with their stalkes, and hang them vp in their houses in bunches or handfulls against winter, which the Physicians do giue vnto their patients in hot and burning feuers, being first steeped in a little warme water, that causeth them to swell and plumpe vp as full and fresh as when they did grow vpon the tree.

6 The Cluster Cherry-tree differeth not from the last described either in leaves, branches, or stature: the floures are also like, but neuer commeth any one of them to be double. The fruit is round, red when they be ripe, and many growing vpon one stem or footstake in clusters, like as the Grapes do. The taste is not vnpleasant, although somewhat soure.

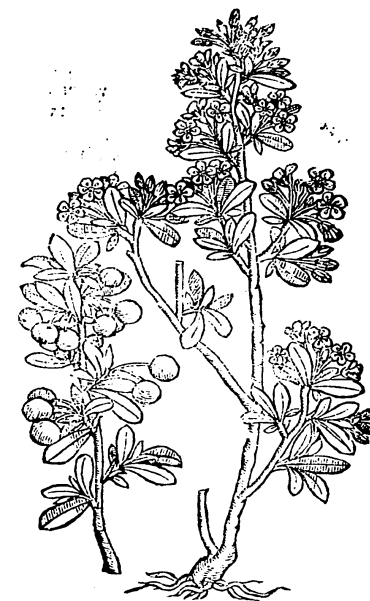
7 This Cherrie-tree with double floures growes vp vnto a small tree, not vnlike to the common Cherrie-tree in each respect, sauing that the flours are somewhat doubled, that is to say, three or foure times double; after which commeth fruit (though in small quantitie) like the other common Cherrie.

8 The double floured Cherrie-tree growes vp like vnto an hedge bush, but not so great nor high as any of the others; the leaues and branches differ not from the rest of the Cherrie-trees. The floures hereof are exceeding double, as are the floures of Marigolds, but of a white colour, and smelling somewhat like the Hawthorne floures; after which come seldome or neuer any fruit, although some Authors haue said that it beareth sometimes fruit, which my selfe haue not at any time seen; notwithstanding the tree hath growne in my garden many yeeres, and that in an excellent good place by a bricke wall, where it hath the reflection of the South sunne, fit for a tree that is not willing to beare fruit in our cold climat.

- 11 *Cerasus nigra.*
The common blacke Cherry-tree



- 12 *Chamaecerasus.*
The dwarfe Cherry-tree.



9 The Birds Cherry-tree, or the blacke Cherry-tree, that bringeth forth very much fruit vpon the branch (which better may be vnderstood by sight of the figure, than by words) springeth vp like an hedge tree of small stature, it groweth in the wilde woods of Kent, and are there vsed for stockes to graft other Cherries vpon, of better taste, and more profit, as especially those called the Flanders Cherries: this wilde tree growes very plentifully in the North of England, especially at a place called Heggdale, neer vnto Rosgill in Westmerland, and in diuers other places about Crotch Ruenfwaith, and there called Heggberrie-tree: it groweth likewise in Martome Parke, foure miles

7 *Cerasus multiflora fructus edens.*

The double flowered Cherry tree bearing fruit.

8 *Cerasus multiflora pauciores fructus edens.*

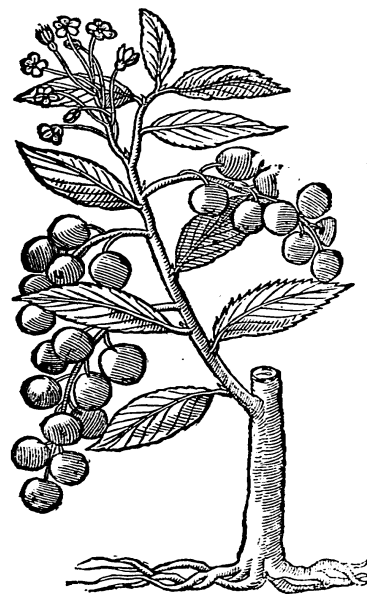
The double flowered barren Cherry tree.

9 *Cerasus avium nigra & racemosa.*

Birds Cherry, and blacke Grape Cherry tree.

10 *Cerasus racemosa rubra.*

Red Grape Cherry tree.



leaves, branches, and flowers, saying that they are sometimes once doubled: the fruit is small, round, and of a darke bloudy colour when they be ripe, which the French-men gather with their stalkes, and hang them vp in their houses in bunches or handfulls against winter, which the Physicians do giue vnto their patients in hot and burning feuers, being first steeped in a little warme water, that causeth them to swell and plump vp as full and fresh as when they did grow vpon the tree.

6 The Cluster Cherry-tree differeth not from the last described either in leaves, branches, or stature: the flowers are also like, but neuer commeth any one of them to be double. The fruit is round, red when they be ripe, and many growing vpon one stem or footstake in clusters, like as the Grapes do. The taste is not vnpleasant, although somewhat soure.

7 This Cherrie-tree with double flowers growes vp vnto a small tree, not vnlike to the common Cherrie-tree in each respect, saying that the flowers are somewhat doubled, that is to say, three mon Cherrie.

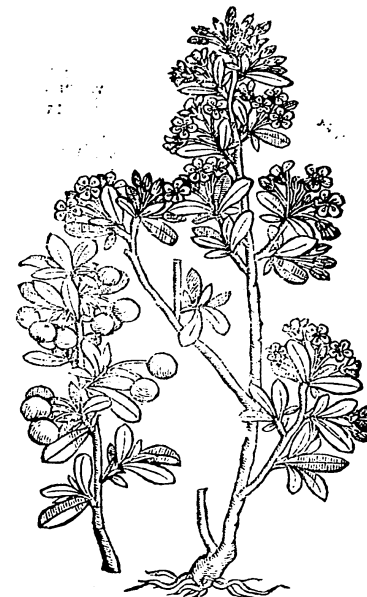
8 The double flowered Cherrie-tree growes vp like vnto an hedge bush, but not so great nor high as any of the others; the leaves and branches differ not from the rest of the Cherrie-trees. The flowers hereof are exceeding double, as are the flowers of Marigolds, but of a white colour, and smelling somewhat like the Hawthorne flowers; after which come seldome or neuer any fruit, although some Authors haue said that it beareth sometimes fruit, which my selfe haue not at any time seen; notwithstanding the tree hath growne in my garden many yeeres, and that in an excellent good place by a bricke wall, where it hath the reflection of the South sunne, fit for a tree that is not willing to beare fruit in our cold climat.

11 *Cerasus nigra.*

The common blacke Cherry-tree

12 *Chamaecerasus.*

The dwarfe Cherry-tree.



9 The Birds Cherry-tree, or the blacke Cherry-tree, that bringeth forth very much fruit vpon one branch (which better may be vnderstood by sight of the figure, than by words) springeth vp like an hedge tree of small stature, it groweth in the wilde woods of Kent, and are there used for stockes to graft other Cherries vpon, of better taste, and more profit, as especially those called the Flanders Cherries: this wilde tree growes very plentifully in the North of England, especially at a place called Heggdale, neer vnto Rosgill in Westmerland, and in diuers other places about Croystle Ruenfwaich, and there called Heggberrie-tree: it groweth likewise in Martome Parke, foure miles

miles from Blackeburne, and in Harward neere thereunto; in Lancashire almost in euery hedge: the leaues and branches differ not from those of the wilde Cherry-tree: the floures grow alonge the small branches, consisting of fise small white leaues, with some greenish and yellow thrums in the middle: after which come the fruit, Greene at the first, blacke when they be ripe, and of the bignesse of Sloes; of an harsh and vnpleasent taste.

10 The other birds Cherry-tree differeth not from the former in any respect, but in the colour of the berries; for as they are blacke; so on the contrary, these are red when they be ripe, wherein they differ.

11 The common blacke Cherry-tree growes vp in some places to a great stature: there is no difference betweene it and our common Cherry-tree, sauing that the fruit hereof is very little in respect of other Cherries, and of a blacke colour.

12 The dwarfe Cherry-tree groweth very seldome to the height of three cubits: the trunk or body small, couered with a darke coloured blacke: whereupon do grow very limber and pliant twiggy branches: the leaues are very small, not much vnlike to those of the Priuite bush: the floures are small and white: after which come Cherries of a deepe red colour when they be ripe, of taste somewhat sharpe, but not greatly vnpleasent: the branches laid downe in the earth, quickly take root, whereby it is greatly increased.

My selfe with diuers others haue sundry other sorts in our gardens, one called the Hart Cherry, the greater and the lesser; one of a great bignesse, and most pleasent taste, which we call *Lake Wardes* Cherry, because he was the first that brought the same out of Italy; another we haue called the Naples Cherry, because it was first brought into these parts from Naples: the fruit is very great, sharpe pointed, somewhat like a mans heart in shape, of a pleasent taste, and of a deepe blackish colour when it is ripe, as it were of the colour of dried blood.

We haue another that bringeth forth Cherries also very great, bigger than any Flanders Cherry, of the colour of Iet, or burnished home, and of a most pleasent taste, as witnesseth M^r. *Bull*, the Queenes Maiesties Clockemaker, who did taste of the fruit (the tree bearing onely one Cherry, which he did eate; but my selfe neuer tasted of it) at the impression herof. We haue also another, called the Agriot Cherry, of a reasonable good taste. Another we haue with fruit of a dun colour, tending to awatchet. We haue one of the dwarfe Cherries, that bringeth forth fruit as great as most of our Flanders Cherries, whereas the common sort hath very small Cherries, and those of an harsh taste. These and many sorts more we haue in our London gardens, whereof to write particularly would greatly enlarge our volume, and to small purpose: therefore what hath been said shall suffice. ‡ I must here (as I haue formerly done, in Peares, Apples and other such fruites) refer you to my two friends M^r. *John Parkinson*, and M^r. *John Nissen*, the one to furnish you with the history, and the other with the things themselves, if you desire them. †

¶ *The T. me.*
The Cherrie-trees bloome in Aprill; some bring forth their fruit sooner; some later: the red Cherries be alwaies better than the blacke of their owne kinde.

¶ *The Names.*
The Cherry-tree is called in Greeke, *υπερμα*; and also in Latine, *Cerasus*: in high-Dutch, *Ritschenbaum*; in low-Dutch, *Kersfenboome*, and *Crieckenboom*: in French, *Cerisier*: in English, Cherry-tree.

The fruit or Cherries be called in Greeke, *υπερμα*, and *υπερμα*; and in Latine likewise, *Cerasa*: in English, Cherries: the Latine and English names in their seuerall titles shall suffice for the rest that might be said.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

- A The best and principall Cherries be those that are somewhat sower: those little sweet ones which be wilde and soonest ripe be the worst: they containe bad juice, they very soon putrifie, and do ingender ill blood, by reason whereof they do not onely breed wormes in the belly, but troublesome agues, and often pestilent feuers: and therefore in well gouerned common wealths it is carefully provided, that they should not be sold in the markets in the plague time.
- B Spanish Cherries are like to these in faculties, but they do not so soone putrifie: they be likewise cold, and the iuice they make is not good.
- C The Flanders or Kentish Cherries that are through ripe, haue a better iuice but watery, cold and moist: they quench thirst, they are good for an hot stomacke, and profitable for those that haue the ague: they easily descend and make the body soluble: they nourish nothing at all.
- D The late ripe Cherries which the French-men keep dried against winter, and are by them called *Morrelle*, and we after the same name call them *Morell* Cherries, are dry, and do somewhat binde, these being dried are pleasent to the taste, and wholesome for the stomacke, like as Prunes be, and do stop the belly.

Generally

Generally all the kindes of Cherries are cold and moist of temperature, although some more cold and moist than others: the which being eaten before meat doe soften the belly very gently, they are vnwhol some either vnto moist and rheumaticke bodies, or for vnhealthie and cold stomackes.

The common blacke Cherries do strengthen the stomack, and are wholesomer than the red Cherries, the which being dried do stop the laske.

The distilled water of Cherries is good for those that are troubled with heate and inflammation in their stomackes, and preuaileth against the falling sicknesse giuen mixed with wine.

Many excellent Tarts and other pleasent meats are madewith Cherries, sugar, and other delicate spices, whereof to write were to small purpose.

The gum of the Cherrie tree taken with wine and water, is reported to helpe the stone; it may do good by making the passages slippery, and by tempering & alaying the sharpnesse of the humors; and in this maner it is a remedy also for an old cough. *Dioscorides* addeth, that it maketh one well coloured, cleareth the sight, and causeth a good appetite to meat.

CHAP. 131. Of the Mulberrie tree.

1 *Morus.*

The Mulberrie tree.



2 *Morus alba.*

The white Mulberrie tree.



¶ *The Description.*

THE common Mulberrie tree is high, and full of boughes: the body whereof is many times great, the barke rugged; & that of the root yellow: the leaues are broad and sharp pointed, something hard, and nicked on the edges, in stead of floures, are blowings or catkins, which are downie: the fruit is long, made vp of a number of little graines, like vnto a blacke-berry, but thicker, longer, and much greater, at the first Greene, and when it is ripe blacke, yet is the iuice (whereof it is full) red: the root is parted many waies.

LIIII 2

2 The

2 The white Mulberrie tree groweth vntill it be come vnto a great and goodly stature, almost as big as the former: the leaues are rounder, not so sharpe pointed, nor so deeply snipt about the edges, yet sometimes sinuated or deeply cut in on the sides, the fruit is like the former, but that it is white and somewhat more tasting like wine.

¶ The Place.

The Mulberry trees grow plentifully in Italy and other hot regions, where they doe maintaine great woods and groues of them, that there Silke wormes may feed thereon. The Mulberry tree is fitly set by the flipp; it may also be grafted or inoculated into many trees, being grafted in a white Poplar, it bringeth forth white Mulberries, as *Beritius* in his *Geoponikes* reporteth. These grow in sundry gardens in England.

¶ The Time.

Of all the trees in the Orchard the Mulberry doth last bloome, and not before the cold weather is gone in May (therefore the old Writers were wont to call it the wisest tree) at which time the Silke wormes do seeme to reuiue, as hauing then wherewith to feed and nourish themselves, which all the winter before do lie like small graines or seeds, or rather like the dunging of a flesh flie vpon a glasse, or some such thing, as knowing their proper time both to performe their duties for which they were created, and also when they may haue wherewith to maintaine and preferue their owne bodies, vnto their businesse aforesaid.

The berries are ripe in August and September. *Hegesander* in *Athenaus* affirmeth, that the Mulberrie trees in his time did not bring forth fruit in twentie years together, and that so great a plague of the gout then rained and raged so generally, as not onely men, but boies, wenches, eunuchs, and women were troubled with that disease.

¶ The Names.

This tree is named in Greeke *μύρα*, and *μυρίανθος* in Latine, *Morus*: in shops, *Morus Celsi*: in high Dutch, *Aulberbaum*: in low Dutch, *Boerbesse boom*: in French, *Murier*: in English, Mulberry tree.

The fruit is called *μύρα*, and *μυρίανθος* in Latine, *Morum*: in shops, *Morum Celsi*: in high Dutch, *Boerbesse*: in Italian, *Moro*: in French, *Meure*: in Spanish, *Moras* and *Mores*: in English, Mulberry.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A Mulberries being gathered before they be ripe, are cold and dry almost in the third degree, and do mightily binde, being dried they are good for the laske and bloody flux, the pouder is vsed in meat, and is drunke with wine and water.
- B They stay bleedings, and also the reds; they are good against inflammations or hot swellings of the mouth and iawes, and for other inflammations newly beginning.
- C The ripe and new gathered Mulberries are likewise cold and be full of iuice, which hath the taste of wine, and is something drying, and not without a binding qualitie: and therefore it is also mixed with medicines for the mouth, and such as helpe the hot swellings of the mouth, and almonds of the throat, for which infirmities it is singular good.
- D Of the iuice of the ripe berries is made a confection with sugar, called *Diamorum*: that is, after the manner of a syrrop, which is exceeding good for the vlcers and hot swellings of the tongue, throat, and almonds, or Vuula of the throat, or any other malady arising in those parts.
- E These Mulberries taken in meat, and also before meat, do very speedily passe through the belly: by reason of the moisture and slipperinesse of their substance, and make a passage for other meats, as *Galen* saith.
- F They are good to quench thirst, they stir vp an appetite to meat, they are not hurtfull to the stomacke, but they nourish the body very little, being taken in the second place, or after meat, for although they be lesse hurtfull than other like fruits, yet are they corrupted and putrified, ylesse they speedily descend.
- G The barke of the root is bitter, hot and drie, and hath a scouring facultie: the decoction hereof doth open the stoppings of the liuer and spleen, it purgeth the belly, and driueth forth wormes.
- H The same bark being steeped in vineger helpeth the tooth ache: of the same effect is also the decoction of the leaues and barke, saith *Dioscorides*, who sheweth that about haruest time there issueth out of the roots iuice, which the next day after is found to be hard, and that the same is very good against the tooth-ache; that it wasteth away *Phyma*, and purgeth the belly.
- I *Galen* saith, that there is in the leaues and first buds of this tree a certaine middle facultie, both to binde and scoure.

CHAP. 132. Of the Sycomore tree.

Sycamoros.

The Sycomore tree.

¶ The Description.

THE Sycomore tree is of no small height, being very like to the mulberrie tree in bignesse & shew, as also in leafe: the fruit is as great as a Fig, and of the same fashion, very like in iuice and taste to the wilde Fig, but sweeter, and without any grains or seeds within, which groweth not forth of the tender boughes, but out of the body and great old armes very fruitfully: this tree hath in it plenty of milkie iuice, which so soon as any part is broken or cut, doth issue forth.

¶ The Place.

It groweth, as *Dioscorides* writeth, very plentifully in Caria and Rhodes, and in sundry places of Egypt, as at the great Cayre or Alkaire, and in places that doe not bring forth much wheat, in which it is an helpe, and sufficeth in stead of bread & come when there is scarcitie of victuals. *Galen* writeth, that he saw a plant of the Sycomore tree like to the wilde Fig tree, fruit and all.

¶ The Time.

It bringeth forth fruit three or foure times in one year, and oftner if it be scraped with an iron knife, or other like instrument.

¶ The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke *συκάμωρος*, of the Fig tree and the Mulberry tree: in Latine, *Sycamoros*: *Cornelius Celsus* nameth it backward *Morofycos*: the Egyptians of our time do call it *Ficus Pharaonis*, or *Pharao* his Fig tree, as witnesseth *Belonius*: and it is likewise termed *Ficus Egyptia*, Egyptian Fig tree, and also *Morus Egyptia*, or Egyptian Mulberrie tree. We call it English, Sycomore tree after the Greek and Latine, and also Mulberry Fig tree, which is the right Sycomore tree, and not the great Maple, as we haue said in the chapter of the Maple.

The fruit is named in Greeke *Sycamoros*, and in Italian, *Sycomoro* and *Fico d'Egypto*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The fruit of the Sycomore tree hath no sharpnesse in it at all, as *Galen* saith. It is somewhat sweet A in taste, and is of temperature moist after a sort, and cold as be Mulberries. It is good, saith *Dioscorides*, for the belly, but it is *επιβλητος*, that is, without any nourishment, and B troublefome to the stomacke.

There issueth forth of the barke of this tree in the beginning of the Spring, before the fruit appears, a liquour, which being taken vp with a sponge, or a little wooll, is dried, made vp into fine cakes, and kept in gallic pots: this mollifieth, closeth wounds together, and dissolueth grosse humours.

It is both inwardly taken and outwardly applied against the bitings of serpents, hardnesse of the D milt or spleene, and paine of the stomacke proceeding of a cold cause: this liquor doth very quickly putrefie.

CHAP. 133. Of the Figtree.

¶ The Description.

1 The garden Fig tree becommeth a tree of a meane stature, hauing many branches full of white pith within, like Elderne pith, and large leaues of a darke greene colour, diuided into sundry sections or diuisions. The fruit commeth out of the branches without any floure at all that euer I could perceiue, which fruit is in shape like vnto Peares, of colour either whitish, or somewhat red, or of a deep blew, full of small graines within, of a sweet and pleasant taste; which beeing broken before it be ripe, doth yeeld most white milk, like vnto the kindes of Spurge, and the leaues also beeing broken doe yeeld the like liquour, but when the Figges be ripe, the iuice thereof is like honie.

1 *Ficus.*
The Fig tree.



2 *Chamaeficus.*
The dwarfe Fig tree.



2 The dwarfe Fig-tree is like vnto the former in leaues and fruit, but it neuer groweth above the height of a man, and hath many small shoots comming from the roots, whereby it greatly increaseth.

There is also another wilde kinde, whose fruit is neuer ripe; *Theophrastus* nameth it *Erincos*; *Pliny* *Caprificus*.

¶ The Place.

The Fig trees do grow plentifully in Spain and Italy, and many other countries, as in England; where they beare fruit, but it neuer commeth to kindly maturitie, except the tree be planted vnder an hot wall, whereto neither North, nor Northeast windes can come.

¶ The Time.

The dwarfe Fig tree groweth in my garden, and bringeth forth ripe and very great fruit in the moneth of August, of which Figs sundry persons haue eaten at pleasure.

In England the Fig trees put not forth their leaues vntill the end of May, where oftentimes the fruit commeth forth before the leaues appeare.

¶ The

¶ The Names.

The Fig tree is called in Greeke, *ῥοιζο*, and of diuers, for difference sake betweene it and the wild Fig tree, *ῥοιζο*: in Latine, *Ficus*, and *Ficus satina*, and *Urbana*: in high-Dutch, *Feygenbaum*; in low-Dutch, *Uyghboom*: in French, *Figuiier*: in Italian, *Fico*: in Spanish, *Higuera*: in English, Fig tree.

The fruit is named in Greeke, *ῥοιζο*: in Latine, *Ficus*: and the vnripe fruit, *ῥοιζο*: in Latine, *Groffus*: that which is dried is called in Greeke, *ῥοιζο*: in Latine, *Carica*: in high-Dutch, *Feygen*: in low-Dutch, *Uyghen*: in French, *Figues*: in Italian, *Fichi*: in Spanish, *Higos*: in English, Fig: the little seeds which are found in them are named by *Galen*, *ῥοιζο*, *Cecyramides*.

¶ The Temperature.

The greene Figs new gathered are somewhat warme and moist: the dry and ripe Figs are hot almost in the third degree, and withall sharpe and biting.

The leaues also haue some sharpnesse, with an opening power, but not so strong as the iuice.

¶ The Vertues.

The dry Figs do nourish better than the greene or new Figs; notwithstanding they ingender not very good blood, for such people as do feed much thereon doe become low sic.

Figs be good for the throat and lungs, they mitigate the cough, and are good for them that be short winded: they ripen flegme, causing the same to be easily spet out, especially when they be sodden with Hyssop, and the decoction drunke.

Figges stamped with Salt, Rew, and the kernels of Nuts withstand all poyson and corruption of the aire. The King of Pontus, called *Antiridates*, vsed this preseruatiue against all venom and poyson.

Figs stamped and made into the forme of a plaister with wheat meale, the powder of Fenugreek, and Linseed, and the roots of marish Mallows, applied warme, do soften and ripen impostumes, phlegmons, all hot and angry swellings and tumors behinde the eares: and if you adde thereto the roots of Lillies, it ripeneth and breaketh Venerious impostumes that come in the flanke, which impostume is called *Bubo*, by reason of his lurking in such secret places: in plaine English termes they are called boches.

Figs boiled in Wormwood wine with some Barly meale are very good to be applied as an im-plaister vpon the bellies of such as haue the dropsie.

Dry Figges haue power to soften, consume, and make thinne, and may be vsed both outwardly and inwardly, whether it be to ripen or soften impostumes, or to scatter, dissolue, and consume them.

The leaues of the Fig tree do waste and consume the Kings Euill, or swelling kernells in the throat, and do mollifie, waste, and consume all other tumors, being finely pouned and laid thereon: but after my practise, being boiled with the roots of marish Mallows vntill they be soft, and so incorporated together, and applied in forme of a plaister.

The milky iuyce either of the figs or leaues is good against all roughnesse of the skinne, lepries, spreading sores, tetters, small pockes, meafels, pusshes, wheales, freckles, lentiles, and all other spots, scuruiuesse, and deformitie of the body and face, being mixed with Barley meale and applied: it doth also take away warts and such like excrescences, if it be mingled with some fattie or greasie thing.

The milke doth also cure the tooth-ache, if a little lint or cotton be wet therein, and put into the hollownesse of the tooth.

It openeth the veines of the hemorrhoids, and looseth the belly, being applied to the fundament.

Figs stamped with the powder of Fenugreece, and vineger, and applied plaisterwise, doe ease the intollerable paine of the hot gout, especially the gout of the feet.

The milke thereof put into the wound proceeding of the biting of a mad dog, or any other venomous beast, preferueth the parts adioyning, taketh away the paine presently, and cureth the hurt.

The greene and ripe Figs are good for those that be troubled with the stone of the kidneyes, for they make the conduits slipperie, and open them, and do also somewhat cleanse: whereupon after the eating of the same, it hapneth that much grauell and sand is conueyed forth.

Dry or barrell Figs, called in Latine *Carica*, are a remedie for the belly, the cough, and for old infirmities of the chest and lungs: they scoure the kidneyes, and cleanse forth the sand, they mitigate the paine of the bladder, and cause women with child to haue the easier deliuerance, if they feed thereof for certaine dayes together before their time.

Dioscorides saith, that the white liquor of the Fig tree, and iuice of the leaues, do curdle milke as rennet doth, and dissolue the milke that is cluttered in the stomacke, as doth vineger.

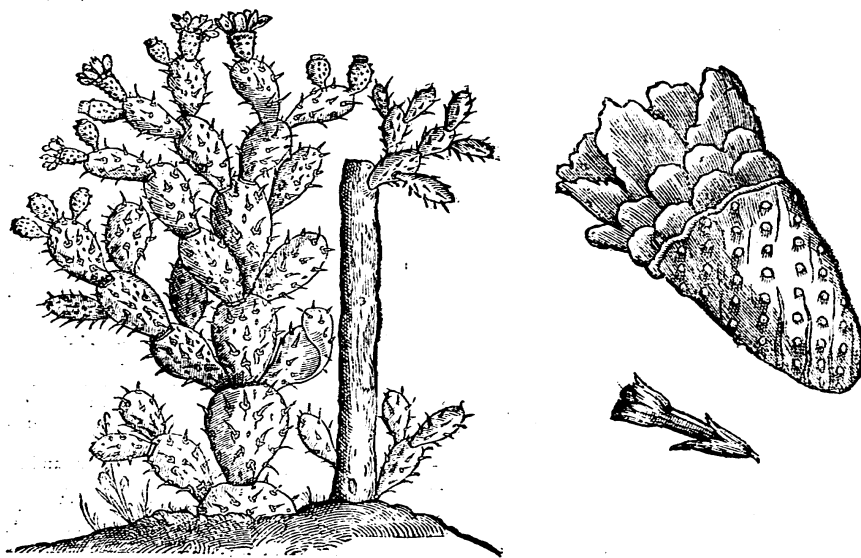
It bringeth downe the menfes, if it be applied with the yolke of an egge, or with yellow wax.

CHAP.

C H A P. 134. Of the prickly Indian Fig tree.

Ficus Indica.
The Indian Fig tree.

Fruitus.
The fruit.



¶ The Description.

THis strange and admirable plant, called *Ficus Indica*, seemes to be no other thing than a multiplication of leaues, that is, a tree made of leaues, without body or boughes; for the leafe set in the ground doth in short space take root, and bringeth out of it selfe other leaues, from which do grow others one after another, till such time as they come to the height of a tree, hauing also in the meane season boughes as it were comming from those leaues, sometimes more, otherwhiles fewer, as Nature list to bestow, adding leafe vnto leafe, whereby it occupieth a great piece of ground: these leaues are long and broad, as thicke as a mans thumbe, of a deepe greene colour, set full of long, slender, sharpe, and whitish prickles: on the tops of which leaues come forth long fioures not vnlike to those of the manured Pomegrenat tree, of a yellow colour: after which cometh the fruit like vnto the common Fig, narrow below, and bigger aboue, of a greene colour, and stuffed full of a red pulpe and iuice, staining the hands of them that touch it, as do the Mulberries, with a bloudy or sanguine colour: the top of which Figs are inuironed with certaine scaly leaues like a crowne, wherein are also contained small graines that are the seeds: the which being sowne, do bring forth plants round bodied, like vnto the trunke of other trees, with leaues placed thereon like the other; which being set in the ground bring forth trees of leaues, as we haue shewed.

‡ Vpon this plant in some parts of the West Indies grow certain excrescences, which in continuance of time turn into Insects; and these out-growings are that high prized Cochenele wherewith they dye colours in graine. ‡

¶ The Place.

This plant groweth in all the tract of the East and West Indies, and also in the countrey Norumbega, now called Virginia, from whence it hath bene brought into Italy, Spaine, England, and other countreies: in Italy it sometimes beareth fruit, but more often in Spaine, and neuer as yet in England, although I haue bestowed great pains and cost in keeping it from the iniury of our cold climate.

It groweth

It groweth also at S. Cruix and other places of Barbary, and also in an Island of the Mediterranean sea, called Zante, about a day and nights sailing with a meane winde from Petrassae a port in Morea, where my seruant *William Marshall* (before remembred) did see not only great store of those trees made of leaues, but also diuers other round bodied plants of a woody substance: from whence he brought me diuers plants thereof in tubs of earth, very fresh and Greene, which flourished in my garden at the impression hereof.

¶ The Time.

These plants do grow Greene and fresh both Winter and Sommer, by the relation of my foresaid seruant: notwithstanding they must be very carefully kept in these countreies from the extremitie of Winter.

¶ The Names.

This is thought to be the plant called of *Pliny*, *Opuntium*; whereof he hath written, *lib. 21. ca. 17.* in this manner: About Opuns is the herbe *Opuntia*, to mans taste sweet, and it is to be marvelled, that the root should be made of the leaues, and that it should so grow. Opuns is a city neere vnto Phocis in Greece, as *Pausanias*, *Strabo*, and *Pliny* testifie: but it is commonly called in Latine, *Ficus Indica*: of the Indians, *Tune*, and *Tunes*, and also *Anapallus*, as testifieth *Belonius*: in English, Indian Fig tree.

There is a certaine other described for the Indian Fig tree, by *Theophrastus*, *lib. 4.* which *Pliny*, *lib. 12. cap. 5.* doth eloquently expresse almost in the same words, but turned into Latine, whereof we intend to speake in the next chapter.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

We haue no certaine instruction from the Antients, of the temperature or faculty of this plant, A or of the fruit thereof: neither haue we any thing whereof to write of our owne knowledge, more than that we haue heard reported of such as haue eaten liberally of the fruit hereof, that it changed their vrine to the colour of bloud; who at the first sight thereof stood in great doubt of their life, thinking it had been bloud, whereas it proued afterwards by experience to be nothing but the tincture or colour the vrine had taken from the iuice of the fruit, and that without all hurt or griefe at all.

It is reported of some, that the iuice of the fruit is excellent good against vlcers of long continuance. B

‡ Cochenele is given alone, and mixed with other things, in maligne diseases, as pestilent fevers and the like, but with what successe I know not. ‡ C

C H A P. 135. Of the arched Indian Fig tree.

¶ The Description.

THis rare and admirable tree is very great, straight, and couered with a yellowish bark tending to tawny: the boughes and branches are many, very long, tough, and flexible, growing very long in short space, as do the twigs of Oziers, and those so long and weake, that the ends thereof hang downe and touch the ground, where they take root and grow in such sort, that those twigs become great trees: and these being growne vp vnto the like greatnesse, doe cast their branches or twiggy tendrels vnto the earth, where they likewise take hold and root; by meanes whereof it cometh to passe, that of one tree is made a great wood or desert of trees, which the Indians do vse for couerture against the extreme heate of the Sun, wherewith they are grievously vexed: some likewise vse them for pleasure, cutting downe by a direct line a long walke, or as it were a vault, through the thickest part, from which also they cut certaine loope-holes or windowes in some places, to the end to receiue thereby the fresh coole aire that entreth thereat, as also for light, that they may see their cattell that feed thereby, to auoid any danger that might happen vnto them either by the enimie or wilde beasts: from which vault or close walke doth rebound such an admirable echo or answering voice, if one of them speake vnto another aloud, that it doth resound or answer againe foure or fiue times, according to the height of the voice, to which it doth answer, and that so plainly, that it cannot be knowne from the voice it selfe: the first or mother of this wood or desert of trees is hard to be knowne from the children, but by the greatnesse of the body, which three men can scarcely fathom about: vpon the branches whereof grow leaues hard and wrinkled, in shape like those of the Quince tree, Greene above, and of a whitish hoary colour vnderneath, wherupon the Elephants delight to feed: among which leaues come forth the fruit, of the bignes of a mans thumbe, in shape like a small Fig, but of a sanguine or bloudy colour, and of a sweet taste, but

but not so pleasant as the Figs of Spaine; notwithstanding they are good to be eaten, and withall very wholesome.

Arbor ex Goa, sive Indica.
The arched Indian Fig tree.



¶ *The Place.*

This wondrous tree groweth in diuers places of the East Indies, especially neere vnto Goa, and also in Malacca: it is a stranger in most parts of the world.

¶ *The Time.*

This tree keepeth his leaues green winter and Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called of those that haue travelled, *Ficus Indica*, the Indian Fig; and *Arbor Goa*, of the place where it groweth in greatest plenty: we may call it in English, the arched Fig tree.

‡ Such as desire to see more of this Fig tree, may haue recourse to *Clausius* his *Exoticks*, lib. 1. cap. 7. where he shewes it was mentioned by diuers antient Writers, as *Q. Curtius*, lib. 9. *Plin.* lib. 12. ca. 5. *Strabo*, lib. 5. and *Theophr.* *Hist. Plant.* lib. 4. cap. 5. by the name of *Ficus Indica*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

We haue nothing to write of the temperature or vertues of this tree, of our owne knowledge: neither haue wee receiued from others more, than that the fruit hereof is generally eaten, and that without any hurt at all, but rather good, and also nourishing.

CHAP. 136.

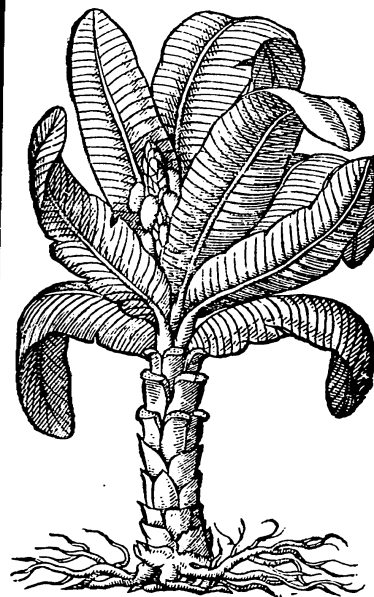
Of Adams Apple tree, or the West-Indian Plantaine.

¶ *The Description.*

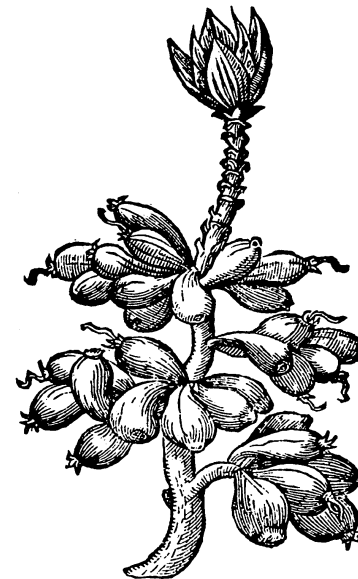
Whether this plant may be reckoned for a tree properly, or for an herby Plant, it is disputable, considering the soft and herby substance whereof it is made; that is to say, when it hath attained to the height of six or seuen cubits, and of the bignesse of a mans thigh, notwithstanding it may be cut downe with one stroke of a sword, or two or three cuts with a knife, euen with as much ease as the root of a Radish or Carrot of the like bignesse: from a thicke fat threddy root rise immediately diuers great leaues, of the length of three cubits and a halfe, sometimes more, according to the soile where it groweth, and of a cubit and more broad, of bignes sufficient to wrap a childe in of two yeares old, in shape like those of Mandrake, of an ouerworn green colour, hauing a broad rib running thorow the middle thereof: which leaues, whether by reason of the extreme hot scorching Sun, or of their owne nature, in September are so dry and withered, that there is nothing thereof left or to be seene but onely the middle rib. From the midst of these leaues riseth vp a thicke trunk, whereon doth grow the like leaues, which the people do cut off, as also those next the ground, by meanes whereof it riseth vp to the height of a tree, which otherwise would remaine a low and base plant. This manner of cutting they vse from time to time, vntill it come to a certaine height, aboue the reach of the Elephant, which greedily seeketh after the fruit. In the midst of the top among the leaues commeth forth a soft and fungous stumpe, whereon do grow diuers apples in forme like a small Cucumber, and of the same bignesse, covered with

with a thin rinde like that of the Fig, of a yellow colour when they be ripe: the pulpe or substance of the meate is like that of the Pompion, without either seeds, stones, or kernels, in tast not greatly perceiued at the first, but presently after it pleaseth, and enticeth a man to eat liberally thereof, by a certaine entiling sweetnes it yeelds: in which fruit, if it be cut according to the length (saith myne Author) oblique, transuerse, or any other way whatsoever, may be seen the shape and forme of a crosse, with a man fastned thereto. My selfe haue seene the fruit, and cut it in pieces, which was brought me from Aleppo in pickle; the crosse I might perceiue, as the forme of a spread-Egglement than my selfe.

Musa Serapionis.
Adams Apple tree.



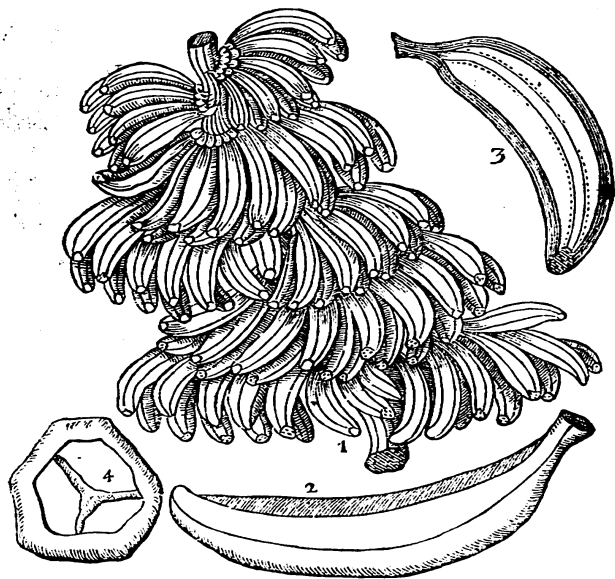
Musa Fructus.
Adams Apple.



‡ April 10. 1633. my much honored friend Dr. *Argent* (now President of the Colledge of Physitions of London) gaue me a plant he receiued from the Bermuda's: the length of the stalke was some two foot; the thicknesse thereof some seuen inches about, being crested, and full of a soft pith, so that one might easily with a knife cut it asunder. It was crooked a little, or indented, so that each two or three inches space it put forth a knot of some halfe inch thicknesse, and some inch in length, which incompassed it more than halfe about; and vpon each of these ioints or knots; in two rankes one aboue another, grew the fruit, some twenty, nineteene, eighteene, &c. more or less, at each knot: for the branch I had, contained nine knots or diuisions, and vpon the lowest knot grew twenty, and vpon the vppermost fiftene. The fruit which I receiued was not ripe, but Greene, each of them was about the bignesse of a large Beane; the length of them some five inches, and the bredth some inch and halfe: they all hang their heads downewards, haue rough or vneuen ends, and are five cornered; and if you turne the vpper side downward, they somewhat resemble a boat, as you may see by one of them exprest by it selfe: the huske is as thicke as a Beanes, and will easily shell off it: the pulpe is white and soft: the stalke whereby it is fastned to the knot is verie short, and almost as thicke as ones little finger. This stalke with the fruit thereon I hanged vp in my shop, where it became ripe about the beginning of May, and lasted vntill Iune: the pulp or meat was very soft and tender, and it did eate somewhat like a Muske-Melon. I haue giuen you the figure of the whole branch, with the fruit thereon, which I drew as soone as I receiued it, and it is marked with this figure 1. The figure 2. sheweth the shape of one particular fruit, with the lower side

side vpwards. 3. The same cut through the middle long wayes. 4. The same cut side wayes. I haue been told (but how certaine it is I know not) that the floures which precede the fruit are bell-fashioned, and of a blew colour. I could obserue no seed in the fruit; it may be it was because it had been cut from the stocke so long before it came to maturitie. This Plant is found in many places of Asia, Africke, and America, especially in the hot regions: you may find frequent mention of it amongst the sea voyages to the East and West Indies, by the name of Plantaines, or *Platanus*, *Bannanas*, *Bonnanas*, *Bouanas*, *Dananas*, *Poco*, &c. some (as our Author hath said) haue iudged it the forbidden fruit; other some, the Grapes brought to *Moses* out of the Holy-land. ‡

Musa fructus exaltior Icon.
An exacter figure of the Plantaine fruit.



¶ *The Place.*

This admirable tree groweth in Egypt, Cyprus, and Syria, neere vnto a chiefe city there called Alep, which we call Aleppo, and also by Tripolis, not far from thence: it groweth also in Canara, Decan, Guzarate, and Bengala, places of the East Indies.

¶ *The Time.*

From the root of this tree shooteth forth yong springs or shoots, which the people take vp and plant for the increafe in the Spring of the year. The leaues wither away in September, as is aboue said.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Musa* by such as trauell to Aleppo: by the Arabians, *Musa Maum*: in Syria, *Mose*: The Grecians and Christians which inhabit Syria, and the Iewes also, suppose it to be that tree of whose fruit *Adam* did taste, which others thinke to be a ridiculous fable: of *Pliny*, *Opuntia*. It is called in the East Indies (as at Malauar where it also groweth) *Palau*: in Malayo, *Pican*: and in that part of Africa which we call Ginny, *Bananas*: in English, Adams Apple tree.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Dioscorides and *Serapio* iudge, that it heateth in the end of the first degree, and moistneth in the end of the same.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The fruit hereof yeeldeth but little nourishment: it is good for the heate of the breast, lungs, and bladder: it stoppeth the liuer, and hurteth the stomacke if too much of it be eaten, and procureth

cureth loosnesse in the belly: whereupon it is requisit for such as are of a cold constitution, in the eating thereof to put vnto it a little Ginger or other spice.

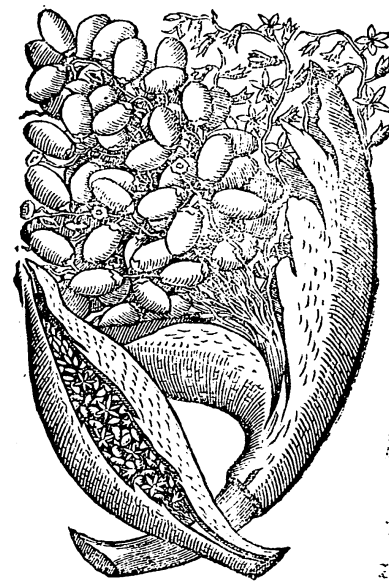
It is also good for the reines, or kidneys, and to prouoke vrines: it nourisheth the childe in the mothers wombe, and stirreth to generation.

CHAP. 137. Of the Date tree.

Palma.
The Date tree.



Palmarum fructus & flores cum Elate.
The fruit and floures of the Date tree.



¶ *The Description.*

The Date tree groweth very great and high: the body or trunk thereof is thicke, and couered with a scaly rugged barke, caused by the falling away of the leaues: the boughes grow onely on the top, consisting of leaues set vpon a woody middle rib like those of Reeds or Flags: the inner part of which rib or stalke is soft, light, hollow, and spongie. Among the leaues come forth the floures included in a long skinny membrane, as it were a sheath or hose, like that which couereth the Floure de-Luce before it be blowne, which being opened of it selfe, white floures start forth, standing vpon short and slender foot-stalkes, which are fastened with certaine small filaments or threddy strings like vnto little branches: after which spring out from the same branches the fruit or Dates, which be in fashion long and round, in taste sweet, and many times somewhat harsh, of a yellowish red colour; wherein is contained a long hard stone, which is in stead of kernell and seed; the which I haue planted many times in my Garden, and haue growne to the height of three foot: but the first frost hath nipped them in such sort, that soone after they perished, notwithstanding my industrie by couering them, or what else I could doe for their succour.

¶ *The Place.*

The Date trees grow plentifully in Africa and Egypt; but those which are in Palestina and Syria,

Syriabe the best: they grow likewise in most places of the East and West Indies, where there be diuers sorts, as well wilde, as tame or manured.

¶ The Time.

The Date tree is alwaies green, and flourisheth in the Spring time: the fruit is ripe in September, and being then gathered they are dried in the Sunne, that they may be the better both transported into other countries far distant, as also preferred from rotting at home.

¶ The Names.

The tree is called in Greeke, *qulig*: in Latine, *Palma*: in English, Date tree. The fruit is named in Greeke, *balanus quligan*: that is to say, *Glanus Palmarum*, or the fruit of the Date trees: and by one word, *quligadates*: in Latine, *Palmula*: in shops, *Dactylus*: in high-Dutch, *Dattelen*: in low-Dutch, *Dadelen*: in Italian, *Dattoli*: in French, *Dattes*: in Spanish, *Tamaras*, and *Dattiles*: in English, Date.

The cod or sheath wherein the floures and Dates are wrapped, is called *shatim*: and of some, *shapacra*.

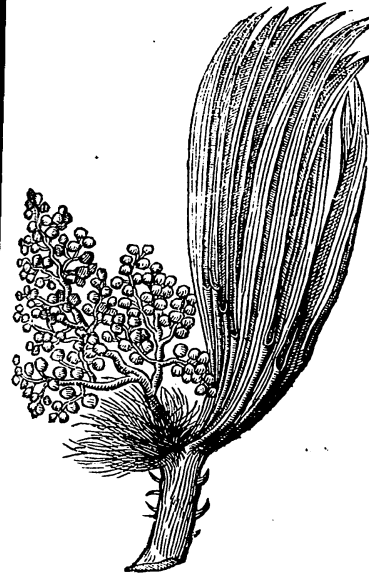
¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A All manner of Dates whatsoeuer are hard of digestion, and cause head-ache: the worse sort be those that be dry and binding, as the Egyptian Dates; but the soft, moist, and sweet ones are lesse hurtfull.
- B The blood which is ingendred of Dates in mans body is altogether grosse, and somewhat clammy: by these the liver is very quickly stopped, especially being inflamed and troubled with some hard swelling: so is the spleene likewise.
- C The Dates which grow in colder regions, when they cannot come to perfect ripeness, if they be eaten too plentifully, do fill the body full of raw humors, ingender winde, and oft times cause the leprosie.
- D The drier sorts of Dates, as *Dioscorides* saith, be good for those that speer blood, for such as haue bad stomacks, and for those also that be troubled with the bloody flux.
- E The best Dates, called in Latine *Caryota*, are good for the roughnesse of the throat and lungs.
- F There is made hereof both by the cunning Confectioners and Cookes, diuers excellent cordiall, comfortable, and nourishing medicines, and that procure lust of the body very mightily.
- G They do also refresh and restore such vnto strength as are entering into a consumption, for they strengthen the feebleness of the liver and spleene, being made into conuenient broths, and physickall medicines directed by a learned Physitian.
- H Dry Dates do stop the belly, and stay vomiting, and the wambling of womens stomacks that are with childe, if they be either eaten in meates or otherwise, or stamped and applied vnto the stomacke as a pectorall plaister.
- I The ashes of the Date stones haue a binding qualitie, and emplastick facultie, they heale pusses in the eyes, *Staphylomata*, and falling away of the haire of the eye lids, being applied together with Spikenard: with wine it keepeth proud flesh from growing in wounds.
- K The boughes and leaues do euidently binde, but especially the hofe, that is to say, the sheath or case of the floures: and therefore it is good to vse these so oft as there is need of binding.
- L The leaues and branches of the Date tree do heale greene wounds and vlcers, refresh and coole hot inflammations.
- M *Galen* in his booke of Medicines according to the kindes mentioneth a composition called *Dialpama*, which is to be stirred with the bough of a Date tree in stead of a spatule or a thing to stirre with, for no other cause than that it may receiue thereby some kinde of astringent or binding force.

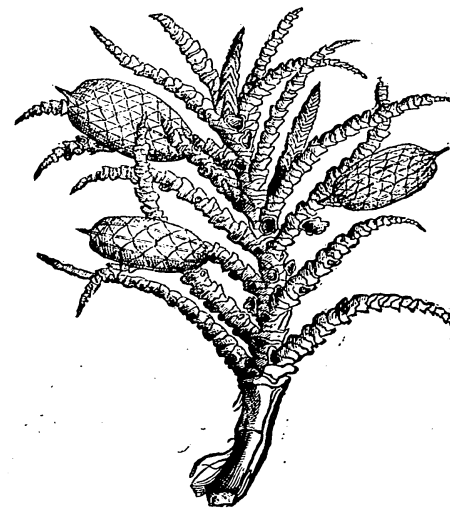
CHAP. 138. Of the wilde Date trees.

¶ The Description.

- 1 *Theophrastus* maketh this plant to be a kinde of Date tree, but low and of small growth, feldome attaining above the height of a cubit: on the top whereof shoot forth for the most part long leaues like those of the Date tree, but lesser and shorter; from the sides whereof breakes forth a bush of threddy strings: among which riseth vp small branches garnished with clusters of white floures, in which before they be opened are to be seene vnperfect shapes of leaues, closely compassed about with an innumerable sort of thin skinny hulls, which rude shapes with the floures are serued vp and eaten at the second course among other iunkets, with a little salt and pepper, being pleasant to the taste. ‡ The stalke is about the thicknes of ones little

1 *Palmites, sive Chamarrhiphes.*
The little wilde Date tree.

‡ *Fruetus Palmipini.*
The fruit of the Cone-Date.

2 *Palmapinus, sive Palma conifera.*
The wilde Date tree bearing cones

little finger, here and there set with a few crooked prickles: the leaues within some handfull or two of the stalke are cut vp and made into little besomes, which are sold in many glasse shops here in London. ‡

2 The wilde Date tree that brings forth cones or key-clogs, is of most travellers into the Indies thought to be barren of Dates, except sometimes it yeeldeth forth some small berries like vnto Dates, but dry, and nothing worth. This tree groweth to the height and bignesse of a low tree; the trunk or body whereof is soft, of a fungous or pithy substance, vnfit for building, as is the manured Date tree: the branch it selfe was brought vnto vs from the Indies, dry & void of leaues, wherefore we must describe the leaues by report of the bringer. The branches (saith my Author) are covered ouer with long flaggie leaues, hanging downe of a great length like those of the Date tree: the branches are also covered with a scaly or scabbed barke, verie rough, one scale or plate lying ouer another, as tiles vpon a house: the fruit growes at the end of the branches, not vnlike a great Pine Apple cone, covered ouer with a skinne like the Indian Nut: wherein is contained a shell, within which shell lieth hid an acorn or long

M m m m m m 2

kernel

kernell of an inch long, and sometimes longer, very hard to be broken, in taste like the Chestnut, which the savage people do grate and stampe to powder to make them bread.

¶ *The Place.*

Theophrastus saith the first growes in Candy, but much more plentifully in Cilicia, and are now found in certaine places of Italy by the sea side, and also in diuers parts of Spaine.

The other hath been found by trauellers into the West Indies, from whence haue bin brought the naked branches with the fruit.

¶ *The Time.*

The time answereth that of the manured Date tree.

¶ *The Names.*

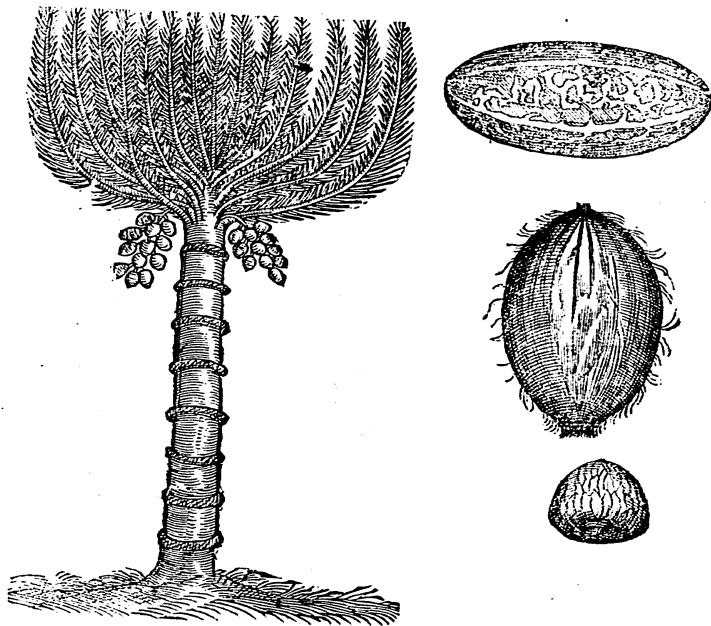
The little Date tree or wilde Date tree is named of *Theophrastus*, *zauvistic* in Naples, *Tephagline* in Latine commonly *Palmites*. That which is found in the midst of the yong springs, and is vsed to be eaten in banquets, is called in Greeke, *lyzaxius* & *seruinas* in Latine, *Palma cerebrum*, the brain of the Date tree.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

- A *Galen* supposeth that the brain of the Date tree consisteth of sundry parts, that is to say, of a certaine waterie and warme substance, and of an earthy and cold; therefore it is moist and cold, with a certaine astringion or binding qualitie.
- B Being taken as a meat it ingendreth raw humors and winde, and therefore it is good to be eaten with pepper and salt.

CHAP. 139. Of the drunken Date tree.

Areca, sive Fausel.
The drunken Date tree.

¶ *The Description.*

The drunken Date tree, which *Carolus Clusius* calleth *Fausel*, is an Indian tree of a great bignes, the timber whereof is very soft and spongiouse, exceeding smooth and plaine vnto a great height,

height, not possible to be climbed vp, and therefore the Indians for their easer ascending vp, at some distances do tie round about the tree certaine wyths or ropes made of the barks of trees, as may be perceived by the figure, whereby very easily they go vp and downe to gather the fruit at their pleasure. The top of the tree is diuided into sundry branches, in substance like to the great cane; whereupon do grow faire flaggie leaues like those of the Palme or Date tree, whereof doubtlesse this is a wilde kinde: from the bottome of which branches commeth forth fruit in long bunches like traces of Onions, couered with a soft pulpe like vnto the Wall-nut, rough, and verie full of haire of a yellowish colour, and like the dried Date when it is ripe: within which huske is conueined fruit like vnto the Nutmeg, but greater, very hard, and striped ouer with red and white conueines, or sinues.

¶ *The Place, Time, and Names.*

This Date tree, which the Arabians call *Fausel*, that is by interpretation, *Auellana Indica*, the Indian Nut or Filberd, *Auicen* and *Scrapio* call *Filsel*, and *Fusel*. It groweth in the East Indies in diuers and sundry places, as in Malaur, where vulgarly it is called *Pac*; and of the Nobles and Gentlemen, *Areca*: which name is vsed amongst the Portugals which dwell in those Indies: in *Guzarate* and *Decan* it is called *Capare*: in *Zeilan*, *Poz*: in *Malaca*, *Pinan*: in *Cochin*, *Chacani*: in *Englith*, the drunken Date tree, which name we haue coined from his qualitie, because the fruit maketh those drunke that eate thereof.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is cold and dry in the second degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The fruit of *Areca* before it be ripe is reckoned amongst the stupefactiue or astonishing medicines; for whoeuer eateth thereof waxeth drunke, because it doth exceedingly amaze and astonish the senses.

When the Indians are vexed with some intolerable ache or paine, or must of necessitie endure some great torment or torture, then do they take of this fruit, whereby the rigor of that pain which otherwise they should feele, is very much mitigated.

The iuice of the fruit of *Areca* doth strengthen the gums, fasten the teeth, comfort the stomach, stay vomiting and loosenesse of the belly: it doth also purge the body from congealed or clotted blood gathered within the same.

CHAP. 140. Of the Indian Nut tree.

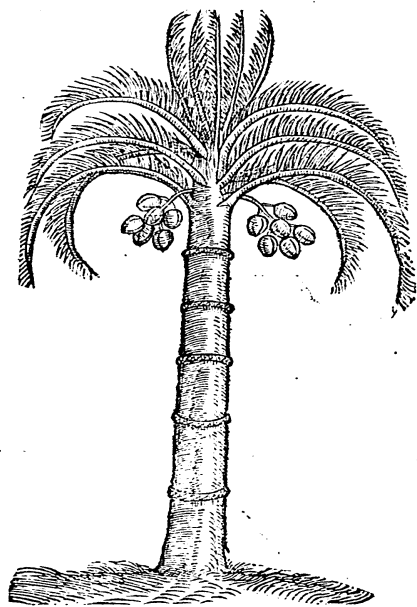
¶ *The Description.*

1 The Grecians haue not known, but the Arabians haue mentioned this Indian Nut tree, the body whereof is very great, smooth and plaine, void of boughes or branches, of a great height; wherefore the Indians dowrap ropes about the body thereof, as they doe vpon the tree last described, for their more ease in gathering the fruit: the timber whereof is verie spongie within, but hard without, a matter fit to make their Canoes and boats of: on the top of the tree grow the leaues like those of the Date tree, but broad, and sharpe at the point as thornes, whereof they vse to make needles, bodkins, and such like instruments, wherewith they sow the sailes of their ships, and do such like businesse: among these leaues come forth clusters of floures like those of the Chestnut tree, which turne into great fruit of a round forme, and somewhat sharp at one end; in that end next vnto the tree is one hole, sometimes two bored through: this Nut or fruit is wrapped in a couerture, consisting of a substance not vnlike to hempe before it be beaten soft: there is also a finer and gentler stuffe next vnto the shell, like vnto Flax before it be made soft: in the middle whereof is contained a great Nut couered with a very hard shell, of a browne colour before it be polished, afterward of a blacke shining colour like burnished horne: next vnto the shell vpon the inside there cleaueth a white cornelly substance firme and solid, of the colour and taste of a blanchd Almond: within the cavitie or hollownes thereof is contained a most delectable liquor like vnto milke, and of a most pleasant taste.

2 We haue no certaine knowledge from those that haue trauelled into the Indies, of the tree which beareth this little Indian Nut; neither haue we any thing of our owne knowledge, more, than that we see by experience that the fruit hereof is lesser, wherein consisteth the difference.

3 The other, expressed in the same table with the former, by the name of *Atchenbethene*, *Clusius* receiued it by the same name from *Corisus* of Padua: yet it doth not (as hee saith) well agree with the description; and he rather approoues of their opinion who refer it to the *Nuxunguentaria*, or

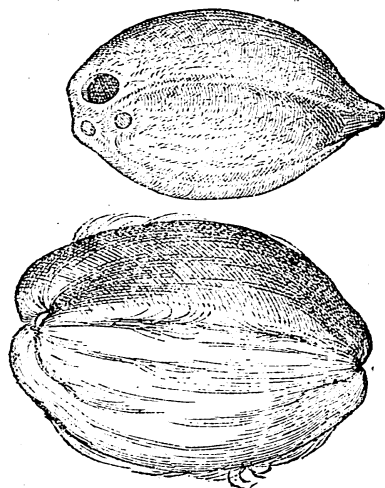
1 *Nux Indica arbor.*
The Indian Nut tree.



2 *Nucula Indica.*
The little Indian Nut.



Nux Indica.
The Indian Nut.



or *Ben*. It is some inch long, of a triangular figure, with a hard and woody shell which broken, shewes three cells or partitions, in each whereof is contained a long kernell white and sweet. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

This Indian Nut groweth in some places of Africa, and in the East Indies, and in all the Islands of the West Indies, especially in Hispaniola, Cuba, and Saint Johns Island, and also vpon the continent by Carthagera, Nombre de Dios, and Panama, and in Virginia, otherwise called Norembege, part of the same continent, for the most part neere vnto the sea side, and in moist places, but it is seldome found in the vp-landish countries.

¶ *The Time.*

It groweth greene Winter and Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*

The fruit is called in Latine, *Nux Indica*: of the Indians, *Cocus*: of the Portugals that dwell in the East Indies, *Cocco*, taken from the end, wherein are three holes representing the head of a Monk: *Serapio* and *Rhaphis* do call this tree *Iaralnare*, id est, *Arborem Nuciferam*, the tree bearing Nuts: of *Anicen*, *Glauci al hend*: of the vulgar people, *Maro*, and the fruit *Narel*; which name *Narel* is common among the Persians and Arabians: it is called in Malauar, *Tengamaran*: the ripe fruit, *Tegg*; and the greene fruit, *Eleri*: in Gea it is called *Lanhan*: in Malaior, *Triccan*: and the Nut, *Niber*. The distilled liquor is called *Sula*; and the oile that is made thereof, *Copra*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is of a meane temper betwixt hot and cold.

¶ *The Vertues and vse.*

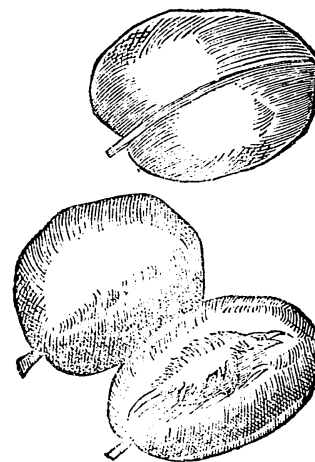
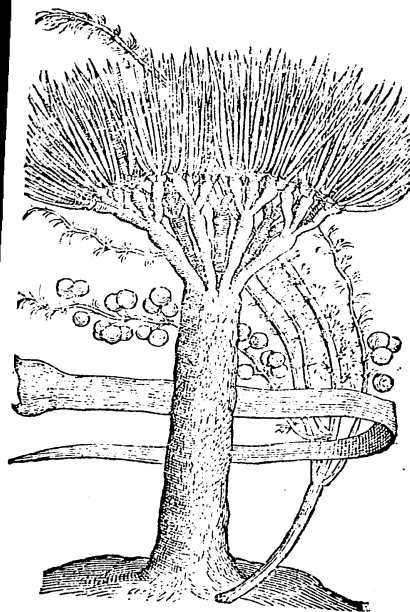
The Indians do vse to cut the twigs and tender branches toward the euening, at the ends where- A
of they haue bottle gourds, hollow canes, and such like things, fit to receiue the water that drop-
peth from the branches thereof, which pleasant liquor they drinke in stead of wine, from the which
is drawne a strong and comfortable Aqua Vita, which they vse in time of need against all manner
of sicknesses, of the branches and boughes they make their houses; of the trunk or body of the tree,
ships and boates; of the hempon the outward part of the fruit, they make ropes and cables; and of
the finer stuffe, sailes for their ships.

Likewise they make of the shell of the Nut, cups to drinke in, which we likewise vse in England, B
garnished with siluer for the same purposes. The kernell serueth them for bread and meat, the
milkie iuice doth serue to coole and refresh their wearied spirits: out of the kernell when it is flam-
ped, is pressed a most precious oile, not onely good for meat, but also for medicine, wherewith they
annoint their feeble lims after their tedious trauell, by meanes whereof the ache and paine is miti-
gated, and other infirmities quite taken away proceeding of other causes.

CHAP. 141. Of the Dragon Tree.

1 *Draco arbor.*
The Dragon tree.

Draconis fructus.
The Dragon tree fruit.



¶ *The Description.*

THIS strange and admirable tree groweth very great, resembling the Pine tree, by reason it doth
alwaies flourish, and hath his boughes or branches of equal length and bignesse, which are bare
and naked, of eight or nine cubits long, and of the bignesse of a mans arme: from the ends of which
do shoot out leaues of a cubit and a halfe long, and full two inches broad, somewhat thicke, and
raised vp in the middle, then thinner and thinner like a two edged sword: among which come forth
little mossie floures, of small moment, and turne into berries, of the bignesse of Cherries, of a yel-
lowish

lowish colour, round, light and bitter, couered with a threefold skin or filme, wherein is to be seene, as *Monardes* and diuers other report, the forme of a Dragon, hauing a long necke or gaping mouth; the ridge or backe armed with sharpe prickles, like the Porcupine; it hath also a long taile, & foure feet, very easie to be discerned: the figure of it we haue set forth vnto you according to the greatness thereof, because our words and meaning may be the better vnderstood, and also the leafe of the tree in his full bignesse, because it is impossible to be expressed in the figure: the trunk or body of the tree is couered with a rough barke, very thin, and easie to be opened or wounded with any small toole or instrument, which being fowounded in the Dog daies, bruised or bored, doth yeeld forth drops of a thicke red liquour, which of the name of the tree are called Dragons teares, or *Sanguis Draconis*, Dragons blood: diuers haue doubted whether the liquour or gummic iuice were all one with *Cinnabaris* of *Dioscorides* (not meaning that *Cinaber* made of Quicksilver) but the receiued opinion is, they differ not, by reason their qualitie and temperature worke the like effect.

¶ The Place.

This tree groweth in an Island which the Portugals call Madera, and in one of the Canarie Islands, called *Insula Portus Sancti*; and as it seemeth it was first brought out of Africke, although some are of a contrary opinion, and say, that it was first brought from Carthage, in America, by the Bishop of the same Prouince.

¶ The Time.

The time of his growing we haue touched in the description, where wee said that it flourisheth and groweth greene all the yeare.

¶ The Names.

The names haue bene sufficiently spoken of in the description and in their seuerall titles.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A ‡ The *Sanguis Draconis* which is thought to proceed from this tree hath an astringent faculty, and is with good successe vsed in the ouermuch flowing of the courses, in fluxes, Dysenteries, spitting of blood, fastening loose teeth, and such other affects which require a striction.
- B Smiths also vse it to varnish ouer their workes to giue them a sanguine colour, and keep them from rust. ‡

CHAP. 142. Of the Sassafras, or Ague tree.

¶ The Description.

THE Sassafras tree grows very great, much like vnto the Pine tree: the trunk or body is straight, smooth, and void of boughes, of a great height: it is couered with a two fold grosse rinde, the vppermost of the colour of ashes, that next the wood of a tawny colour: on the top come forth many goodly branches, like those of the Palme tree, whereon doe grow greene leaues, somewhat like those of the Fig tree, of a sweet smell when they be greene, but much sweeter when they be dry, declining to the smell of Fenell, with much sweetnesse in taste: they are greene Winter and Sommer, neither bearing fruit nor floures, but is altogether barren as it is said: the roots are grosse, conformable to the greatness of the tree, of a tawny colour, dispersing themselves far abroad vnder the vpper crust of the earth, by means whereof they are often cast downe with meane blasts of winde. ‡ The wood of the tree is very strong, hard and brittle, it hath not so strong & a pleasant smell as that of the root, neither is it in such vse. The leaues are of two sorts, some long and smooth, and not snipt about the edges: other some, and those chiefly on the ends of the branches, are deeply gashed in, as it were diuided into three seuerall parts. I haue giuen the figure of a branch taken from a little tree, which grew in the Garden of Master *Wilmote* at Bow, who died some few yeares agoe. ‡

¶ The Place.

This tree groweth in the most parts of the West Indies, especially about the cape of Florida, *Wingandico*, and Virginia, otherwise named *Norembega*.

¶ The Time.

It flourisheth and keepeth greene Winter and Sommer.

¶ The

Sassafras.

The Sassafras tree.



¶ The Names.

The Spaniards and French men haue named this tree, *Sassafras*: the Indians in their tongue, *Puname*: for want of an English name we are contented to call it the Ague tree, of his vertue in healing the Ague.

¶ The Temperature.

The boughes and branches hereof are hot & dry in the second degree; the rinde is hotter, for that it entrench into the third degree of heate and driness, as is manifestly perceived in the decoction.

¶ The Vertues.

The best of all the tree is the root, and that A worketh the best effect, the which hath the rinde cleaung very fast to the inner part, and is of colour tawny, and much more sweet of smell than all the tree and his branches.

The rinde tasteth of a more sweet smell B than the tree; and the water being sod with the root is of greater and better effects than any other part of the tree, and is of a more sweet smell, and therefore the Spaniards vse it, for that it worketh better and greater effects.

It is a tree that groweth neere vnto the sea, C and in temperate places that haue not much drouth, nor moisture. There be mountaines growing full of them, and they cast forth a most sweet smell, so that at the beginning when they saw them first, they thought they had been trees of Cinnamon, & in part they imitate it in colour and sharpnesse of taste, and pleasantnesse of smell: and so the water that is made as Cinnamon doth.

The wood hereof cut in smal pieces and boiled in water, to the colour of Claret wine, and drunk D for certaine daies together, helpeth the dropsie, remoueth oppilation or stopping of the liuer, cureth quotidian and tertian agues, and long feuers.

The root of Sassafras hath power to comfort the liuer, and to free from oppilations, to comfort E the weake and feeble stomacke, to cause good appetite, to consume windiness, the chiefest cause of cruditie and indigestion, stay vomiting, and make sweet a stinking breath.

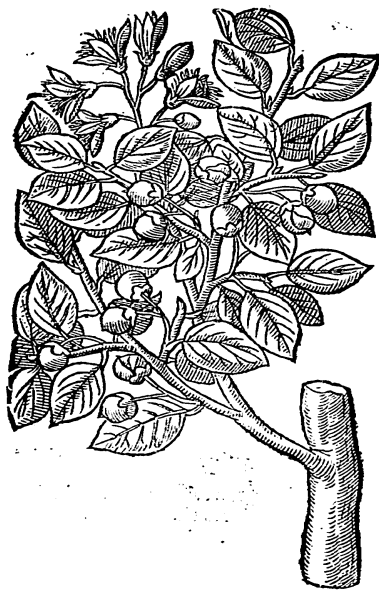
It prouoketh vrine, remoueth the impediments that doe cause barrennesse, and maketh women F apt to conceiue.

CHAP. 143. Of the Storax tree.

¶ The Description.

THE Storax tree groweth to the height and bignesse of the Quince tree: the trunk or bodie is covered with a barke or rinde like vnto the Birch tree: the branches are small and limmer, whereon do grow leaues like those of the Quince tree, greenish aboue, and whitish vnderneath: among which come forth white floures, like those of the Orange tree, of an vnpleasant smell: after cometh the fruit or berries, standing vpon long and slender footstalks, covered ouer with a little woolliness, of the bignesse of a bladder nut, and of the same colour; wherein is contained small seed,

Styrax arbor.
The Storax tree.



feed, whereunto also cleave certaine gummie teares, bearing the name of the tree, and which issue from the trunk or body when it is wounded.

¶ *The Place.*

This tree groweth in diuers places of France, Italy and Spaine, where it bringeth forth little or no gum at all: it groweth in Iudæa, Pamphylia, Syria, Pifidia, Sidon, and many other places of Iurie or Palestinc, as also in diuers Islands in the Mediterranean sea, namely Cyprus, Candy, Zant, and other places, where it bringeth forth his gummy liquor in full perfection of sweetnesse, and also in great plenty, where it is gathered and put into great Canes or Reeds, whereof as some deeme it took the name *Calamita*, others deeme of the leaues of Reeds wherein they wrap it: hereof I haue two small trees in my garden, the which I raised of seed.

¶ *The Time.*

It flourerth in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree, as may be gathered by some, was called *Styrax*, by reason of that gum or liquor which droppeth out of the same, being like vnto the hollow pipes of Ise, that hang at the euaues of houses in Winter, called *Styria*, or of the Canes or the leaues of Reeds spoken of before: in Latine, *Storax Calamita*: in English, *Storax*, which is kept in Canes or the leaues of Reeds: there floweth from some of these trees a certain gummie liquor, which neuer groweth naturally hard, but remaineth alwaies thinn, which is called liquid *Styrax*, or *Storax*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The gum of this tree is of an heating, mollifying, and concocting qualitic.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It helpeth the cough, the falling downe of rheumes and humours into the chest, and hoarsnesse of the voice: it also helpeth the noise and founding of the eares, preuaileth against *Strumas*, or the Kings euill, nodes on the nerues, and hard swellings proceeding of a cold cause: it preuaileth also against all cold poisons, as Hemlocks and such like.

B Of this gum there are made sundry excellent perfumes, pomanders, sweet waters, sweet bags, and sweet washing balls, and diuers other sweet chaines & bracelets, whereof to write were impertinent to this historie.

CHAP. 144. Of the Sorrowfull tree or Indian Mourner.

¶ *The Description.*

A *Arbor tristis*, the sad or sorrowfull tree waxeth as big as an Oliue tree, garnished with many goodly branches, set full of leaues like those of the Plum tree: among which come forth most odoriferous and sweet smelling floures, whose stalkes are of the colour of Saffron, which flourish and shew themselves onely in the night time, and in the day time looke withered and with a mourning cheere: the leaues also at that time shrinke in themselves together, much like a tender plant that is frost bitten, very sadly lumping, lowring, and hanging downe the head, as though it loathed the light, and could not abide the heate of the Sun. I should but in vain lose labour in repeating a foolish fanie of the Poeticall Indians, who would make fooles beleue, that this tree was once a faire daughter of a great Lord or King, and that the Sun was in loue with her, with other toies which I omit.

Arbor tristis.
The sorrowfull tree.



omit. † The floures are white, somewhat like those of Iasmine, but more double, and they are of a very sweet smell: there succeed them many little eods, containing some six seeds a piece somewhat like those of *Stramonium*. †

¶ *The Place, Time, and Names.*

This tree groweth in the East Indies, especially in Goa, and Malayo: in Goa it is called *Pariatato*: in Malayo, *Singadi*: in Decan, *Pul*: of the Arabians, *Guart*: and of the Persians and Turkes, *Gul*: in English, the Sad or Sorrowfull tree, or the Indian mourner. The time is specified in the description.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

We haue no certain knowledge of the temperature hercof, neuertheless we read that the Indians do colour their broches and meates with the stalkes of the floures hereof in stead of Saffron, or whatsoever that they desire to haue of a yellow colour.

It is reported, that if a linnen cloth be steeped in the distilled water of the floures, and the eyes bathed and washed therewith, helpeth the itching and paine thereof, and staith the humours that fall downe to the same.

There is made of the splinters of the wood certaine tooth-picks, and many pretty toies for pleasure.

CHAP. 145. Of the Balsam tree.

¶ *The Kindes.*

THERE be diuers sorts of trees from which do flow Balsames, very different one from another, not onely in forme, but also in fruit, liquor, and place of growing; the which to distinguish would require more time and trauell than either our small time wil afford, or riches for our maintenance to discover the same in their naturall countries: which otherwise by report to set downe certaine matter by incertainties, would discredit the Author, and no profit shall arise thereby to the Reader: notwithstanding we wil set downe so much as we haue found in the workes of some traucellers, which best agree with the truth of the historie.

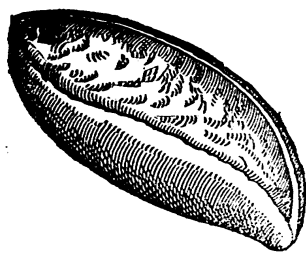
¶ *The Description.*

1 THERE be diuers trees growing in the Indies, whose fruits are called by the name of the fruit of the Balsam tree: among the rest this whose figure we haue set forth vnto your view, we our selues haue seene and handled; and therefore the better able to describe it. It is a fruit very crooked, and hollowed like the palme of an hand, two inches long, halfe an inch thicke, covered with a thicke smooth rinde, of the colour of a drie Oken leafe; wherein is contained a kernell (of the same length and thicknesse, apt to fil the said shell or rinde) of the substance of an Almond; of the colour of ashes, fat, and oylie, of a good smell, and very vnpleasant in taste.

2 The wood we haue dry brought vnto vs from the Indies for our vse in Physicke (a small description may serue for a dry stick) neuertheless we haue other fruits brought from the Indies, whose figures are not set forth, by reason they are not so well knowne as desired; whereof one is of the bignes of a Walnut, somewhat broad on the vpper side, with a rough or rugged shell, vneuen, blacke of colour, and full of a white kernell, with much iuice in it; of a pleasant taste and smell, like the oile of Mace: the whole fruit is exceeding light, in respect of the quantitie or bignesse, euen as it

it were a piece of Corke, which notwithstanding sinketh to the bottome when it falleth into the water, like as doth a stone.

1 *Balsami fructus.*
The fruit of the Balsam tree.



3 *Balsamum Alpini cum Carpobalsamo.*
The Balsam tree with the fruit.



3 This tree, saith *Garcias*, that beareth the fruit *Carpobalsamum*, is also one of the Balsam trees: it groweth to the height and bignesse of the Pomegranate tree, garnished with very many branches: whereon do grow leaues like those of Rue, but of colour whiter, alwaies growing Greene: amongst which come forth floures, whereof we haue no certaintie: after which commeth forth fruit like that of the Turpentine tree, which in shoppes is called *Carpobalsamum*, of a pleasant smell, but the liquor which floweth from the wounded tree is much sweeter: which liquor of some is called *Opobalsamum*.

† *Prosper Alpinus* hath writ a large Dialogue of the Balsam of the Antients, and also figured and deliuered the historie thereof in his booke *De Plant. Aegypti*, cap. 14. whether I refer the curious I haue presented you with a slip from his tree, and the *Carpobalsamum* set forth by our Author, which seemes to be of the same plant. The leaues of this are like to those of *Lentiscus*, alwaies Greene, and winged, growing three, foure, or seuen fastened to one foot-stalke; the wood is gummie, reddish, and well smelling: the floures are small and white like those of *Acatia*, growing vsually three nigh together: the fruit is of the shape and bignesse of that of the Turpentine tree, containing yellow and well smelling seeds, filled with a yellowish moisture like honey, their taste is bitterish, & somewhat biting the tongue. †

Of these Balsam trees there is yet another sort: the fruit whereof is as it were a kernell without a shell, couered with a thin skin fraked with many veines, of a browne colour: the meat is firm and solid, like the kernell of the Indian Nut, of a white colour, and without smell, but of a grateful tast; and it is thought to be hot in the first degree, or in the beginning of the second.

There be diuers sorts more, which might be omitted because of tediousnesse: neuerthelesse I will trouble you with two speciall trees worthy the noting: there is, saith my Author, in America a great tree of monstrous hugeness, beset with leaues and boughes euen to the ground; the trunk whereof is couered with a twofold bark, the one thick like vnto Corke, & another thin next to the tree: from betwene which barks doth flow (the vpper barke being wounded) a white Balsam like vnto teares

or drops, of a most sweet sauour, and singular effects, for one drop of this which thus distilleth out of the tree, is worth a pound of that which is made by decoction: the fruit hereof is small in respect of the others; it seldome exceedeth the bignes of a Pease, of a bitter taste, inclosed in a narrow huske, of the length of a finger, something thin, and of a white colour; which the Indians do vse against head-ache: which fruit of most is that we haue before described, called *Carpobalsamum*.

It is also written, that in the Island called *Hispaniola*; there groweth a small tree, of the height of two men, without the industry of man, hauing stalkes or stems of the colour of ashes; whereon do grow Greene leaues, sharpe at both ends, but more Greene on the vpper side than on the lower; hauing a middle rib somewhat thicke and standing out; the foot-stalkes whereon they grow are somewhat reddish: among which leaues commeth fruit growing by clusters, as long as a mans hand, fingers and all: the stones or graines in the fruit be few, and Greene; but growing to rednesse more and more as the fruit waxeth ripe. From the which is gathered a iuice after this manner: they take the young shootes and buds of the tree, and also the clusters of the fruit, which they bruise, and boile in water to the thickenesse of hony, which being strained, they keepe it for their vses. They vse it against wounds and vlcers; it stoppeth and stancheth the blood; maketh them cleane; bringeth vp the flesh, and healeth them mightily, and with better successe than true Balsam. The branches of the tree being cut, do cast forth by drops a certaine cleare water, more worth than *Aqua vite*, most wholesome against wounds, and all other diseases proceeding from cold causes, if it be drunken some few daies together.

¶ *The Place.*
These trees grow in diuers parts of the world, some in *Aegypt*, and most of those countries adiacent: there groweth of them in the East and West Indies; as traouellers in those parts report.

¶ *The Time.*
These trees for the most part keepe Greene winter and Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*
Balsame is called in Greeke, *Balsamum*; in Latine also *Balsamum*: of the Arabians *Balsani*, *Balsina*, and *Balsam*: in Italian, *Balsamo*: in French, *Baume*.
The liquor that floweth out of the tree when it is wounded, is called *Opobalsamum*: the wood *Xylobalsamum*: the fruit *Carpobalsamum*: and the liquor which naturally floweth from the tree in *Aegypt* *Balsamum*.

¶ *The Temperature.*
Balsame is hot and dry in the second degree, with astringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*
Naturall Balsame taken in a morning fasting, with a little Rose water or wine, to the quantitie A of fise or six drops, helpeth those that be asthmaticke, or short of winde: it preuaileth against the paines of the bladder, and stomacke, and comforteth the same mightily; and also amendeth a stinking breath; & takes away the shaking fits of the quotidian egue, if it be taken two or three times. It helpeth consumptions, clenseth the barren wombe, especially being annointed vpon a pessary, B or mother suppositorie, and vsed.
The stomacke being annointed therewith, digestion is helped thereby; it also preserueth the stomacke from obstructions and windiness; it helpeth the hardnesse of the spleene; easeth the C griefes of the reines and belly, proceeding of cold causes.
It also taketh away all manner of aches, proceeding of cold causes, if they be annointed therewith; but more speedily, if a linnen cloth be wet therein, and laid thereon: vsed in the same manner, it dissolueth hard tumors, called *adenata*, and strengthneth the weak members. D
The same refresheth the braine, and comforteth the parts adioining, it helpeth the palsie, convulsions, and all griefes of the sinewes, if they be annointed therewith. E
The marvellous effects that it worketh in new and Greene wound, were heere too long to set F downe, and also superfluous; considering the skilfull Chirurgeon whom it most concerneth, doth know the vse thereof; and as for the beggerly Quacksaluers, Runnagates, and knauish Mountiebanks, we are not willing to instruct them in things so far about their reach, capacitee and worthinesse.

CHAP. 146. Of a kinde of Balme, or Balsame Tree.

¶ The Description.

THIS tree which the people of the Indies do call *Molli*, groweth to the bignesse of a great tree, hauing a trunk or body of a darke Greene colour, sprinkled ouer with many ash coloured spots:

spots: the branches are many, and of very great beautie; whereupon do grow leaues not vnlike to those of the Ash-tree, consisting of many small leaues, set vpon a middle rib; growing narrower euer towards the point, euery particular one jagged on the sides like the teeth of a saw; which being plucked from the stem, yeeldeth forth a milkie juice; tough and clammy, fauouring like the bruised leaues of Fenell, and as it seemeth in taste somewhat astringent: the floures grow in clusters vpon the twiggie branches, like those of the Vine a little before the grapes be formed: after followeth the fruit or berries, somewhat greater than Pepper cornes, of an oilie substance, Greene at the first, and of a darke reddish colour when they be ripe. ‡ The first of the figures was taken from a tree, only of three yeeres growth, but the latter from a tree come to his full growth, as it is affirmed in *Clusius his Chr. Posier*. It differs only in that the leaues of the old trees are not at all snipt or diuided on the edges. ‡

1 *Molle, sine Molly Clusij, & Lobelij.*
The Balsamie tree of *Clusius* and *Lobelii* description.



‡ 2 *Molle arboris adultæ ramus.*
A branch of the old tree of *Molle*.



¶ The Place.

This tree, saith a learned Physitian called *Ioh. Fragosus*, doth grow in the King of Spaine his garden at Madryll, which was the first that euer he did see: since which time, *Iohn Ferdinando* Secretary vnto the foresaid king did shew vnto the said *Fragosus* in his owne garden a tree so large, and of such beautie, that he was neuer satisfied with looking on it, and meditating vpon the vertues thereof. Which words I haue receiued from the hands of a famous learned man, called *M^r. Laurelot Browne*, D^r. in Physicke, and Physitian to the Queenes Maestie, at the impression hereof, faithfully translated out of the Spanishe tongue, without adding or taking any thing away.

They grow plentifully in the vales and low grounds of Peru, as all affirme that haue trauelled to the VVest Indies; as also those that haue described the singularities thereof. My selfe with diuers others, as namely *M^r. Nicholas Lete*, a worshipfull Merchant of the Citie of London; and also a most skilfull Apothecary, *M^r. Iames Garret*, who haue receiued seeds hereof from the right Honorable the Lord Hunsdon, Lord high Chamberlaine of England, worthy of triple honour for his care in getting, as also for his curious keeping rare and strange things brought from the farthest parts of the world; which seedes we haue sowne in our gardens, where they haue brought forth plants of a foot high; and also their beautifull leaues: notwithstanding our care, diligence,

and industry, they haue perished at the first approach of winter, as not being able by reason of their tendernes to indure the cold of our Winter blasts.

¶ The Time.

As touching the time of his flourishing, and bringing his fruit to maturitie, we haue as yet no certaine knowledge, but is thought to be Greene both VVinter and Sommer.

¶ The Names.

This most notable tree is called by the Indian name *Molle*: of some, *Molly*, and *Muelle*, taken from his tender softnesse, as some haue deemed: it may be called the Fennell tree, or one of the Balme, or Balsam trees.

¶ The Temperature.

This tree is thought to be of an astringent or binding qualitie; whereby it appeares besides the hot temperature it hath, to be compounded of diuers other faculties.

¶ The Vertues.

The Indians vse to seeth the fruit or berries hereof in water, and by a speciall skill they haue in A the boiling, do make a most wholesome wine or drinke, as also a kind of vinegar, and sometimes honey; which are very strange effects, these three things being so contrary in taste.

The leaues boiled, and the decoction drunke, helpeth them of any disease proceeding of a cold B cause.

The gum which issueth from the tree, being white like vnto Manna, dissolved in milke, taketh C away the web of the eyes, and cleareth the sight, being wiped ouer with it.

The barke of this tree boiled, and the legs that be swolne and full of paine, bathed and washed D with the decoction diuers times, taketh away both infirmities in short space.

This tree is of such estimation among the Indians, that they worship it as a god, according vnto E their sauage rites and ceremonies: much like as *Pliny* reporteth of *Homer's Moly*, the most renowned of all plants, which they had in old time in such estimation and reuerence, that as it is recorded, the gods gaue it the name of *Moly*, and so writeth *Ouid*:

Pacifer huic dederat florem Cyllenius album;
Moly vocant Superi, nigra radice tenetur.

If any be desirous to see more hereof, they may reade a learned discourse of it set forth in the Latin F tongue, by the learned *Lobel*, who hath at large written the historie thereof, dedicated vnto the right Honourable, the Lord Chamberlaine, at the Impression hereof, faithfully overseene and examined by the learned Physitian before remembred, *M^r. Doctor Browne*, and his censure vpon the same. ‡ Together with *Lobelii* reply, who iudged this plant (and not without good reason) to be a kinde of the true Balsam of the Antients, and not much different from that set forth by *Prosper Alpinus*, whereof I haue made mention in the foregoing chapter. ‡

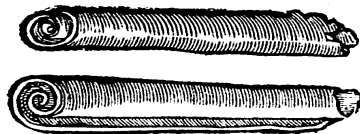
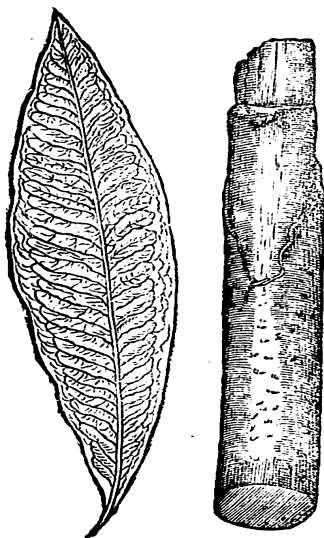
CHAP. 147. Of the Canell, or Cinnamon tree.

¶ The Description.

1 THE tree which hath the Cinnamon for his barke is of the stature of an Oliue tree: hauing a body as thick as a mans thigh, from which the Cinnamon is taken; but that taken from the smaller branches is much better: which branches or boughes are many, and very straight; whereon do grow beautifull leaues, in shap like those of the Orange tree, and of the colour of the Bay leafe (not as it hath been reported) like vnto the leaues of flags or floure de-Luce; among these pleasant leaues and branches come forth many faire white floures, which turne into round blacke fruit or berries, of the bignes of an Haskell Nut, or the Oliue berry, and of a blacke colour, out of which is pressed an oile, that hath no smell at all vntill it be rubbed and chafed betweene the hands: the trunk or body with the greater armes or boughes of the tree are couered with a double or twofold barke, like that of *Suber*, the Corke tree: the innermost whereof is the true and pleasant Cinnamon, which is taken from the tree, and cast vpon the ground in the heate of the Sunne, through the heare

Nnnnnn 2 thereof

Canella folium, Bacillus, & Cortex.
The leafe, barke, and trunk of the Cinnamon tree.



sonable times, by the expresse commandement of the King of the Country, and not before he haue appointed the time.

There hath beene some controuersie among writers concerning the tree whose bark is *Cassia*, and that tree that beareth Cinnamon, making them both one tree: but that opinion is not to be receiued: for there is a great difference betweene them, as there is betwixt an Oke, and a Chestnut tree; for the tree whose barke is *Cassia*, is doubtlesse a bastard kinde of *Canell*, or Cinnamon: in shew it is very like, but in sweetnesse of smell and other circumstances belonging to Cinnamon, farre inferior.

Cinnamon is called in Italian *Canella*: in Spanish, *Canola*: in French, *Canelle*: in high Dutch, *Zimmet coezlin*: the Grecians, *κινναμωμον*: the Latines likewise *Cinnamomum*: the Arabians, *Darsemi*, and as some say, *Quersna*, others, *Querse*: in Zeilan, *Cuurde*: in the Island Iaua they name it *Cameana*: in Ormus, *Darchini* (i.) *lignum Chinense*, the wood of China: in Malauar, *Cais mains*, which in their tongue signifieth *Dulce lignum*, Sweet wood: in English, Cinnamon, Cinnamon, and Canell. The other is called *Cassia*, and *Cassia lignea*.

Dioscorides writeth, that Cinnamon hath power to warme, and is of thinne parts: it is also drie

thereof it turneth and foldeth it selfe round together, as wee daily see by viewing the thing it selfe: this tree being thus peeled, recouereth a new barke in the space of three yeares, and is then ready to be disbarked as afore. That Cinnamon which is of a pale colour hath not been well dried in the Sunne: that of a faire browne colour is best; & that which is blackish, hath been too much dried, and also hath taken some wet in the time of drying.

¶ Besides the Cinnamon vulgarly knowne and vsed, there is another fort which also is commonly receiued for the *Cassia* of *Dioscorides* and the Antients. Now this differs from the former in that it is of a redder colour, of a more hard, solid, and compact substance, commonly also thicker, & if you chew it, more clammy and viscous: the taste and smell are much like Cinnamon, yet not altogether so strong as that of the best Cinnamon. There is much controuersie in late Writers concerning both the true Cinnamon, and *Cassia* of the Antients: the which I haue not time nor space here to mention, much lesse to insist vpon: I haue obserued that both the Cinnamon and *Cassia* that we haue are covered ouer with a rough grayish barke, like that of an Oke or other such tree, which is cleane scraped off, and taken away before it be brought to vs. ¶

¶ The Place.

The chiefeest places where the trees doe grow that beare Cinnamon, are Zeilan, and Malauar: but those of Zeilan are the best: they grow in other of the Molucca Ilands, as Iaua, or Iaua, the greater and the lesse, and also in Mindanao, for the most part vpon mountaines.

¶ The Time.

The Cinnamon tree groweth green winter and Sommer, as do all the other trees of the Moluccas, and East Indies for the most part: the boughes whereof are cut off at sea-sonable times, by the expresse commandement of the King of the Country, and not before he haue appointed the time.

¶ The Names.

Cinnamon is called in Italian *Canella*: in Spanish, *Canola*: in French, *Canelle*: in high Dutch, *Zimmet coezlin*: the Grecians, *κινναμωμον*: the Latines likewise *Cinnamomum*: the Arabians, *Darsemi*, and as some say, *Quersna*, others, *Querse*: in Zeilan, *Cuurde*: in the Island Iaua they name it *Cameana*: in Ormus, *Darchini* (i.) *lignum Chinense*, the wood of China: in Malauar, *Cais mains*, which in their tongue signifieth *Dulce lignum*, Sweet wood: in English, Cinnamon, Cinnamon, and Canell. The other is called *Cassia*, and *Cassia lignea*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Dioscorides writeth, that Cinnamon hath power to warme, and is of thinne parts: it is also drie and

and astringent, it prouoketh vrine, cleareth the eies, and maketh sweet breath.

The decoction bringeth downe the menses, preuaileth against the bitings of venomous beasts: the inflammation of the intestines and reines.

The distilled water hereof is profitable to many, and for diuers infirmities, it comforteth the weak, cold, and feeble stomacke, easeth the paines and frettings of the guts and intrailles proceeding of cold causes, it amendeth the euill colour of the face, maketh sweet breath, & giueth a most pleasant taste vnto diuers sorts of meats, and maketh the same not onely more pleasant, but also more wholesome for any bodies of what constitution soeuer they be, notwithstanding the binding qualitie.

The oile drawne chimically preuaileth against the paines of the breast, comforteth the stomacke, breaketh windiness, causeth good digestion, and being mixed with some honie, taketh away spots from the face, being annointed therewith.

The distilled water of the floures of the tree, as *Garcias* the Lustanian Physition writeth, excelleth far in sweetnesse all other waters whatsoeuer, which is profitable for such things as the barke it selfe is.

Out of the berries of this tree is drawn by expression, as out of the berries of the Olive tree, a certaine oyle, or rather a kinde of fat like butter, without any smell at all, except it bee made warme, and then it smelleth as the Cinnamon doth, and is much vsed against the coldnesse of the sinewes all paines of the ioints, and also the paines and distemperature of the stomacke and breast.

To write as the worthinesse of the subiect requireth, would aske more time than we haue to bestow vpon any one plant; therefore these few shall suffice, knowing that the thing is of great vse among many, and knowne to most.

¶ *Cassia* vsed in a larger quantitie serueth well for the same purposes which Cinnamon doth. ¶

CHAP. 142. Of Gum Lacke and his rotten tree.

Lacca cum suis bacillis.

Gum Lacke with his staffe or stick.

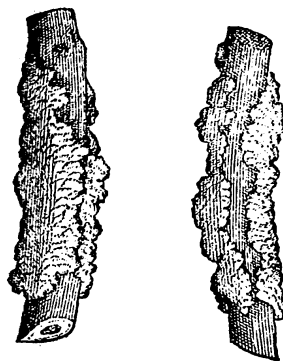
¶ The Description.

THE tree that bringeth forth that excremental substance called *Lacca*, both in the shops of Europ and elsewhere, is called of the Arabians, Persians and Turkes, *Lac Sumutri*, as who should say, *Lacca* of Sumutra: some which haue so termed it, haue thought that the first plentie thereof came from Sumutra, but herein they haue erred, for the abundant store thereof came from Pegu, where the inhabitants thereof do call it *Lac*, & others of the same Prouince, *Tree*: the history of which tree, according to that famous Herbarist *Clusius* is as followeth. [There is in the countrey of Pegu and Malabar, a great tree, whose leaues are like them of the Plum tree, hauing many small twiggie branches; when the trunk or body of the tree waxeth old, it rotteth in sundry places, wherein do breed certain great Ants or Pismires, which continually work and labour in the time of Haruest and Sommer, against the penurie of Winter: such is the diligence of those Ants, or such is the nature of the tree wherein they harbour, or both, that they prouide for their winter food, a lumpe or masse of substance, which is of a crimson colour, so beautifull and so faire, as in the whole World

the like is not seene, which serueth not onely to physically, vses but is a perfect and costly colour for Painters, called by vs, Indian Lack. The Pismires (as I said) worke out this colour, by sucking the substance or matter of *Lacca* from the tree, as Bees do make honie and wax, by sucking the matter

N n n n n 3

thereof



thereof from all herbes, trees, and floures, and the inhabitants of that country, do as diligently seek for this Lacca, as we in England and other countries seeke in the woods for honye; which Lacca after they haue found, they take from the tree, and dry it into a lump, among which sometimes there come ouer some sticks and pieces of the tree with the wings of the Ants, which haue fallen among it, as we daily see.

‡ The Indian Lacke or Lake which is the rich colour vsed by Painters, is none of that which is vsed in shops, nor here figured or described by *Clusius*, wherefore our Author was much mistaken in that he here confounds together things so different; for this is of a resinous substance, and a faint red colour, and wholly vnfit for Painters, but vsed alone and in composition to make the best hard sealing wax. The other seemes to be an artificiall thing, and is of an exquisite crimson colour, but of what it is, or how made, I haue not as yet found any thing that carries any probability of truth. ‡

¶ The Place. The tree which beareth Lacca groweth in Zeilan and Malauar, and in other parts of the East Indies.

¶ The Time. Of the time we haue no certaine knowledge.

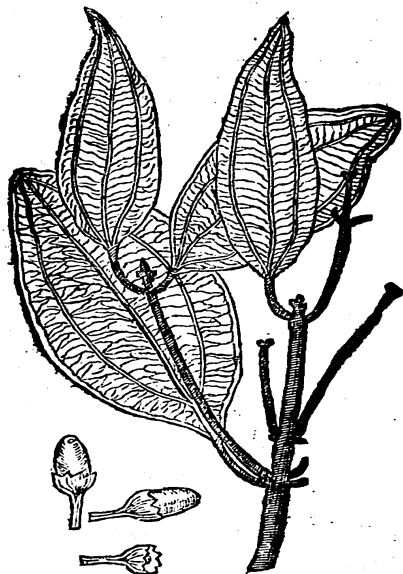
¶ The Names. Indian Lacke is called in shops *Lacca*: in Italian, *Lachetta*: *Auicen* calleth it *Luch*: *Paulus* and *Discorides*, as some haue thought, *Cancamum*: the other names are expressed in the description.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues. A Lack or Lacca is hot in the second degree, it comforteth the heart and liuer, openeth obstructi-
ons, expelleth vrine, and preuaileth against the dropie.

B There is an artificiall Lack made of the scrapings of Brafill and Saffron, which is vsed of Pain-
ers, and not to be vsed in Physicke as the other naturall Lacca.

CHAP. 149. Of the Indian leafe.

Tamalapatra.
The Indian leafe.



¶ The Description.

Tamalapatra, or the Indian leafe grows vpon a great tree like the Orange tree, with like leaues also, but broader, a little sharp pointed; of a Greene glistering colour, and three small ribs running through each leafe, after the manner of Ribwort, wherby it is easie to be known: it smelleth somewhat like vnto Cloues, but not so strong as Spikenard or Mace (as some haue deemed) nor yet of so subtil and quick a sent as Cinnamon. There was sent or added vnto this figure by *Cortusius* a certaine fruit like vnto a small Acorn, with this inscription, *Fru-ctus Canella*, the fruit of the Canell tree, which may be doubted of, considering the description of the forenamed tree holden generally of most to be perfect.

¶ The Place.

The Indian leafe groweth not fleeting vpon the water like vnto *Lens palustris*, as *Discorides* and *Pliny* do set downe, (though learned and painfull writers) but is the leafe of a great tree, a branch whereof wee haue set forth vnto your view, which groweth in Arabia and Cambaya, far from the water side.

¶ The Time.

Of the time we haue no certain knowledge, but it is supposed to be green winter and summer.

¶ The

¶ The Names. *Tamalapatra* is called of the Indians in their mother tongue, especially of the Arabians, *Cadegi Indi*, or *La degi Indi*, that is, *Folium Indicum*, or *Indum*, the Indian leafe: but the Mauritians doe call it *Tembul*. The Latines and Grecians following some of the Arabians, haue called it *Mala-bathrum*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

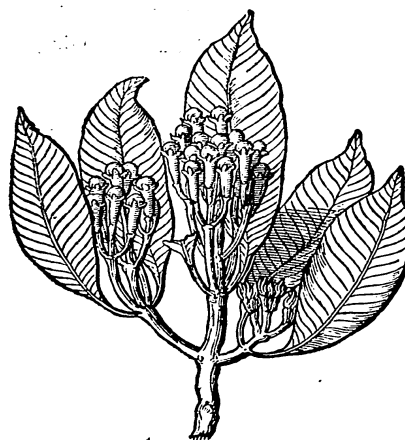
The Indian leafe is hot and dry in the second degree, agreeing with *Nardus* in temperature, or as others report with Mace: it prouoketh vrine mightily, warmeth and comforteth the stomacke, and helpeth digestion.

It preuaileth against the pin and web in the eyes, the inflamed and waterie eyes, and all other infirmities of the same.

It is laid among cloathes, as well to keepe them from moths and other vermine, as also to giue vnto them a sweet smell.

CHAP. 150. Of the Cloue tree.

Caryophylli veri Clusij.
The true forme of the Cloue tree.



¶ The Description.

The Cloue tree groweth great in forme like vnto the Bay tree, the trunk or bodie whereof is covered with a russet barke: the branches are many, long, and very brittle, whereupon do grow leaues like those of the Bay tree, but somewhat narrower: amongst which come the floures, white at the first, after of a greenish colour, waxing of a dark red colour in the end: which floures are the very cloues when they grow hard: after when they be dried in the Sunne they become of that dusky black colour which we dayly see, wherein they continue. For those that wee haue in estimation are beaten downe to the ground before they be ripe, and are suffered there to lie vpon the ground vntill they be dried thoroughly, where there is neither grasse, weeds, nor any other herbes growing to hinder the same, by reason the tree draweth vnto it selfe for his nourishment all the moisture of the earth a great circuit round about, so that nothing can there grow for want of moisture, and therefore the more convenient for the drying of the Cloues. Con-

trariwise, that grosse kinde of Cloues which hath bene supposed to be the male, are nothing else than fruit of the same tree tarrying there vntill it fall downe of it selfe vnto the ground, where by reason of his long lying, and meeting with some raine in the mean season, it loseth the quick taste that the others haue. Some haue called these *Fusti*, whereof we may English them *Fusses*. Some affirme that the floures hereof surpasse all other floures in sweetnesse when they are Greene; and hold the opinion, that the hardned floures are not the Cloues themselves, (as wee haue written) but thinke them rather to be the seat or huske wherein the floures doe grow: the greater number hold the former opinion. And further, that the trees are increased without labour, grafting, planting, or other industrie, but by the falling of the fruit, which beare fruit within eight yeares after they be risen vp, and so continue bearing for an hundred yeares together, as the inhabitants of that country do affirme.

¶ The Place.

The Cloue tree groweth in some few places of the Molucca Islands, as in Zeilan, Iaua the greater and the lesse, and in diuers other places.

¶ The

¶ The Time.

The Cloues are gathered from the fifteenth of September vnto the end of Februarie, not with hands, as we gather Apples, Cherries, and such like fruit, but by beating the tree, as Wall-nuts are gotten, as we haue written in the description.

¶ The Names.

The fruit hereof was vnkowne to the ancient Grecians: of the later writers' called *zapiguros*: in Latine also *Caryophyllus*, and *Clavus*: in French, *Clou de Gyrofle*: the Mauritanians, *Charumfel*: in Italian, *Carofano*: in high-Dutch, *Paegel*: in Spanish, *Clauo de especia*: of the Indians, *Calasur*: in the Molucca's, *Changue*: of the Pandets, *Arumfel*, and *Charumfel*: in English, Cloue tree, & Cloues.

¶ The Temperature.

Cloues are hot and dry in the third degree.

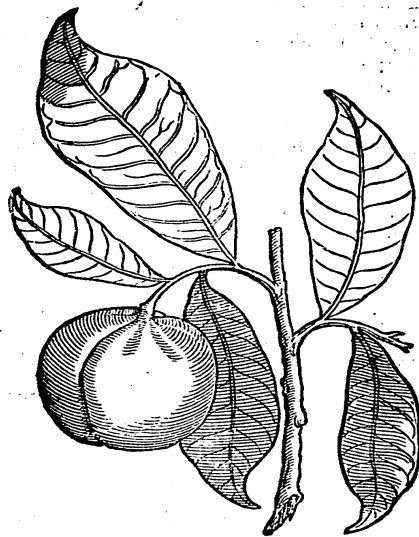
¶ The Vertues.

- A Cloues strengthen the stomacke, liuer, and heart, helpe digestion, and prouoke vrine.
 B The Portugall women that dwell in the East Indies draw from the Cloues when they bee yet Greene, a certaine liquor by distillation, of a most fragrant smell, which comforteth the heart, and is of all cordials the most effectuell.
 C Cloues stop the belly: the oile or water thereof dropped into the eyes, sharpeneth the sight, and clenseth away the cloud or web in the same.
 D The weight of foure drams of the powder of Cloues taken in milke procureth the act of generation.
 E There is extracted from the Cloues a certaine oile or rather thicke butter of a yellow colour, which being chafed in the hands smelleth like the Cloues themselves, wherewith the Indians do cure their wounds and other hurts, as we do with Balsam.
 F The vse of Cloues, not onely in meat and medicine, but also in sweet powder and such like, is sufficiently knowne: therefore this shall suffice.

† There were formerly three figures in this chapter: wherefore I omitted two as impertinent.

CHAP. 151. Of the Nutmeg tree.

1 *Nux Muscata rotunda, sive femina.*
The round or female Nutmeg.

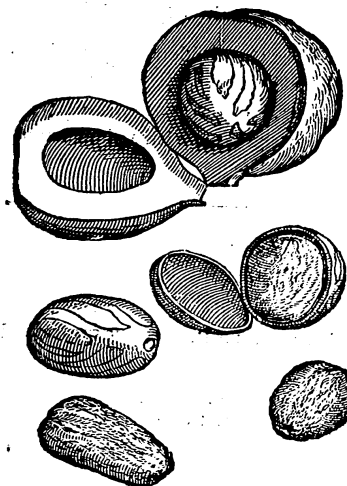


2 *Nux Myristica oblonga, sive mas.*
The longish or male Nutmeg.



Nux Moschata cum sua Mace.
The Nutmeg with his Mace about him.

¶ The Description.



The tree that beareth the Nutmeg and the Mace is in forme like to the Peare tree, but the leaues of it are like those of the Bay or Orange tree, alwaies Greene on the vpper side, and more whitish vnderneath; among which come forth the Nut and Mace as it were the floures. The Nut appeareth first, compassed about with the Mace, as it were in the middle of a single rose, which in proceesse of time doth wrap and inclose the Nut round on euery side: after cometh a huske like that of the Wall-nut, but of an harder substance, which incloseth the Nut with his Mace as the Wall-nut huske doth couer the Nut, which in time of ripenesse doth cleaue of it selfe as the Wall-nut huske doth, and sheweth his Mace, which then is of a perfect crimson colour, and maketh a most goodly shew, especially when the tree is well laden with fruit: after the Nut becommeth dry, the Mace likewise gapeth and forsaketh the Nut, euen as the first huske or couerture, and leaues it bare and naked, as we all do know; at which time it getteth to it selfe a kinde of darke yellow colour, and loseth that braue crimson dye which it had at the first.

2 The tree which carrieth the male Nutmeg (according to *Clusius*) thus differs from the last described: the leaues are like those of the former in shape, but much bigger, being sometimes a foot long, and three or foure inches broad; their common length is seuen or eight inches, and bredth two and a halfe: they are of a whitish colour vnderneath, and Greene and shining above. The Nuts also grow at the very ends of the branches, sometimes two or three together, and not onely one, as in the common kinde. The Nut it selfe is also larger and longer: the Mace that incompasses it is of a more elegant colour, but not so strong as that of the former.

I can scarce beleue our Authors assertion in the foregoing description, that the Nut appeareth first, compassed about with the Mace as it were in the midst of a single Rose, &c. But I rather thinke they all come forth together, the Nutmeg, Mace, the Greene outward huske and all, iust as we see Wall-nuts do, and onely open themselves when they come to full maturitie. In the third figure you may see exprest the whole manner of the growing of the Nutmeg, together with both the sorts of Nutmegs taken forth of their shells. †

¶ The Place.

The Nutmeg tree groweth in the Indies, in an Island especially called Banda, and in the Islands of Molucca, and in Zeilan, though not so good as the first.

¶ The Time.

The fruit is gathered in September in great abundance, all things being common in those countries.

¶ The Names.

The Nutmeg tree is called of the Grecians, *Kaput zapiguru*: of the Latines, *Nux Moschata*, and *Nux Myristica*: in Italian, *Noce Moscada*: in Spanish, *Nuez de especie*: in French, *Noix Muscade*: in high-Dutch, *Wolchat Nut*: of the Arabians, *Leuzbane*, or *Gianziban*: of the country people where they grow, *Palla*: The Maces, *Bunapalla*. In Decan the Nut is called *Iapatri*, and the Maces, *Iaisol*: of Auicen, *Iausband*, (i.) *Nux Bandensis*. The Maces he calleth *Besbaf*: in English, Nutmeg.

¶ The Temperature.

The Nutmeg, as the Mauritanians write, is hot and dry in the second degree complete, and somewhat astringent.

¶ The Vertues.

Nutmegs cause a sweet breath, and amend those that do stink, if they be much chewed and holden in the mouth.

The

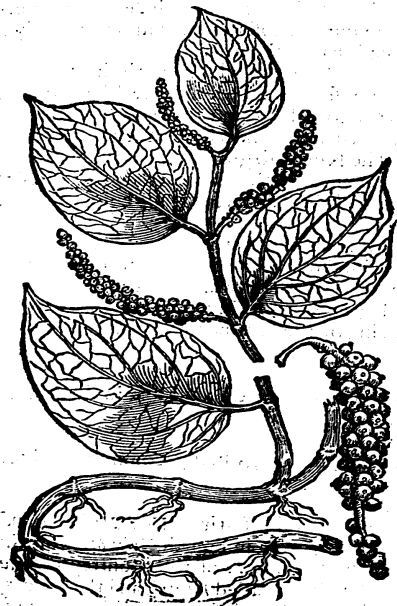
- B** The Nutmeg is good against freckles in the face, quickneth the sight, strengthens the belly and feeble liuer; it taketh away the swelling in the spleene, stayeth the laske, breaketh winde, and is good against all cold diseases in the body.
- C** Nutmegs bruised and boiled in Aqua vitæ vntill they haue wasted and consumed the moisture, adding thereto of *Rhodamel* (that is, honey of Roses) gently boiling them, being strained to the forme of a syrrop, cure all paines proceeding of windie and cold causes, if three spoonfulls be giuen fasting for certaine dayes together.
- D** The same bruised and boyled in strong whitewine vntill three parts be sodden away, with the roots of Mother-wort added thereto in the boyling, and strained: this liquor drunke with some sugar cureth all gripings of the belly proceeding of windinesse.
- E** As touching the choice, there is not any so simple but knoweth that the heauiest, fattest, and fullest of iuice are the best, which may easily be found out by pricking the same with a pinne or such like.

CHAP. 152. Of the Pepper Plant.

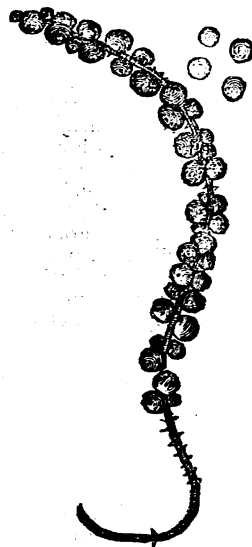
¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Pepper, that is to say, white, blacke, and long Pepper, one greater and longer than the other; and also a kinde of Ethiopian Pepper.

1 *Piper nigrum.*
Blacke Pepper.



2 *Piper album.*
White Pepper.



¶ The Description.

The Plant that beareth the blacke Pepper groweth vp like a Vine among bushes and brambles where it naturally groweth; but where it is manured it is sowne at the bottom of the tree *Fauel* and the Date trees, whereon it taketh hold, and clymbeth vp euen to the top, as doth the Vine, ramping and taking hold with his clasping tendrels of any other thing

thing it meeteth withall. The leaues are few in number, † growing at each ioint one, first on one side of the stalke, then on the other, like in shape to the long vndiuided leaues of luy, but thinner, sharpe pointed, and sometimes so broad, that they are foure inches ouer, but most commonly two inches broad, and foure long, hauing alwaies five pretty large nerues running alongst them. The fruit grow clustering together vpon long stalks, which come forth at the ioints against the leaues, as you may see in the figure: the root (as one may coniecture) is creeping; for the branches that lie on the ground do at their ioints put forth new fibres or roots. We are beholden to *Clusius* for this exact figure and description, which he made by certaine branches which were brought home by the Hollanders from the East Indies. The curious may see more hereof in his Exotickes and notes vpon *Garcias*. ‡

† 3 *Piper longum.*
Long Pepper.



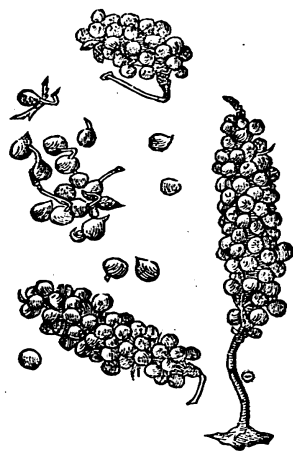
4 *Piper Ethiopicum, sive Vit longa.*
Pepper of Ethiopia.



2 The Plant that brings white Pepper is not to be distinguished from the other plant, but only by the colour of the fruit, no more than a Vine that beareth blacke Grapes, from that which bringeth white: and of some it is thought, that the selfe same plant doth sometimes change it selfe from black to white, as diuers other plants do. † Neither *Clusius*, nor any other else that I haue yet met with, haue deliuered vs any thing of certaine, of the plant whereon white Pepper growes: *Clusius* only hath giuen vs the manner how it growes vpon the stalkes, as you may see it here exprest ‡. There is also another kinde of Pepper, seldome brought into these parts of Europe, called *Piper Canarium*: it is hollow within, light, and empty, but good to draw flegme from the head, to helpe the tooth-ache and cholericke affects.

3 The tree that beareth long Pepper hath no similitude at all with the plant that brings black and white Pepper: some haue deemed them to grow all on one tree, which is not consonant to truth, for they grow in countries far distant one from another, and also that countrey where there is blacke Pepper hath not any of the long Pepper; and therefore *Galen* following *Dioscorides*, were together both ouerseen in this point. This tree, saith *Monardes*, is not great, yet of a woody substance, dispersing here and there his clasping tendrels, wherewith it taketh hold of other trees and such other things as do grow neere vnto it. The branches are many and twiggie, whereon growes the fruit, consisting of many graines growing vpon a slender foot-stalke, thrust or compact close together.

‡ 5 *Piper Caudatum*.
Tailed Pepper.



together, Greene at the first, and afterward blackish; in taste sharper and hotter than common blacke Pepper, yet sweeter, and of better taste. ‡ For this figure also I acknowledge my selfe beholden to the learned and diligent *Clusius*, who caused it to be drawne from a branch of some foot in length, that he receiued from Dr. *Lambert Hortensius*, who brought it from the Indies. The order of growing of the leaues, and fruit is like that of the blacke; but the joints stand somewhat thicker together, the leafe also doth little differ from that of the blacke, onely it is thinner, of a lighter Greene, and (as *Clusius* thought) hath a shorter foot-stalke, the veines or nerues also were lesse imminent, more in number, and run from the middle rib to the sides, rather than alongst the leafe. ‡

4 This other kinde of Pepper brought vnto vs from *Aethiopia*, called of the country where it groweth, *Piper Aethiopicum*: in shops, *Amomum*, and also *Longa Vita*. It groweth vpon a small tree, in manner of an hedge bush, whereupon grow long cods in bunches, a finger long, of a browne colour, yneuen, and bunched or put vp in diuers places, diuided into five or six loc-

kers or cels, each whereof containeth a round seed somewhat long, lesse than the seeds of *Paeony*, haue, whereof we hold it a kinde.

5 Another kinde of Pepper is sometimes brought, which the Spaniards do call *Pimenta de rabe*, that is, Pepper with a taile: it is like vnto *Cubebes*, round, full, somewhat rough, blacke of colour, and of a sharpe quicke taste, like the common Pepper, of a good smell: it groweth by clusters vpon small stems or stalkes, which some haue vnadvisedly taken for *Amomum*. The King of Portugal forbade this kinde of Pepper to be brought ouer, for feare least the right Pepper should be the lesse esteemed, and so himselfe hindered in the sale thereof.

¶ The Place.

Blacke and white Pepper grow in the kingdome of Malauar, and that very good; in Malacca also, but not so good; and also in the Islands Sunde and Cude: there is great store growing in the kingdome of China, and some in Cananor, but not much.

Pepper of *Aethiopia* groweth in America, in all the tract of the country where *Nata* and *Carthago* are situated. The rest hath been spoken of in their seuerall descriptions. The white Pepper is not so common as the blacke, and is vsed there in stead of salt.

¶ The Time.

The plant riseth vp in the first of the spring; the fruit is gathered in August.

¶ The Names.

The Grecians, who had best knowledge of Pepper, do call it *πικρον*: the Latines, *Piper*: the Arabians, *Fufel* and *Fuful*: in Italian, *Pepe*: in Spanish, *Pimenta*: in French, *Poudre*: in high-Dutch, *Peffer*: in English, Pepper.

That of *Aethiopia* is called, *Piper Aethiopicum*, *Amomum*, *Vita longa*, and of some, *Cardamomum*, whereof we hold it to be a kinde. I receiued a branch hereof at the hands of a learned Physitian of London, called Mr. *Steuens Bredwell*, with his fruit also.

¶ The Temperature.

The Arabians and Persian Physitians iudge, that Pepper is hot in the third degree. But the Indian Physitians which for the most part are Emperickes, hold that Pepper is cold, as almost all other spice, which are hot indeed: the long Pepper is hot also in the third degree, and as we haue said, is thought to be the best of all the kinds.

¶ The Vertues.

Dioscorides and others agreeing with him, affirme, that Pepper resisteth poison, and is good to be put in medicaments for the eyes.

All

All Pepper heateth, prouoketh vrine, digesteth, draweth, disperseth, and clenseth the dimnesse of the sight as *Dioscorides* noteth.

† I haue omitted in this chapter *Mausibus* his counterfeited figure, which was formerly here.

CHAP. 153. Of bastard Pepper, called Betle, or Betre.

Betle, sine Betre.
Bastard Pepper.



¶ The Description.

THIS plant climeth and rampeth vpon trees, bushes, or whatsoever else it meeteth withall, like vnto the Vine, or the blacke Pepper, whereof some hold it for a kinde. The leaues are like those of the greater Bindweed, but somewhat longer, of a dulle colour, with diuers veines or ribs running through the same. The fruit groweth among the leaues, very crookedly writhed, in shape like the taile of a Lizard, of the taste of Pepper, yet very pleasant to the palate.

¶ The Place.

It groweth among the Date trees, and *Arcea*, in most of the Molucca Islands, especially in the marish grounds.

¶ The Time.

The time answereth that of Pepper.

¶ The Names.

This hath been taken for the Indian leafe, but not properly: of most it is called *Tembul*, and *Tambul*: in Malauar *Betre*: in Decan, *Guzarat*, and Canam it is called *Pam*: in Molai, *Siri*.

¶ The Use and Temperature.

The leaues chewed in the mouth are of a bitter taste, whereupon (saith *Garcias*) they put thereto some *Arcea* and with the lime made of oyster shels, whereunto they also adde some Amber Greece, *Lignum Aloe*, and such like, which they stampe together, making it into a paste, which they role vp into round balls, keepe dry for their vse, and carry the same in their mouths vntill by little and little it is consumed; as when we carry sugar-Candy in our mouths, or the iuice of Licorice; which is not onely vnto the seely Indians meate, but also drinke in their tedious trauels, refreshing their wearied spirits; and helping memory: which is esteemed among the Empericke Physitians, to be hot and dry in the second degree. ‡ *Garcias* doth not affirme that the Indians eat it for meate, or in want of drinke, but that they eat it after meate, and that to giue the breath a pleasant sent, which they count a great grace, so that if an inferiour person that hath not chewed *Betre*, or some such thing, come to speak with any great man, he holds his hand before his mouth lest his breath should offend him. ‡

CHAP. 154. Of Graines, or Graines of Paradise.

¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Graines, some long, others Peare-fashion; some greater; and others lesser.

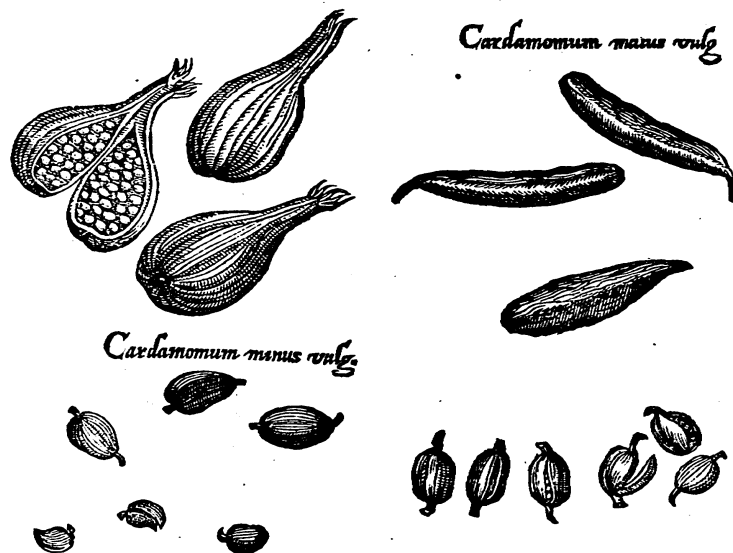
○○○○○

¶ The

¶ The Description.

† The first figure hereof setteth forth vnto your view the cod wherein the hot spice lieth, which we call Graines: in shops, *Grana Paradisi*: it groweth, by the report of the Learned, vpon a low herby plant: the leaues are some foure inches long, and three broad, with somewhat a thicke middle rib, from which run transuerse fibres; they much in shape resemble those of Cloues. The fruit is like a great cod or huske, in shape like a Fig when it groweth vpon the tree, but of colour russet, thrust full of small seeds or graines of a darke reddish colour (as the Figure sheweth which is diuided) of an exceeding hot taste.

Cardamomi genera.
The kindes or sorts of Graines.



The other sorts may be distinguished by the sight of the picture, considering the onely difference consists in forme.

Graines grow in Ginny, and the Cardamones in all the East Indies, from the port of Calcutte vnto Cananor; it groweth in Malauar, in Ioa, and in diuers other places.

They spring vp in May, being sowne of seed, and bring their fruit to ripeness in September.

Graines are called in Greeke, *καρδάμυς*: in Latine, *Cardamomum*: of the Arabians, *Corrumeni*: of diuers Gentiles, *Dore*: of *Auicem*, *Saccolaa quebir* (i.) *magnum*: the other, *Saccolaa ceguer* (i.) *minus*. It is called in Malauar, *Etrebelli*: in Zeilan, *Ençal*: in Bengala, Guzarat, and Decan, *Hil*, and *Eluobi*. The first and largest sort are called of some, *Mileguetta*, and *Milegetta*: in English, Grains, and Graines of Paradise.

Auicem writeth, that *Saccolaa*, *Cardamomum*, or *Grana Paradisi*, are hot and dry in the third degree, with astringtion.

A The Graines chewed in the mouth draw forth from the head and stomacke waterish and pituitous humors.
B They also comfort and warme the weake, cold, and feeble stomacke, helpe the ague, and rid the shaking fits, being drunke with Sacke.

CHAP. 155. Of *Yucca* or *Fucca*.

¶ The Description.

Yucca, sine Yucca Peruviana.
The root whereof the bread *Cazaua* or *Cazaua* is made.



The Plant of whose root the Indian bread called *Cazaua* is made, is a low herbe consisting onely of leaues and roots: it hath neither stalke, floures, nor fruit, that I can vnderstand of others, or by experience of the plant it selfe, which hath growne in my garden foure yeares together, and yet doth grow and prosper exceedingly; neuertheless without stalke, fruit, or floures, as afore said. It hath a very great root, thicke and tuberos, and verie knobby, full of iuice somewhat sweet in taste, but of a pernicious qualitie, as saith my Author: from which root riseth vp immediately forth of the ground very many leaues ioyned vnto the head of the root in a round circle; the which are long, of the length of a cubit, hollowed like a gutter or trough, verie smooth, and of a greene colour, like that of Woode: the edges of the leaues are sharpe like the edge of a knife, and of a browne colour: the point of the leafe is a prick as sharp as a needle, which hurterh those that vnadvisedly passe by it: the leafe with aduised eye viewed is like vnto a little wherry, or such like boat: they are also very tough, hard to break, and not easie to cut, except the knife be very sharpe.

‡ *Lobel* in the second part of his *Aduersaria* largely describes and figures this plant; and there hee affirms hee wrote a description (the which he there sets downe) for our Author, but he did not follow it, and therefore committed these errours: First, in that hee saith it is the root whereof *Cazaua* bread was made; when as *Lobel* in his description said he thought it to be *Alia species à Yucca Indica ex qua panis communis fit*. Secondly, in that he set downe the place out of that there mentioned, when as he had his from M^r. *Edwards* his man. And thirdly, (for which indeed he was most blame-worthy, and wherein he most shewed his weakenesse) for that hee doth confound it with the *Manihot* or true *Yucca*, which all affirme to haue a leafe like that of hemp, parted into feuen or more diuisions: and also in that he puts it to the *Arachidna* of *Theophrastus*, when as he denies it both floure and fruit; yet within some few yeares after our Author had set forth this Worke it floured in his garden.

This some yeares puts forth a pretty stiffe round stalke some three cubits high, diuided into diuers vnequall branches carrying many pretty large floures, shaped somewhat like those of *Fritillaria*, but that they are narrower at their bottomes: the leaues of the floure are six: the colour on the insidewhite, but on the out side of an ouerworpe reddish colour from the stalke to the middest of the leafe; so that it is a floure of no great beaurtie, yet to be esteemed for the raritie. I saw it once floure in the garden of M^r. *Wilmot* at Bow, but neuer since, though it hath been kept for many yeares in sundry other gardens, as with M^r. *Parkinson* and M^r. *Tuggy*. This was first written of by our Author; and since by *Lobel* and M^r. *Parkinson*, who keepe the same name, as also *Bauhine*, who to distinguish it from the other calls it *Yucca folijs Aloes*. ‡

This plant groweth in all the tract of the Indies, from the Magellane straights vnto the cape of Florida, and in most of the Islands of the Canibals, and others adioyning, from whence I had that plant brought me that groweth in my garden, by a seruant of a learned and skilfull Apothecary of Excester, named M^r. *Tho. Edwards*.

¶ The Time.

It keepeth greene both Winter and Sommer in my garden, without any couerture at all, notwithstanding the iniurie of our cold clymar.

¶ The Names.

It is reported vnto me by Trauellers, that the Indians do call it in some parts, *Manibot*, but generally *Tucca* and *Iucca*: it is thought to be the plant called of *Theophrastus*, *Arachidna*; and of *Pliny*, *Araciana*.

¶ The Temperature.

This plant is hot and dry in the first degree, which is meant by the feces or drosse, when the poisonous iuice is pressed or strained forth, and is also dry in the middle of the second degree.

C H A P. 156.

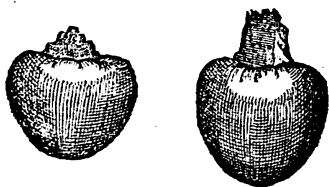
Of the fruit *Anacardium*, and *Caious*, or *Caiocus*.

¶ The Description.

THE antient writers haue been very briefe in the historie of *Anacardium*: the Grecians haue touched it by the name of *Anacardium*, taking the name from the likenesse it hath of an heart both in shape and colour; called of the Portugals that inhabit the East Indies, *Fava de Malaca*, the bean of Malaca; for being greene, and as it hangeth on the tree, it resemblerh a Beane, sauing that it is much bigger: but when they be dry they are of a shining blackish colour, containing between the outward rinde and the kernell (which is like an Almond) a certaine oile of a sharpe causticke or burning qualitie, called *Mel Acardinum*, although the kernell is vsed in meates and fauces, as we do Oliues and such like, to procure appetite.

Anacardium.

The Beane of Malaca.

*Caious.*

The kidney Beane of Malaca.



The other fruit groweth vpon a tree of the bignesse of a Peare tree: the leaues are much like to those of the Oliue tree, but thicker and fatter, of a feint greene colour: the floures are white, consisting of many small leaues much like the floures of the Cherry tree, but much doubled, without smell: after commeth the fruit (according to *Clnsius*, of the forme and magnitude of a goose egge, full of iuice; in the end whereof is a nut) in shape like an Hares kidney, hauing two rindes, between which is contained a most hot and sharp oile like that of *Anacardium*, whereof it is a kind.

The Beane or kernell it selfe is no lesse pleasant and wholesome in eating, than the *Pisacia*, or Fisticke nut, whereof the Indians do eate with great delight, affirming that it prouoketh Venerie, wherein is their chiefest felicitie. The fruit is contained in long cods like those of Beans, but greater: neere vnto which cods commeth forth an excrescence like vnto an apple, very yellow, of a good smell, spongius within, and full of iuice, without any seeds, stones, or graines at all, somewhat sweet in taste, at the one end narrower than the other, Peare fashion, or like a little bottle, which hath bin reputed of some for the fruit, but not rightly; for it is rather an excrescence, as is the oke Apple.

¶ The Place.

The first growes in most parts of the East Indies, especially in Cananor, Calecute, Cambaya, and Decan. The later in Brasile.

¶ The

¶ The Time.

These trees floure and flourish Winter and Sommer.

¶ The Names.

Their names haue been touched in their descriptions. The first is called *Anacardium*, of the likenesse it hath with an heart: of the Arabians, *Balador*: of the Indians, *Bibo*. The second is called *Caious*, and is thus written, *Caiöus*, and *Cains*: of some, *Caiocus*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The oile of the fruit is hot and dry in the fourth degree, it hath also a causticke or corrosiue quality: it taketh away warts, breaketh apostumes, preuaileth against lepric, *alopecia*, and caseth the paine of the teeth, being put into the hollownesse thereof.

The people of Malauar do vse the said oile mingled with chalke, to marke their cloathes or any other thing they desire to be coloured or marked, as we do vse chalke, okar, and red marking stones, but their colour will not be taken forth againe by any manner of art whatsoeuer.

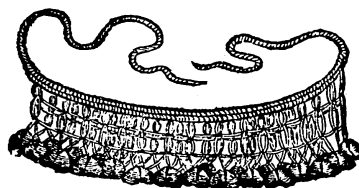
They also giue the kernell steeped in whay to them that be asthmaticke or short winded; and when the fruit is yet green they sticke the same so steeped against the wormes.

The Indians for their pleasure will giue the fruit vpon a thorne or some other sharpe thing, and hold it in the flame of a candle, or any other flame, which there will burne with such crackings, lightnings, and withall yeeld so many strange colours, that it is great pleasure to the beholders which haue not seene the like before.

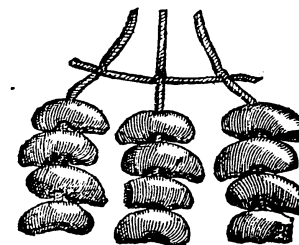
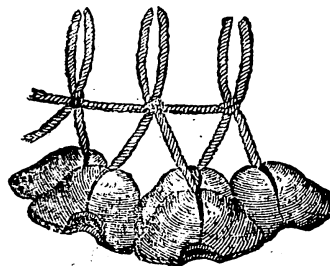
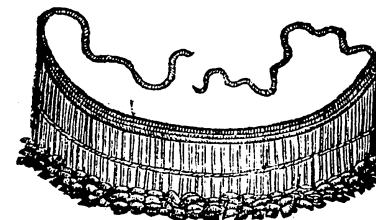
C H A P. 157.

Of Indian Morrice Bells, and diuers other Indian Fruits.

† 1 *Abouay Theueti.*
Indian Morrice Bels.



† 2 *Fructus Hignero.*
Indian Morrice Bels.



¶ The Description.

THIS fruit groweth vpon a great tree of the bignesse of a Peare tree, full of branches, garnished with many leaues which are alwaies greene, three or foure fingers long, and in bredth two: when the branches are cut off there issueth a milky iuice not inferiour to the fruit in his venomous qualitye.

O o o o o o 3

qualitie. The trunk or body is covered with a grayish barke: the timber is white and soft, not fit to make fire of, much lesse for any other vse; for being cut and put to the fire to burne, it yeeldeth forth such a loathsome and horrible stinke, that neither man nor beast are able to endure it: wherefore the Indians haue no vse thereof, but onely of the fruit, which in shape is like the Greeke letter ϵ , of the biggnesse of a Chestnut, and couered with a most hard shell, wherein is contained a kernell of a most venomous and poysonfome qualitie, wherewith the men being angry with their wiues, do poyson them, and likewise the women their husbands: they likewise vse to dip or anoint and inuene their arrowes therewith, the more speedily to dispatch their enemies. Which kernell they take forth with some conuenient instrument, leauing the shell as whole as may be, not touching the kernell with their hands because of its venomous qualitie, which would spoile their hands, and sometimes take away their life also. In which shells they put some little stones, and tye them vpon strings (as you may perceiue by the figure) which they dry in the Sunne, and after tye them about their legs, as we do bells, to set forth their dances, and Morisco Matachina's, wherein they take great pleasure, by reason they thinke themselves to excell in those kindes of dances. Which rattling sound doth much delight them, because it setteth forth the distinction of sounds, for they tune them and mix them with great ones and little ones, in such sort as we doe chimes or bells.

2 There is also another sort hereof, differing onely in forme; they are of the like venomous qualitie, and vsed for the same purpose. ‡ The fruit of *Higuero* is like that of a gourd in pulpe, and it may be eaten: the shape of the fruit is round, whereas the former is three cornered. ‡

¶ The Place.

These do grow in most parts of the West Indies, especially in some of the Islands of the Canibals, who vse them in their dances more than any of the other Indians. ‡ You may see these vpon strings, as they are here figured, amongst many other varieties, with M^r. *John Tradescant* at South Lambeth. ‡

¶ The Time.

We haue no certaine knowledge of the time of flourishing or bringing the fruit to maturitie.

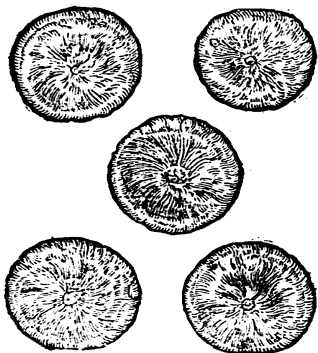
¶ The Names and Vse.

We haue sufficiently spoken of the names and vse hereof, therefore what hath beene said may suffice.

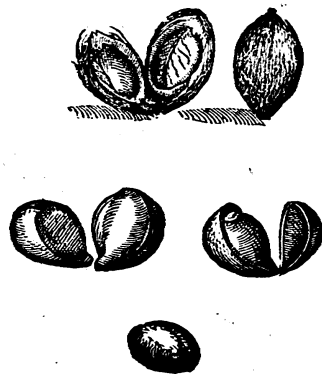
† The figures were transposed.

CHAP. 158. Of the vomiting and purging Nuts.

1 *Nuces vomica.*
Vomiting Nuts.



1 *Nuces purgantes.*
Purging Nuts.



¶ The

¶ The Description.

1 *A* *Vicen* and *Serapio* make *Nux vomica*, and *Nux Metel*, to be one, whereabout there hath been much cauelling, yet the case is plaine, if the text be true, that the *Floure Apple* is *Nux Metel*: Of the tree that beareth the fruit that is called in shops *N. x vomica*, and *Nux Metel*, we haue no certaine knowledge: some are of opinion, that the fruit is the root of a herbe, and not the nut of a tree: and therefore since the case among the learned resteth doubtful, we leaue the rest that might be said to a further consideration. The fruit is round, flat, like a little cake, of a russet ouerworne colour, fat and firme, in taste sweet, and of such an oily substance, that it is not possible to stampe it in a mortar to powder; but when it is to be vsed, it must be grated or scraped with some instrument for that purpose.

2 There be certaine Nuts brought from the Indies, called purging Nuts, of their qualitie in purging grosse and filthie humors, for want of good instruction from those that haue travelled the Indies, we can write nothing of the tree it selfe: the Nut is somewhat long, ouall, or in shape like an egge, of a browne colour: within the shell is contained a kernell, in taste sweet, and of a purging facultie.

¶ The Place and Time.

These Nuts do grow in the desarts of Arabia, and in some places of the East Indies: we haue no certaine knowledge of their springing, or time of maturitie.

¶ The Names.

Anicen affirmeth the vomiting Nut to be of a poisonous qualitie, cold in the fourth degree, hauing a stupifying nature, and bringeth deadly sleepe.

¶ The Vertues.

Of the Physicall vertues of the vomiting Nuts we thinke it not necessarie to write, because the danger is great, and not to be giuen inwardly, but mixed with other compositions, and that very cautiously by the hands of a faithfull Apothecarie.

The powder of the Nut mixed with some flesh, and cast vnto crows and other rauinous fowles, B doth kill and so dull their senses at the least, that you may take them with your hands.

They make also an excellent salter, mixed with some meat or butter, and laied in the garden C where cats vse to scrape to burie their excrements, spoiling both the herbes and also seeds new sowne.

CHAP. 159. Of diuers sorts of Indian fruits.

¶ The Kindes.

These fruits are of diuers sorts and kinds, wherof we haue little knowledge, more than the fruits themselves, with the names of some of them: therefore it shall suffice to set forth vnto your view the forme onely, leauing vnto Time, and those that shall succeed, to write of them at large, which in time may know that, that in this time of infancie is vnknewne.

† *O* Vr Authour formerly in this Chapter set forth diuers figures of Indian fruits, and amongst the rest *Beritimus*, *Cacao*, *Cocci Orientales*, *Buna*, *Fegaras*, *Cubiba*, &c. but he gaue but onely three descriptions, and these either false or to no purpose, wherefore I haue omitted them, and in this chapter giuen you most of these fruits which were formerly figured therein, together with an addition of sundry other out of *Clusius* his Exotickes, whose figures I haue made vse of, and here giuen you all those which came to my hands, though nothing so many as are set forth in his Exotickes, neither, if I should haue had the figures, would the shortnesse of my time nor bignesse of the booke (being already growne to so large a volume) suffer mee to haue inserted them, therefore take in good part those I here giue, together with the briefe histories of them.

¶ The Description.

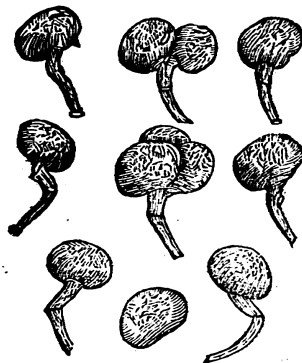
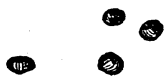
1 *T* He first and one of the best knowne of these fruits, are the *Cubiba*, called of the Arabian Physicians *Cubiba* and *Quabeb*; but of the vulgar, *Quabebochini*: in Iaoa where they plentifully grow, *Cumuc*: the other Indians, (the Malaysans excepted) call them *Cubasini*, not for that they grow in China, but because the Chinois vse to buy them in Iaoa and Sunda, and so carry them to the other ports of India. The plant which carries this fruit hath leaues like

- 1 *Cubibe*. Cubibs.
2 *Cocci Orientales*. *Cocculus Indi*.

cubibe



Cocci.

3 *Fagara*.4 *Mungo*.5 *Buna*.

- 6 *Amomum verum*.



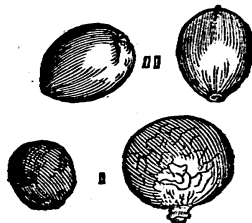
- 7 *Amomum spurium*.



- 8 *ymomis*.

9 *Beritinus*.

- 10 *Nuces insane*. Mad Nuts.



like those of pepper, but narrower, and it also winds about trees like as Ivy or Pepper doth: the fruit hangs in clusters, like as those we call red Currans, and not close thrust together in bunches, as grapes: the fruit or berries are of the bignesse of Pepper cornes, wrinkled, and of a brownish colour: they are of a hot and biting aromaticke taste, and oft times hollow within, but if they be not hollow, then haue they a pretty reddish smooth round seed vnder their rough vtter huske; each of these berries commonly hath a piece of his foot-stalke adhering to it. It is reported that the Natives where it growes first gently boile or scald these berries before they sell them, that so none els may haue them, by sowing the seeds. Some haue thought these to haue bene the *Carpesium* of the Antients, and other some haue iudged them the seeds of *Agnus Castus*, but both these opinions are erroneous.

These are hot and dry in the beginning of the third degree; wherefore they are good against the cold and moist affects of the stomacke and flatulencies: they helpe to cleanse the breast of tough and thicke humours; they are good for the spleene, for hoarsnesse and cold affects of the wombe, the braine. The Indians vse them macerated in wine to excite venerie.

The Plant which carries this fruit is vnkowne, but the berrie is well knowne in shoppes by the name of *Cocculus Indicus* some call them *Cocci Orientales*: others, *Cocculi Orientales*: some, as *Corrus* for one, thinke them the fruit of *Solanum furiosum*: others iudge them the fruit of a *Tithymale*, or of a *Clematis*. These berries are of the bignesse of Bay berries, commonly round, and growing but one vpon a stalke; yet sometimes they are a little cornered, and grow two or three clustering together: their outer coat or shell is hard, rough, and of a brownish duskie colour: their inner substance is very oily, of a bitter taste.

They are vsed with good successe to kill lice in childrens heads, being made into powder and so strowed amongst the haire. They haue also another faculty which our Author formerly set downe in the chapter of *Alaternus* (where he confounded these with *Fagara*) in these words, which I haue there omitted, to insert here;

In England we vse the fruit called *Cocculus Indi* in powder mixed with flower, hony, and crummes of bread to catch fish with, it being a numming, soporiferous, or sleeping medicine, causeth the fish to turne vp their bellies, as being senselesse for a time.

Fagara is a fruit of the bignesse of a Chich-pease, couered with a thin coat of a blackish ash colour, vnder which outer coat is a slender shell containing a sollid kernell, inuolued in a thin and blacke filme. The whole fruit both in magnitude, forme, and colour is so like the *Cocculus Indus* last described, that at the first sight one would take it to be the same. *Auicenna* mentions this in his 266. Chap. after this manner. What is *Fagara*? It is a fruit like a Chich, hauing the seed of *Mahaleb*, and in the hollownesse is a blacke kernell as in *Schehedengi*, and it is brought out of Sofale.

He places it amongst those that heate and dry in the third degree, and commends it against the coldnesse of the stomacke and liuer, it helps concoction, and bindes the belly.

This which *Clusius* thinke to be *Mungo* (which is vsed in the East Indies about Guzarat and Decan for prouender for horses) is a small fruit of the bignesse of Pepper, crested, very like Coriander seed, but that it is bigger and blacke, it is of a hot taste.

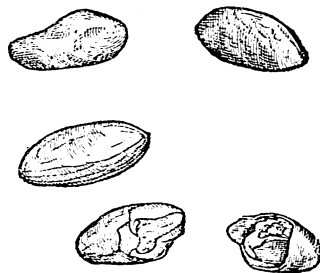
Buna is a fruit of the bignesse of *Fagara*, or somewhat bigger or longer, of a blackish ash colour, couered with a thin skin, furrowed on both sides longwise, whereby it is easily diuided into two parts, which containe each a kernell longish and flat vpon one side, of a yellowish colour, and acide taste. They say that in Alexandria they make a certaine very cooling drinke hereof. *Rauesolius* in his iournal seemes to describe this fruit by the name of *Bumu*: and by the appellation, forme, and faculties; he thinke it may be the *Buncho* of *Auicenna*, and *Buncha* of *Rhazes*, to *Almansor*. *Clusius*.

This is a kind of Cardamome: and by diuers it is thought to be the true *Amomum* of the Antients, and to this purpose *Nicholas Marogna*, a Physitian of Verona, hath written a treatise which is set forth at the later end of *Pona's* description of Mount *Baldus*, to which I refer the curious: these cods or berries (whether you please to call them) grow thicke clustering together, they are round, and commonly of the bignesse of a cherry: the outer skin is tough, smoother, whiter, and lesse crested than that of the Cardamome: within this filme lye the seeds clustering together, yet with a thin filme parted into three, the particular seeds are cornered, somewhat smoother and larger than those of Cardamomes, but of the same aromaticke taste, and of a browne colour. Their temperature and faculties may be referred to those of Cardamomes.

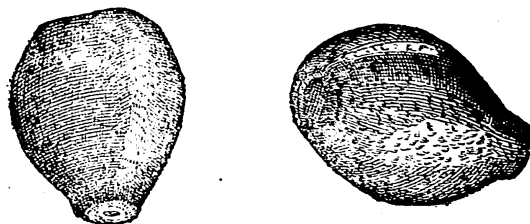
This with the next ensuing are by *Clusius* set forth by the names I here giue you them, though (as he saith) neither of them agree with the *Amomum* of *Dioscorides*, they were only branches set thicke with leaues, hauing neither any obseruable smell or taste: they were sent to the learned and diligent Apothecarie *Walarandus Donrez* of Lyons, from Ormuz the famous Mart & port town in the Persian Bay.

Those that accompanied the renowned Sir *Francis Drake* in his voyage about the World, light

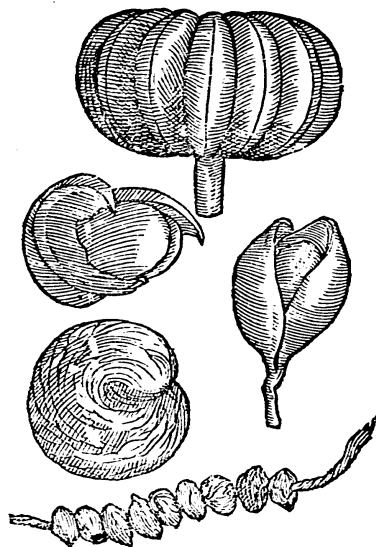
11 Cacao. Small Coccoes.



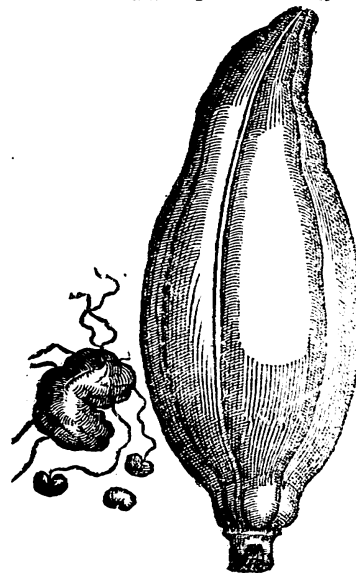
12 Cucciphora, Quince Dates.



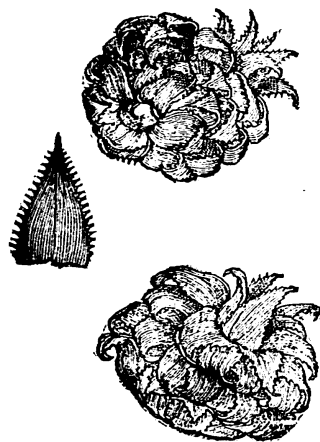
13 Baruce, Arara, Orukoria, Cropiot.



14 Guanabanas. Tree Melon.



15 Ananas. The Pinia, or Pine Thistle.



light vpon a certaine desert Island, wherein grew many very tall trees, and looking for something amongst these to refresh themselves, amongst others they obserued some bigger than Oaks, hauing leaues like those of the Bay tree, thicke and shining, not snipt about the edges, their fruit was longish like to the small Acornes of the Ilex or Holme Oke, but without any cup; yet covered with a thin shell of an ash colour, and sometimes blacke, hauing within it a longish white kernell wrapped in a thin poeling, being without any manifest taste; They when they found it, though much oppressed with hunger, yet durst not taste thereof, least it should haue been poisonous: but afterwards comming to the Island Beretina, not far from this, they found it to abound with these trees, & learned that their fruit was not poisonous, but might be eaten. Whereupon afterwards they in want of other victuals, boiled some as they do Pease, and ground others into floure, wherewith they made puddings. They found this tree also in the Moluccoes.

10 The first expressed in this table is the mad Plum, or as *Clusius* had rather terme it the Mad Nut, for he calls them *Nuxia* or *Insane Noces*. The Hollanders finding them in their return from the East Indies, and eating the kernells, were for a time distracted, and that variously, according to the particular temperature of each that ate of them; as you may see in *Clusius Exot. lib. 2. Cap. 26*. This was round, little more than two inches about, with a shell not thicke, but sufficiently strong, brownish on the out side, and not smooth, but on the inside of a yellowish colour and smooth, containing a membranous stone or kernell covered with a black pulp, in form and bignesse not much vnlike a Bullas or Sloe, hauing a large white spot on the lower part whereas it was fastened to the stalke: vnder the pulpe lay the kernell, somewhat hard, and of an ash colour: the foot-stalke was short and commonly carried but one fruit, yet sometimes they obserued two growing together: the tree wheron this fruit grew was of the bignesse of a Cherry tree, hauing long and narrow leaues like those of the Peach tree: the other fruit figured in the 2. place was of a brownish yellow colour, somewhat bigger, but not vnlike a small Nut, and inch long, and somewhat more about, smaller below, and bigger above, and as it were parted into foure, being very hard and folliid. Of this see more in the fourteenth place.

11 The Cacao is a fruit well knowne in diuers parts of America, for they in some places vse it in stead of money, and to make a drinke, of which, though bitter, they highly esteeme: the trees which beare them are but small, hauing long and narrow leaues, and will onely grow well in places shadowed from the Sun. The fruit is like an Almond taken out of his husk, and it is covered with a thin blacke skin, wherein is contained a kernell obliquely diuided into two or three parts, brownish, and distinguished with ash coloured veines, of an astringent and vngratefull taste.

12 This which *Clusius* had from *Cortius*, for the fruit of *Bdelium*, is thought to be the *Cuci* of *Pliny*, and is the *Cucciphora* of *Matthiolus*, and by that name our Author had it in this Chapter. The whole fruit is of the bignesse of a Quince, and of the same colour, with a sweet and fibrous flesh, vnder which is a nut of the bignesse of a large Walnut or somewhat more, almost of a triangular form, bigger below, and smaller above, well smelling, of a darke ash colour, with a very hard shell, which broken there is therein contained a hard kernell of the colour and hardnesse of marble, hauing a hollownesse in the middle, as much as may containe a Hasell Nut.

13 In this table are foure seuerall fruits described by *Clusius Exot. lib. 2. c. 21*. The first is called *Baruce*, and is said to grow vpon a high tree in Guyana called Hura: it consisted of many Nuts of some inch long, strongly fastened or knit together, each hauing a hard woody shell, falling into two parts, containing a round and smooth kernell covered with an ash coloured filme.

They say the natiues there vse this fruit to purge and vomite.

The second called *Arara* grows in Kaiana, but how, it is not knowne: it was some inch long, covered with a skin sufficiently hard and blacke, fastened to a long and rugged stalke that seemed to haue carried more than one fruit: the kernell is blacke, and of the bignesse of a wilde Oliue.

The natiues vse the decoction hereof to wash maligne vlcers, and they say the kernell will loose the belly.

The third named *Orukoria* is the fruit of a tree in Wiapock, called *Iuruma*, they vse this to cure their wounds, dropping the iuice of the fruit into them. This fruit is flat almost an inch broad, and two long, but writhen like the cod of the true *Cytisus*, but much bigger, very wrinckled, of an ash colour, containing a smooth feed.

The fourth called *Cropiot* is a small and shruelled fruit, not much vnlike the particular ioints of the Ethiopian pepper.

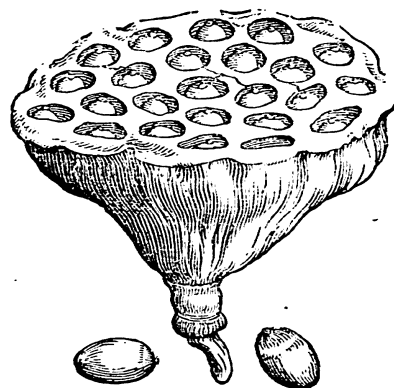
The sauages vse to take it mixed amongst their Tabaco to assuage head-ache: there were diuers of them put vpon a string (as you may see in the figure) the better to dry them.

14 This which by *Clusius* & *Lobel* is thought to be the *Guanabamus* mentioned by *Scaliger Exerc. 281. part. 6*, is a thicke fruit some foot and halfe long, covered with a thicke and hard rinde, freezed ouer with a soft downynesse, like as a Quince is, but of a greenish colour, with some veines, or rather furrowes running along it, as in Melons: the lower end is somewhat sharp: at the vpper end it is fastened

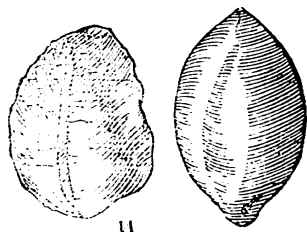
fastened to the boughes, with a firme, hard, and fibrous stalke: this fruit contains a whitish pulpe, which the Ethiopians vse in burning fevers to quench the thirst, for it hath a pleasant tartnesse: this dried becomes friable, so that it may be brought into powder with ones fingers, yet retaineth its aciditie: in this pulp lye seeds like little Kidneys, or the seeds of the true *anagyris*, of a black shining colour, with some fibres coming out of their middles: these sowne brought forth a plant hauing leaues like the Bay tree, but it dyed at the approach of Winter. *Clus.*

15 *Ananas Pinus*, or Pine Thistle is a plant hauing leaues like the *Aizoon aquaticum*, or water

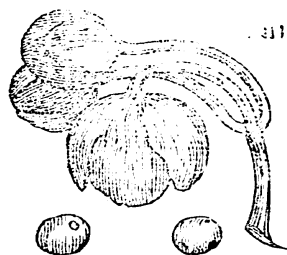
‡ 16 *Faba Aegyptia affinis*.



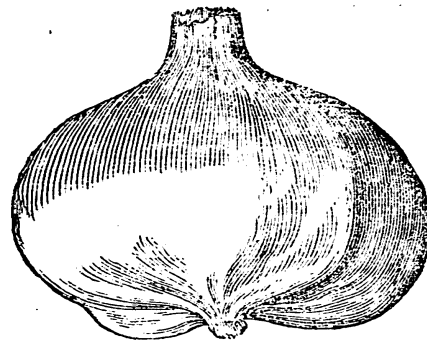
‡ 17 *Coxco Cypote. Amygdala Peruana:*
Almonds of Peru.



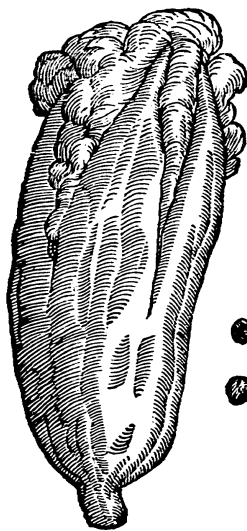
‡ 18 *Buenas Noches*.



‡ 19 *Fructus tetragonus*. The square Coco.



‡ 20 *Arboris lanifera siliqua*.
A cod of the wooll-bearing tree.



Sengreene,

Sengreene, somewhat sharpe and prickly about the edges: the stalke is round, carrying at the top thereof one fruit of a yellowish colour when it is ripe, of the bignes of a Melon, couered with a scabbe-like rinde: the smell is gratefull, so new that like that of the Malocotone: at the top of the fruit, and sometimes below it come forth such buds as you see here presented in the figure, which they set in the ground and preserve the kind by instead of seed: the meat of this fruit is sweet & very pleasant of taste, & yeelds good nourishment: there are certaine small fibres in the meat thereof, which though they do not offend the mouth, yet hurt they the gums of such as too frequently feed thereon.

16 The forme of this is so new that strange, for it is like a large Poppy head cut off nigh the top: the substance thereof was membranous and wrinkled, of a brownish colour, very smooth: the circumference at the top is about nine inches, and so it grows smaller and smaller euen to the stalke, which seems to haue carried a floure whereto this fruit succeeded: the top of the fruit was euen, and in it were orderly placed 24. cauities, in each whereof was contained a little Nut like an Acorn almost an inch long, and as much thick: the vpper part was of a brownish colour, & the kernel within was rank and all mouldy. *Clusius* could learne neither whence this came, nor how it grew, but with a great deale of probability thinks it may be that which the Antients described by the name of *Faba Aegyptia*.

17 The former of these two *Clusius* received by the name of *Coxco Cypote*, that is the Nut Cypote: It is of a dusky browne colour, smooth, and shining, but on the lower part of an ash colour, rough, which the Painter did not well expresse in drawing the figure. The 2. hee received by the name of *Almendras del Peru*, (i.e.) Almonds of Peru: the shell was like in colour and substance to that of an almond, and the kernell not unlike neither in substance nor taste: yet the forme of the shell was different, for it was triangular, with a backe standing vp, and two sharp sides, and these very rough.

18 This was the fruit of a large kind of *Convolvulus* which the Spaniards called *Buenas noches*, or Goodnight, because the flowers vse to fade as soone as night came. The seeds were of a sooty colour as big as large Pease, being three of them contained in a skinny three cornered head. You may see more hereof in *Clusius, Exot. lib. 2. cap. 18.*

19 This is the figure of a square fruit which *Clusius* coniectures to haue been some kind of Indian Nut or Coco: it was couered with a smooth rinde, was seuen inches long, and a foot and halfe about, being foure inches and a halfe from square to square.

20 About Bantam in the East Indies grows a tall tree sending forth many branches, which are set thick with leaues long and narrow, bigger than those of Rosemary: it carries cods six inches long, and five about, couered with a thin skin, wrinkled and sharp pointed, which open themselves from below into five parts, and are full of a soft woolly or Cottony matter, wherewith they stuffe cushions, pillowes and the like, and also spin some for certaine vses: amongst the downe lye blacke seeds like those of Cotton, but lesse, and not fastened to the downe.

21 This which *Clusius* calls *Palma sacra*, or the Bag Date, because it carries the figure of an Hippocras bag, was found in a desert Island in the Atlantick ocean, by certaine Dutch mariners who obserued whole woods thereof: these bags were some of them 22. or more inches long, and some seuen inches broad in the broadest place, strongly woued with threds crossing one another, of a brownish yellow colour. These sachels (as they report who cut them from the tree) were filled with fruit of the bignesse of a Walnut huske and all within these were others, as round as if they had bin torred, and so hard that you could scarce breake them with a hammer: in the midst of these were white kernels, tasting at the first so new that like pulse, but afterwards bitter like a Lupine.

22 The tree which carries this rough cod is very large, as I haue been told by diuers: some who saw it in Persia, & others that obserued it in Mauritius Island. *Clusius* also notes that they haue bin brought from diuers places: the cod is some three inches long, and some two inches broad, of a duskie red colour, and all rough and prickly: in these cods are contained one, two or more round nuts or seeds of a grayish ash colour, hauing a little spot on one side, where they are fastened to the cod: they are exceeding hard, and difficult to breake, but broken they shew a white kernel very bitter and vpleasant of taste. I haue seen very many and haue some of these, and some haue offered to sel them for East Indian Beazor, whereto they haue some small resemblance, though nothing in facultie like them (if I may credit report, which I had rather do than make tryall) for I haue been told by some that they are poisonous, and by others, that they strongly procure vomit.

23 The long cod expresse in this figure is called in the East Indies (as *Clusius* was told) *Kaya bika*, it was round, the thickenesse of ones little finger, and six inches long: the rinde was thick, black, hard and wrinkled, and it contained a hard pulpe of a sowrish taste, which they affirm was eatable.

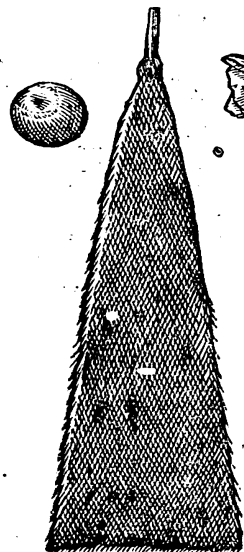
The other was a cod of some inch and halfe long, and some inch broad, membranous, rough, and of a brownish colour, sharp pointed, and opening into two parts, and distinguished with a thin film into foure cels, wherein were contained scarlet Peare fashioned little berries, hauing golden spots especially in the middles. This grows in Brasile, and as *Clusius* was informed was called *Daburi*.

24 In the second place of the tenth figure and description in this chapter you may finde the

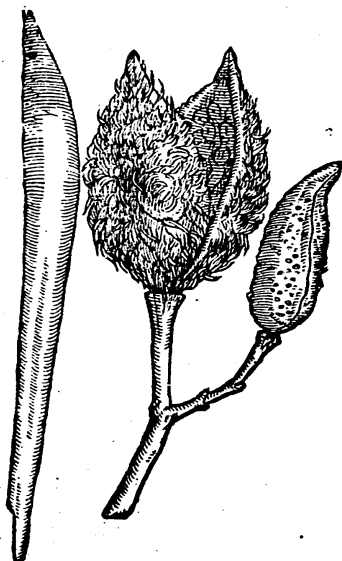
Pppppp

single

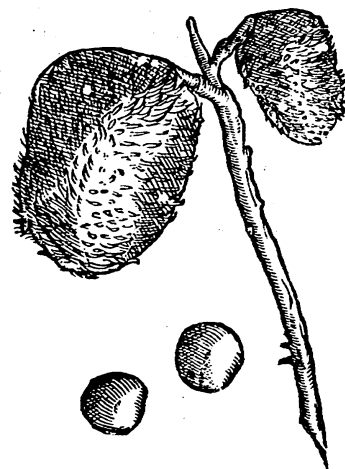
‡ 21 *Palma Saccifera.*
The Sachell Date.



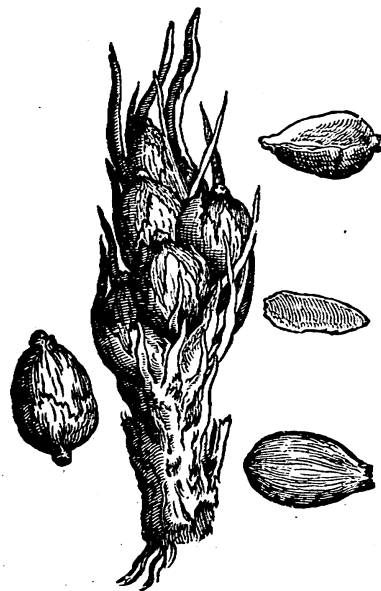
‡ 23 *Kaie baka.*
Daburi.



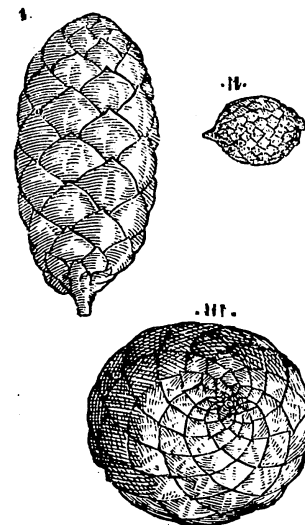
‡ 22 *Lobus Echinatus.*
Beazor Nuts.



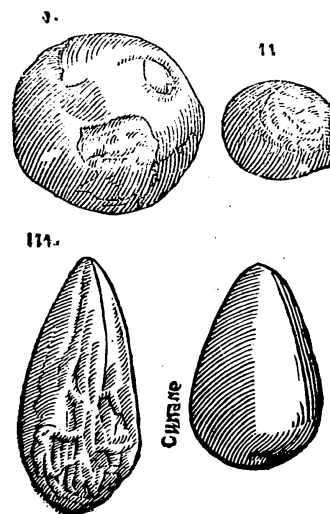
‡ 24 *Nucula Indica racemosa.*
The Indian, or rather Ginny Nut.



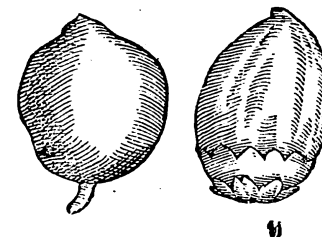
‡ 25 *Fructus squamosi.*
Scalie fruits.



‡ 26 *Fructus alij Exotici.*
Other strange fruits.



‡ 26 *Fructus alij Exotici.*
Other strange fruits.



single Nut here figured, described, & set forth; but this figure better expresses the manner of growing thereof: for first it presents to the view the nuts in their outer husks growing close together, then the single nuts in and out of their husks, and lastly their kernell: the shell of this nut contains in it a certaine oilie substance, somewhat resembling the oil of sweet almonds; the tree whereof this nut is the fruit grows in Ginny, and is much vsed by the people there, for they presse a liquour forth of the leaues, or else boile them in water, & this serues them in stead of wine & beare, or at least for a common drink, of the fruit they make bread of a very sweet and pleasant taste.

25 These scaily fruits are set forth by *Clusius, Exot. l. 2 c. 3.* The first was three inches long and two inches about, and had in it a longish hard sollid kernell, with many veines disperfed ouer it, and such kernells are sometimes polished, whereby they become white, and then their blacke veines make a fine shew, which hath giuen occasion to some impostors to put them to saile for rare and precious stones.

The second was small, round and scaily, and the scailles turned their points downwards towards the stalke.

The third was also scaily, of the bignesse of a Walnut in his huske, with the scailles very orderly placed, and of a brownish colour: it had a kernell which rattled in it when it was shaken.

26 The first of the two in the former table was brought from Ginny, it was of the bignesse and shape of a plum, two inches long, and one and halfe broad, of a thicke fungous substance, somewhat wrinkled, and blackish on the outside, and within containing a certaine whitish insipid friable pulpe, wherein lay a few small seeds.

The second was some inch and halfe long, an inch thicke, couered with an ash coloured skin, composed within of many fibres almost like the huske of the Nut Faufell, at the lower end it stood in a double cup, and it was sharp pointed

at the vpper end: in this skin was contained a kernell, or rather nut, blacke, hard, and very wrinckled not much vnlike to that of Faufell, whereto I refer it as a kinde thereof. These two are treated of by *Clusius*, *Exot. lib. 2. c. 23.*

The first of the second table (wherein are contained foure figures) was of a round forme, yet a little flat on one side, distinguished vnder the blacke and shining coat wherewith it was covered, with furrowes running euery way, not vnlike to the Nut Faufell taken forth of his couer: the inner pulpe was hard and whitish, first of a salt, and then of an astringent taste.

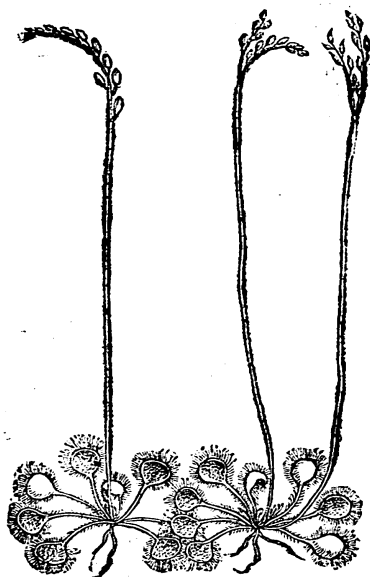
The second of these was an inch long, but rather the kernell of a fruit, than a fruit it selfe; it was round except at the one end, and all ouer knobby (though the picture expresse not so much) there was also some shew of a triangular forme at each end.

The third was two inches and a halfe long, and in the broadest part some inch and more broad: it was somewhat crooked, the backe high and rising, the top narrow, and the lower part sharp pointed, of an ash colour, with thicke and eminent nerues running alongst the back from the top to the lower part, exprest with such art, as if they had been done by some curious hand: it seemed to haue bin couered ouer with another rinde, but it was worne off by the beating of the waues of the sea vpon the shore.

The fruit *Cunane* figured in the fourth place of this table, was two inches long, and an inch broad at the head, and so smaller by little & little, with a back standing out, smooth, black, and shining, hauing three holes at the top, one aboue, & two below: they said it grew vpon a smal tree called *Morremor*, and was yet vnripe, but when it was ripe it would be as big again, and that the natiues where it grew (which was as I take it about *Viapock*) rost it vpon the coles, and cate it against the headache. *Clusius* sets forth these foure in his *Exot. l. 2. c. 22.* he describes *Cunane cap. 21.* ‡

CHAP. 160. Of Sun-Dew, Youth woort, *Ros Solis*.

1 *Ros Solis folio rotundo.*
Sun-Dew with round leaues.



2 *Ros Solis folio oblongo.*
Sun-Dew with longish leaues.



¶ The

¶ The Description.

1 **S**Un-Dew is a little herb, and groweth very low, it hath a few leaues standing vpon slender stems, very small, something round, a little hollow, and like an care picker, hairy and reddish as be also the stems, hauing dew and moisture vpon them at the driest time of the yeare, and when the Sun shineth hottest euen at high noone; and a moneth after there spring vp little stalks, a hand breadth high, on which stand small whitish floures: the roots are very slender, and like vnto haire.

2 The second kinde is like vnto the former, in stalks and floures, but larger, and the leaues are longer, and not so round, wherein consisteth the difference.

¶ The Place.

They grow in desert, sandie and sunny places, but yet waterie, and seldome other where than among the white marish mosse which groweth on the ground and also vpon bogs.

¶ The Time.

Sun-Dew flourisheth in Sommer, it floureth in May or Iune: it is to be gathered when the weather is most dry and calme. The distilled water hereof that is drawne forth with a glasse still, is of a glittering yellow colour like gold, and coloureth siluer put therein like gold.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Latine, *Ros Solis*: of diuers, *Rorella*: it is named of other, *Salis Rosa*, of the dew which hangeth vpon it, when the Sun is at the hottest: it is called in high Dutch, *Sondaw*, and *Suidaw*: in low Dutch, *Loopichecruit*, which in English signifieth Lustwoort, because sheepe and other cattell, if they do but onely taste of it, are prouoked to lust. It is called in English, Sun-Dew, *Ros Solis*, Youth-woort: in the Northern parts, Red Rot, because it rotteth sheepe, and in Yorkshire, Moore grass.

¶ The Temperature.

It is a searing or causticke herbe, and very much biting, being hot and drie in the fourth degree.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues being stamped with salt do exulcerate and raise blisters, to what part of the body so euer they be applied.

The later Physitions haue thought this herbe to be a rare and singular remedie for all those that be in a consumption of the lungs, and especially the distilled water thereof: for as the herbe doth keep and hold fast the moisture and dew, and so fast, that the extremitie drying heate of the Sun cannot consume and waste away the same: so likewise men thought that herewith the naturall and radical humidity in mens bodies is preserved and cherished. But the vse therof doth otherwise teach, and reason sheweth the contrarie: for seeing it is an extremitie biting herb, and that the distilled water is not altogether without this biting qualitie, it cannot be taken with safety: for it hath also bin obserued, that they haue sooner perished that vsed the distilled water hereof, than those that abstained from it, and haue followed the right and ordinarie course of diet.

Cattell of the female kinde are stirred vp to lust by eating euen of a small quantity: which thing hath greatly increased their vain opinion, without sence or reason; for it doth not moue nor prouoke cattell to lust, for that it increaseth the substance of the seed, but because through his sharp and biting qualirie it stirreth vp a desire to lust, which before was dulled, and as it were asleepe.

It strengthneth and nourisheth the body, especially if it be distilled with wine, and that liquor made thereof which the common people do call *Rosa Solis*.

If any be desirous to haue the said drinke effectuell for the purposes aforesaid, let them lay the leaues of *Rosa Solis* in the spirit of wine, adding thereto Cinnamon, Cloues, Maces, Ginger, Nutmegs, Sugar, and a few graines of Muske, suffering it so to stand in a glasse close stoppt from the aire, and set in the Sun by the space of ten daies, then straine the same, and keep it for your vse.

CHAP. 161. Of Mosse of trees.

¶ The Description.

Tree Mosse hath certaine things like haire, made vp as it were of a multitude of slender leaues, now and then all to be jagged, hackt, and finely carued, twisted and interlaced one in another, which cleaue fast to the barks of trees, hanging downe from the bodie; one of this kinde is more slender

Muscus quercus.

The Mosse of the Oke & of other trees.



flender and thin, another more thicke, another shorter, another longer; all of them for the most being of a whitish colour, yet oftentimes there is a certaine one also which is blacke, but lesser and thinner: the most commendable of them all, as *Pliny* saith, be those that are whitish, then the reddish, and lastly such as be blacke.

¶ *The Place.*

This Mosse is found on the Oke tree, the white and blacke Poplar tree, the Oliue tree, the Birch tree, the Apple tree, the Pearre tree, the Pine tree, the wilde Pine tree, the Pitch tree, the Firre tree, the Cedar tree, the Larch tree, & on a great sort of other trees. The best, as *Dioscorides* saith, is that of the Cedar tree, the next of the Poplar, in which kinde the white and the sweet smelling Mosse is the chiefest; the blackish sort is of no account. *Matthiolus* writeth, that in Italy that Mosse is sweet which groweth on the Pine tree, the Pitch tree, the Fir tree, & the Larch tree, and the sweetest that of the Larch tree.

¶ *The Time.*

Mosse vpon the trees continueth all the yeare long.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the Grecians *adon* of the Latins, *Muscus*: the Arabians and some Apothecaries in other countries call it *Vsua*: in high Dutch, *Moss*; in low Dutch, *Mosch*: the French men, *Lu Mosch*: the Italians, *Musgo*: in Spanish, *Musco de los arbores*: in English, Mosse, tree Mosse, or Mosse of trees.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Mosse is somewhat cold and binding, which notwithstanding is more and lesse according vnto the nature and facultie of that tree on which it groweth, and especially of his barke: for it taketh vnto it selfe and also retaineth a certaine propertie of that barke, as of his breeder of which hee is ingendred: therefore the Mosse which cometh of the Oke doth coole and very much binde, besides his owne and proper facultie, it receiueth also the extreme binding quality of the Oke barke it selfe.

The Mosse which cometh of the Cedar tree, the Pine tree, the Pitch tree, the Fir tree, the Larch tree, and generally ail the Rosine trees are binding, and do moreouer digest and soften.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Serapio saith, that the wine in which Mosse hath been steeped certain daies, bringeth sound sleep, strengtheneth the stomacke, staieth vomiting, and stoppeth the belly.

Dioscorides writeth, that the decoction of Mosse is good for women to sit in, that are troubled with the whites; it is mixed with the oile of Ben, and with oiles to thicken them withall.

It is fit to be vsed in compositions which serue for sweet perfumes, and that take away wearisomnesse, for which things that is best of all which is most sweet of smell.

CHAP. 162. Of ground Mosse.

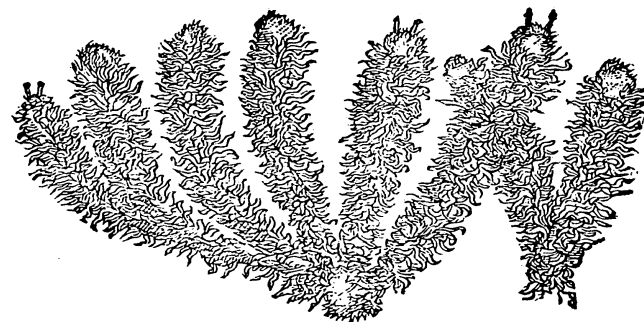
¶ *The Kindes.*

Here groweth also on the superficial or vppermost part of the earth diuers Mosses, as also vpon rocks and stony places, and marsh grounds, differing in forme not a little.

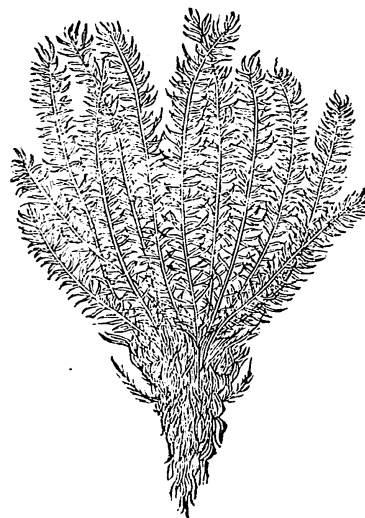
¶ *The Description.*

1 The common Mosse groweth vpon the earth, and the bottome of old and antient trees, but specially vpon such as grow in shadowie woods, and also at the bottom of shadowie hedges,

1 *Muscus terrestris vulgaris.*
Common ground Mosse.



2 *Muscus terrestris scoparius.*
Beefome ground Mosse.



3. 4. *Muscus capillaris, sine Adiantum aureum maius & minus.*
Goldilocks or golden Maiden-haire the bigger and lesse.



hedges and ditches, and such like places: it is very well knowne by the softnesse and length thereof, being a mosse most common, and therefore needeth not any further description.

2 Beefome Mosse, which feldome or neuer is found but in bogs and marsh places, yet sometimes haue I found it in shadowie dry ditches, where the Sun neuer sheweth his face: it groweth vp halfe a cubit high, every particular leafe consisting of an innumerable sort of hairy threds set vpon a middle rib, of a shining blacke colour like that of Maiden-haire, or the Capillare Mosse *Adiantum aureum*, whereof it is a kinde.

3 This kinde of Mosse, called *Muscus capillaris*, is feldome found but vpon bogs and moorish places, and also in some shadowie dry ditches where the Sun doth not come. I found it in great abundance in a shadowie ditch vpon the left hand neere vnto a gate that leadeth from Hampsted heath,

5 *Muscus ramosus floridus.*
Flouring branched Mosse.



leath toward Highgate; which place I haue shewed vnto diuers expert Surgeons of London, in our wandering abroad for our farther knowledge in Simples. This kind of Mosse, the stalkes thereof are not aboue one handfull high, couered with short haire standing very thicke together, of an obscure yellow green colour; out of which stalkes spring vp sometimes very fine naked stems, somewhat blacke, vpon the tops of which hang as it were little graines like wheat cornes. The roots are very slender and maruellous fine.

† Of this *Adiantum aureum* there are three kindes, different onely in magnitude, and that the two bigger haue many hairie threds vpon their branches, when as the least hath onely three or foure close to the root; and this is the least of plants that I euer yet saw grow. ‡

4 Of this there is also another kinde altogether lesfer and lower. This kind of mosse groweth in moist places also, commonly in old mosse and rotten trees, likewise vpon rocks, and oftentimes in the chinks and cranies of stone walls.

† 5 There is oftentimes found vpon old Oks and Beeches, and such like ouer-grown trees, a kinde of Mosse hauing many slender branches, which diuide themselves into other lesfer branches; whereon are placed confusedly very many small threds like haire, of a greenish ash colour: vpon the ends of the tender branches sometimes there commeth forth a floure in shape like vnto a little buckler or hollow Mushrom, of a whitish colour tending to yellownes, and garnished with the like leaues of those vpon the lower branches.

6 *Muscus Pyxidatus.*
Cup or Chalice Mosse.

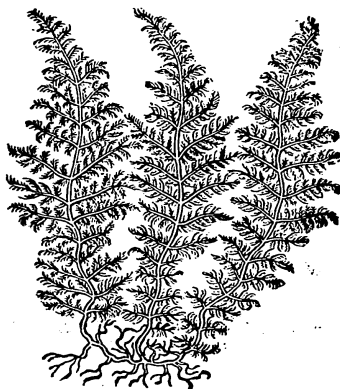


6 Of this Mosse there is another kinde, which *Lobel* in his Dutch Herbal hath set forth vnder the title of *Muscus Pyxidatus*, which I haue Englished, Cup Mosse or Chalice Mosse: it groweth in the most barren dry and grauelly ditch banks, creeping flat vpon the ground like vnto *Liuwort*, but of a yellowish white colour: among which leaues start vp here and there certaine little things fashioned like a little cup called a Beaker or Chalice, and of the same colour and substance of the lower leaues, which vndoubtedly may be taken for the floures: the powder of which Mosse given to children in any liquor for certaine dayes together, is a most certaine remedie against that perillous malady called the Chin-cough.

7 There is likewise found in the shadowie places of high mountaines, and at the foot of old and

and rotten trees, a certaine kinde of Mosse in face and shew not vnlike to that kinde of Oke Ferne called *Dryopteris*. It creeperth vpon the ground, hauing diuers long branches, consisting of many small leaues, every particular leafe made vp of sundry little leaues, set vpon a middle rib one opposite to another.

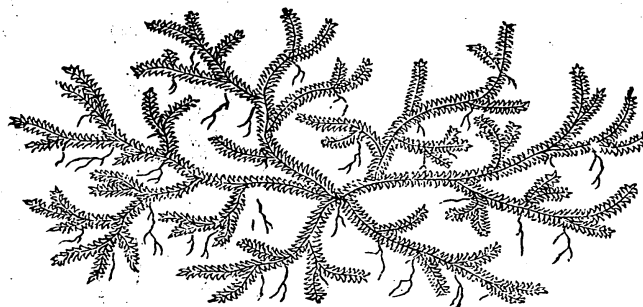
7 *Muscus Filicinus.*
Mosse Ferne.



8 *Muscus corniculatus.*
Horned or knagged Mosse.



9 *Muscus denticulatus.*
Toothed Mosse.



8 There is found vpon the tops of our most barren mountaines, but especially were sea Coles are accustomed to be digged, stone to make iron of, and also where ore is gotten for tinne and lead, a certaine small plant: it riseth forth of the ground with many bare and naked branches, diuiding themselves at the top into sundry knags like the forked hornes of a Deere, euery part whereof is of an ouerborne whitish colour.

† Our Author formerly gaue another figure and description of this plant, by the name of *Holostium petraeum*, which I haue omitted, thinking this the better. *Tragus*, *Lonicerus*, and *Bauhine* refferre this to the Fernes; and the last of them calleth it *Filix saxatilis corniculata*: *Pena* and *Lobel* made it their *Holostium algerum*: *Tibals* calls it *Adiantum acroscifion*, *cin. fureatum*, ‡

9 There is found creeperth vpon the ground a certaine kinde of Mosse, at the bottom of Heatli and Ling, and such like bushes growing vpon barren mountaines, consisting as it were of scales made vp into a long rope or cord, dispersing it selfe far abroad into sundry branches, thrusting out here.

here and there certain roots like threds, which take hold vpon the vpper crust of the earth, whereby it is sent and disperfed far abroad: the whole plant is of a yellowish Greene colour.

10 This other kinde of Mofse is found in the like places: it also disperfeth it selfe far abroad, and is altogether lesser than the precedent, wherein consists the difference.

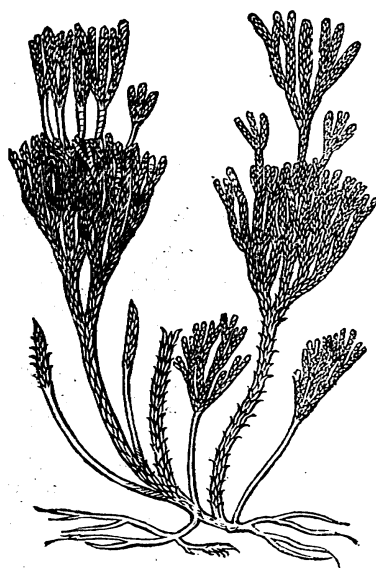
10 *Muscus minor denticulatus.*
Little toothed Mofse.



11 *Muscus clauatus, siue Lycopodium.*
Club Mofse, or Wolfe claw Mofse.



† 12 *Muscus clauatus folijs Cypressi.*
Heath Cypres.



11 There is likewise another kinde of Mofse, which I haue not elsewhere found than vpon Hampsted heath, neere vnto a little cottage, growing close vpon the ground amongst bushes and brakes, which I haue shewed vnto diuers Surgeons of London, that haue walked thither with me for their further knowledge in Simples, who haue gathered this kinde of Mofse, wherof some haue made

13 *Muscus ex cranio humano.*
Mofse growing vpon the skull of a man.



made them hat-bands, girdles, and also bands to tye such things as they had before gathered, for the which purpose it most fitly serued; some pieces wherof are six or eight foot long, consisting as it were of many hairie leaues set vpon a rough string, very close couched and compact together, from which is also sent forth certaine other branches like the first: in sundry places there be sent down fine little strings, which serue in stead of roots, wherewith it is fastened to the vpper part of the earth, and takerth hold likewise vpon such things as grow next vnto it. There spring also from the branches bare and naked stalkes, on which grow certaine eares as it were like the catkins or blowings of the Haffell tree, in shape like a little club or the reede Mace, sauing that it is much lesser, and of a yellowish white colour, very well resembling the claw of a Wolfe, wherof it tooke his name; which knobby katkins are altogether barren, and bring forth neither seed nor floure.

† 14 *Muscus parvus stellaris.*
Small Heath Mofse.



† 12 This, whose figure in the former edition was by our Author vnfitly put for Lauander Cotton (hauing more regard to the title of the figure in *Tabernamontanus*, than to see whether it were that which he there described) is no other than a kinde of *Muscus clauatus*, or Club-Mofse. It is thought to be the *Selago* mentioned by *Pliny*, lib. 25. cap. 11. *Tragus* and some others call it *Sagina sylvestris*: *Turner* and *Tabernamontanus*, *Chamaecyparissus*: but *Bauhine* the most fitly nameth it *Muscus clauatus folijs Cypressi*: and *Turner* not vnfitly in English, Heath Cypresse. This is a low plant, and keepes Greene Winter and Sommer: the leaues are like those of Cypresse, bitter in taste, but without smell: it carries such eares or catkins as the former, and those of a yellowish colour: it is found growing in diuers woody mountainous places of Germanie, where they call it *Wald Sauckenbaum*, or wilde *Sauine*. †

13 This kinde of Mofse is found vpon the skulls or bare scalps of men and women, lying long in charnell houses or other places, where the bones of men and women are kept together: it groweth very thicke, white, like vnto the short mofse vpon the trunks of old Oakes: it is thought to be a singular remedie against the falling Euill and the Chin-cough in children, if it be poudered, and then giuen in sweet wine for certaine daies together.

† 14 Vpon diuers heathy places in the moneth of May is to be found growing a little short Mofse not much in shape different from the first described, but much lesse, and parted at the top into star-fashioned heads. *Lobel* calls this, *Muscus in Ericetis proueniens*. †

¶ The Place.

Their feuerall descriptions set forth their naturall places of growing.

¶ The Time.

They flourish especially in the Sommer moneths.

¶ The Names.

Goldilocke is called in high-Dutch, *Wiedertodt*, golden *Wiedertodt*, *Jung Wrauwen har*: in low-Dutch, *Gulden Wiederdoot*: *Fuchsius* nameth it *Polytrichon Apuley*, or *Apuleius* his Maiden-haire, neuerthelesse *Apuleius* Maiden-haire is nothing else but *Dioscorides* his *Trichomanes*, called English Maiden-haire, and for that cause wee had rather it should be termed *Muscus capillaris*, or hairy Mosse. This is called in English, Goldilockes: it might also be termed Golden Mosse, or Hairy Mosse.

Wolfs claw is called of diuers Herbarists in our age, *Muscus terrestris*: in high-Dutch, *Beerlay*, *Surtelkraut*, *Seitkraut*: in low-Dutch, *Wolfs clauwen*, whereupon wee first named it *Lycopodium*, and *Pes Lupi*: in English, Wolfs foot, or Wolfs claw, and likewise Club-Mosse. Most shops of Germanie in former times did falsly terme it *Spica celtica*: but they did worfe, and were very much too blame, that vsed it in compound medicines in stead of *Spica celtica*, or French Spikenard: as touching the rest, they are sufficiently spoken of in their descriptions.

¶ The Temperature.

The Mosses of the earth are dry and astringent, of a binding qualitie, without any heate or cold.

Goldilocks and the Wolfs clawes are temperate in heate and cold.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The Arabian Physitians do put Mosse amongst their cordiall medicines, as fortifying the stomacke, to stay vomit, and to stop the laske.
- B Mosse boiled in Wine and drunke stoppeth the spitting of blood, pissing of blood, the termes, and bloody flux.
- C Mosse made into powder is good to stanch the bleeding of greene and fresh wounds, and is a great helpe vnto the cure of the same.
- D Wolfs claw prouoketh vrine, and as *Hieronymus Tragus* reporteth, wasteth the stone, and driueth it forth.
- E Being stamped and boyled in wine and applied, it mitigateth the paine of the gout.
- F Floting wine, which is now become slimie, is restored to his former goodnesse, if it be hanged in the vessell, as the same Author testifieth.

† The figure formerly in the first place was of the *Muscus Montanus* of *Takem* being a small kinde of *Muscus dentatus*. The fifth and sixth were both of one, and so of the two descriptions I haue made one more accurate, and referred the better figure.

CHAP. 163. Of Liuerwort.

¶ The Description.

1 **L**iuerwort is also a kinde of Mosse which spreadeth it selfe abroad vpon the ground, hauing many vneuen or crumpled leaues lying one ouer another, as the scales of Fishes do, greene aboue, and browne vnderneath: amongst these grow vp small short stalkes, spread at the top like a blasing starre, and certaine fine little threds are sent downe, by which it cleaueth and sticketh fast vpon stones, and vpon the ground, by which it liueth and flourisheth.

2 The second kinde of Liuerwort differeth not but in stature, being altogether lesse, and more smooth or euen: the floures on the tops of the slender stems are not so much laid open like a star, but the especiall difference consisteth in one chiefe point, that is to say, this kinde being planted in a pot, and set in a garden aboue the ground, notwithstanding it spitteth or casteth round about the place great store of the same fruit, where neuer any did grow before.

3 Of this sort which is small, and oftentimes found growing in moist gardens among Beares-ears, and such plants, when they are kept in pots, there are two varieties, one hauing little stalkes some inch long, with a starre-fashioned head at the top: the other hath the like tender stalkes, and a round head at the top thereof.

4 This is found vpon rockes and stony places, as well neere vnto the sea, as further into the land: it groweth flat vpon the stones, and creepeth not far abroad as the ground Liuerwort doth, it only resteth it selfe in spots and tufts set here and there, of a dusty ruffet colour aboue, and blackish vnderneath: among the crumpled leaues rise vp diuers small stems, whereupon do grow little star-like floures of the colour of the leaues: it is often found at the bottom of high trees growing vpon high

1 *Hepatica terrestris*.
Ground Liuer-wort.3 *Hepatica petraea*.
Stone Liuerwort.2 *Hepatica stellata & umbellata*.
Small Liuer-wort with starry and round heads.

high mountaines, especiall in shadowie places.

¶ The Place.

This is often found in shadowy and moist places, on rocks and great stones layd by the highway, and in other common paths where the Sun beams do seldome come, and where no traueiler frequenteth.

¶ The Time.

It brings forth his blasing stars and leaues oftentimes in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

It is called of the Grecians, *Αντρον*: of the Latines, *Lichen*: and of some, *Agrostis*, that is to say, *Muscus*, or Mosse, as *Dioscorides* witnesseth: it is named in shops *Hepatica*, yet there are also many other herbes named *Hepatica*, or Liuer-worts, for difference whereof this may fitly be called *Hepatica petraea*, or Stone Liuer-wort, hauing taken that name from the Germanes, who call this Liuerwort, *Steyn Leberkraut*: and in low-Dutch, *Steen Leuerkrout*: in English, Liuerwort.

¶ The Temperature.

This Stone Liuerwort is of temperature cold and dry, and somewhat binding.

¶ The Vertues.

It is singular good against the inflammations of the liuer, hot and sharpe agues, and tertians which proceed of choler.

Q. 19999

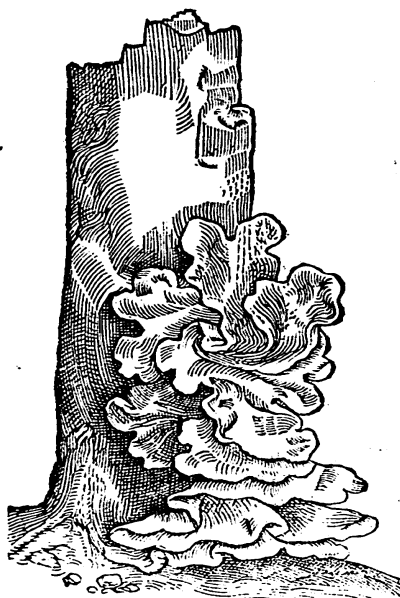
Dioscorides

Dioscorides teacheth, that Liuer-wort being applied to the place stancheth bleeding, takes away all inflammations, and that it is good for a tetter or ring-worme, called in Greeke, *Αἰς*: and that it is a remedie for them that haue the yellow iaudice, euen that which commeth by the inflammation of the liuer; and that furthermore it quencheth the inflammations of the tongue.

CHAP. 164.

Of Lung-wort, or wood Liuer-wort, and Oister-greene.

1 *Lichen arborum.*
Tree Lung-wort.



2 *Lichen marinus.*
Sea Lung-wort, or Oister-greene.



¶ The Description.

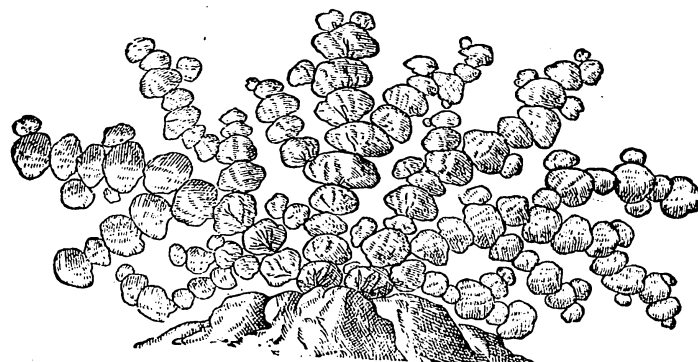
1 **T**O Liuerwort there is ioyned Lung-wort, which is also another kinde of Mofse, drier, broader, of a larger size, and set with scales: the leaues hereof are greater, and diuersly folded one in another, not so smooth, but more wrinkled, rough and thicke almost like a Fell or hide, and tough withall: on the vpper side whitish, and on the nether side blackish or dusty, it seemeth to be after a sort like to lungs or lights.

2 This kinde of sea Mofse is an herby matter much like vnto Liuer-wort, altogether without stalke or stem, bearing many greene leaues, very vneuen or crumpled, and full of wrinkles, and somewhat broad, not much differing from leaues of crispe or curled Lettuce: this groweth vpon rocks within the bowels of the sea, but especially among oisters, and in greater plenty among those Oisters which are called Wall-fleet Oisters: it is very well knowne euen to the poore Oister-women which carry Oisters to sell vp and downe, who are greatly desirous of the said mofse for the decking and beautifying of their Oisters, to make them sell the better. This mofse they doe call Oister-greene.

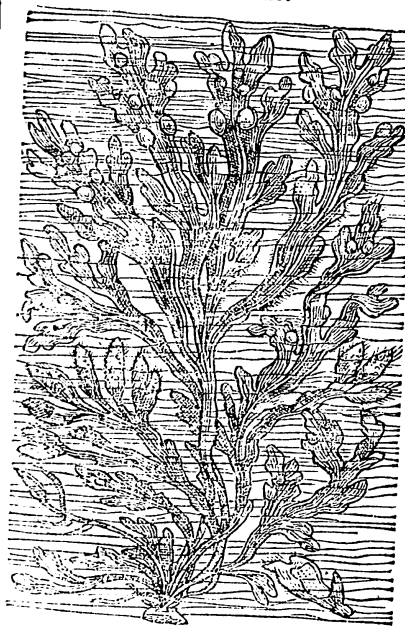
3 The branches of this elegant plant are some handfull or better high, spread abroad on euery side, and only consisting of sundry single roundish leaues, whereto are fastned sometimes one, sometimes

sometimes two or more such leaues, so that the whole plant consists of branches made vp of such round leaues, fastned together by diuers little & very small threds: the lower leaues which stick fast to the rocks are of a brownish colour, the other of a whitish or a light greene colour, smooth and shining. This growes vpon rocks in diuers parts of the Mediterranean. *Clusius* setteth it forth by the name of *Lichen Marinus*; and he receiued it from *Imperato* by the name of *Sertuloria*: and *Cortusius* had it from *Corsea*, by the title of *Corallina latifolia*; and he called it *Opuntia marina*, hauing reference to that mentioned by *Theophrastus*. lib. 1. cap. 12. *Hist. Plant.* ‡

‡ 3 *Lichen marinus rotundifolius.* Round leaued Oister-weed.



4 *Quercus marina.*
Sea Oke or Wracke.



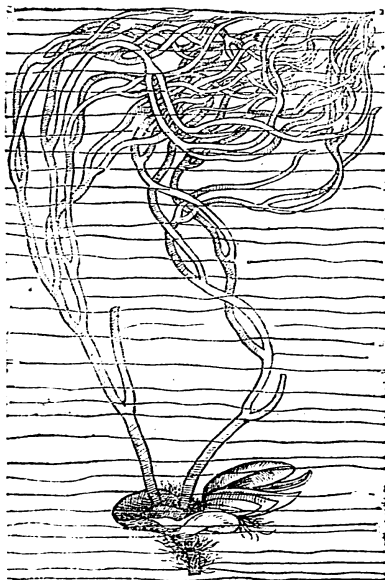
‡ 4 *Quercus marina varietal.*
A varietie of the sea Oke or Wracke.



4 There is also another sort of sea Weed found vpon the drowned rocks, which are naked and bare of water at euery tyde. This sea Weed groweth vnto the rocks, fastned vnto the same at one end,

end, being a soft herby plant, very slipperie, insomuch that it is a hard matter to stand vpon it without falling: it rampeth far abroad, and here and there is set with certaine puffed vp tubercles or bladders, full of winde, which giueth a cracke when it is broken: the leafe it selfe doth somewhat resemble the Oken leafe, whereof it tooke his name *Quercus marina*, the sea Oke: of some, Wracke, and Crow Gall. His vse in physicke hath not bene set forth, and therefore this bare description may suffice.

‡ 5 *Quercus marina secunda*.
Sea Thongs.



‡ 6 *Quercus marina tertia*.
The third sea Wracke.



‡ Of this *Quercus marina*, or *Fucus*, there are diuers forts, whereof I will giue you the figures and a briefe historie: the first of these is only a varietie of the last described, differing therefrom in the narrowness of the leaues, and largeness of the swollen bladders.

5 This growes to the length of five or six foot, is smooth and membranous, being some halfe fingers breadth, and variously diuided, like wet parchment or leather cut into thongs: this hath no swollen knots or bladders like as the former; and is the *Fucus marinus secundus* of *Dodonæus*.

6 This Wracke or sea weed hath long and flat stalkes like the former, but the stalks are thicke set with swollen knots or bladders, out of which sometimes grow little leaues, in other respects it is not vnlike the former kindes. *Dodonæus* makes this his *Fucus marinus* 3.

7 The leaues of this other Wracke, which *Dodonæus* makes his *Fucus marinus quartus*, are narrower, smaller, and much diuided; and this hath either none or very few of those swollen bladders which some of the former kindes haue.

8 This, which *Lobel* calleth *Alga marina*, hath jointed blacke branched creeping roots of the thickness of ones finger, which end as it were in diuers eares, or hairy awnes, composed of whitish hairy threads somewhat resembling Spikenard: from the tops of those eares forth leaues, long, narrow, soft, and grasse-like, first greene, but white when they are dry. It growes in the sea as the former. They vse it in Italy and other hot countries to packe vp glasses with, to keepe them from breaking.

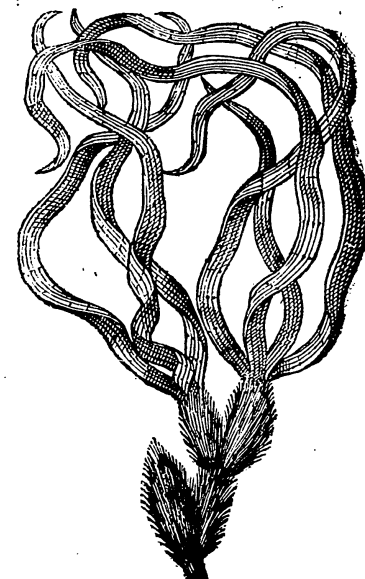
9 Of this Tribe are diuers other plants; but I will onely giue you the history of two more, which I first obserued the last year, going in company with diuers London Apothecaries to finde Simples, as farre as Margate in the Island of Tenet; and whose figures (not before extant that I know of) I first gaue in my Iournall or enumeration of such plants as we there and in other places found. The first of these by reason of his various growth is by *Bauhine* in his *Prodromus* distinguished

guished into two, and described in the second and third places. The third he calls *Fucus longissimus*, *latissimus*, *crassusque folio*, and this is marked with the figure 1. The second he calls *Fucus arvensis polyschides*; and this you may see marked with the figure 2. This sea Weed (as I haue said) hath a various face, for sometimes from a fibrous root, which commonly groweth to a pibble stone, or fastened to a rocke, it sendeth forth a round stalke seldome so thicke as ones little finger, and about some halfe foot in length, at the top whereof growes out a single leafe, sometimes an ell long, and then it is about the breadth of ones hand, and it ends in a sharpe point, so that it very well resembles a two edged sword. Sometimes from the same root come forth two such fashioned leaues, but then commonly they are lesser. Otherwhiles at the top of the stalke it diuides it selfe into eight, nine, ten, twelue, more or fewer parts, and that iust at the top of the stalke, and these neuer come to that length that the single leaues do. Now this I iudge to be the *Fucus polyschides* of *Bauhine*. That these two are not feuerall kindes I am certaine; for I haue marked both these varieties from one and the same root, as you may see them here exprest in the figure. At Margate where they grow they call them sea Girdles, and that name well befits the single one; and the diuided one they may call Sea Hangers, for if you do hang the tops downewards, they doe reasonable well resemble the old fashioned sword-hangers. Thus much for their shape: now for their colour, which is not the same in all; for some are more greene, and these can scarce be dried; other some are whitish, and these do quickly dry, and then both in colour and substance are so like parchment, that such as know them not would at the first view take them to be nothing else. This is of a glutinous substance, and a little saltish taste, and diuers haue told me they are good meate, being boiled tender, and so eaten with butter, vinegar, and pepper.

‡ 7 *Quercus marina quarta*.
Iagged Sea Wracke.

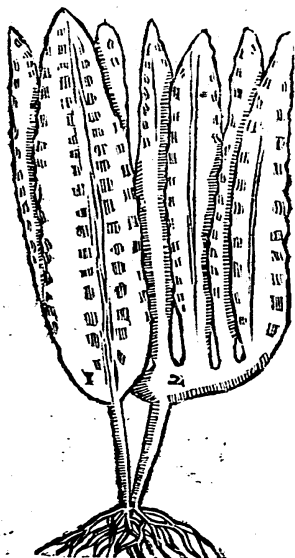


‡ 8 *Alga*.
Grasse Wracke.



10 This which I giue you in the tenth place is not figured or described by any that as yet I haue met with; wherefore I gaue the figure and description in the forementioned Iournall, which I will here repeat. This is a very succulent and fungous plant, of the thickness of ones thumb; it is of a darke yellowish colour, and buncheth forth on euerie side with many vnequall tuberosities or knots: whereupon Mr. *Thomas Hickes* being in our companie did firstly name it Sea ragged Staffe. We did not obserue it growing, but found one or two plants thereof some foot long apiece.

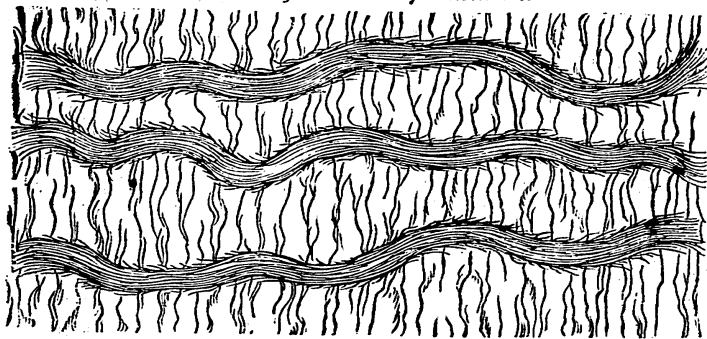
‡ 9 *Fucus phaeoganoideus & polyschides.*
Sea Girdle and Hangers.



‡ 10 *Fucus spongiosus nodosus.*
Sea ragged Staffe.



‡ 11 *Conserua.* Hairy Riuerweed.



11 In some flow running waters is to be found this long Greene hairy weed, which is thought to be the *Conserua* of *Pliny*: it is made vp onely of long hairy Greene threds, thicke thrummed together without any particular shape or fashion, but only following the current of the streame. ‡

¶ The Place.

It groweth vpon the bodies of old Okes, Beech, and other wilde trees, in darke & thick woods: it is oftentimes found growing vpon rocks, and also in other shadowie places.

¶ The Time and Names.

It flourisheth especially in the Sommer moneths.

It taketh his name *Pulmonaria* of the likenesse of the forme which it hath with lungs or lights, called in Latine *Pulmones*, of some. *Lichen*: it is called in high-Dutch, *Lungenkraut*; in low-Dutch *Longhencruet*: in French, *Herbe à Poulmon*: in English, Lung-wort, and wood Liuerwort.

¶ The Temperature.

This seemeth to be cold and dry.

¶ The

¶ The Vertues.

It is reported that shepheards and certaine horseleeches dō with good successe giue the pouder A hereof with salt vnto their sheepe and other cattell which be troubled with the cough, and be bro- kea winded.

Lungwort is much commended of the learned Physitions of our time against the diseases of B the lungs, especially for the inflammations and vlcers of the same, being brought into pouder, and drunke with water.

It is likewise commended for bloody and Greene wounds, and for vlcers in the secret parts, and C also to stay the reds.

Moreouer, it stoppeth the bloody flux, and other fluxes and scourings, either vpwards or downe- wards, especially if they proceed of choler: it stayeth vomiting, as men say, and it also stoppeth the belly.

Oister Greene fried with egges and made into a tanfic & eaten, is a singular remedy for to streng D then the weaknesse of the backe.

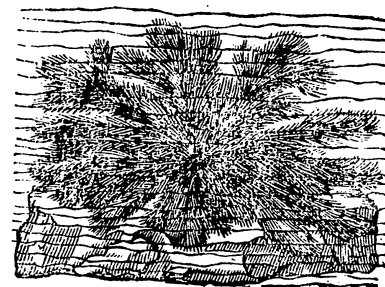
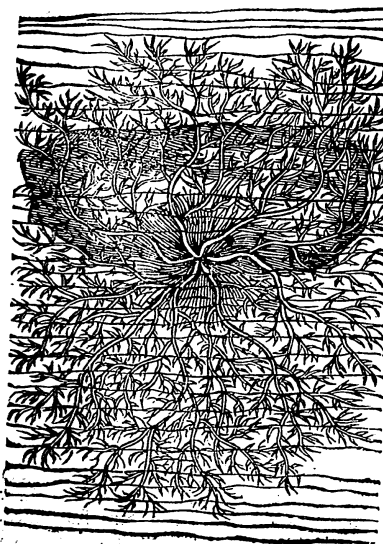
CHAP. 165. Of Sea Mosse, or Coralline.

¶ The Kindes.

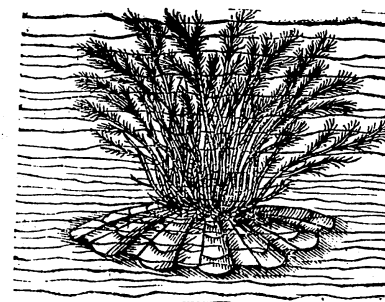
T Here be diuers sorts of Mosse, growing as well within the bowels of the sea, as vpon the rocks, distinguished vnder fundry titles.

1 *Muscus marinus, sive Corallina alba.*
White Coralline, or sea Mosse.

† 2 *Muscus marinus albidus.*
White sea Mosse.



3 *Corallina Anglica.*
English Coralline.



¶ The

¶ The Description.

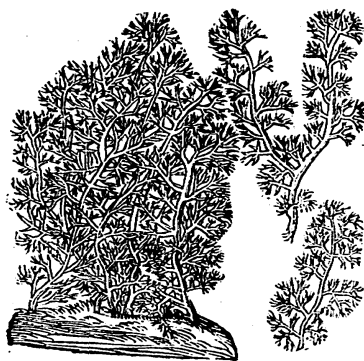
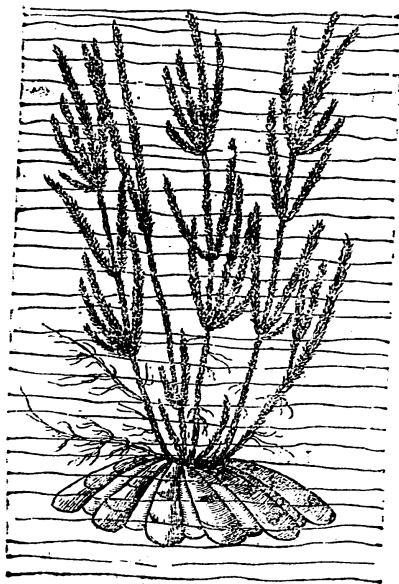
1 **T**his kinde of Sea Mosse hath many small stalkes finely covered or set over with small leaues, very much cut or jagged, euen like the leaues of Dill, but hard, and of a stonie substance.

2 The second is much like vnto the former, yet not stony, but more finely cut, and growing more vpright, branching it selfe into many diuisions at the top, growing very thicke together, and in great quantitie, out of a piece of stone, which is fashioned like an hat or small stonie head, where by it is fastened vnto the rocks.

3 This third kinde of sea mosse is very well knowne in shops by the name *Corallina*, it yeeldeth forth a great number of shoots, in shap much like vnto Corall; being full of small branches dispersed here and there, diuersly varying his colour, according to the place where it is found, beeing in some places red, in other some yellow, and of an herby colour; in some gray, or of an ash colour, and in other some very white.

4 The fourth kinde of Sea Mosse is somewhat like the former, but smaller, and not so plentiful where it groweth, prospering alwaies vpon shels, as of Oysters, Muscles, and Scallops, as also vpon rolling stones, in the bottome of the water, which haue tumbled downe from the high cliffes and rocks, notwithstanding the old prouerbe, that rolling stones neuer gather Mosse.

4 *Corallina minima.*
The smallest Coralline.

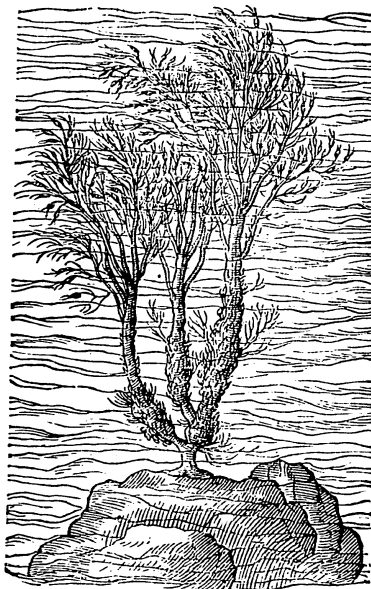


5 *Muscum Corallinus, sive Corallina montana.*
Corall Mosse, or mountaine Coralline.

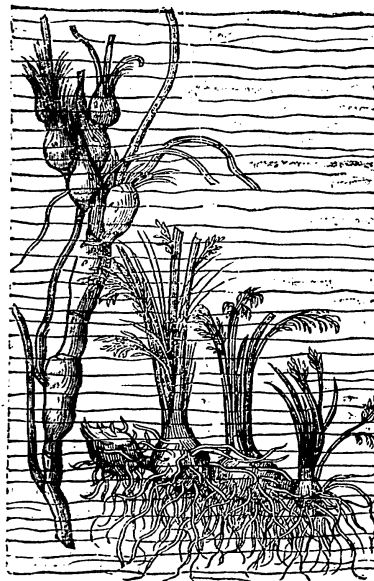
5 There is found vpon the rocks and mountaines of France, bordering vpon the Mediterranean sea, a certaine kinde of Coralline, which in these parts hath not been found: it groweth in manner like vnto a branch of Corall, but altogether lesser, of a shining red colour, and of a stonie substance. ¶ I know not what our Author meant by this description, but the plant which here is figured out of *Taberna montanus* (and by the same title he hath it) is of a Mosse growing vpon Hampstead heath, and most such places in England: it growes vp some two or three inches high, and is divided into very many little branches ending in little threddy chiuies: all the branches are hollow, and of a very light whitedry substance, which makes it somewhat to resemble Coralline, yet is it not stony at all. ¶

6 There is also found vpon the rocks neere vnto Narbone in France, and not far from the sea, a kinde

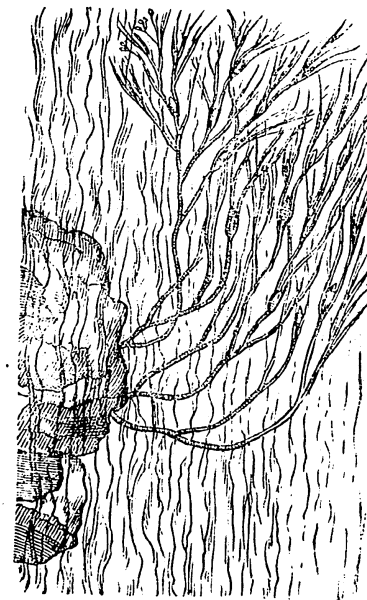
6 *Fucus marinus tenuifolius.*
Fenell Coralline, or Fenell Mosse.



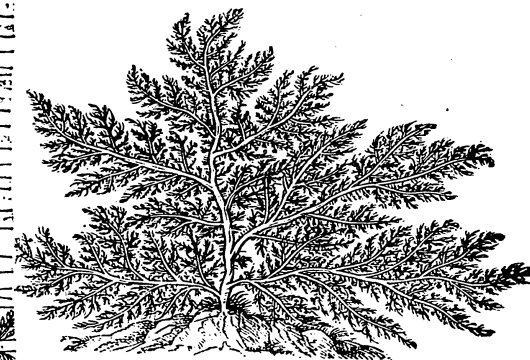
¶ 8 *Fucus tenuifolius alter.*
Bulbous sea Fennell.



¶ 7 *Fucus ferulaceus.*
Sea Fenell.



¶ 9 *Muscus marinus Clusius.*
Branched Sea Mosse.



kinde of Coralline. it groweth vp to the forme of a small shrub, branched diuersly; whereon doe grow small grasse-like leaues, very finely cut or iagged, like vnto Fennel; yet are they of a stony substance, as are the rest of the Corallines; of a darke russet colour.

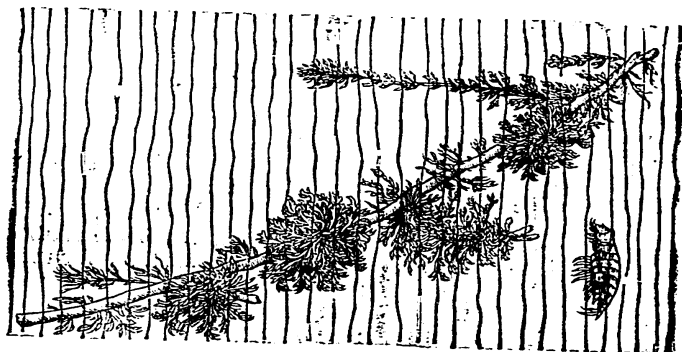
† 7 This growes also in the like places, hauing many small long Fennell-like diuided leaues vpon stalks some foote long, with some swelling eminences here & there set in the diuisions of the leaues: this is by *Lobel* called by the name I here giue you it.

8 This also hath fine cut leaues like those of Fennell, but much lesse & shorter, of a faire green colour: these grow vp from round tuberous roots, which together with the fibres they send forth are of a blackish colour: the stalks also are tuberous and swolne, as in other plants of this kind. It growes in the sea with the former. *Dodonæus* calls this *Fucus marinus virens tenuifolius*.

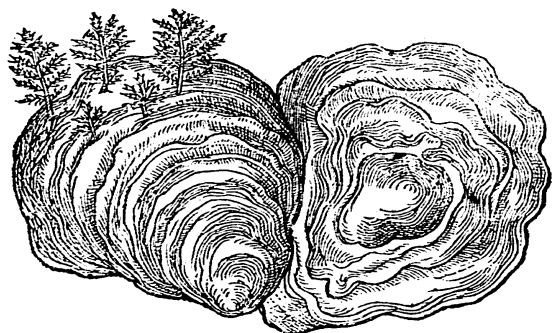
9 This kinde of sea Mosse growes some foure or more inches long, diuided into many branches, which are subdivided into smaller, set with leaues finely iagged, like those of Cammommill; at first soft, flexible, and transparent, Greene below, and purplish above; being dried, it becommeth rough and fragile, like as Coralline. It growes in the Mediterranean sea.

10 This Sea Mosse is a low little excrecence, hauing somewhat broad cut leaues growing many from one root: in the whole face it resembles the mosse that grows vpon the branches of Oakes and other trees, and is also white and very like it, but much more brittle. This by *Dodonæus* is called *Muscus Marinus tertius*.

† 10 *Muscus marinus* 3. *Dod.* Broad leaved Sea mosse.



† 11 *Abies marina Belgica*, *Clus.* *Clusius* his Sea Firr.



† 11 Vpon the rocks and shels of sea fishes are to be found diuers small plants, hauing resemblance to others that grow vpon the land, and *Clusius* saith, vpon the coast of the Low countries he obserued one which very much resembled the Fir-tree, hauing branches growing orderly on both sides, but those very brittle and small, seldome exceeding a handfull in heigh, and covered as it were with many small scales. He obserued others that resembled Cypresse trees, and other branches that resembled Tameriske or heath. †

¶ The

¶ *The Place.*
These Mosses grow in the sea vpon the rocks, and are oftentimes found vpon Oister shels, Musckell shels, and vpon stones: I found very great plenty thereof vnder Reculiers and Margate, in the Ile of Fliant, and in other places alongst the sands from thence vnto Douer.

¶ *The Time.*
The time answereth the other Mosses, and are found at all times of the yeare.

¶ *The Names.*
Sea Mosse is called in Greeke *μύσχος* in Latine, *Muscus marinus*: of the Apothecaries, Italians, and French men, *Corallina*: in Spanish, *Malharquiana yerua*: in high Dutch, *Deermol*: in low Dutch, *Zee Mosch*: in English, Sea Mosse, and of many Corallina, after the Apothecaries word, and it may be called Corall Mosse. The titles distinguish the other kinds.

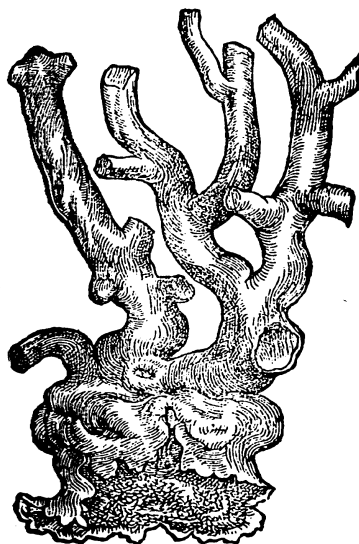
¶ *The Temperature.*
Corallina consisteth, as *Galen* saith, of an earthie and waterish essence, both of them cold: for by his taste it bindeth, and being applied to any hot infirmities, it also evidently cooleth: the earthie essence of this Mosse hath in it also a certaine saltnesse, by reason whereof likewise it drieth mightily.

¶ *The Vertues.*

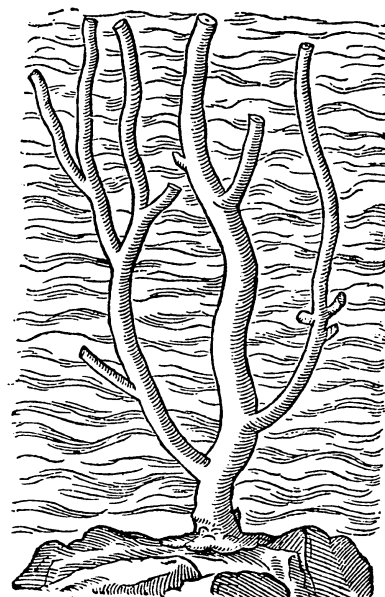
Dioscorides commendeth it to be good for the gout which hath need to be cooled. A
The later Physitions haue found by experience, that it killeth wormes in the belly; it is giuen to B
this purpose to children in the weight of a dram or thereabouts.
That which cleaueth to Corall, and is of a reddish colour, is of some preferred and taken for the C
best: they count that which is whitish, to be the worser. Notwithstanding in the French Ocean, the
Britain, the low country, or else in the Germane ocean sea, there is scarce found any other than the
whitish Coralline, which the nations neere adioyning do effectually vse.

CHAP. 166. Of Corall.

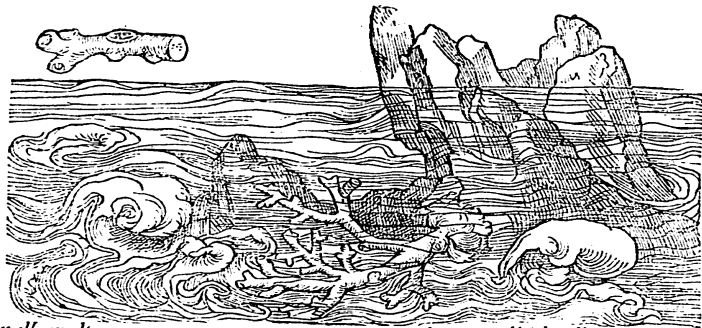
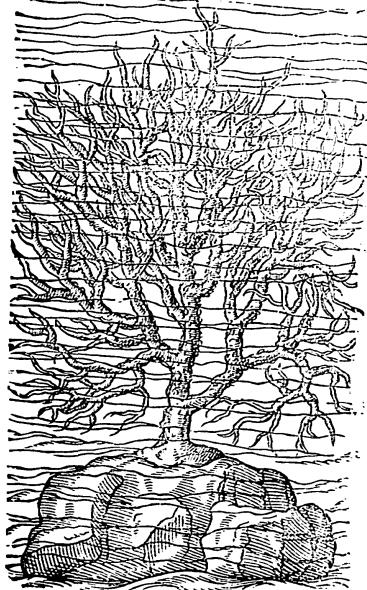
1 *Corallium rubrum*.
Red Corall.



2 *Corallium nigrum*, seu *Antipathes*.
Blacke Corall.



¶ The

3 *Corallium album*. White Corall.4 *Corallium album alterum*.
The other white or yellow Corall.5 *Coralloides albicans*.
Whitish bastard Corall.

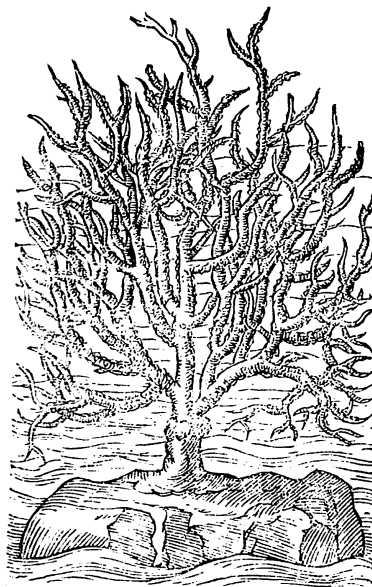
¶ The Description.

1 Although Corall be a matter or substance, even as hard as stones, yet I thinke it not amisse to place and insert it here next vnto the mosses, and the rather for that the kinds thereof do shew themselves, as well in the maner of their growing, as in their place and forme, like vnto the Mosses. This later age wherein we liue, hath found moe kinds hereof than ever were knowne or mentioned among the old writers. Some of these Coralls grow in the likenesse of a shrub, or stony matter, others in a straight forme, with crags and joints, such as we see by experience: the which for that they are so well knowne, and in such request for Physicke, I will not thinke to deferre; only this remember, that there is some Corall of a pale yellow colour, as there be some red, and some white.

2 The blacke Corall groweth vpon the rocks neere to the sea about Massilia, in manner of the former, herein differing from it, in that this is of a shining blacke colour, and very smooth, growing vp rather like a tree, than like a shrub

3 The white Corall is like to the former, growing vpon the rocks neere the sea, and in the West parts of England, about Saint Michaels mount; but the branches hereof are smaller, and more brittle, finelie dispersed into a number of branches, of a white colour.

4 The

6 *Coralloides rubens*.
Reddish bastard Corall.8 *Spongia infundibuli forma*.
Funnel fashioned Sponge.7 *Spongia marina alba*.
White Sponge.9 *Spongia ramosa*.
Branched Sponge.

4 The fourth and last groweth also vpon the Westerne rocks of the sea, and in the place aforesaid, and varieth his colour, sometimes waxing white, sometimes yellow, and sometimes red.

5 This growes vp with many branches some two or three handfulls high, the inner part is a hard woody substance, which is covered ouer with a white and hard stony matter, so that it much resembleneth white Corall, but that it is neither so thicke, hard, nor smooth, but is rough

Rrrrr

and

and bends easily without breaking, which Corall will not do. Lobel calls this *Corallina alba*, it growes in the Mediteranian sea, and vpon the Coasts of Spaine.

6 This in all respects is like the last described, the colour excepted, which is a darke red, and therefore better resembles the red Corall. *Clusius* refers both these to the *Quercus marina* mentioned by *Theophrastus*, *Hist. plant. lib. 7. cap. 4.* ‡

7 There is found growing vpon the rocks neere vnto the sea, a certaine matter wrought together, of the some or froth of the sea, which we call sponges, after the Latine name, which may very fitly be inserted among the sea Mosses, whereof to write at large would greatly increase our volume, and little profit the reader, considering we hasten to an end, and also that the vse is so well knowne vnto all: therefore these few lines may serue vntill a further consideration, or a second Edition. ‡ Sponges are not like the *Alecyonium*, that is, an accidentall matter wrought together of the froth of the sea, as our Author affirms, but rather of a nobler nature than plants, for they are said to haue sense, and to contract themselves at the approach of ones hand that comes to cut them vp, or for feare of any other harme-threatening object, and therefore by most writers they are referred to the *Vegetables*: which some render *Plantanimalia*, that is, such as are neither absolute plants, nor liuing creatures, but participate of both: they grow of diuers shapes and colours vpon the Rocks in the Meditteranian, as also in the Archipelago, or *Aegean sea*.

8 *Clusius* obserued one yet adhering to the stone whereon it grew, which in shape resembled a funnell, but in substance was like another Sponge.

9 There is also to be found vpon our English coast a small kinde of sponge cast vp by the sea, and this is also of different shapes and colour, for the shape it is alwaies diuided into sundry branches, but that after a different manner; and the colour is oft times brownish, and otherwhiles gray or white. Lobel makes it *Conserua marinae generis*. ‡

¶ The Place.

The place of their growing is sufficiently spoken of in their seuerall descriptions.

¶ The Time.

The time answereth the other kinds of sea Mosses.

¶ The Names.

Corallium rubrum is called in English, red Corall. *Corallium nigrum*, blacke Corall. *Corallium album*, white Corall.

¶ The Temperature.

Corall bindeth, and meanely cooleth: it cleneth the scars and spots of the eies, and is very effectually against the issues of bloud, and easeth the difficultie of making water.

¶ The Vertues.

- A Corall drunke in wine or water, preserueth from the spleene; and some hang it about the neckes of such as haue the falling sicknesse, and it is giuen in drinke for the same purpose.
- B It is a soueraigne remedy to drie, to stop, and stay all issues of bloud whatsoever in man or woman, and the dysentery.
- C Burned Corall drieth more than when it is vnburned, and being giuen to drinke in water, it helpeth the gripings of the belly, and the griefes of the stone in the bladder.
- D Corall drunke in wine prouoketh sleepe: but if the patient haue an ague, then it is with better successe ministred in water, for the Corall cooleth, and the water moistneth the body, by reason whereof it restraineth the burning heate in agues, and represseth the vapours that hinder sleepe.

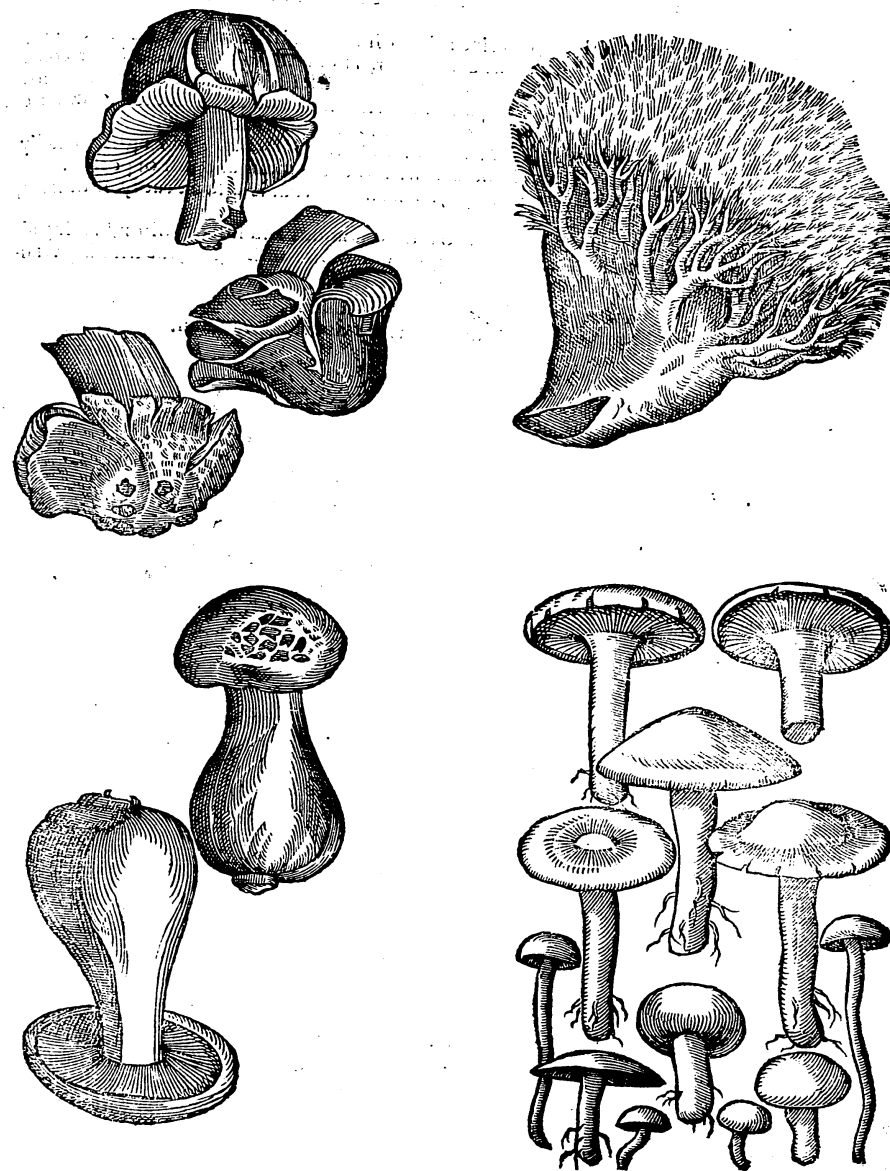
CHAP. 167. Of Mushrums, or Toadstooles.

¶ The Kindes.

SOME Mushrums grow forth of the earth; other vpon the bodies of old trees, which differ altogether in Kindes. Many wantons that dwell neere the sea, and haue fish at will, are very desirous for change of diet to feed vpon the birds of the mountaines; and such as dwell vpon the hills or champion grounds, do longe after sea fish; many that haue plenty of both, do hunger after the earthie excrecences, called Mushrums: whereof some are very venomous and full of poison, others not so noisome; and neither of them very wholesome meate; wherefore for the auoiding of the venomous qualitie of the one, and that the other which is lesse venomous may be discerned from it, I haue thought good to set forth their pictures with their names and places of growth. ‡ Because the booke is already grown too voluminous, I will only giue you the figures of such as my Author hath here mentioned, with some few others, but not trouble you with any more to be eaten, for the first figured amongst the poisonous ones, is that we call Iewes-eare, which hath no poisonous facultie in it. *Clusius* (all whose figures I could haue here giuen you) hath written a peculiar tract of these bastard plants, or excrecences, where such as desire it may finde them sufficiently discoursed of. ‡

¶ The

1. *Fungi vulgariissimi esculenti*. Common Mushrums to be eaten.



Rrrrr 2

¶ The Description.

1 Round Mushrooms grow vp in one night, standing vpon a thicke and round stalke, like vnto a broad hat or buckler, of a very white colour vntill it begin to wither, at what time it loseth his faire white, declining to yellowesse: the lower side is somewhat hollow, fet or decked with fine gutters, drawne along from the middle centre to the circumference or round edge of the brim.

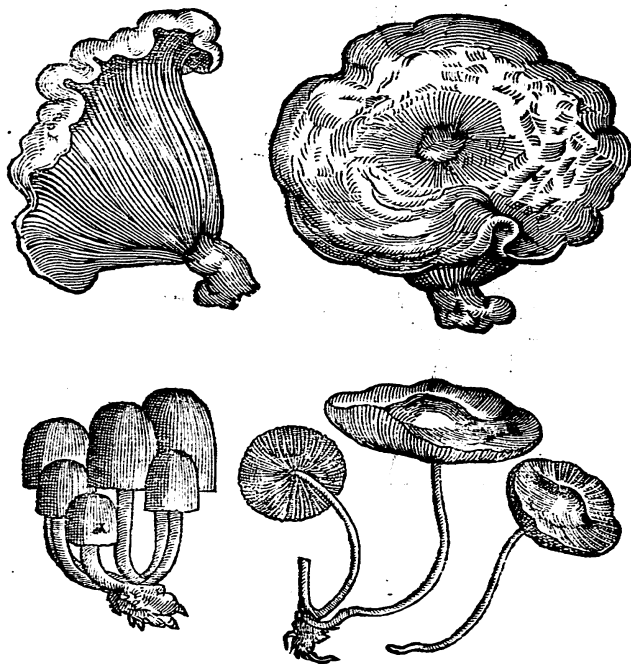
2 All Mushrooms are without pith, rib, or veine: they differ not a little in bignesse and colour, some are great, and like a broad brimmed hat; others smaller, about the bignesse of a silver coin, called a doller: most of them are red vnderneath; some more, some lesse, others little or nothing red at all: the vpper side which beareth out, is either pale or whitish, or else of an ill fauored colour like ashes (they commonly call it Ash colour) or else it seemeth to be somewhat yellow.

There is another kinde of Mushrooms called *Fungi parui lethales galericulati*: in English, deadly Mushrooms, which are fashioned like vnto an hood, and are most venomous and full of poison.

There is a kinde of Mushroom called *Fungus Chytriformis latibalis*, that is also a deadly Mushroom, fashioned like a little buckler.

There is another kinde of Mushroom, which is also most venomous and full of poison, bearing also the shape of a buckler, being called *Fungus venenatus Chytriformis*: in English, the stinking venomous Mushroom.

2 *Fungi lethales, aut saltem non esculenti.*
Poyson Mushrooms, or at the least such as are not vulgarly eaten.

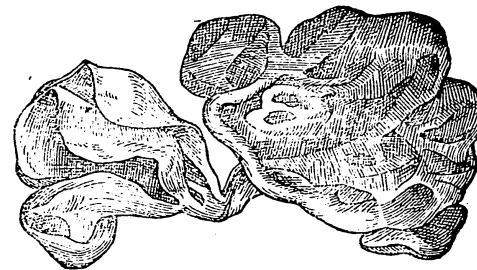


The Mushrooms or Toodstooles which grow vpon the trunks or bodies of old trees, very much resembling *Auricula Iuda*, that is Iewes eare, do in continuance of time grow vnto the substance of wood, which the Foulers do call Touchwood, and are for the most halfe circuled or halfe round, whose vpper part is somewhat plaine, and sometime a little hollow, but the lower part is plaited or purfed together. This kinde of Mushroom the Grecians do call *Agaricus*, and is full of venome or poison as the former, especially those which grow vpon the Ilex, Oliue, and Oke trees.

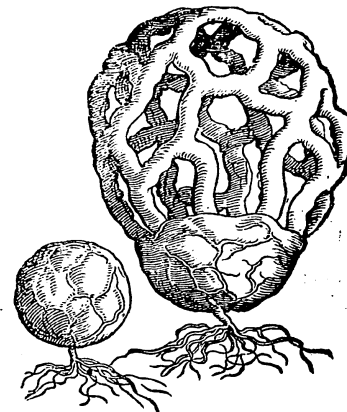
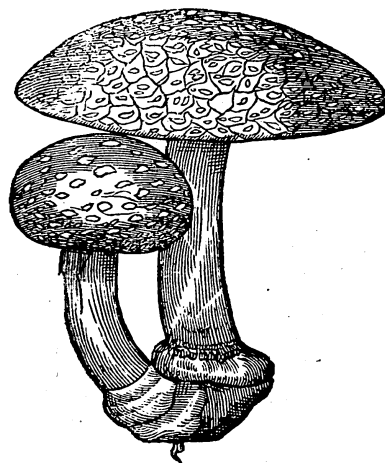
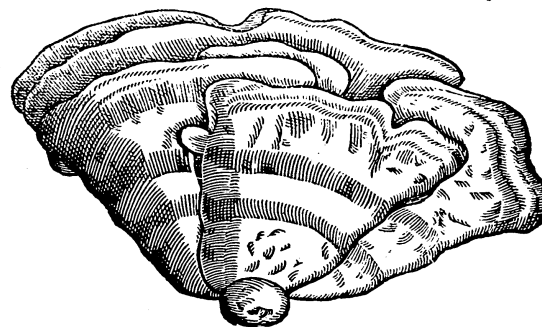
There is likewise a kinde of Mushroom called *Fungus Farnaginosus*, growing vp in moist and shadowie woods, which is also venomous, hauing a thicke and tubercous stalke, an handfull high, of a dusky colour, the top whereof is compact of many small diuisions, like vnto the hony combe.

There

Fungus sambucinus, sive Auricula Iuda. Iewes eares.



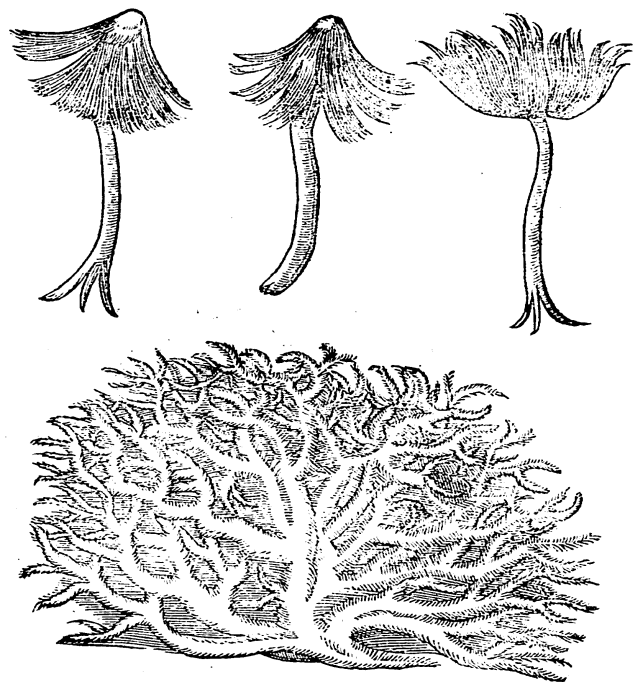
Fungi lethales, sive non esculenti. Poysonous Mushrooms.



There is also found another, set forth vnder the title *Fungus virilis penis arecti forma*, which wee English, Pricke Mushrum, taken from his forme.

3 *Fungus orbicularis*, or *Lupi crepitus*, some do call it *Lucernarum fungus*: in English, Fuffe balls, Pucke Fuffe, and Bulfifts, with which in some places of England they vse to kill or smolder their Bees, when they would driue the Hives, and bereaue the poore Bees of their meat, houses, and liues: these are also vsed in some places where neighbours dwell far asunder, to carry and referue fire from place to place, whereof it tooke the name, *Lucernarum Fungus*: in forme they are very round, sticking and cleauing vnto the ground, without any stalks or stems, at the first white, but afterward of a dusky colour, hauing no hole or breach in them, whereby a man may see into them, which being troden vpon do breath forth a most thin and fine powder, like vnto smoke, very noisome and hurtfull vnto the eies, causing a kinde of blindness, which is called Poor-blinde, or Sand-blinde.

Fungi let hales, sine non esculenti. Poisonous Mushrooms.



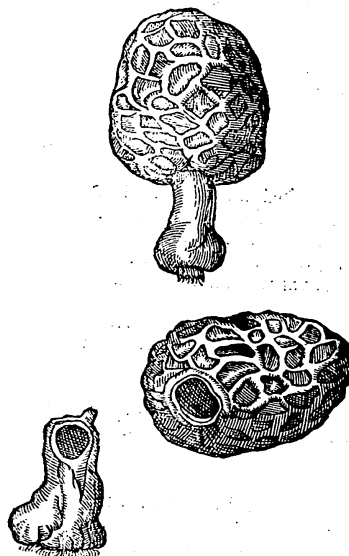
There is another kinde of *Fungus*, or Mushrum, which groweth in moist medowes, and by ditch sides, fve or six inches high, covered ouer with a skin like a piece of sheepes leather, of a russet colour; which being taken away there appeareth a long and white stumpe, in forme not much vnlike to an handle, mentioned in the title, or like vnto the white and tender stalke of Aron, but greater: this kinde is also full of venome and poison.

There is likewise a kinde of Mushrum, with a certaine round excrecence, growing within the earth, vnder the vpper crust or face of the same, in dry and grauelly grounds in Pannonia and the Prouinces adioining which do cause the ground to swell, and be full of hills like Mole-hills. The people where they grow, are constrained to dig them vp and cast them abroad like as we do Mole-hills, spoiling their grounds, as Mole-hills are hurtfull vnto our soile: these haue neither stalks, leaues, fibres nor strings annexed or fastened vnto them, and for the most part are of a reddish colour, but within of a whitish yellow: the Grecians haue called this tuberous excrecence *Idna*, and the Latines *Tubera*: the Spaniards do call them *Turmas de tierra*: in English wee may call them Spanisch Fuffe balls.

¶ The Place.

Mushrooms come vp about the roots of trees, in grassie places of medowes, and Ley Land newly turned

Fungus fauiginosus.
Hony-comb'd Mushrome.



Fungus Virilis Penis effigie.
Pricke Mushrom.



Tubera terra.
Fuffe-balls, or Puckfifts.



turned; in woods also where the ground is sandy, but yet dankish: they grow likewise out of wood, forth of the rotten bodies of trees, but they are vnprofitable and nothing worth. Poisonfome Mushrooms, as *Dioscorides* saith, groweth where old rusty iron lieth, or rotten clouts, or neere to serpents dens, or roots of trees that bring forth venomous fruit. Diuers esteeme those for the best which grow in medowes, and vpon mountaines and hilly places, as *Horace* saith, *lib. 2. satyr. 4.*

— *pratensis optima fungus*
Natura est, alijs male creditur.

The medow Mushrooms are in kinde the best,
It is ill trusting any of the rest.

¶ The Time.

Diuers come vp in Aprill, and last not till May, for they flourish but whilest Aprill continues: others grow later, about August; yet all of them after raine, and therefore they are sowed one yere sooner, and another later. Mushrooms, saith *Pliny*, grow in shoures of raine: they come of the slime of trees, as the same Author affirmeth.

¶ The Names.

They are called in Latine, *Fungi*: in Greeke, *μυκάρι*: in Italian, *Fonghi*: in Spanish, *Hungos*, *Cu-gumens*: in French, *Champignon*, which word the low-Country men also vse, and call them *Campernoellen*: in high-Dutch, *Schwemme*, *Pufferling*: in English, Mushrooms, Toad-stools, and Paddock-stools.

The Mushrooms that come vp in Aprill are called in Latine of some, *Spongiola*: of the Italians, *Prignoli*: and in high-Dutch, *Sporchel*.

They that are of a light red are called of some *Boleti*, among the later ones which rise and fall away in seven dayes. The white, or those which be somewhat yellow, are called in Latine, *Suilli*: which the later Physicians name *Porcini*, or Swine Mushrooms. *Suilli*, saith *Pliny*, are dried, being hanged vpon rushes, which are thrust through them. The dry ones are in our age also eaten in Bohemia and Austria: they that grow by the roots of Poplar trees are called of the Latines, *Populnei*, Poplar Mushrooms.

Puffes-fits are commonly called in Latine, *Lupi crepitus*, or Wolfes fits: in Italian, *Vescie de Lupo*: in English, Puffes-fits, and Fusse-balls in the North. *Pliny* nameth them *Peziza*, as though he should say, flat.

Tree Mushrooms be called in Greeke, *μυκάρι*: in Latine, *Fungi arborum*, and *Fungi arborei*: in English, tree Mushrooms, or Touch-wood: in high-Dutch also *Schwemme*. They are all thought to be poisonfome, being inwardly taken. *Nicander* writeth, that the Mushrooms of the Oliue tree, the Ilex tree, and of the Oke tree bring death.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A *Galen* affirmes, that they are all very cold and moist, and therefore do approach vnto a venomous and murdering facultie, and ingender a clammy, pituitous, and cold nutriment if they be eaten. To conclude, few of them are good to be eaten, and most of them do suffocate and strangle the eater. Therefore I giue my aduice vnto those that loue such strange and new fangled meares, to beware of licking honey among thornes, lest the sweetnesse of the one do not counteruaile the sharpnesse and pricking of the other.
- B Fusse-balls are noway eaten: the powder of them doth dry without biring: it is fitly applied to merigalls, kibed heeles, and such like.
- C In diuers parts of England where people dwell farre from neighbours, they carry them kindled with fire, which lasteth long: whereupon they were called *Lucernarum Fungi*.
- D The dust or powder hereof is very dangerous for the eyes, for it hath been often seen, that diuers haue been pore-blinde euer after, when some small quantitie thereof hath been blowne into their eyes.
- E The country people do vse to kill or smother Bees with these Fusse-balls, being set on fire, for the which purpose it fitly serueth.
- F ‡ The fungous excrecence of the Elder, commonly called a Iewes care, is much vsed against the inflammations and all other sorenesses of the throat, being boiled in milke, steeped in beere, vinegar, or any other conuenient liquor. ‡

CHAP. 168.

Of great Tooth-wort, or Clownes Lung-wort.

¶ The Description.

Here is often found among the Mushrooms a certaine kinde of excrecence consisting of a jelly or soft substance, like that of the Mushrooms, and therefore it may the more fitly be here inserted: it riseth forth of the ground in forme like vnto *Orobanché*, or the Broome-Rape, and also in substance, hauing a tender, thicke, tuberous, or mis-shapen body, consisting as it were of scales like teeth (whereof it tooke his name) of a dusky shining colour tending to purple. The stalk riseth vp in the middle, garnished with little gaping hollow floures like those of *Satyrion*; on the outside of an ouerborne whitish colour: the whole plant resembleth a rude forme of that jelly,

gellie, or slimie matter, found in the fields, which we call the falling of stars: the root is small and tender.

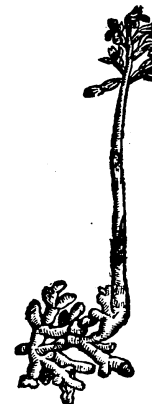
2 There is also another sort hereof found, not differing from the precedent: the chiefe difference consisteth in that, that this plant is altogether lesser; ‡ and hath a root diuersly diuaria- red like *Corall*, white of colour, full of juice, and without any fibres annexed thereto ‡; in other respects like.

1 *Dentaria maior Mathioli.*

Great Toothwort, or Lungwort.

2 *Dentaria minor.*

Little Lungwort,



¶ The Place.

These plants do grow at the bottome of Elme trees, and such like, in shadowie places: I found it growing in a lane called East-lane, vpon the right hand as ye go from Maidstone in Kent vnto Cokes Heath, halfe a mile from the towne; and in other places thereabout: it doth also grow in the fields about Croidon, especially about a place called Groutes, being the land of a worshipfull Gentleman called M^r. Garth: and also in a wood in Kent neere Crayfoot, called Rowe, or Rough-hill: it groweth likewise neere Harwood in Lancashire, a mile from Whanley, in a wood called Talbot banke.

¶ The Time.

They flourish in May and Iune.

¶ The Names.

There is not any other name extant, more than is set forth in the description.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

There is nothing extant of the faculties hereof, either of the ancient or later writers; neither haue we any thing of our owne experience; onely our countrie women do call it Lungwort, and do vse it against the cough, and all other imperfections of the lungs: but what benefit they reape thereby I know not; neither can any of iudgement giue me further instruction thereof.

CHAP. 166. Of Saunders.

¶ The Kindes.

The ancient Greekes haue not knowne the sorts of Saunders: *Garcias* and others describe three, *Albam*, *Rubrum*, and *Pallidum*: which in shops is called *Citrinum*.

¶ The

¶ The Description.

1 The Saunders tree groweth to the bignesse of the Walnut-tree, garnished with many goodly branches; whereon are set leaues like those of the Lentiske tree, alwaies greene; among which come forth very faire floures, of a blew colour tending to blacknesse; after commeth the fruit of the bignesse of a Cherry, greene at the first, and blacke when it is ripe; without taste, and ready to fall downe with euery little blast of winde: the timber or wood is of a white colour, and a very pleasant smell.

2 There is likewise another which groweth very great, the floures and fruit agree with the other of his kinde: the wood is of a yellowish colour, wherein consisteth the difference.

3 The third sort which wee call Red-Saunders is a very hard and folliid wood, hauing little or no smell, the colour thereof is very red, it groweth not in those places where the other grow; neither is the forme of the tree described by any that I know of, it is frequently vsed to colour fauces, and for such like vses. †

¶ The Place.

The white and yellow Saunders grow naturally, and that in great abundance, in an Island called Timor, and also in the East-Indies beyond the riuer Sanges or rather Ganges, which the Indians call *Hanga*, and also about Iaua, where it is of better odour than any that groweth elsewhere.

The red Saunders growes within the riuer Ganges, especially about Tanasirim, and in the marsh grounds about Charamandell: *Auicen*, *Scrapio*, and most of the Mauritanians call it by a corrupt name, *Sandal*: in Timor, Malaca, and in places neere adioyning, *Chandama*: in Decan and Guzarate, *Seranda*: in Latine, *Sandalum* and *Santalum*, adding thereto for the colour *album*, *flauum*, or *Citrium*, and *rubrum*, that is, white, yellow, and red Saunders.

¶ The Time.

These trees which are the white and yellow Saunders grow greene Winter and Sommer, and are not one knowne from another, but by the Indians themselves, who haue taken very certaine notes and markes of them, because they may the more speedily distinguish them when the Mart commeth.

¶ The Names.

Their names haue been sufficiently spoken of in their descriptions.

¶ The Temperature.

† Yellow and white Saunders are hot in the third degree, and dry in the second. The redde Saunders are not so hot. †

¶ The Vertues.

A The Indians do vse the decoction made in water, against hot burning agues, and the ouermuch flowing of the menfes, *Erisipelas*, the gout, and all inflammations, especially if it be mixed with the iuice of Nightshade, Houfleecke, or Purslane.

B The white Saunders mixed with Rose water, and the temples bathed therewith, ceaseth the paine of the megrim, and keepeth backe the flowing of humours to the eies.

C *Auicen* affirmeth it to be good for all passions of the hart, and maketh it glad and merry, and therefore good to be put in collifes, iellies, and all delicate meates which are made to strengthen and reuiue the spirits.

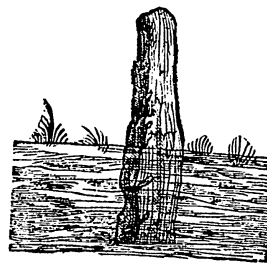
D † Red Saunders haue an astringent and strengthening facultie, but are not cordiall as the other two, they are vsed in diuers medicines and meates both for their facultie and pleasing red colour which they giue to them. †

CHAP. 170. Of Stony wood, or wood made Stones.

¶ The Description.

A Among the wonders of England this is one of great admiration, and contrarie vnto mans reason and capacitie, that there should be a kinde of wood alterable into the hardnesse of a stone called Stonie wood, or rather a kinde of water, which hardneth wood and other things, into the nature and matter of stones. But we know that the workes of God are wonderfull,

Lignum Lapidum, sive in Lapides conuersum.
Stonie wood, or wood made stones.



of that qualitie, that if a stake be driven into it, that part of the stake which is within the ground will be a firme and hard stone, and all that which is aboue the ground retaineth his former substance and nature. Also my selfe being at Rugby (about such time as our fantastike people did with great concourse and multitudes repaire and run headlong vnto the sacred Wells of *Newnam Regis*, in the edge of Warwickshire, as vnto the water of life, which could cure all diseases) I went from thence vnto these Wells, where I found growing ouer the same a faire Ash tree, whose boughes did hang ouer the spring of water, whereof some that were seare and rotten, and some that of purpose were broken off, fell into the water, and were all turned into stones. Of these boughes or parts of the tree I brought into London, which when I had broken in pieces, therein might be seene, that the pith and all the rest was turned into stones; yea many buds and flourings of the tree falling into the said water, were also turned into hard stones, still retaining the same shape and fashion that they were of before they were in the water. I doubt not but if this water were proued about the hardning of some Confections Physicall, for the preseruatiō of them, or other special ends, it would offer greater occasion of admiration for the health and benefit of mankind, than it doth about such things as already haue been experimented, tending to very little purpose.

CHAP. 171.

Of the Goose tree, Barnacle tree, or the tree bearing Geese.

Britannica Concha anatifera.
The breed of Barnacles.



¶ The Description.

HAuing trauelled from the Grasses growing in the bottome of the fenny waters, the Woods, and mountaines, euen vnto Libanus it selfe; and also the sea, and bowels of the same, we are arriued at the end of our Historie; thinking it not impertinent to the conclusion of the same, to end with one of the maruells of this land (we may say of the world.) The historie whereof to set forth according to the worthinesse and raritie thereof, would not only require a large and peculiar volume, but also a deeper search into the bowels of nature, than my intended purpose wil suffer me to wade into, my sufficiencie also considered; leauing the historie thereofrough hewen, vnto some excellent men, learned in the secrets of nature, to be both fined and refined: in the mean space take it as it falleth out, the naked and bare truth, though vnpolished. There are found in the North parts of Scotland and the Islands adiacent, called Orchades, certaine trees whereon do grow certaine shells of a white colour tending to russet, wherein are contained little liuing creatures: which shells in time of maturitie do open, and out of them grow those little liuing things, which falling into the water do become fowles, which we call Barnakles; in the North of England, brant Geese; and in Lancashire, tree Geese: but the other that do fall vpon the land perish and come to nothing. Thus much by the writings of others, and also from the mouths of people of those parts, which may very well accord with truth.

But what our eyes haue seene, and hands haue touched we shall declare. There is a small Island in Lancashire called the Pile of Foulders, wherein are found the broken pieces of old and bruised ships, some whereof haue been cast thither by shipwracke, and also the trunks and bodies with the branches of old and rotten trees, cast vp there likewise; whereon is found a certaine spume or froth that in time breedeth vnto certaine shells, in shape like those of the Muskle, but sharper pointed, and of a whitish colour: wherein is contained a thing in forme like a lace of silke finely wouen as it were together, of a whitish colour, one end whereof is fastned vnto the inside of the shell, euen as the fish of Oysters and Muskles are: the other end is made fast vnto the belly of a rude masse or lumpe, which in time commeth to the shape and forme of a Bird: when it is perfectly formed the shell gapeth open, and the first thing that appeareth is the foresaid lace or string; next come the legs of the bird hanging out, and as it groweth greater it openeth the shell by degrees, til at length it is all come forth, and hangeth onely by the bill: in short space after it commeth to full maturitie, and falleth into the sea, where it gathereth feathers, and groweth to a fowle bigger than a Mallard, and lesser than a Goose, hauing blacke legs and bill or beake, and feathers blacke and white, sported in such manner as is our Mag. Pic, called in some places a Pic-Annet, which the people of Lancashire call by no other name than a tree Goose: which place aforesaid, and all those parts adioyning do so much abound therewith, that one of the best is bought for three pence. For the truth hereof, if any doubt, may it please them to repaire vnto me, and I shall satisfie them by the testimony of good witnesses.

Moreover, it should seeme that there is another sort hereof; the historie of which is true, and of mine owne knowlidge: for traouling vpon the shore of our English coast betwene Douer and Rumney, I found the trunk of an old rotten tree, which (with some helpe that I procured by Fishermens wiues that were there attending their husbands returne from the sea) we drew out of the water vpon dry land: vpon this rotten tree I found growing many thousands of long crimson bladders, in shape like vnto puddings newly filled, before they be sodden, which were very cleere and shining; at the nether end whereof did grow a shell fish, fashioned somewhat like a small Muskle, but much whiter, resembling a shell fish that groweth vpon the rockes about Garsney and Garsey, called a Lympit: many of these shells I brought with me to London, which after I had opened I found in them liuing things without forme or shape; in others which were neerer come to ripenes I found liuing things that were very naked, in shape like a Bird: in others, the Birds couered with soft downe, the shell halfe open, and the Bird ready to fall out, which no doubt were the Fowles called Barnakles. I dare not absolutely auouch euery circumstance of the first part of this history, concerning the tree that beareth those buds aforesaid, but will leaue it to a further consideration; howbeit that which I haue seene with mine eyes, and handled with mine hands, I dare confidently auouch, and boldly put downe for veritie. Now if any will obiekt, that this tree which I saw might be one of those before mentioned, which either by the waues of the sea or some violent wind had been ouerturned, as many other trees are; or that any trees falling into those seas about the Orchades, will of themselves beare the like fowles, by reason of those seas and waters, these being so probable coniectures, and likely to be true, I may not without preiudice gainesay, or indeauour to confute.

‡ The Barnakle, whose fabulous breed my Author here sets downe, and diuers others haue also

also deliuered, were found by some Hollanders to haue another originall, and that by egges, as other Birds haue: for they in their third voyage to finde out the North-East passage to China, and the Molucco's, about the eightieth degree and eleuen minutes of Northerly latitude, found two little Islands, in the one of which they found abundance of these Geese sitting vpon their egges, of which they got one Goose, and tooke away sixty egges, &c. *Vide Pontani, Kerum & urb. Amstelad. Hist. lib. 2. cap. 22.* Now the shells out of which these birds were thought to fly, are a kinde of *Belanus marinus*; and thus *Fabius Columna*, in the end of his *Phytobasanos*, writing *piscium aliquot historia*, iudiciously proues: to whose opinion I wholly subscribe, and to it I refer the Curious. His asseueration is this: *Conchas vulgo Anatiseras, non esse fructus terrestres, neque ex his Anates oriri; sed Belani marini speciem.* I could haue said something more hereof, but thus much I thinke may serue, together with that which *Fabius Columna* hath written vpon this point. ‡

¶ The Place.

The borders and rotten planks whereon are found these shells wherein is bred the Barnakle, are taken vp in a small Island adioyning to Lancashire, halfe a mile from the maine land, called the Pile of Foulders.

¶ The Time.

They spawne as it were in March and Aprill; the Geese are formed in May and Iune, and come to fulnesse of feathers in the moneth after.

And thus hauing through Gods assistance discoursed somewhat at large of Grasses, Herbes, Shrubs, Trees, and Mosses, and certaine Excrecences of the earth, with other things moe, incident to the historie thereof, we conclude and end our present

Volume, with this wonder of England. For the which
Gods name be euer honored and
praised.

FINIS.



S S S S S



AN APPENDIX OR ADDITION OF certaine Plants omitted in the former Historie.

The Preface.

HAuing run through the Historie of Plants gathered by Mr. Gerrard, and much enlarged the same both by the addition of many Figures and histories of Plants not formerly contained in it, and by the amending and encreasing the historie of sundry of those which before were therein treated of; I finde that I haue forgotten diuers which I intended to haue added in their fitting places: the occasion hereof hath bene, my many businesse, the troublesomenesse, and a-boue all, the great expectation and hast of the Worke, whereby I was forced to performe this task within the compasse of a yeare. Now being constant to my first resolution, I here haue, as time would giue me leaue, and my memorie serue, made a briefe collection and addition (though without method) of such as offered themselues vnto me; and without doubt there are sundrie others which are as fitting to be added as those; and I should not haue been wanting, if time would haue permitted me to haue entred into further consideration of them. In the meane time take in good part those that I haue here presented to your view.

CHAP. I. *Of the Maracoc or Passion-floure.*

¶ *The Description.*

THis Plant, which the Spaniards in the West Indies call *Granadilla*, because the fruit somewhat resembles a Pomegranat, which in their tongue they term *Granadas*, is the same which the Virginians call *Maracoc*. The Spanish Priests for some imaginarie resemblances in the floure, first called it *Flos Passionis*, the Passion floure, and in a counterfeite figure, by adding what was wanting, they made it as it were an Epitome of our Sauours Passion: thus superstitious persons *semper sibi somnium fingunt*. *Baubine* desirous to refer it to some stock or kindred of formerly knowne plants, giues it the name of *Clematis trifolia*: yet the floures and fruit pronounce it not properly belonging to their Tribe; but *Clematis* being a certaine genericke name to all wooddy winding plants, this as a species may come vnder the denomination, though little in other respects participating with them. The roots of this are long, somewhat like, yet thicker than those of *Sarsilla parilla*, running vp and downe, and putting vp their heads in severall places: from these roots rise vp many long winding round stalkes, which grow two, three, foure, or more yards high, according to the heate and seasonableness of the yeare and soile whereas they are planted: vpon these stalkes grow many leaues diuided into three parts, sharpe pointed, and snipt about the edges: commonly out of the bosomes of each of the vppermost leaues there groweth a clasping tendrell and a floure: the floure growes vpon a little foot-stalke some two inches long, and is of a longish cornered forme, with fise little crooked hornes at the top, before such time as it open it selfe, but opened, this longish head diuides it selfe into ten parts, and sustaines the leaues of the floure, which are very many, long, sharpe pointed, narrow, and orderly spred open one by another, some lying straight, others crooked: these leaues are of colour whitish, but thicke spotted with a leach colour, and towards the bottome it hath a ring of a perfect Peach colour, and aboue and beneath it a white circle, which giue a great grace to the floure; in the midst whereof rises an umbell, which parts it selfe into foure or fise crooked spotted hornes, with broadish heads: from

the midst of these rises another roundish head which carries three nailes or hornes, biggest above, and smallest at their lower end : this floure with vs is neuer succeeded by any fruit, but in the West Indies, whereas it naturally growes, it beares a fruit, when it is ripe of the bignesse and colour of Pomegranats, but it wants such a ring or crown about the top as they haue; the rinde also is much thinner and tenderer, the pulpe is whitish, and without taste, but the liquor is somewhat tart : they open them as they do egges, and the liquor is supped off with great delight, both by the Indians and Spaniards, (as *Monardus* witnesseth) neither if they sup off many of them shall they find their stomach oppressed, but rather their bellies are gently loosened. In this fruit are contained many seeds somewhat like Pearle kernells, but more cornered and rough.

Clematis trifolia, sive Flos Passionis.
The Maracoc or Passion-floure.



This growes wilde in most of the hot countries of America, from whence it hath been brought into our English gardens, where it growes very well, but floures only in some few places, and in hot and seasonable yeares : it is in good plenty growing with Mistresse Tuggy at Westminster, where I haue some yeares seene it beare a great many floures.

CHAP. 2. Of Ribes or red Currans.

¶ The Description.

THe plant which carries the fruit which we commonly terme red Currans, is a shrubbie bush of the bignesse of a Gooseberry bush, but without prickles : the wood is soft and white, with a pretty large pith in the middle : it is covered with a double barke, the vndermost, being the thicker, is Greene, and the vppermost, which sometimes chaps and pills off, is of a brownish colour,

colour, and smooth : the barke of the yongest shoots is whitish and rough : the leaues, which grow vpon footstalkes some two inches long, are somewhat like Vine leaues, but smaller by much, and lesse cornered, being cut into three, and sometimes, but seldomer, into five parts, somewhat thicke, with many veines running ouer them, greener above than they are below : out of the branches in Spring time grow stalkes hanging downe some six inches in length, carrying many little greenish floures, which are succeeded by little red berries, cleare and smooth, of the bignesse of the Whorle berries, of a pleasant tart taste. Of this kinde there is another, onely different from this in the fruit, which is twice so big as that of the common kind.

2 The bush which beares the white Currans is commonly straighter and bigger than the former : the leaues are lesser, the floures whiter, and so also is the fruit, being cleare and transparent, with a little blackish rough end.

1 *Ribes vulgare fructu rubro.*
Red Currans.



2 *Ribes fructu albo.*
White Currans.



3 Besides these there is another, which differs little from the former in shape, yet grows somewhat higher, and hath lesser leaues : the floures are of a purplish green colour, and are succeeded by fruit as big againe as the ordinary red, but of a stinking and somewhat loathing sauour : the leaues also are not without this stinking smell.

¶ The Place, Time, and Names.

None of these grow wild with vs, but they are to be found plentifully growing in many gardens, especially the two former, the red and the white.

The leaues and floures come forth in the Spring, and the fruit is ripe about Midsummer. This plant is thought to haue been vnkowne to the antient Greekes : some thinke it the *Ribes* of the Arabian *Serapio* : *Fuchsius*, *Matthiolus*, and some other deny it ; notwithstanding *Dodonaeus* affirms it : neither is the controuersie easily to be decided, because the Author is briefe in the description thereof, neither haue we his words but by the hand of a barbarous Translator. However the shops of late time take it (the faculties consenting thereto) for the true Ribes, and of the fruit hereof prepare their *Rob de Ribes*. *Dodonaeus* calls it *Ribesum*, *grossularia rubra*, & *Grossularia transmarina*; and they are distinguished into three sorts, *Rubra*, *Alba*, *Nigra* : *Rubra*, red, white, and blacke Currans : the Germans call them *S. Johans traubell*, or *traublin*, and *S. Johans Beerlin* : the Dutch, *Wesking ouer Zee* : the Italians, *Puetta rossa* : the French, *Groisilles*, *Groisilles d'outremer* : the Bohemians, *Jahodi S. Jana* : the English, Red Currans : yet must they not be confounded

with those Currans which are brought from Zant, and the continent adioyning thereto, and which are vulgarly fold by our Grocers; for they are the fruit of a small Vine, and differ much from these.

The Temperature and Vertues.

- A The berries of red Currans, as also of the white, are cold and dry in the end of the second degree, and haue some astringtion, together with tenuitie of parts.
- B They extinguish and mitigate feuerish heates, repress choler, temper the ouer-hot blood, resist putrefaction, quench thirst, helpe the deiection of the appetite, stay cholericke vomitings and scourings, and helpe the Dyfenterie proceeding of an hot cause.
- C The iuice of these boiled to the height of honey, either with or without sugar (which is called *Rob de Ribes*) hath the same qualities, and conduces to the same purposes.

CHAP. 3. *Of Parsley Breake-stone, and bastard Rupturewort.*

- 1 *Percepier Anglorum Lob.*
Parsley Breake-stone.



- 2 *Polygonū Herniariae facie.*
Bastard Rupturewort.



The Description.

I Thought it was not altogether inconuenient to couple these two Plants together in one Chapter; first, because they are of one stature; and secondly, taken out of one and the same History of Plants, to wit, the *Aduersaria* of Pena and Lobel.

The first of these, which the Authors of the *Aduersaria* set forth by the name of *Percepier*, (and rather assert, than ascribe to be the *Scandix* of the Antients) is by *Tabernaemontanus* called *Scandix minor*: and by *Rabius Columna*, *Alchimilla montana minima*: it hath a small woody yellowish fibrous root, from which rise vp one, two, or more little stalks, seldome exceeding the height of an handfull, and these are round and hairy, and vpon them grow little roundish leaues, like the tender leaues of Chervill, but hairy, and of a whitish green colour, fastned to the stalks with short foot-stalkes, and hauing little eares at their setting on: the floures are small, Greene, and five cornered, many clustering together at the setting on of the leaues: the seed is small, smooth, and yellowish: the stalks of this plant grow sometimes vpriht, and otherwhiles they lean on the ground: it is to be found vpon diuers dry and barren grounds, as in Hide Parke, Tuthill fields, &c. It floures in May, and ripens the seed in Iune and Iuly. It seemes by the Authors of the *Aduersaria*, that in the West countrey about Bristow they call this Herbe *Percepier*; but our herbe women in Cheapside know it by the name of Parsley Breake-stone.

This is hot and dry, and of subtil parts: it vehemently and speedily moues vrine, and by some is kept in pickle, and eaten as a salad.

The distilled water is also commended to be effectuell to moue vrine, and clesne the kidnies of grauell.

2 The historie of this, by the forementioned Authors, *Aduers. pag. 404.* is thus set forth vnder this title, *Polygonum Herniariae folijs & facie, per ampla radice Asinae galeati*: Neither (say they) ought this to be despised by such as are studious of the knowledge of Plants; for it is very little knowne, being a very small herbe lying along vpon the ground, and almost ouerwhelmed or covered with the grasse, hauing little branches very full of ioints: the little leaues and seeds are whitish, and very like those of *Herniaria* or Rupturewort: the whole plant is white, hauing a very small and mossie floure: the root is larger than the smallness of the plant seemeth to require, hard, branched, diuersly turning and winding, and therefore hard to be plucked vp: the taste is dry and hottish. It growes vpon a large Plaine in Prouince, betwene the cities Arles and Selon. Thus much *Pena* and *Lobel*. I am deceiued, if some few yeares agoe I was not shewed this plant, gathered in some part of this kingdome, but where, I am not able to asseure.

CHAP.

CHAP. 4. *Of Heath Spurge and Rocke Rose*

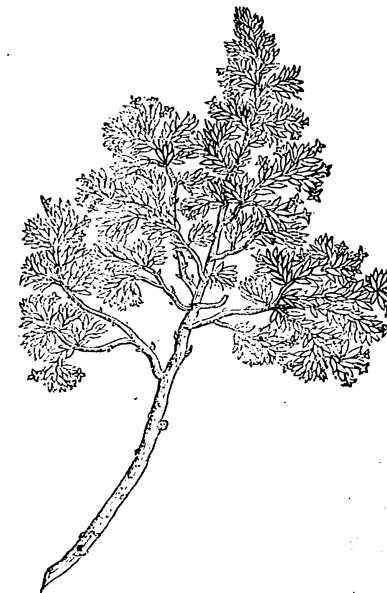
The Description.

These Plants by right should haue followed the historie of *Thymelea*, for in shape and facultie they are not much vnlike it. The first is a low shrub, sending from one root many branches of some cubit long, and these bending, flexible, and covered with an outer blackish barke, which comprehends another within, tough, and which may be diuided into fine threds: the leaues are like those of *Chamaelea*, yet lesser, shorter and thicker, a little rough also, and growing about the branches in a certaine order: if you chew them they are gummie, bitter at the first, and afterwards hot and biting: the floures grow amongst the leaues, longish, yellowish, and diuided at the end into foure little leaues: the fruit is said to be like that of *Thymelea*, but of a blackish colour, the root is thicke and wooddie. It growes frequently in the kingdome of Granado and Valentia in Spaine, it floures in March and Aprill. The Herbarists there terme it *Sanamunda*, and the common people, *Mierda-cruz*, by reason of the purging facultie.

- 1 *Sanamunda 1. Clus.*
Heath Spurge.



- 2 *Sanamunda 2. Clus.*
The second Heath Spurge.



2 The other is a shrub some cubit high, hauing rough flexible branches covered with a dense and thick barke, which, the outward rinde being taken away, ouer all the plant, but chiefly next the root, may be drawn into threds like Flax or Hemp: the vpper branches are set with thick, short, fat, rough sharp pointed leaues, of somewhat a saltish taste at the first, afterwards of a hot & biting taste: the floures are many, little and yellow: the root is thicke and wooddie like as that of the former: this growes vpon the sea coast of Spaine, and on the mountaines nigh Granado, where they call it *Sanamunda*, and the common people about Gibraltar call it *Burhalaga*, and they only vse it to heat their ouens with. It floures in Februarie. *Anguillara* called this, *Empetron*: *Casalyinus*, *Cncoron*, and in the *Historia Lugd.* it is the *Cncoron nigrum Myconi*: *Sesamoides minus*: *Dalechampi*, and *Phacoides*, *Oribaj quibusdam*.

3 This is bigger than either of the two former, hauing whiter and more flexible branches, whose barke is vnmeasurably tough and hard to breake : the vpper branches are many, and those very downie, and hanging downe their heads, set thicke with little leaues like Stone-crop, and of the like hot or burning facultie : the floures are like those of the former ; sometimes greenish, otherwhiles yellow : *Clusius* did not obserue the fruit, but saith, it floured at the same time with the former, and grew in all the sea coast, from the Straits of Gibraltar, to the Pyrenæan mountaines. *Alfonfus Pantius* called this *Cneoron* : *Lobel* and *Tabernaemontanus* call it *Erica Alexandrina*.

3 *Sammunda* 3. *Clus.*
The third Heath Spurge.



4 *Cneoron Matthioli.*
Rocke Rose.



4 This also may not vnfitly bee ioined to the former, for it hath many tender flexible tough branches commonly leaning or lying along vpon the ground, vpon which without order grow leaues greene, skinny, and like those of the true *Thymelæa*, at first of an vngratefull, and afterwards of a bitter taste, yet hauing none or very little acrimony (as far as may be perceiued by their taste :) the floures grow vpon the tops of the branches six seuen or more together, consisting of foure little leaues of a reddish purple colour, very beautifull and well smelling, yet offending the head if they be long smelt vnto : these are succeeded by small berries, of colour white, containing a round seed, couered with an ash coloured skin. The root is long, of the thickenesse of ones little finger, sometimes blackish, yet most commonly yellowish, tough, and smallest at the top where the branches come forth. It floures in Aprill and May, and ripens the fruit in Iune : it floures sometimes thrice in the yeare, and ripens the fruit twise, for *Clusius* affirms that twise in one yeare he gathered ripe berries from one and the same plant. It growes plentifully vpon the mountainous places of Austria about Vienna ; whither the country women bring the floures to the market in great plenty to sell them to deck vp houses : it grows also in the dry medowes by Frankford on the Mœne, where there is obserued a variety with white floures. *Matthiolus* would haue this to be the *Cneoron album* of *Theophrastus* : *Cordus* calls it *Thymelæa minor* : it is the *Cneoron alterum Matthioli*, and *Oleander* syl. *Aucenne Myconi*, in the *Hist. Lugd.* The Germans call it *Stein Roselin* ; and wee may call it Rocke Rose, or dwarfe Oleander.

5 This plant by *Bauhine* is called *Cneoron album folio olea argenteo molli* : and by *Dalechampi*, *Cneoron album*, which hath been thereafon I haue put it here, although *Cesalpinius*, *Imperatus*, and *Plateau*,

5 *Cneoron album folijs argenteis.*
White Rocke Rose.



Chamaebuxus flore Colutæ.
Bastard dwarfe box.



teau, who sent it to *Clusius*, would haue it to be and call it *Dorycnium* : It is a shrubby herb sending from one root many single stalkes some halfe cubit or better high : the leaues which grow vpon the stalkes without order, are like those of the Olive, but somewhat narrower, and couered ouer with a soft filuer-like downiness : at the top of the stalkes grow many floures clustering together, of the shape of those of the lesser Bindeweede, but white of colour. This growes wilde in some parts of Sicily, whence *Cesalpinius* calls it *Dorychnium ex Sicilia*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The three first are very hot, and two first A haue a strong purging facultie, for taken in the weight of a dram with the decoction of Cicers they mightily purge by stoule, both flegme, choller, and also waterish humours, and they are often vsed for this purpose by the Country people in some parts of Spaine.

The faculties of the rest are not knowne, nor written of by any as yet.

CHAP. 5. Of Bastard dwarfe Box.

¶ The Description.

THIS which *Clusius* for want of a name calls *Anonymus flore Colutæ* : *Gesner* called *Chamaebuxus* : to which *Bauhine* addes *flore Colutæ*, and *Besler* in his *hortus Eystetensis*, agreeable to the name I haue giuen it in English, calls it *Pseudochamaebuxus*. It is a small plant hauing many creeping woody tough roots, here and there sending forth small fibers, from these arise many tough bending branches some span long, hauing thicke sharpe pointed greene leaues, almost like those of Boxe, and these grow vpon the stalks without any order, and when you first chew them they are of an vngratefull taste, afterwards bitter and hot ; at the tops of the branches, do come forth amongst the leaues three or foure longish floures, for the most part without smell, yet in some places they smell sweet, like as some of the Narcisses ; they consist of three leaues apiece ; two whereof are white, and spread abroad as wings, a whitish little hood couering their lower ends : the third is wrapt vp in forme of a pipe, with the end hollow & crooked, and this

this is of a yellow colour, which by age oft times becomes wholly red: after those floures succeed cods, broad and flat, little lesse than those of the broad leaved *Tblasp*, and greene of colour, rough, and in each of these cods are commonly contained a couple of seeds, of the bignes of little Chick-lings, of a blackish ash colour, rough, and resembling a little dug.

This is sometimes found to vary, hauing the two winged leaues yellow or red, and the middle one yellow.

¶ *The Place.*

It floures in Aprill and May, and ripens the seed in Iune; it growes vpon most of the Austrian and Strian Alpes, and in diuers places of Hungarie. It is neither vsed in Phyficke, nor the faculties thereof in medicine knowne.

CHAP. 6. Of Winged Bind weed, or Quamoclit

Quamoclit, seu Convolvulus Pennatus.
Winged Windweed.

¶ *The Description.*

THE first that writ of and described this plant was *Cesalpini*, & that by the name of *Gelsimum rubrum alterum*: after him *Camerarius* gaue a description and figure thereof in his *Hortus Medicus*, by the name of *Quamoclit*: and after him *Fabius Columna* both figured and described it more accurately, whose description is put to the figure of it (we here giue) in *Clus. his Cura posteriores*. It is so tender a plant that it will not come to any perfection with vs, vnlesse in extraordinary hot yerres, and by other artificiall helps, wherefore I will borrow the description thereof out of *Fabius Columna*. This exoticke plant, saith he, cannot more fitly be referred to any kinde, than to the family of the *Convolvuli*, or Bindweeds, for in the nature and whole habit it is almost like them, excepting the shape of the winged leaues: it is stored with lesse milk: the floures are long, hollow, but parted into five at the top, of a pleasing red colour, with streaked lines or folds, standing vpon long stalkes one or two together comming out of the bosomes of the leaues at each ioint of the branches, and they haue in them five yellowish pointalls; then succeeds a longish fruit standing in a scaly cup, ending in a sharp pointall, and covered with a tough skin, as that of the common *Convolvulus*, but lesse, hauing within it four longish blacke hard feedes, of a biting taste. The leaues grow alternately out of the ioints of the purple winding branches, being winged and finely diuided, twise as small as the common *Rheseda*, of a darke greene colour, but the young ones are yellowish, first hauing a few diuisions, but afterwards more, till they come to haue thirteen on a side, and one at the top: but the lower ones are oft times forked: by reason of the great plenty of leaues and flouring stalks or branches, winding themselves about artificiall hoops, crossings, or other fashioned workes of Reeds, or the like, set for winding herbs to clime vpon, it much delights the eie of the beholder, and is therefore kept in pots in gardens of pleasure. The seed sowne in the beginning of the Spring growes vp in Iune, and the first leaues resemble the winged fruit of the Maple: it floures in the end of August, and ripens the seed in the end of September.

CHAP.

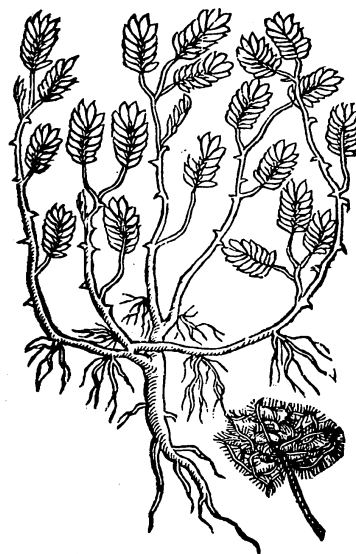


CHAP. 7. Of the sensitive Herbe.

Herbimimosa.

The sensitive berbe.

¶ *The Description.*



Eius exactior icon.

A perfect figure thereof.



THIS which I here call the sensitive herbe, is that which *Christopher a Costa* sets forth by the name of *Herbimimosa*, or the Mocking herbe, because when one puts his hand thereto it forthwith seemes to wither and hang downe the leaues; but when you take it away againe it recouers the pristine greenesse and vigor. I will here giue you that which *Acosta* writes thereof, & the figure & historie which *Clusius* giues in his notes vpon him; and also another figure better expressing the leaues and manner of growing. There is found (saith *Acosta*) in some Gardens another plant some five handfuls long, resting vpon the neighbouring shrubs or walls, hauing a slender stalke of a fresh greene colour, not very round, set at certaine spaces with small and pricking thornes: the leaues are not vnlike the former, [That is, the *Herba vicia*, which in condition is little different from this] being somewhat lesser than those of the female *Ferne*. It loues to grow in moist and stony places, and is called *Herbimimosa*, for the reason formerly giuen. The nature hereof is much different from that of *Arbor tristis* for every night at Sun-set it as it were withers and dries, so that one would thinke it were dead, but at Sun-rise it recouers the former vigor, and by how much the Sun growes hotter, by so much it becomes the greener, and all the day it turns the leaues to the Sun.

This plant hath the smell and taste of *Liquorice*, and the leaues are commonly eaten by the Indians against the cough, to cleanse the chest, & cleare the voice: it is also thought good against the paines of the kidneies, and to heale greene wounds. Thus much *Acosta*.

Now, saith *Clusius*, the leaues of many plants, especially pulses, vlc to contract or shrink vpon their leaues in the night time. Now I receiued a dry plant, which was sent to me by the name of *Herbimimosa*, by *James Garret* in the end of October, 1599, which he writ he had of the right Honourable the Earle of Cumberland, who returning from *Saint Iohn de Puerto rico* in the West Indies, brought it put in a pot with some earth, but could not preferre it aliue. But I caused the figure of that dried plant to be expressed as well as it might, so to fit it to the description following, made also by the dried plant. This plant which was wholly drie and without leaues had a single root, and that not thick, but hard and woody, with few fibres, from whence arose three or foure short stalks, which straight diuided themselves into slender branches, which spread themselves round about vpon the ground, at each ioint putting forth many long and slender fibres, like as in the branches of the common *Woodbine*, which lye vpon the ground: these branches were a cubit long, and sometimes more, round, tough, with some prickles, broader at their setting on, as you may see in the common bramble, yet lesse, fewer, & lesse firme; these againe were diuided into other more slender branches set with many little prickles, out of whose ioints betwixt two little leaues grew forth foot-stalks, bedeckt with their little leaues, which were many, set in order, with other to answer to them on the other side, but hauing no single leafe at the end: they were tender & green, not vnlike the little leaues of *Acacia*, & these (at their first comming out) covered with a thin whitish hairines, as I gathered by a little branch retaining the foot-stalke and leaues thereon (which he sent with the former) and it had also some fibres comming forth thereof. He also added to the former two little heads, which growing vpon the same plant, he writ he receiued of the formentioned

forementioned right Honorable Earle, with some branches yet retaining the leaues. These little heads consisted of many slender, narrow, and as it were prickly little leaues; amongst which lay hid round seeds, smooth, blacke, and somewhat swoln in the middle: the floures I saw not, neither know I whether they were brought with the rest: but whether the leaues of this plant being green, & yet growing on the ground, do wither at the approach of ones hand, as *Christophorus A Costa* writes, and for that cause imposes the name thereon, they best know who haue seene the greene and yet growing plant: for the faculties you may haue recourse to that which *A Costa* hath set downe. Thus much out of *Clusius*.

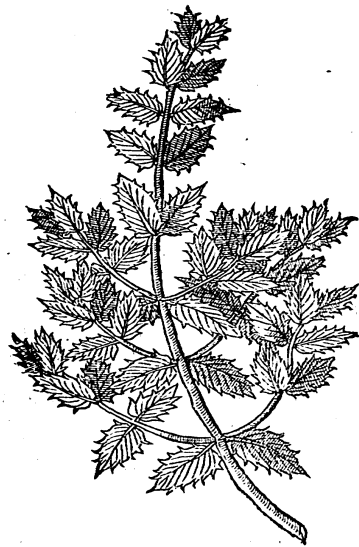
Novemb. 7. 1632. I being with M^r. *Joh. Best* at the Trinity house in Ratcliffe; among other varieties, he shewed me a dry plant hereof, which I heedfully obserued, and carefully opening out some of the fairest leaues, which (as also the whole plant besides) were carefully dried, I found the leaues grew vsually some dozen or more on a foot-stalke, iust as many on one side as on the other; & they were couered ouer with a little downines, which standing out on their edges made them look as if they had bin snipt about the edges, which they were not: also I found at euery joint two little hooked prickles, & not two little leaues or appendices at the setting on of the foot-stalks, but three or foure little leaues, as the rudiment of a yong branch, coming forth at the bosom of each foot-stalk: the longest branch (as far as I remember) was not about a span long; I then drew as perfect a figure as I could of the perfectest branch therof, drawing as nere as I could the leaues to their full bignesse, the which I here present you withall. There are two figures formerly extant, the one this of *Clusius*, which I here giue you, and the other in the 18. booke, & 144. chap. of the *Hist. Lug.* which is out of *A Costa*, and this seems to be so far different from that of *Clusius*, that *Bauhine* in his *Pinar. faith*, *Clusius notis suis in Acoftam diuersam plane figuram proposuit, herbam minusam nominans*: but he did not wel consider it, for if he had, he might haue found these so much different, thus far to agree; they both make the branches prickly & weak: the leaues many on one rib, one opposite to another without an odde one at the end: but *Clusius* figures the leaues so close together, that they seem but one leafe, and *Acofta* makes them too far a sunder, and both of them make them too sharp pointed; *Clusius* made his be taken from a dried plant, and *Acofta* I iudge made his by the Idæa thereof which he had in his memorie, and after this manner, if my iudgement faile me not, are most of the figures in him exprest: but of this enough, if not too much.

CHAP. 8. Of the Staffe tree, and euer-greene Priuet.

1 *Celastrus Theophrasti*.
The staffe tree.



2 *Phillyrea* 1. *Clus.*
Clusius his 1. *Mocke-Priuet*.



¶ The Description.

The history and figure of this tree are set forth in *Clusius* his *Cura poster*, and there it is asserted to be the *κνιστος*, or *κνιστος* of *Theophrastus*; for by diuers places in *Theophrastus* there collected, it is euident, that his *Celastrus* was euer greene, grew vpon very high and cold mountaines, yet might be transplanted into plaine and milder places, that it floured exceeding late and could not perfect the fruit by reason of the nigh approach of winter, and that it was fit for no other vse but to make staues on for old men.

Now this tree growes but to a small height, hauing a firme and hard body, diuiding it selfe at the top into sundry branches, which being yonge are couered with a greene barke, but waxing old with a brownish one; it hath many leaues, growing alwaies one against another, and thicke together, of a deepe shining greene aboue, and lighter vnderneath, keeping their verdure both Winter and Sommer: they are of the bignesse of those of *Alaternus*, not snipt about the edges, but onely a little nickt, when they are yet yong; at the top of the tenderest branches among the leaues, vpon footstalkes of some inch long, grow fise or six little floures consisting commonly of fise little leaues of a yellowish greene colour, and these shew themselves in the end of Autumne, or the beginning of Winter, and also in the beginning of the Spring; but if the Sommer be cold and moist it shewes the buds of the floures in October; the fruit growes on a short stalke and is a berry of the bignesse of the Myrtle, first green, then red, of the colour of that of *Asparagus*, and lastly blacke when it is withered: the stone within the berry is little, and as it were three cornered, containing a kernell couered with a yellow filme. Where this growes wilde I know not, but it was first taken notice of in the publike Garden at the Vniuersitie of Leyden, from whence it was brought into some few gardens of this Kingdome.

The first *Phylliria* of *Clusius*, may fitly be refer'd to the rest of the same tribe and name described formerly in the 59. chapter of the the third booke. It growes somewhat taller than the Scarlet Oke, and hath branches of the thickesse of ones thumbe or somewhat more, and those couered with a greene barke marked with whitish spots; the leaues somewhat resemble those of the Scarlet Oke, but greater, greener, thicker, somewhat prickley about the edges, of an astringent taste, but not vngratefull. The floure thereof *Clusius* did not see, the fruit is a little blacke berry, hanging downe out from the bosome of the leaues, and containing a kernell or stone therein. It growes wilde in many wilde places of Portugale, where they call it *Azebo*.

The temperature and vertues are refer'd to those set downe in the formerly mentioned chapter.

CHAP. 9. Of Mocke-Willow.

Speirea Theophrasti, *Clus.*
Mocke-Willow.

¶ The Description.

This Willow leaved shrub, which *Clusius* coniectures may be refer'd to the *Speirea* mentioned by *Theophrastus*, lib. 1. cap. 23. *hist. plant.* I haue named in English, Mocke-Willow, how fitly I know not, but if any will impose a fitter name I shall be well pleased therewith; but to the thing it selfe. It is a shrub, (saith *Clusius*) some two cubits high, hauing slender branches or twigs couered ouer with a reddish barke, whereon grow many leaues without order, long, narrow, like those of the Willow, snipt about the edges, of a light green aboue, and of a blewish greene vnderneath, of a drying taste conjoynd with some bitterness. The tops of the branches for some fingers length carry thicke spikes of small floures clustering together, and consisting of fise leaues apiece, out of whose middle come forth many little threds of a whitish red or flesh colour, together with the floure, hauing no peculiar smell,

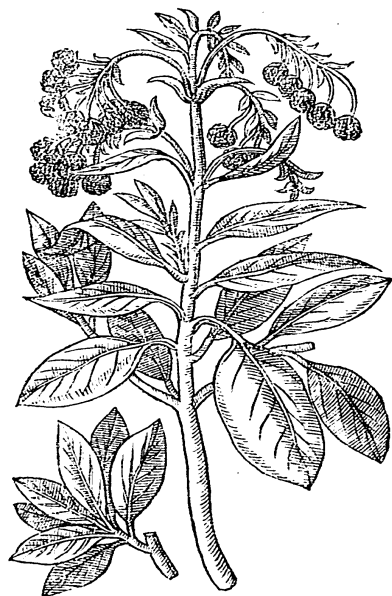


smell, but such as is in the floure of the Oliue tree; these floures fading there succeed small fuc cornered heads, which comming to full maturitie containe a small and yellowish dusty seed: it floures in Iuly, and ripens the seed in the end of August. *Clusius* had this plant from *Fredericke Sebuzius* Phyfition to the Duke of Briga, and that from Briga in Silefia, and he (as I said) refers it to the *Trapa* of *Theophrastus*, which he reckons amongst the shrubs that carry spike fashioned floures.

This is not vsed in medicine, nor the Temperature and faculties thereof as yet knowne.

CHAP. IO. Of the Strawberry-Bay.

Adrachne Theophrasti.
The Strawberry-Bay.



¶ The Description.

THe figure and history of this were sent by *Honorius Bellus* out of Candy to *Clusius*, from whom I haue it. It is that which *Theophrastus* calls *Adrachne* or (as most of the printed bookes haue it) *Andrachne*, but the former seemes the righter, and is the better liked by *Plin* y, lib. 1. cap. 22. At this day in Candy where it plentifully growes, it is called *Adracla*. It is rather a shrub than a tree, delighting in rockie and mountainous places, and keeping greene VVinter and Sommer, hauing leaues so like those of Bayes, that they are distinguishable only by the smell, which these are destitute of. The barke of the bole and all the branches is so smooth, red and shining, that they shew like branches of Corall, this barke crackes or breakes off in Sommer, and pills off in thinne fleakes, at which time it is neither red nor shining but in a meane betweene yellow and ash-colour. It hath floures twice in a yeere like as the *Arbutus*, or Strawberry tree, and that so like it, that you can scarce know the one from the other; yet this differs from it in that it growes onely in the mountaines, hath not the leaues jagged, neither a rough barke; the wood hereof is very hard, and so brittle that it will not bend, and they vse it to burne and to make whorles for their womens spindles. *Theophrastus* reckons vp this tree amongst those which die not when their barks are taken off, and are obserued. *Bellonius* also obserued this tree in many places of Syria.

The fruit in Temperature, as in shape, is like that of the Stawberry-tree.

CHAP. II. Of the Cherry-Bay.

¶ The Description.

THe Cherry-bay is one of the euergreen trees: it rises vp to an indifferent height, and is diuided into sundry branches, couered ouer with a swart green barke: that of the yonger shoots is wholly greene.

green, the leaues alternately ingirt the branches, & they are long, smooth, thick, green, and shining, snipt also lightly about the edges: when the tree is growne to some height, at the tops of the branches amongst the leaues of the former yeares growth, vpon a sprig of some fingers length, it puts forth a great many little white floures, consisting of five leaues a piece, with many little chiuies in them: these floures quickly fall away, and the fruit that succeeds them is a berry of an ovall figure, of the bignesse of a large Cherry or Damson, and of the same colour, and of a sweet and pleasant

Laurocerasi flos.

The Cherry-bay in floure.



Laurocerasi fructus.

The Cherry-bay with the fruit.



taste, with a stone in it like to a Cherry stone. This floures in May, and ripens the fruit in August or September: it was first sent to *Clusius* from Constantinople, and that by the name of *Trabison curmasi*. *Trapezuntina dactylus*, the Date of Trapezon; but it hath no affinitie with the Date. *Dalcampius* refers it to the second *Lotus* mentioned by *Theophrastus*, *hist. plant. lib. 4. cap. 4.* but therewith into many of our choise English gardens, where it is well respected for the beauty of the leaues and their lasting or continuall greenesse.

The fruit hereof is good to be eaten, but what physicall vertues the tree or leaues thereof haue, it is not yet knowne.

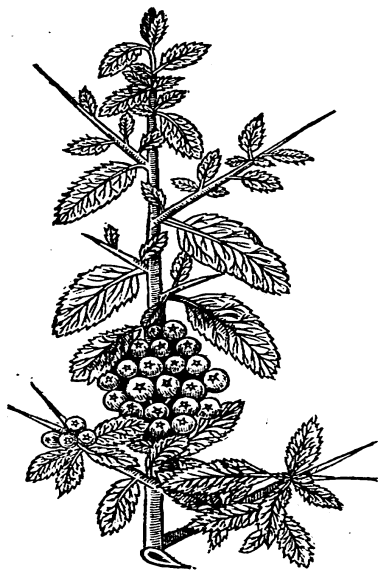
CHAP. 12. Of the Euer-greene Thorne.

THis plant which *Lobel* and some other late writers haue called by the name of *Pyracantha*, is the *Oxyacantha* mentioned by *Theophrastus*, *lib. 1. cap. 15. lib. 3. cap. 4. hist. plant.* among the euer-green trees, and I thinke rather this than our white Thorne to be the *Oxyacantha* of *Dioscorides*, *lib. 1. c. 123.* and certainly it was no other than this Thorne which *Virgil* makes mention of by the name of *Acanthus*, *lib. 2. Georg.* in these words, *Et buccas semper frondentis Acanthi.* That is, And the berries of the Eue-greene Thorne.

T t t t t 3

This

Oxyacantha Theophrasti.
The Ever-green Thorne.



tumne blasts haue deprived other trees of their wonted verdure. This floures in May and Iune, and ripens the fruit in September and October: it growes wilde in sundry places of Italy, and Prouince in France, but is kept in gardens with vs, where it is held in good esteeme for his euer greenesse and pliableness to any worke or forme you desire to impose vpon him.

The fruit haue the same faculties that are formerly attributed to Hawes, in the foregoing booke, pag. 1328. and therefore I will not here repeat them.

CHAP. 13. Of the Egyptian Nap, or great Iuibes tree.

¶ The Description.

THis tree, which for his leaues and manner of growing I thinke may fitly be referred to the Iuibes tree, is of two sorts; that is, the one prickly, and the other not prickly, in other respects they are both alike, so that one figure and historie may serue for them both, which I will giue you out of *Clusius*, who receiued this figure together with a description thereof from *Honorius Bellus*, and also added thereto that which *Prosper Alpin*, hath written of it in his 5. chap. de Plant. Egypt. It grows to the height of an indifferent Peare-tree, and the bodie and branches thereof are couered with a whitish ash coloured barke: the leaues are like those of the Iuibes tree, two inches long, and one broad, with three nerues running alongst them; of a deepe shining greene aboue, and more whitish vnderneath: and they grow alternately vpon the branches: and at their comming forth grow tufts of little white floures hanging vpon single long foot-stalks: after these follows the fruit like vnto a small Apple, of the bignesse for the most part of a large Cherry, and sometimes as big as a Walnut, of a sweet taste, containing therein a kernell or stone like that of an Oliue. It beares fruit twice a yeare, for it hath ripe fruit both in the Spring and fall; yet the vernall fruit seldom comes to good, by

¶ The Description.

THis growes vp like a bush, vnlesse you keepe it with pruning, and then it will in time grow to the height of a smal tree, as the Hawthorne, whereto it is of afinity, for the wood is white and hard, like it, and couered ouer with the like barke; but the leaues are somewhat like those of the Damson tree, longish, sharp pointed, and snipt about the edges: & they grow alongst the branches, without any order, yet sometimes they keep this manner of growing: at each knot, where commonly there is a sharpe prickles, growes out one of the larger leaues, which may be some inch and halfe long, and some three quarters of an inch broad: then vpon the prickles, and at the comming out thereof are three or foure, more or lesse, much smaller leaues: now these leaues are of a faite and shining green aboue, but paler vnderneath, and they keep on all the yeare: At the ends, and oft times in the middles of the branches come forth clusters or vmbels of little whitish bluish coloured floures, consisting of five leaues apiece, with some little chiues in their middles: then follow clusters of berries, in shape, taste, and bignesse like those of the Hawthorne, and of the same, but much more orient and pleasing colour, and containing in them the like seed: now these berries hang long vpon the tree, & make a gallant shew amongst the greene leaues, and chiefly then, when as the Au-

Oenoplia non spinosa.
The great Iuibes tree:



by reason of the too much moisture of the season, which causes it to become worme-eaten. The Thorny kinde is described by *Alpinus*, who rightly iudges it the *Connarus* of *Athenas*, but the figure he giues is not very accurate. That which wants prickles growes (as well as the prickly one) in Egypt and Syria, as also in the city Rhetimo in Candy, whither it was brought out of Syria.

The historie of both these trees is in *Serapio* by the name of *Sadar*: but he, according to his custome confounds it with the *Lotus* of *Dioscorides*, from which it very much differs. *Bellonius* in his second booke, and 79. chap. of his Observations, reckons vp *Napeca* amongst the trees that are alwaies greene: which is true, in those that grow in Egypt and Syria; but false in such as grow in Candy. That tree in Egypt and Syria is called *Nep*, or *Nap*. *Alpinus* calls it *Paliurus Athenas*, or *Nabaca Aegyptum*, thinking it (as I formerly said) the *Connarus* mentioned in the 14. booke of *Athenas* his *Deipnosophists*.

¶ The Vertues out of *Alpinus*.
The fruit is of a cold and dry facultie, and the vnripe ones are frequently vsed to strengthen the stomacke, and stop lasks: the iuice of them being for this purpose either taken by the mouth, or injected by clyster: of the same fruit dried and macerated in water, is made an infusion profitable against the relaxation and vlcera-
tion of the guts.

The decoction or infusion of the ripe dried fruit, is of a very frequent vse against all pestilent feuers: for they affirme that this fruit har-

a wonderfull efficacy against venenate qualities, and putrefaction, and that it powerfully streng-

thens the heart.
Also the iuice of the perfectly ripe fruit is very good to purge choler forth of the stomacke and first veines: and they willingly vse an infusion made of them in all putride feuers to mitigate their

CHAP. 14. Of the Persian Plum.

¶ The Description.

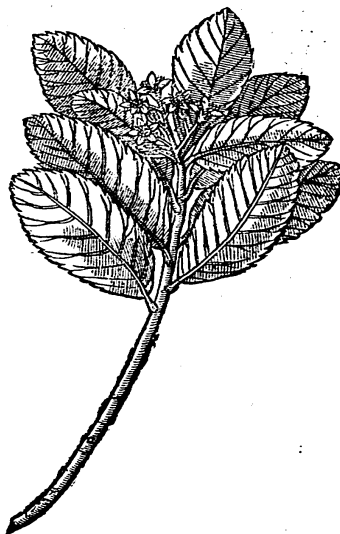
THis tree is thought by *Clusius* (to whom I am beholden for the historie and figure) to be the *Persea arbor* mentioned by *Pliny* and *Plutarch*, but he somewhat doubts whither it be that which is mentioned by *Theophrastus*. *Dioscorides* also, *Galen* and *Strabo* make mention of the *Persea arbor*, and they all make it a tree alwaies greene, hauing a longish fruit shut vp in the shell and coat of an Almond: with which how this agrees you may see by this description of *Clusius*.

This tree (saith he) is like to a Peare tree, spreading it selfe far abroad, and being alwaies green, hauing branches of a yellowish green colour. The leaues are like those of the broadest leaved Bay-tree, greene aboue, and of a grayish colour vnderneath, firm, hauing some nerues running obliquely, of a good taste and smell, yet biting the tongue with a little astringency. The floures are like those of the Bay, growing many thicke together, and consist of six small whitish yellow leaues. The fruit at the first is like a Plum, and afterwards it becomes Peare fashioned, of a blacke colour, and pleasant taste: it hath in it a heart fashioned kernell, in taste not vnlike a Chestnut, or sweet Almond. I found it flourishing in the Spring, and I vnderstood the fruit was ripe in Autumne, by the relation of *Sig-*

Persea arbor.
The Persian Plum.



Cotonastrum Gesneri.
Gesner's wilde Quince.



John Placa, Phyfition and Profeflor of Valencia, who fhewed me the tree growing in the garden of a Monafterie a mile from Valencia, brought thither, as they fay, out of America, and he faid they called it *Mamay*; but the Spaniards who have defcribed America give this name to another tree. But diuers yeares after, I vnderftood by the moft learned *Simon de Toovar*, a Phyfition of Cuail, who hath the fame tree in his garden, with other exoticke plants, that it is not called *Mamay*, but *Aguacate*. Thus much out of *Clufius*; where fuch as are defirous, may finde more largely handled the queftion, whether this be the *Persea* of the Antients or no? *Rariorum plant. Hift. l. 1. c. 2.*

CHAP. 15. Of Gesners wilde Quince.

¶ The Description.

THE shrub which I here figure out of *Clufius*, is thought both by him and others, to be the *Cotonastrum* or *Cidonago*, mentioned by *Gesner* in his *Epistoles*, lib. 3. pag. 88. It hath branches fome cubit long, tough, and bare of leaues in their lower parts, covered with a blacke barke: and towards the tops of the branches grow leaues fomewhat like thofe of Quinces: of a darke greene above, and whitish vnderneath, fnipt about the edges: at the tops of the branches grow vfuall many floures, confifting of five purplish coloured leaues a peece, with fome thredde in their middles: thefe decaying, vnder them grow vp red dry berries without any pulp or iuice, each of them containing foure triangular feeds. *Clufius* found this flowering in Iune vpon the tops of the Auftrian Alpes, and he queftions whether it were not this which *Belonius* found in the mountains of Candy, and called *Agriomelea*, lib. 1. cap. 17. This is not vfed in Phyficke, nor the faculties thereof knowne.

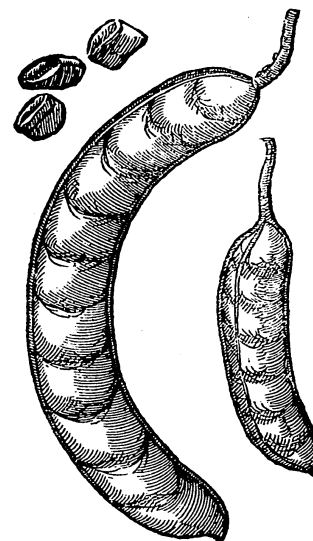
CHAP.

CHAP. 16. Of Tamarindes.

Tamarindus.
The Tamarinde.



Tamarindi filiqua.
The cod of the Tamarinde.



¶ The Description.

Tamarinds, which at this day are a medicine frequently vfed, and vulgarly knowne in fhops, were not knowne to the antient Greekes, but to fome of the later, as *Aetnarius*, and that by the name of *Oxyphænice*, that is, foure Dates, drawne as it may feeme from the Arabicke appellation, *Tamarindi*, that is, Indian Date: but this name is vnproper, neither tree nor fruit being of any affinitie with the Date, vnleffe the Arabicke *Tamar* be a word vfed in compofition for fruits of many kinds, as the Greeke *Malum*, the Latine *Malum*, and Apple with vs in Englifh; for we call the Cone of the Pine, and excrefcence of the Oke leafe, by the name of Pine Apple, and Oke Apple. But howfoeuer it be, it is no matter for the name, whether it be proper or no, if fo be that it ferue to diftinguifh the thing from others, and we know what is denoted by it. In Malauar they call it *Puti*: in Guzarat, *Ambili*, by which name it is knowne in moft parts of the Eaft Indies. This tree is thus defcribed by *Proffer Alpinus*, de Plant. *Aegypti*, cap. 10. The Tamarind (faith he) is a tree of the bigneffe of a Plum tree, with many boughes and leaues like thofe of the Myrtle, many ftanding vpon one rib [one againft another, with a fingle one at the end:] it carrieth white floures very like thofe of the Orange tree: out of whose middle comes forth foure white and very flender threds: after thefe come thicke and large cods, at firft greene, but when they are ripe of an afh colour; and within thefe are contained thicke, hard, brownifh, cornered feeds, and a blacke acide pulpe. Thefe trees grow in fome few gardens of Egypt, whither they haue bin brought out of Arabia and Ethiopia. This plant hath this ftrange qualitie that the leaues alwaies follow the Sun, and when it fets they all contract themfelues, and open out themfelues againe at the rifing thereof; and there is obferued to be fuch force in this motion, that they clofely fhut vp and hold their cods (if any be on the tree) and then at the rifing of the Sun they forgoe them againe. But I haue obferued this folding vp of the leaues to be common to diuers other Egyptian plants, as *Acacia*, *Abrus*, *Afhus*, and *Sesban*. Thus much out of *Alpinus*.

The

The figure I here giue in the first place, out of *Label*, is of a plant some six moneths old, arisen of a seed : and such by sowing of seeds I haue scene growing in the garden of my deceased friend Mr. *Tuggy*, but they still died at the first approach of Winter. The other figure expresses the cods, and some of the seeds apart, taken forth of the cods : now the cods are neuer brought whole to vs, but the vtter rindes are taken off, and the strings or nerues that runne alongst the cods : the pulpe and seeds in it are close thrust together, and so are brought to vs in pots and such like vessels.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

- A The fruit or pulpe of Tamarindes is cold and dry in the third degree : it is of good vse in cholericke diseases, as burning Feuers, Tertians, and the like : it is a lenitiue and very gently purging medicine and therefore vsed to be put into medicines seruing to that purpose.
- B They vse (saith *Alpinus*) the leaues of Tamarindes to kill wormes in young children ; and also their infusion or decoction to loosen the belly : the leaues are acide, and not vnpleasant vnto the taste.
- C The Arabians preferue the small and yet Greene cods of this tree, as also the ripe ones, either with sugar, or the honey boiled out of the fruit of the Carob tree : they also mix the pulpe with sugar, which traouellers carry with them in their iournies through the desert places of Africk, where with they being dry or ouerheated, may quench their thirst, coole and refresh themselves, and also euacuate many hot humors by stooles.
- D In pestilent and all other burning putrid feuers they drinke the water with sugar, wherein a good quantitie of Tamarinds haue been infused ; for it is a drinke very pleasant to such as are thirsty by reason of too much heate, for it powerfully cooles and quenches thirst.
- E They are also vsed in all putrid feuers caused by cholericke and adust humors, and also against the hot distempers and inflammations of the liuer and reines, and withall against the Gonorrhæa.
- F Some also commend them against obstructions, the dropisie, jaundice, and the hot distempers of the Spleene : they conduce also to the cure of the itch, scab, leprosie, tetters, and all such vicerations of the skin which proceed of adust humors.
- G They are not good for such as haue cold stomacks, vnlesse their coldnesse be corrected by putting to them Mace, Anise seeds, Squinanth, or such like.

CHAP. 17.

Of the Mamoera, the Male and Female.

¶ *The Description.*

THE historie of these two trees, together with the figures I here giue you, are in the *Cura Posterioris* of *Clusius*, from whence I will take as much as concerns their history, and briefly here giue it you.

That of the Poet (saith he) is most true, *Non omnis fert omnia tellus* : for I thinke there is no province to be found, which produces not some peculiar plant not growing in other regions, as they can testifie who haue trauelled ouer forrein countries, especially if they haue applied themselves to the obseruation of plants. Amongst such I thinke I may reckon that honest and courteous man *John Van Vsele*, who returning out of that part of America called Brasile, shewed me in the yeare 1607. a booke, wherein he in liuely colours had exprest some plants and liuing creatures : for as he told me, when he purposed to trauell he learned to paint, that so he might expresse in colours, for his memorie and delight after he was returned home, such singularities as he should obserue abroad. Now amongst those which hee in that booke had exprest, I obserued two very singular, and of a strange nature, whose figures without any difficultie he bestowed vpon me, as also the following historie.

These two trees, whose figures you see here exprest, are of the same kinde, and differ only in sex ; for the one of them, to wit the male, is barren, and only carries floures, without any fruit ; but the female onely fruit, and that without floure : yet they say they are so louing, and of such a nature, that if they be set far asunder, and the female haue not a male neere her, shee becomes barren, and beares no fruit : of which nature they also say the Palme is.

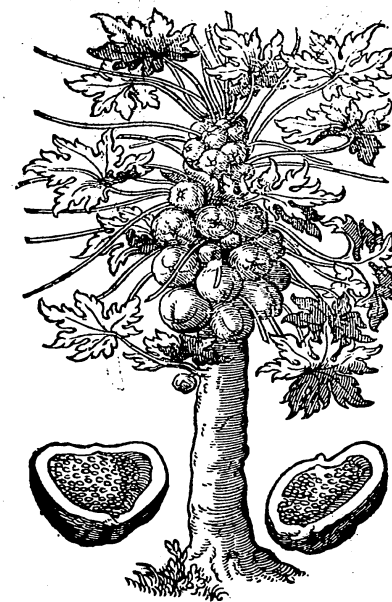
Now the bole or trunk of that tree which beares the fruit is about two foot thicke, and it groweth some nine foot high before it begin to beare fruit, but when it hath acquired a iust magnitude, then shall you see the vpper part of the tree laden with fruit, and that it will be as it were thick

girt about therewith for some nine foot high more : the fruit is round and globe-fashioned, of the shape and magnitude of a small gourd, hauing when it is ripe a yellowish pulpe, which the inhabitants vse to cate to loosen their bellies : this fruit contains many kernels of the bignes of a small pease, blacke and shining, of no vse that he could learne, but which were cast away as vnecessary : the leaues come forth amongst the fruit, growing vpon long foot-stalkes, and they in shape much resemble the Plane tree or great Maple.

Mamoera mas.
The male Dug tree.



Mamoera fumina.
The female Dug tree.



What name the Brasilians giue it he could not tell, but of the Portugals that dwelt there it was called *Mamoera*, and the fruit *Mamaon*, of the similitude I thinke they haue with dugs, which by the Spaniards are called *Mamas* and *Tetas*.

There is no difference in the forme of the trunk or leaues of the male and female, but the male only carries floures hanging downe, clustering together vpon long stalks like to the floures of Elder, but of a whitish yellow colour, and these vnprofitable, as they affirme.

Both these trees grow in that part of America wherein is situate the famous Bay called by the Portugals, *Baya de todos los santos*, lying about thirteene degrees distant from the Equator towards the Antarticke pole.

CHAP. 18.

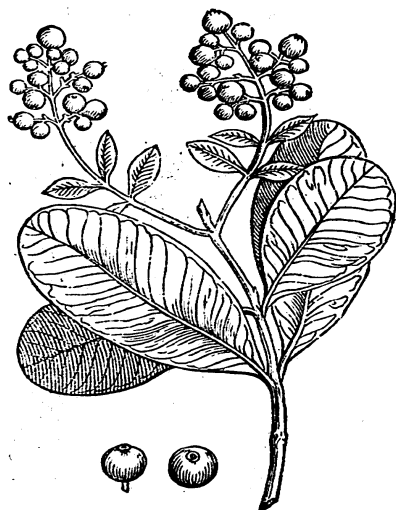
Of the Cloue-Berry Tree.

¶ *The Description.*

I Must also abstr& the historie of this out of the Works of the learned and diligent *Clusius*, who sets it forth in his *Exoticks*, lib. 1. cap. 17. in the next chapter after Cloues.

I put (saith he) the description of this fruit next after the historie of Cloues, both for the affinitie

Amomum quorundam, fortè Garyophyllon Plinij.
The Clouë-berry tree.



colour, of a sufficient acride taste: the branches which were added to the rest were slender, quadrangular, covered with a barke of an ash colour, and those were they of a yeares growth; for those that were of an after growth were brownish, and they had yet remaining the prints where the leaues had growne, which for the most part were one against another, and these also were of an acride taste, as well as the leaues, and of no vngratefull smell.

I receiued the same fruit some yeares before, but without the stalks, and with this question propounded by him which sent it, *An Amomum*? And certainly the faculties of this fruit are not very much vnlike those which *Dioscorides* attributes to his *Amomum*; for it hath an heating astrictiue and drying facultie, and I thinke it may performe those things whereto *Dioscorides*, *Lib. 1. Cap. 14.* saith his is good; yet this wanteth some notes which he giues vnto his, as the leaues of *Bryonie*, &c.

But I more diligently considering this Exoticke fruit, finde some prime notes which do much moue me (for I will ingenuously professe what I thinke) to iudge it the *Garyophyllon* of *Pliny*; for he, *Hist. Nat. lib. 12. cap. 7.* after he hath treated of Pepper adds these words: [There is besides in the Indies a thing like to the Pepper corne, which is called *Garyophyllon*, but more great and fragil: they affirme it grows in an Indian groue; it is brought ouer for the smells sake.] Though this description be brieue and succinct, neither contains any faculties of the fruit it selfe, yet it hath manifest notes, which, compared with those which the fruit I here giue you possesse, you shal find them very like; as comparing them to Pepper cornes, yet bigger and more fragile, as for the most part these berries are: their smell is also very pleasing, and comming very neere to that of Cloues, and for the smells sake only they were brought ouer in *Plinies* time. I found, this fruit being chewed made the breath to smell well: and it is credible, that it would be good for many other purposes, if triall were made.

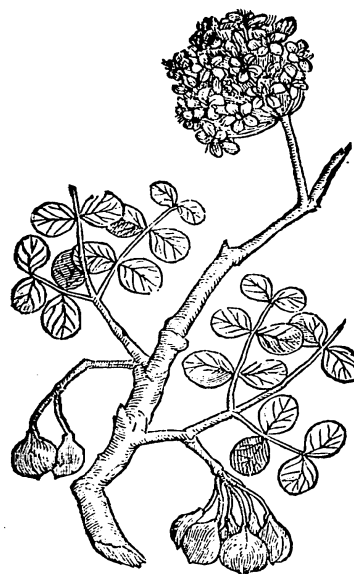
affinitie of smell it hath with Cloues, as also for another cause, which I will shew hereafter. *James Garret* in the yeare 1601 sent me from London this round fruit, commonly bigger than Pepper cornes, yet some lesse, wrinkled, of a brownish colour, sufficiently fragile; which opened, I found contained a seed round, black, which might be diuided into two parts, of no lesse aromaticke taste and smell than the fruit it selfe, and in some sort resembling that of Cloues: it growes in bunches or clusters, as I coniectured by many berries which yet kept their stalks, & two or three which sticke to one little stalke: to these were added leaues of one form, but of much different bignes, for some of them were seuen inches long, and three broad; some onely five inches long, and two and a half broad, others did not exceed 3 inches in length, and these were not two inches broad; and some a fo were much lesse and narrower than these, especially those that were found mixed with the berries, differing according to the place in the boughes or branches which they possesse. I obserued none among them which had snipt leaues, but smooth, with many small veines running obliquely from the middle rib to the sides, with their points now narrower, otherwhiles broader, and roundish: they were of a brownish ash

CHAP.

CHAP. 19. Of Guaiacum, or Indian Pock-wood.

Guaiacæ arboris ramulus.
A branch of the Guaiacum tree.

¶ The Description.



Guaiacum, which some call *Lignum Santicum*: others, *Lignum vite*, is a well known wood, though of a tree unknown, or at least not certainly knowne; for this figure which I here giue you out of *Clusius*, was gotten, and the historie framed as you shall heare by his own words, taken out of his *Schoolia* vpon the 21 Chapter of *Monardus*. About the beginning (saith he) of the yeare 1601. I receiued from *Peter Garret* a branch of a foot long, which he writ was giuen him by a certaine Surgeon lately returned from America, for a branch of the tree Guaiacum: which if it be a branch of the true Guaiacum, then hath *Nicolas Monardus* sleightly enough set downe the historie of this tree. I thus described this branch which was sent me.

This branch was a foot long, very writhen, and distinguished with many knots, scarce at the lower end equalling the thicknesse of a writing pen or goose quill, hauing an hard and yellowish wood, and a wrinkled barke of an ash colour: at the vpper end it was diuided into slender branches, whereof some yet retained their leaues, and other some the floures and the rudiment of the fruit: the leaues, or more truly the wings or foot-stalkes of the leaues grew vpon slender branches one against another, each winged leafe hauing foure or fixe little leaues, alwaies growing by couples one against other, as in the Masticke tree; and these were thickish, round, and distinguished with many veines, which by reason of their driness (as I obserued) would easily fall off, leaving the footstalks naked, and onely retaining the markes whereas the leaues had beene. In the knots of the vpper branches there grew as it were swellings, out of which together grew six, eight, ten, or more slender foot-stalkes, some inch long, each carrying a floure not great, consisting of six little leaues (but whether white, yellow, or blew, I could not by reason of the driness iudge:) out of the middle of the floure grew many little threds, and in some the rudiment of the fruit began to appeare, hauing two cels, almost shaped like the feed-vessell of the common Shepheards purse.

Thus much *Clusius*, who afterwards received the fruit from two or three, but the most perfect from the learned Apothecarie *Iohn Pona* of Verona: they are commonly parted into two parts or cels, yet he obserued one with three: he found longish stones in them almost like those of *Enozymus*, and they consisted of a very hard and hairy substance like to that of the Date stones, containing a smooth kernel of a yellowish colour.

Now will I giue you the descriptions of *Monardus*: then, what I haue obserued my selfe of this wood, which I must confesse is very little, yet which may giue some light to the ignorant. Of this wood (saith *Monardus*) many haue written many waies, saying that it is either Ebonie, or a kinde of Box, or calling it by some other names. But as it is a new kinde of tree, not found in these regions, or any other of the whole world described by the Antients, but only those of late discovered, so this shall be a new tree to vs: howeuer it be, it is a large tree of the bigues of the Ilex, full of branches, hauing a great matrix or blackish pith, the substance of the wood being harder than Ebonie: the barke is thicke, gummie or fat, and when the wood is dry falleth easily off: the leaues are smal and hard: the floure yellow: the which is followed by a round folioid fruit, containing in it seeds like those of the Medlar.

It growes plentifully in the Isles of *Santo Domingo*,

Another

Another kinde of this was afterwards found in the Island of S. Iohn de Puerto rico, neere to the former: it is also like the last described, but altogether lesse, and almost without matrix or pith, smelling stronger, and being bitterer than the former, which being left, this is now in vse, and of the wondrous effects it is called *Lignum sanctum*; neither without desert, being (experience giuing testimonie) it excells the other: yet both their faculties are admirable in curing the French disease, and therefore the water or decoction of both of them are drunke, either mixed together, or severally, both for the cure of the forementioned disease, as also against diuers other affects. Thus much for *Monardus* his description.

The wood which is now in vse with vs is of a large tree, whose wood is very heavy, solid, and fit to turne into bowles or the like, and all that I haue yet seene hath been wholly without matrix or pith, and commonly it is of a darke brownish colour, somewhat inclining to yellow, hauing a ring of white ingirting it next to the barke; I haue obserued a tree whose diametre hath been two foot and a quarter, to haue had as little or lesse of this white wood as one whose diameter was thirteene inches; and this which was thirteene inches had only a white circle about it of one inch in bredth: I thinke the yonger the tree is, the bigger the white circle is: the best wood is dense, heavy, brownish, leauing a quicke and biting taste in the decoction, as also his smell and colour. The barke of this wood is also dense and heavy, of a hard substance and yellowish colour within, but rough and greenish, or else grayish without, and of somewhat a bitterish taste. Thus much for the description of the wood and his barke. Now let me say somewhat briefly of the temperature and qualities.

The Temperature and Vertues.

- A It is iudged to be hot and dry in the second degree: it hath a drying, attenuating, dissoluing, and cleansing facultie, as also to moue sweat, and resist contagion and putrefaction.
- B The decoction of the barke or wood of Guajacum, made either alone or with other ingredients, as shall be thought most fit for the temper and age of the Patient, is of singular vse in the cure of the French Poxes, and it is the most antient and powerfull antidote that is yet known against that disease. I forbear to specify any particular medicine made thereof, because they are wel enough knowne to all to whom this knowledge belongs, and they are abundantly set downe by all those that haue treated of that disease.
- C It also conduceth to the cure of the dropsie, Asthma, Epilepsie, the diseases of the bladder and reins, paines of the ioints, flatulences, crudities, and lastly all chronicall diseases proceeding from cold and moist causes: for it oftentimes workes singular effects whereas other medicines little preuaile.
- D It doth also open the obstructions of the liuer and spleene, warmes and comforts the stomacke and all the intrals, and helps to free them of any grosse viscid matter which may be apt to breed diseases in them.

CHAP. 20.

Of the Guayana, or Orange-Bay.

The Description.

Simon de Tour sent *Clusius* a branch of the tree which the Spaniards call *Guayana*, from which he drew this figure, and thus describes it. This branch (saith *Clusius*) whose vpper part together with the fruit I caused to be drawne, was some foot long, foure square, alternately set with leaues growing by couples, being foure inches long, and one and a halfe or two broad, of the forme of Bay leaues, very firme, hauing a swelling rib running alongst the lower side, with veins running obliquely from thence to the sides, of an ash or grayish colour beneath, but smooth aboue, with the veins lesse appearing; which broken, though old, yet retained the smell of Bay leaues, and also after some sort the taste: the fruit was smooth, yet shruelled, because peraduenture it was varripe, of the bignesse of a small apple, longish, blackish on the out side like a ripe plum, but within full of a reddish pulpe, of an acide taste; and in the middle were many whitish seeds of the bignesse of *Miller*, or those that are in Figs.

Nicolas Monardus (as he is turned into Latine by *Clusius*) thus giues vs the historie of *Guayana*, in his sixty fourth Chapter. It is a tree, saith he, of an indifferent bignesse, and hath spreading branches, the leafe of the Bay, and a white floure, like that of the Orange, yet somewhat bigger, and

Guayana arboris ramus.
The Orange-Bay.



and well smelling; it easily growes, wherefoeuer it be sowne, and so spreads and creeps that it is accounted as a weed, for it spoiles the grasse of many pastures, with the too much spreading as brambles do; the fruit is like to our apples, of the bignesse of those the Spaniards call *Camuejas*, green at the first, and of a golden colour when they be ripe, with their inner pulpe white, and sometimes red; diuided: it hath foure cells, wherein lie the seeds, like those of the Medlers, very hard, of a brownish colour, wholly stony, without kernell and taste.

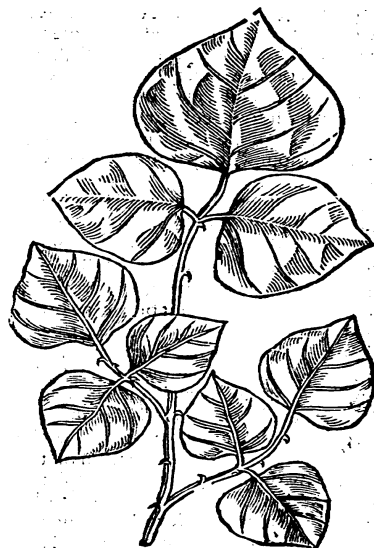
The fruit is vsually eaten, the rinde being first taken off; it is pleasing to the palate, wholesome and easie of concoction; being Greene it is good in fluxes of the belly, for it powerfully binde; and ouer, or throughly ripe it looseth the belly; but betwene both, that it is neither too Greene, nor ouer-ripe, if roasted, it is good both for sound and sicke, for so handled it is wholesomer, and of a more pleasing taste; that also is the better which is gathered from domestick and husbanded trees. The Indians profitably bathe their swollen legges in the decoction of the leaues; and by the same they free the spleene from obstruction. The fruit, seemes to be cold, wherefore they giue it roasted to such as are in feuers. It growes commonly in all the VVest Indies. Thus much *Monardus*.

CHAP. 21. *Of the Corall tree.*

The Description.

The same last mentioned *Simon de Tour* a learned and prime Physition of Ciuill sent *Clusius* three or foure branches of this tree, from whence he framed this history and figure. He writ (saith *Clus.*) that this tree grew in his garden, sprung vp of seeds sent from America, which had the name of Corall imposed on them, by reason the floures were like Corall, but he did not set downe there shape; writing onely this in his letter: That he had two little shrubs, which had borne floures, and that the greater of them bore also cods full of large beanes, but in the extreme Winter, which they had the yeere before, he lost not onely that tree, and others sprung vp of Indian seed, but also many other plants. Now seeing that this tree carries coddies, I coniecture the floures were in forme not vnlike to those of Pease, or of the tree called *Arbor Indae*, but of another colour, to wit, red like Corall, especially seeing that in the catalogue of his garden which hee sent me the yeere before, he had writ thus [*Arbor Indica dicta Coral, ob eius florem similem Corallo, &c.* that is, An Indian tree called Corall, by reason of the floure like to Corall, whose leaues are very like those of the *Arbor Indae*, but this hath thornes, which that wants.] And verily the branches which he sent (for he writ he sent the branches with the leaues, but the tree brought out some twice or thrice as bigge) had leaues not much vnlike those of *Arbor Indae*, but fastened to a shorter footstake and growing one against another, with a single one at the end of the branch, which was here and there set with sharpe and crooked prickles; but whether these branches are onely the stalkes of the leaues, or perfect branches, I doubt, because all that hee sent had three leaues apiece; I could easily persuade my selfe, that they were onely leaues, seeing the vpper part ended in one leafe; and the lower end of one among the rest, yet shewed the place where it seemed it grew to the bough. But I asseme nothing, seeing there was none whereof I could inquire, by

Coral arboris ramus.
A branch of the Corall tree.



in the midst of the floure vnder the vpper leafe that was folded, but open at the top; there came forth a smooth pointall, diuided at the top into nine parts or threds, whose ends of what colour they were, as also the threds, I know not, because I could not gather by the dry floure, whose colour was quite decayed, and the picture it self expressed no separation of the leaues in the floure, no forme of threds, but onely the floures shut, and resembling rather cods than floure, and those of a deepe red colour. But if I could haue seen them fresher, I should haue been able to haue giuen a more exact description: wherefore let the reader take in good parr that which I haue here performed. Thus much *Clusius*.

CHAP. 22. Of the sea Lentill.

¶ The Description.

Some call this *Vna marina*, and others haue thought it the *Lenticula marina* of *Serapio*, but they are deceiued, for his *Lenticula marina* described in his 245. chapter, is nothing else than the *Muscus marinus* or *Bryon thalassion*, described by *Dioscorides*, lib. 4. cap. 99. as any that compares these two places together may plainly see.

1 The former of these hath many winding stalkes, whereon grow short branches set thick with narrow leaues like those of Beluidere, or Befome flax, and among these grow many skinny, hollow, empty round berries of the bignesse and shape of Lentills, whence it takes the name: this growes in diuers places of the Mediterranean and Adriaticke seas.

2 This differs little from the former, but that the leaues are broader, shorter, and snipt about the edges. But this being in probabilitie the Sargazo of *Acosia*, you shall here what he saies thereof. In that famous and no lesse to be feared navigation del Sergazo (for so they which saile into the Indies call all that space of the Ocean from the 18. to the 34. degree of Northerly latitude) is seen a deepe and spariou sea covered with an herbe called Sarguazo, being a span long, wrapped with the tender branches as it were into balls, hauing narrow and tender leaues some halfe inch long, much

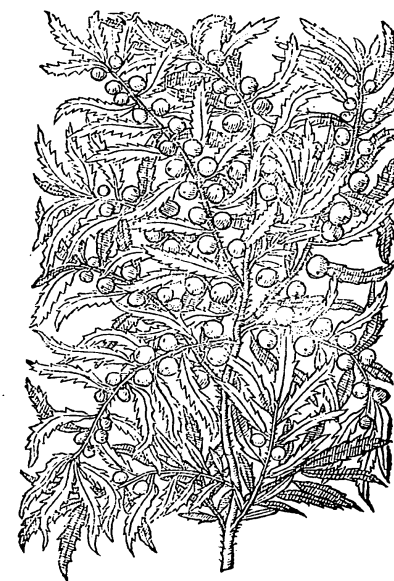
reason of his death who sent them me, which hapned shortly after; yet I haue made the forme of the leaues with the manner as I conceived they grow, to be delineated in the figure which I here giue you. Whether *Matthi-olus* in his last edition of his Commentaries vpon *Dioscorides* would haue exprest this, by the Icon of his first *Acacia*, which is prickly, and hath leaues resembling those of *Arbut Inda*, I know not; but if he would haue exprest this tree, the painter did not well play his part.

After that *Clusius* had set forth thus much of this tree in his *Hist. rariorum plant.* the learned Dr. *Castaneda* a Physician also of Ciuill certified me, saith he, that the floures of this tree grow thicke together at the tops of the branches, ten, twelue, or more hanging vpon short foot-stalkes, growing out of the same place: whose figure he also sent, but so rudely drawne, that I could not thereby haue come to any knowledge of the floures, but that he therewith sent me two dried floures, by which I partly gathered their form. Now these floures were very narrow, 2. inches long or more, consisting of three leaues, the vppermost of which much exceeded the 2. narrow ones on the sides both in length and breadth, and it was doubled; but before the floure was opened it better resembled a horne or cod, than a floure, and the lower end of it stood in a short green cup,

1 *Lenticula marina angustifolia.*
Narrow leaved Sea Lentill.



2 *Lenticula marina serratis folijs.*
Cut leaved Sea Lentill.

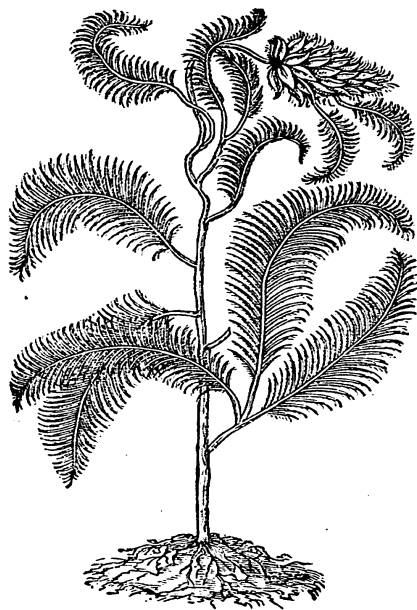


much snipt about the edges, of colour reddish, of taste insipide, or without any sensible biting, but what is rather drawne from the salt water, than naturally inherent in the plant. At the setting on of each leafe growes a feed round like a pepper corne, of a whitish colour, and sometimes of white and red mixed, very tender when as it is first drawne forth of the water, but hard when it is dried, but by reason of the thinnesse very fragile, and full of salt water: there is no root to be obserued in this plant, but only the marks of the breaking off appeares; and it is likely it growes in the deepe and sandy bottome of the sea, and hath small roots; yet some are of opinion that this herb is plucked vp and carried away by the rapide course of waters that fall out of many Islands into the Ocean. Now the Master of the ship wherein I was did stiffely maintaine this opinion; and in the sailing here we were becalmed; but as far as euer wee could see wee saw the sea wholly couered with this plant, and sending down some yong Sailers which should driue the weeds from the ship, and cleanse the water, we plainly saw round heapes thereof rise vp from the bottome of the sea where by founding we could finde no bottome.

This plant pickled with salt and vineger hath the same tast as Sampier, and may be vsed in stead thereof, and also eaten by such as saile, in place of Capers. I willed it should be giuen newly taken forth of the sea, to Goats which we carried in the ship, and they fed vpon it greedily.

I found no faculties thereof; but one of the Sailers troubled with a difficultie of making water, casting out sand and grosse humors, ate thereof by chance both raw and boiled, onely for that the taste thereof pleased him: after a few dayes hee told to me that he found great good by the eating thereof, and he tooke some of it with him, that so he might vse it when he came ashore. Hitherto *A Cosia*.

CHAP. 23. Of the Sea Feather.

Myriophyllum marinum.
The Sea Feather.

¶ The Description.

THIS elegant plant, which *Clusius* received from *Cortusius* by the name of *Myriophyllum Pelagicum*, is thus described by him: As much (saith hee) as I could coniecture by the picture, this was some cubit high, having a straight stalke, sufficiently slender, divided into many branches, or rather branched leaues, almost like those of Ferne, but far finer, bending their tops like the branches of the Palme, of a yellowish colour: the top of the stalk adorned with lesser leaues, ended in certaine scales or cloues framed into a head; which are found to containe no other seed than tender plants already formed, in shape like to the old one: which falling, sinke to the bottome of the sea, and there take root and grow, and so become of the same magnitude as the old one from whence they came. The stalke is fastned with most slender and more than capillarie fibres, in stead of a root, not vpon rocks and Oyster shells, as most other sea plants are, but vpon sand or mud in the bottome of the sea: this stalke when it is drie is no lesse brittle than glasse or Coralline, but Greene and yet growing it is as tough and flexible as *Spartum* or Matweed.

¶ The Place.

It groweth in the deepest streames of the Illyrian sea, whence the Fishermen draw it forth with hooks and other instruments which they call *Sperne*. The whole plant, though dried, retaines the faculties.

¶ The Names.

The Italian Fishermen call it *Penachio delle Ninfe*, and *Palma de Nettuno*: some also, *Scettro di Nettuno*.

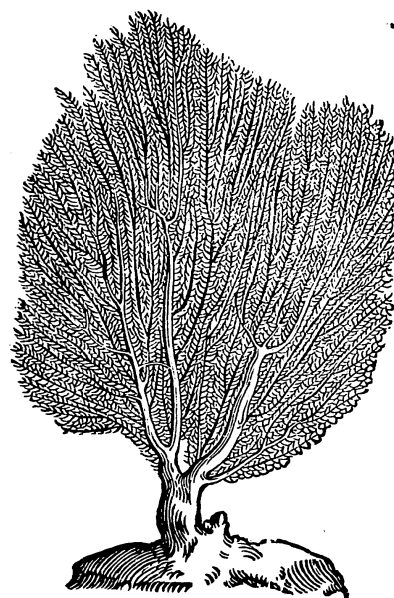
¶ The Vertues.

- A They say it is good against the virulent bites of the Sea serpents, and the venomous stings or prickes of Fishes.
 B Applied to small Greene wounds it cures them in the space of 24 houres.
 C *Cortusius* writ, that he had made triall thereof for the killing and voiding of wormes, and that he found it to be of no lesse efficacie than any Coralline, and that giuen in lesse quantitie.

CHAP. 24. Of the Sea Fan.

¶ The Description.

THIS elegant shrub groweth vpon the rocks of the sea (where it is sometimes covered with the water) in diuers places; for it hath been brought both from the East and West Indies, and as I haue been informed it is to be found in great plenty vpon the rocks at the Burmuda Isles. *Clusius* calls

Frutex marinus reticulatus.
Sea Fan.

the beauty and raritie thereof, by many louers of such curiosities, amongst which for the rarenesse of the structure this may hold a prime place.

calls it *Frutex Marinus elegantissimus*, and thinks it may be referred to the *Palma Marina* of *Theophrastus*. *Bauhine* hath referred it to the *Corallina's*, calling it *Corallina cortice reticulato maculoso purpurascete*. It growes vp sometimes to the height of three foot, hauing a stalke some handfull or two high before it part into branches: then is it diuided into three, foure, or more branches, which are subdiuided into infinite other lesser strings, which are finely interwouen and ioyned together as if they were netted, yet leauing sometimes bigger, otherwhiles lesser holes: and these twiggy branches become smaller and smaller, the farther they are from the root, and end as it were in small threads: these branches grow not vp on euerie side, as in other plants, but flat one besides another, so that the whole plant resembles a fan, or a cabbage leafe eaten full of holes, yet sometimes vpon the sides come forth other such fanne-like branches, some bigger, some lesse, sometimes one or two, otherwhiles more. The inner substance of this Sea-Fan is a blackish tough, and hard wood, and it is all covered ouer with a rough Coral-like stony matter, of a reddish or purplish colour, and this you may with your naile or a knife scrape off from the smooth and blackewood.

I know no vse of this, but it is kept for the beauty and raritie thereof, by many louers of such curiosities, amongst which for the rarenesse of the structure this may hold a prime place.

CHAP. 25.

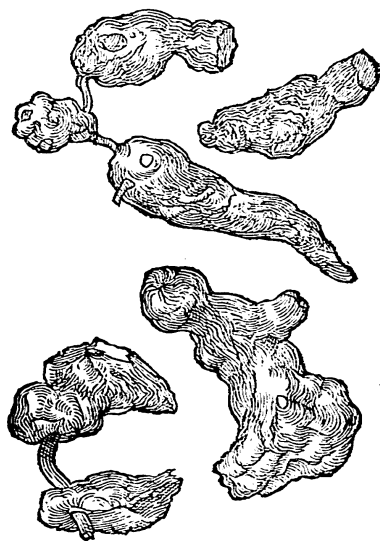
Of China, and Bastard China.

¶ The Description.

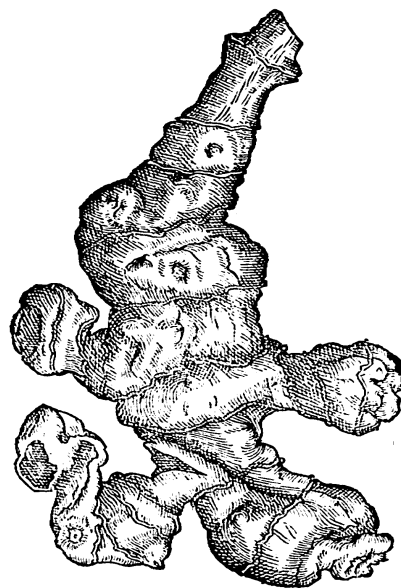
THIS root which is brought from the remotest parts of the world, and is in frequent vse with vs, hath not been knowne in Europe little above fourescore and ten yeares: for *Garcias ab Oria* the Portugall Physitian writes, That he came to the first knowledge thereof in the East Indies, in the yeare 1535, and that by this meanes, as he relates it: It hapned (saith he) that about that time a merchant in the Isle *Diu* told the noble gentleman *Sr. Mart. Alfonso de Sousa* my Patron, by what meanes he was cured of the French Poxes, which was by a certaine root brought from China; whose faculties he much extolled, because such as vsed it needed not obserue so strict a diet as was requisite in the vse of Guajacum, but should onely abstaine from Beefe, Porke, Fish, and crude fruits; but in China they do not abstaine from fish, for they are there great gluttons. When the report of this root was divulged abroad, euery man wonderfully desired to see and vse it, because they did not well like of the strict dyet they were forced to obserue in the vse of Guajacum. Besides, the inhabitants of these countries, by reason of their idle life are much giuen to gluttony. About this time the China ships arrive at Malaca, bringing a small quantitie of this root for their owne vse. But this little was sought for with such earnestnesse, that they gaue an excessive rate for it; but afterwards the Chinois bringing a greater quantitie, the price fell, and it was sold verie cheape. From this time Guajacum began to be out of vse, and banished the Indies, as a Spaniard that would famish the Natiues. Thus much *Garcias* concerning the first vse thereof in the East Indies.

1 The China now in use is a root of the largeness of that of the ordinarie Flag, or *Iris palustris*, and not much in shape unlike thereto, but that it wants the rings or circles that are imprinted in the other: the outer coat or skin of this root is thin, sometimes smooth, otherwhile rugged, of a brownish red colour, and not to be separated from the substance of the root, which is of an indifferent firmness, being not so hard as wood, but more solid than most roots which are not of shrubs or trees: the colour is sometimes white, with some very small mixture of redness; otherwhiles it hath a greater mixture of red, and some are more red than white: it is almost without taste, yet that it hath is dry, without any bitterness or acrimony at all. The best is that which is indifferently ponderous, new, firme, not worme-eaten, nor rotten, and which hath a good and fresh colour, and that either white, or much inclining thereto. The plant whose root this is (if we may beleue *Christopher A Costa*) hath many small prickly and flexible branches, not unlike the *Smilax aspera*, or the prickly Binde-weed: the biggest of these exceedeth not the thicknesse of ones little finger. The leaues are of the bignesse of those of the broad leaved Plantaine: the roots are as large as ones hand, sometimes lesse, solid, heauy, white, and also sometimes red, and many oft times growing together.

1 *China vulgaris Officinarum.*
True China.



2 *Pseudo-China.*
Bastard China.



It groweth abundantly in the territorie of China, and is also found in Malabar, Cochin, Cranganor, Coulan, Tanor, and other places.

The Chinois call it *Lampatan*: in Decan they call it *Lampatos*: in Canarin, *Bouti*: the Arabians, Persians, and Turks terme it *Choph-China*.

2 This other root, whose figure you see here exprest, was sent from London to *Clusius* in the year 1591, by *James Garret*, being brought out of *Vingandecaow*, or *Virginia*, with this inscription, *China species*, A kinde of China. *Clusius* caused this figure thereof to be drawne, and thus describeth it. This root (saith hee) was very knotty, and formed with out-growings, or bunches standing out, of a reddish colour, and it yet retained at the top some part of the stalk, being somewhat like vnto that of *Smilax aspera*, or common rough Binde-weed, hard, wooddy, and full of veines, as the stalks of *Smilax aspera*: the substance of the root was also reddish, as the root of the common Flagge, at the first of a saltish taste, it being old, (for so it was when I receiued it) and

and then drying. Now I iudge this the same that the writer of the *Virginian Historie* mentions in his chapter of roots, and saith, it was brought into England for China, though the Natiues knew no use thereof: but they use another root very like China, which they call *Tsinaw*, of which beeing cut, beaten, and pressed out with water, they draw a iuice wherewith they make their bread. Thus much *Clusius*, to whose words I thinke it not amisse to adde that which *M^r. Thomas Hariot* (who was the writer of the *Virginian historie*, here mentioned by *Clusius*) hath set downe concerning this thing.

Tsinaw (saith he) is a kinde of root much like vnto that which in England is called the China root, brought from the East Indies. And we know not any thing to the contrarie but that it may be of the same kinde. These roots grow many together in great clusters, and doe bring forth a Brier stalk, but the leafe in shape is far unlike: which being supported by the trees it groweth neerest vnto, wil reach or clime to the top of the highest. From these roots whilest they be new or fresh, being chopt into small pieces and stampd, is strained with water a iuice that maketh bread, and also beeing boiled, a very good spoonmeat in manner of a gelly, and is much better in taste, if it be tempered with oyle. This *Tsinaw* is not of that sort which by some was caused to be brought into England for the China root, for it was discovered since, and is in use as is afore said; but that which was brought hither is not yet knowne, neither by vs, nor by the inhabitants, to serue for any use or purpose, although the roots in shape are very like. Thus much *Hariot*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

China is thought to be moderately hot and drie: the decoction thereof made alone or with other things, as the disease and Symptomes shal require, is much commended by *Garcias*, for to cure the French pox, but chiefly that disease which is of some standing: yet by most it is iudged lesse powerfull than *Guajacum*, or *Sarsaparilla*.

It attenuates, moues sweate, and dries, and therefore resists putrefaction: it strengthens the liuer, helps the dropie, cures maligne vlcers, scabbies, and leproy. It is also commended in Consumptions.

The decoction of this root, saith *Garcias*, besides the diseases which haue communitie with the Poxe, conduces to the cure of the Palsie, Gout, Sciatica, schirrous and cedematous tumours. It also helps the Kings-euill. It cureth the weakenesse of the stomacke, the inueterate head-ache, the stone and vlceration of the bladder, for many by the use of the decoction hereof haue bene cured which formerly received help by no medicine.

CHAP. 26. Of *Costus*.

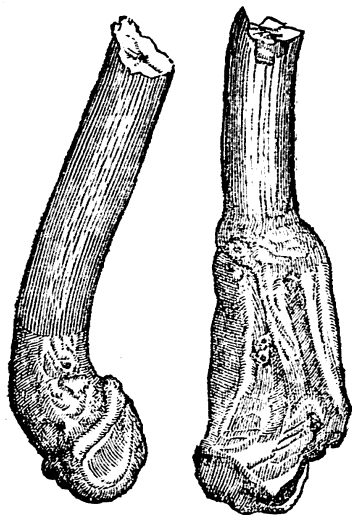
¶ The Description.

THIS simple medicine was briefly described by *Dioscorides*, who mentions three kinds thereof, but what part of a plant, whether root, wood, or fruit, he hath not exprest: but on may probably coniecture it is a root, for that he writes toward the end of the Chapter where he treats thereof, lib. 1. cap. 15. that it is adulterated by mixing therewith the roots of *Helenium comagenum*; now a root cannot well be adulterated but with another. Also *Pliny*, lib. 12. cap. 12. calls it a root; but neither any of the antient or moderne Writers haue delineated the plant, whose root should be this *Costus*. *Dioscorides* makes three sorts, as I haue said: the Arabian being the best, which was white, light, strong, and well smelling: the Indian, which was large, light, and blacke: the Syrian, which was heauie, of the colour of Box, and strong smelling. Now *Pliny* makes two kinds, the blacke, and the white, which he saith is the better, so I iudge his blacke to be the Indian of *Dioscorides*, and his white, the Arabian. Much agreeable to these (but whether the same or no, I do not determine) are the two roots whose figures I here present to your view, and they are called by the names of *Costus dulcis* (I thinke they should haue said *odoratus*) and *Costus amarus*.

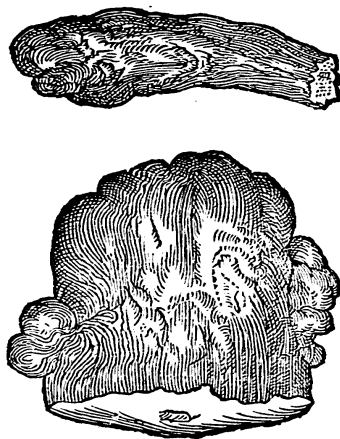
1 The first of these, which rather from the smell, than taste, is called sweet, is a pretty large root, light, white, and well smelling, hauing the smell of Orris, or a violet, but somewhat more quick and piercing, especially if the root be fresh, and not too old: it is oft times diuided at the top into two, three, or more parts, from whence severall stalks haue growne, and you shall sometimes obserue vpon some of them pieces of these stalks some two or three inches long, of the thicknesse of ones little

little finger, crested, and filled with a soft pith, like as the stalks of Elder, or more like those of the Bur-dock: the taste of the root is bitter, with some acrimonic, which also *Dioscorides* requires in his, for he saith, the taste should be biting and hot; thus much for the first, being *Costus dulcis* of the shoppe.

1 *Costus Indicus sive odoratus.*
Indian or sweet smelling Costus.



2 *Costus Officinarius Lobelij.*
Bitter Costus.



2 The second, which is the *Costus amarum*, and it may be the Indian of *Dioscorides*, and *Niger* of *Pliny*, a root blacke both within and without, light, yet very dense. It seemes to be of some large root, for that it is brought over cut into large pieces, of the bignesse of ones finger, sometimes bigger, sometimes lesse, which it seemes is for the more convenient drying thereof, for a large root, vnlesse it be cut into pieces can scarcely be wel dried: the taste of this is bitter, somewhat clammy and ingrate: the smell is little or none.

There are some other roots which haue been set forth by late writers for *Costus*, but because they are neither in use, knowne here with vs, nor more agreeable to the descriptions of the Antients, I hastening to an end, am willing to passe them over in silence.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues out of the Antients.

A It hath a heating and attenuating facultie, and therefore was vsed in oile to annoint the bodie against the cold fits of Agues, the Sciatica, and when it was needfull to draw any thing to the superficies of the body.

B It is also conuenient to moue vrine, to procure the termes, to help strains, conuulsions, or cramps and paines in the sides; and by reason of the bitternesse it kills wormes.

C It is good to be drunke against the bite of the viper: against paines of the chest, and windiness of the stomacke taken in Wine with Worme-wood: and it is vsed to be put into sundrie Antidotes.

CHAP.

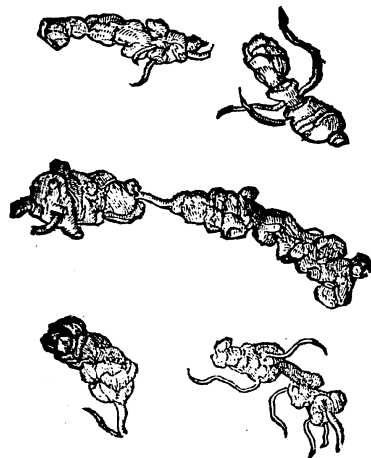
CHAP. 27. Of Drakes root, or Contra-yerua.

¶ The Description.

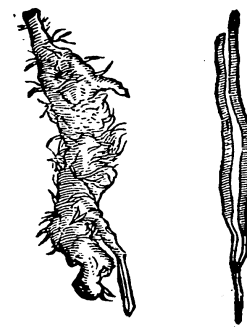
THAT root which of late is knowne in some shops by the Spanish name *Contra-yerua*, is the same which *Clusius* hath set forth by the title of *Drakena radix*: wherefore I will giue you the historie of *Clusius*, and thereto adde that which *Monardus* writes of the *Contra-yerua*. For though *Bauhine*, and the Author of the *Historia Lugdunensis* seeme to make these different, yet I finde that both *Clusius* his figure and historie exactly agree with the roots sent vs from Spaine by that title, wherefore I shall make them one, till some shall shew me how they differ: and *Clusius* seemes to be of this minde also, who desired but the degree of heate which *Monardus* giues these, and that is but the second degree: now these haue no taste at the first, vntill you haue chewed them a pretty while, and then you shall finde a manifest heate and acrimonic in them, which *Clusius* did also obserue in his.

In the yeare (saith *Clusius*) 1581. the generous Knight Sir *Francis Drake* gaue me at London certain roots, with three or foure Peruvian Beazor stones, which in the Autumne before (hauing finished his voyage, wherein passing the Straights of Magellan, he had encompassed the World) he had brought with him, affirming them to be of high esteeme amongst the Peruvians: now for his sake that bestowed these roots vpon me, I haue giuen them the title *Drakena radix*, or *Drakes root*, and haue made them to be expressed in a table, as you may here see them.

1 *Drakena radix.*
Contra-yerua.



2 *Radix Drakena affinis.*
Another sort of *Contra-yerua*.



These roots were for the most part some halfe inch thick, longish, now and then bunching out into knots and vnequall heads, and their tops looked as if they were composed of thicke scales, almost like those of the *Dentaria enneaphyllos*; blackish without, wrinkled, and hard, because dried: their inner part was white; they had slender fibres here and there growing out of them, and some more thicke and large, hard also and tough, at which hung other knots: I obserued no manifest smell they had, but found them to haue a taste somewhat astringent, & drying the tongue at the first; but being long chewed, they left a quick and pleasing acrimonic in the mouth.

It seemed to haue great affinitie with the *Radix S. Helene*, whereof *Nic. Monardus* speaks in his booke of the Simple Medicines brought from the West Indies: but seeing *N. Eliot* (who accompa-

nied

nied *S. Fran. Drake* in that voyage, said, that the Spaniards in Peru had them in great request; and they could not easily be got of them, and that he had learned by them, that the leaues were present poison, but the root an antidote, and that not only against the same poison, but also against other, and that it strengthened the heart and vitall faculties, if it were beaten to powder, and taken in the morning in a little wine; and giuen in water, it mitigated the heat of Feuers. By reason of these faculties it should much agree with the *Radix Contra-yerva*, whereof *Monardus* writes in the same booke: yet in these I required the aromaticke taste and degree of heate, which he attributes vnto these roots. Thus much *Clus.*

A From Charcisa Prouince of Peru, saith *Monard.* are brought certaine roots very like the roots of *Iris*, but lesse, and hauing the smell of Fig leaues. The Spaniards that liue in the Indies call them *Contra-yerva*, as if you should say an Antidote against poison, because the powder of them taken in white Wine is a most present remedy against all poison of what kinde soeuer it be (only sublimated excepted, whose malignitie is onely extinguished by the drinking of milke) it causes them to bee cast vp by vomite, or euacuated by sweate. They also say that Philtres or amorous potions are cast forth by drinking this powder. It also killeth wormes in the belly. The root chewed hath a certain aromaticke taste ioined with acrimony; wherefore it seemes hot in the second degree. Thus saith *Monardus.*

2 *Clusius Exot. l. 4. c. 11.* being the next after *Drakenaradix*, describes this root, whose figure I giue you in the 2. place, & that by the same title as it is here set forth. These roots, saith he, seemed somewhat like the *Drakenaradix* which were found in the great ship which brought backe the Viceroy from the East Indies, and was taken by the English: for they were tuberosus, and as much as one may gather by their forme, crept vpon the surface of the earth, hauing vpon them many haire and fibres, and being of a footy colour, yet somewhat inclining to yellow, dying the spittle in chewing them, and being bitter: they as yet retained foot-stalks of the leaues, but of what fashion they were no man can easily guesse. But it was likely they were of great vse among the Indians, seeing that the Vice-roy brought them together with other precious medicines growing in the East Indies, *James Garret* sent this to *Clusius* with the little plant dried, whose figure you see exprest by it.

CHAP. 28. Of Lignum Aloes.

Lignum Aloes vulgare.



¶ The Description.

IT is a question whether the *Agallochum* described in the 21. c. l. 1 of *Dioscorides* be the same which the later Greeks and shops at this time call *Xyloaloe*, or *Lignum Aloes*, many make them the same: others, to whose opinion I adhere, make them different, yet haue, not the later, shew what *Agallochum* should bee, which I notwithstanding will do, and though I doe not now giue you my arguments, yet I will point at the things, & shew positiuely my opinions of them.

The first and best of these is that which some call *Calumbart*: others, *Calumba*, or *Calambee*: this is of high esteem in the Indies, & seldom found but among the Princes, and persons of great qualitie; for it is sold oft times for the weight in gold; I haue not seen any thereof but in beads, it seemes to be a whiter wood than the ordinary, of a finer graine, not so subiect to rot, and of a more fragrant smell, and but light.

The second sort, which is vsually brought ouer, and called in shops by the name of *Lignum Aloes*, is also a precious and odoriferous wood, especially burnt: the stickes of this are commonly knotty & vnsightly: some parts of them being white, soft, and dored: other some, dense, blackish,

blackish, or rather intermixt with blacke and white veines, but much more blacke than white, and this put to the fire will sweate out an oily moisture, and burnt, yeeld a most fragrant odour. This I take to be the true *Xyloaloe* of the late Greekes; and the *Agalugen* of *Auicen*, and that they call *Palo d'Agula* in the Indies.

The third is a wood of much lesse price than the former: and I coniecture it might well be substituted for *Thus*: and this I take to be the *Agallochum* of *Dioscorides*; the *Lignum Aloes sylvestre* of *Garcias*; and *Agula braua* of *Lincolen*. It is a firme and solid wood, somewhat like that of the Cedar, not subiect to rot or decay: the colour thereof is blackish, especially on the out-side; but on the in-side it is oft times brownish and speckled, containing also in it an oilie substance, and yeelding a sweet and pleasing smell when it is burnt, but not like that of the two former: the taste also of this is bitterer than that of the former: and the wood (though dense and solid) may be easily cleft long-waies; it is also a farre handsomer and more sightly wood than the former, hauing not many knots in it.

Garcias ab Orta thus describes the tree that is the *Lignum Aloes* (I iudge it's that I haue set forth in the second place): it is (saith he) like an Oliue tree, sometimes larger: the fruit or floure I could not yet see, by reason of the difficulties and dangers which haue to be vndergone in the accurate obseruation of this tree (Tigers frequently there seeking their prey.) I had the branches with the leaues brought me from Malaca. Now they say that the wood new cut downe hath no fragrant odour, nor till it be dried: neither the smell to be diffused ouer the whole matter of the wood, but in the heart of the tree; for the bark is thicke, and the matter of the wood without smell. Yet may I not denie, but the bark and wood putrifying that oilie and fat moisture, may betake it selfe to the heart of the tree, and make it the more odoriferous: but there is no need of putrification to get a smell to the *Lignum Aloes*: for there are sundry so expert and skilfull in the knowledge thereof, that they will iudge of that which is new cut downe, whither it will be odoriferous or no. For in all sorts of wood some are better than other some: thus much out of *Garcias*; where such as are desirous may see more vpon this subiect.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

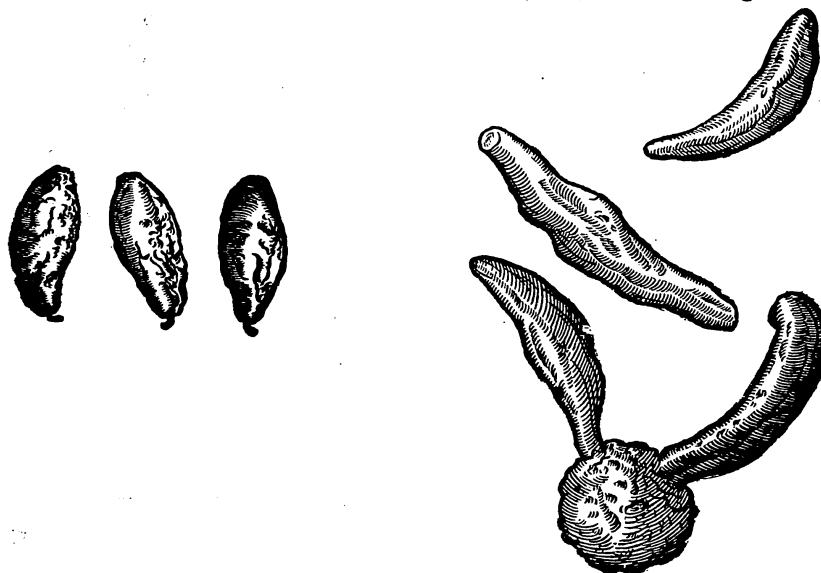
It is of temperature moderate ly hot and dry, and also of somewhat subtil parts. Chewed it makes the breath smell sweet, and burnt it is a rich perfume.

Taken inwardly it is good to helpe the stomack that is too cold and moist, as also the weak liuer. It is commended likewise in dysenteries and pleurifies: and put also into diuers Cordiall medicines and Antidotes as a prime ingredient.

CHAP. 29. Of Gedwar.

1 *Gedwar aut, Geiduar.*

2 *Zedoaria exactior icon.* A better figure of Zedoary.



¶ The Description.

IN the Chapter of Zedoarie (which I made the 28. of the first booke) I might fitly haue giuen you this historie of Gedwar, which is thought to be that described by *Aucien*, lib. 2. c. 734. and a kinde of Zedoarie: *Garcias* saith, Gedwar is at a high rate, and not easily to be found, vnlesse with the Indian Mountibanks and juglers, which they call *logues*, which goe vp and downe the countrey like Rogues, and of these the Kings and Noblemen buy *Gedwar*: it is good for many things, but chiefly against poisons, and the bites and stings of venomous creatures. Now *Clusius* in his *Antiarum* at the end thereof giues this figure, with the following historie.

1 Because *Garcias*, saith he, cap. 42. l. 1. *Aromatum hist.* treating of Zedoarie writes, that *Aucien* calls it *Gedwar*; and saith that it is of the magnitude of an Acorne, and almost of the same shape, I in my notes at the end of that chapter affirmed that it was not knowne in Europe, and hard to be knowne. But in the yeare 1605, *Iohn Pona* sent me from Verona together with other things two roots written on by the name of *Gedwar verum*. They were not much vnlike a longish Acorne, or (that I may more truly compare them) the smaller bulbs of an *Asphodil*, or *Anthora*: the one of them was whole and not perished: the other rotten and broken, yet both of them very hard and follid, of an ashy colour without, but yellowish within, which tasted, seemed to possesse a heating facultie and acrimonie.

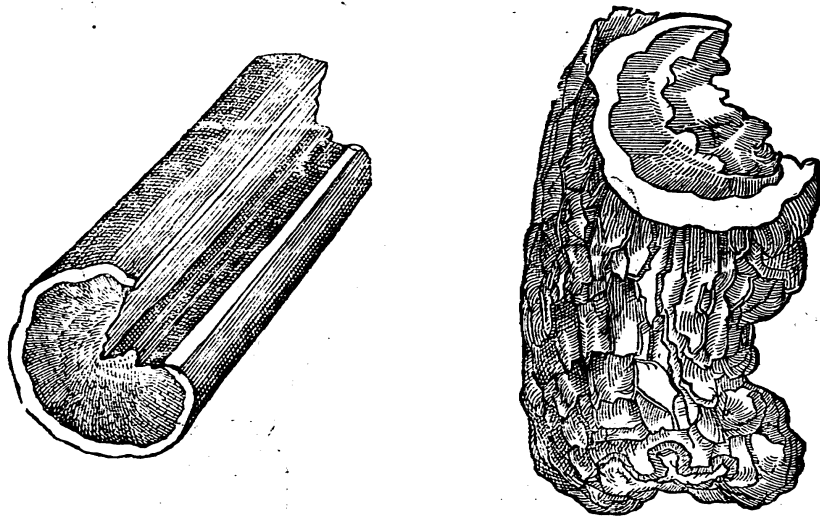
But although I can affirm nothing of certaintie of this root, yet I made the figure of the wholler of them to be exprest in a table, that so the forme might be conceiued in ones minde more easily, than by a naked description. Let the Studious thanke *Pona* for the knowledge hereof. Thus much *Clusius*.

2 In the 28 chapter of the first booke I gaue the figure of Zedoarie out of *Clusius*, hauing not at that time this figure of *Lobel*, which presents to your view both the long and the round, with the manner how they grow together, being not seuerall roots, but parts of one and the same.

CHAP. 30. Of Rose-wood.

Aspalathus albicans torulo citreo.
White Rose-wood.

Aspalathus rubens.
Reddish Rose-wood.



¶ The

¶ The Description.

BOTH these as also some other woods are referred to the *Aspalathus* described by *Dioscorides*, l. 1. c. 19. But the later of these I take to be the better of the two sorts there mentioned. The first of them is whitish without, hauing a yellowish or citrine coloured round in the middle: the taste is hottish, and smell somewhat like that of a white-Rose.

The other hath also a small ring of white, next the thicke and rugged barke, and the inner wood is of a reddish colour, very dense, follid and firme, as also indifferent heavy: the smell of this is also like that of a Rose, whence they vulgarly call it *Lignum Rhodium*, Rose-wood, rather than from Rhodes the place where the later of them is said to grow.

¶ The Faculties out of Dioscorides.

It hath a heating facultie with astringtion, whence the decoction thereof made in wine is conuenient to wash the vlcers of the mouth, and the eating vlcers of the priuities and such vnclean sores as the *Ozena* (a stinking vlcir in the nose so called.)

Put vp in a pessarie it draws forth the childe, the decoction thereof stayes the loosenesse of the belly, and drunke it helps the casting vp of blood, the difficultie of making water, and windinesse.

AT the end of this Appendix I haue thought good to giue you diuers descriptions of Plants, which I receiued from my often mentioned friend Mr. *Goodyer*, which also were omitted in their fitting places, partly through haste, and partly for that I receiued some of them after the printing of those chapters wherein of right they should haue been inserted. They are most of them of rare and not written of plants, wherefore more gratefull to the curious.

Hieracium stellatum Boelij.

THIS plant is in round, bairy, straked, branched stalks, and long, rough, blunt indented leaues like to *Hieracium falcatum*, but scarce a foot high: the floures are also yellow three times smaller: which past, there succeed long crooked slender sharpe pointed cods or huskes, neere an inch long, spreading abroad, star-fashion, wherein a long seed is contained: this hath no heads or woolly down like any of the rest, but onely the said crooked coddes which doe at the first spread abroad. The root is small, threddie, full of milkie iuice, as is also the whole plant and it periseth when the seed is ripe.

Hieracium medio nigrum flore maiore Boelij.

This hath at the first spreading vpon the ground many long, narrow, green, smooth leaues bluntly indented about the edges, like those of *Hieracium falcatum*, but smaller: amongst which rise vp three, foure, or more, small, smooth, straked round stalks, diuided into other branches, which grow longer than the stalks themselves leaning or trayling neere the ground: the floures grow on the tops of the stalks, but one together, composed of many pale yellow leaues, the middle of each floure being of a blackish purple colour.

Hieracium medio nigrum flore minore Boelij.

This is altogether like the last before described in stalkes and leaues: the floures are also of a blackish purple in the middle, but they are three times smaller.

Hieracium lanosum

There groweth from one root three, foure or more round vpright soft cottonie stalks, of a reasonable bignesse, two foot high, diuided into many branches, especially neere the top, whereon groweth at each diuision one broad sharpe pointed leafe, diuided into corners, and very much crumpled, and also very soft cottonie and woolly, as is the whole plant: the floures are small, double, of a pale yellow colour, very like those of *Pilosella repens*, growing clustering very many together at the tops of the stalkes and branches, forth of small round soft cottonie heads: these foure plants grew from

XXXXX

feed

seed which I received from Mr. Coys, 1620. and I made these descriptions by the Plants the 22. of August, 1621.

Blitum spinosum : est Beta Cretica semine aculeato Baubini Matth.
pag. 371.

This fendeth forth from one root many round Greene strailing, ioyned, small branches, about a foot long : the leaues are of a light Greene colour, and grow at euery ioint one, somewhat like the leaues of great Sorrell, but they are round topped without barbes or cares below, or any manifest taste or smell, very like the leaues of Beets, but much smaller : the floures grow clustering together about the ioints, and at the tops of the branches small and greenish, each floure containing five or six very small blunt topped leaues, and a few dustie chiuies in the middle : which past, there cometh great prickly shriuelled seed, growing euen close to the root, and vpwards on the ioints, each seed hauing three sharpe prickles at the top growing side-waies, which indeed may be more properly called the huske, which huske in the inside is of a darke reddish colour, and containeth one seed in forme like the seed of *Flos Adonis*, round at the lower end, and cornered towards the top, and sharp pointed, couered ouer with a darke yellowish skin, which skin pulled away, the kernell appeareth yellow on the outside, and exceeding white within, and will with a light touch fall into very small powder like meale.

Geranij Batice species Boelij.

This hath at the beginning many broad leaues, indented about the edges, somewhat diuided, like those of *Geranium Creticum*, but of a lighter Greene colour, and smaller : amongst which grow vp many round hairy kneed trailing branches, diuided into many other branches, bearing leaues like the former, but smaller, and no more diuided. The floures are small like those of *Geranium Moschatum*, but of a deeper reddish colour, each floure hauing five small round topped leaues : after followeth small long hairie seed, growing at the lower end of a sharpe pointed beak like that of *Geranium Moschatum* : the whole plant perisheth when the seed is ripe.

Boelius a Low-countrey-man gathered the seeds hereof in Batice a part of Spaine, and imparted them to Mr. William Coys, a man very skilfull in the knowledge of Simples, who hath gotten plants thereof, and of infinite other strange herbes, and friendly gaue me seeds hereof, and of many other, Anno, 1620.

Antirrhinum minus flore Linaria luteum inscriptum.

This hath at the first many very small, round, smooth branches from one root, trayling on the ground, about foure or fve inches long, set with many small Greene short sharp pointed leaues, like those of *Serpillum*, but that these are longer, smooth, and three or foure growing opposite one against another : amongst which rise vp fve or six, sometimes ten or twelue vpright round smooth little stalks a cubit high, diuided into branches bearing small long smooth Greene leaues, growing without order, as narrow as the vpper leaues of *Oenanthe Angustifolia* : at the toppes of the stalks and branches grow clustering together fve six or more small yellow floures, flourishing vpwards, leauing a long spike of very small huskes, each huske hauing a small line or chinke as though two huskes were ioined together, the one side of the huske being a little longer than the other, wherein is contained exceeding small blackish seed. The root is very short, small, and white, with a few threds, and perisheth at winter.

This plant is not written of that I can finde. I receiued seed thereof from Mr. William Coys often remembred.

Linaria minor asina.

The stalkes are round, smooth, of a whitish Greene colour, a foot high, weake, not able to stand vpright : whereon grow long narrow sharpe pointed leaues, most commonly bending or turning downwards. The floures grow in spikes at the toppes of the branches, yet not very neere together, and are verie small and yellow, with a small tayle : the seed of this plant is small, flat, and of a blackish gray colour, inclosed in small round huskes, and you shall commonly haue at one time floures and ripe seed all on a stalke. The whole plant is like to the common *Linaria*, but that it is a great deale lesser, and the floures are six times as small, and perish at Winter. I also receiued seeds thereof from Mr. William Coys.

Scorz.

Scorpioides multiflorus Boelij.

This Plant is in creeping branches and leaues like the common *Scorpioides bupleuri folio* : the floures are also alike, but a little bigger, and grow foure or fve together on one foot-stalke : the cods are rougher, and very much turned round, or folded one within another : in all things else alike.

Scorpioides siliqua crassa Boelij.

This is also like the other in creeping branches and leaues : the floures are something bigger than any of the rest, and grow not about one or two together on a foot-stalk : the cods are crooked, without any rough haire, yet finely checkquered, and seven times bigger than any of the rest, fully as big as a great Palmer-worme, wherein is the difference : the seed is almost round, yet extending somewhat in length, almost as big as small field Peason, of a browne or yellowish colour. This also perisheth when the seed is ripe.

Sept. 1. 1621.

Silbum minus flore nutante Boelij.

This Thistle is in stalkes and leaues much smaller than our Ladies Thistle, that is to say, The stalkes are round, straked, so newhat woolly, with narrow skinny prickly edges three or foure foot high, diuided into many branches, whereon grow long leaues, deeply diuided, full of white milke-like streakes and sharpe prickles by the edges : the floures grow on the tops of the stalks and branches, forth of small heads, commonly turning downwards, of the bignesse of an Olive, set with very small slender sharpe prickles, containing nothing but small purple chiuies, spreading abroad like those of *Tacea*, with some blewish chiuies in the middle : the seed followeth, inclosed in downe, and is small and grayish like the seed of other Thistles, but it is as clammy as Bird-lime. The whole plant perisheth at Winter, and reneweth it selfe by the falling of his seed. I finde not this written of. It was first gathered by Boelius in Spaine, and imparted vnto Mr. William Coys, who friendly gaue me seeds thereof.

Aracus maior Batice Boelij.

It hath small weake foure square streaked trailing branches, two foot high, lesser, but like those of Fitches, whereon grow many leaues without order, and euery seuerall leafe is composed of six, seuen, or more small sharpe pointed leaues, like those of Lentils, set on each side of a middle rib, which middle rib endeth with clasping tendrels : the floures grow forth of the bosomes of the leaues, but one in a place, almost without any foot-stalkes at all, like those of Vetches, but of a whitish colour, with purple streakes, and of a deeper colour tending to purple towards the nailes fully so big as those of the wilde beane, almost round, and very hairy : wherein is contained about 4 peason, seldom round, most commonly somewhat flat, and sometimes cornered, of a blackish seed is ripe. This plant Boelius sent to Mr. William Coys, who hath carefully preferred the same kind euer since, and friendly imparted seeds thereof to me in Anno 1620.

Legumen pallidum Vlisiponense, Nonij Branonij.

This plant is very like, both in stalks, leaues, and cods, to *Aracus maior Batice*, but the floures of this are of a pale yellow or Primrose colour, and the whole herbe smaller, and nothing so hairy. It perisheth also when the seed is ripe. I receiued the seeds likewise from Mr. Coys.

Vicia Indica fructu albo. Pisum Indicum Gerardo.

This Vetch differeth not in any thing at all, either in stalkes, leaues, cods, fashion of the floures, or colour thereof, from our common manured Vetch, but that it groweth higher, and the fruit is bigger and rounder, and of a very cleare white colour, more like to peason than Vetches. Mr. Gerard was wont to call this Vetch by the name of *Pisum Indicum*, or Indian Pease, gotten by him after the publishing of his Herball, as Mr. Coys reported to me. But the said Mr. Coys hath in my judgment more properly named it *Vicia fructu albo* : which name I thought most fit to call it by, onely adding *Indica* to it, from whence it is reported to haue been gotten. Jul. 30. 1621.

Astragalus marinus Lusitanicus Boelij.

This hath fve, six, or more round straked reddish hairy stalks or branches, of a reasonable bignesse, proceeding from one root, sometimes creeping or leaning neere the ground, and sometimes standing vpright, a cubit high, with many Greene leaues, set by certaine distances, out of order like those of *Glaux vulgaris*, but lesser, euery leafe being composed of fourteen or more round topped.

X x x x x 2

ped

ped leaues, a little hairy by the edges, set on each side of a long middle rib, which is about nine or ten inches in length, without tendrels: the floures grow forth of the bosomes of the leaues, neere the tops of the stalkes, on long round streaked hairy foot-stalkes, of a very pale yellow colour, like those of *Securidacaminor*, but bigger, growing close together in short spikes, which turne into spikes of the length of two or three inches, containing many small three cornered cods about an inch long, growing close together like those of *Glaux vulgaris*, each cod containing two rowes of small flat four cornered seeds, three or foure in each row, of a darke yellowish or leadish colour, like to those of *Securidacaminor*, but three or foure times as big, of little taste: the root is small, slender, white, with a few threds, and groweth downe right, and perisfeth when the seed is ripe. I first gathered seeds of this plant in the garden of my good friend Mr. *Iob. Parkinson* an Apothecary of London, Anno 1616.

Fabaveterum serratis folijs Boelij.

This is like the other wilde Beane in stalks, floures, cods, fruit, and clasping tendrels, but it differeth from it in that the leaues hereof (especially those that grow neere the tops of the stalks) are notched or indented about the edges like the teeth of a saw. The root also perisfeth when the feed is ripe. The seeds of this wilde Beane were gathered by *Boelius* a Low-countrie man, in Batica a part of Spaine, and by him sent to Mr. *William Coys*, who carefully preserved them, and also imparted seeds thereof to me, in Anno 1620. Jul. 31. 1621.

Pisum maculatum Boelij.

They are like to the small common field Peafon in stalkes, leaues, and cods; the difference is, the floures are commonly smaller, and of a whitish Greene colour: the Peafon are of a darke gray colour, spotted with blacke spots in shew like to blacke Veluet; in taste they are also like, but somewhat harsher. These peafon I gathered in the garden of Mr. *Iohn Parkinson*, a skilfull Apothecarie of London; and they were first brought out of Spaine by *Boelius* a low-Countrie man.

Lathyrus asivus flore luteo. July. 28. 1621:

This is like *Lathyrus latiore folio Lobelij*, in stalks, leaues, and branches, but smaller: the stalks are two or three foot long, made flat with two skins, with two exceeding small leaues growing on the stalks, one opposite against another: between which spring vp flat foot-stalks, an inch long, bearing two exceeding narrow sharpe pointed leaues, three inches long: between which grow the tendrels, divided into many parts at the top, and taking hold therewith: the floures are smal, and grow forth of the bosomes of the leaues, on each foot-stalk one floure, wholly yellow, with purple strakes. After each floure followeth a smooth cod, almost round, two inches long, wherein is contained feuen round Peafon, somewhat rough, but after a curious manner, of the bignesse and taste of field Peafon, and of a darke sand colour.

Lathyrus asivus Baticus flore carneo Boelij.

This is also like *Lathyrus latiore folio Lobelij*, but smaller, yet greater than that with yellow floures, hauing also adioining to the flat stalkes, two cared sharpe pointed leaues, and also two other slender sharpe pointed leaues, about foure inches long, growing on a flat foot-stalk, beetweene them, an inch and a halfe long, and one tendrel between them diuided into two or three parts: the floures are large, and grow on long slender foure-square foot-stalkes, from the bosomes of the leaues, on each foot-stalk one: the vpper great couering leafe being of a light blew, & the lower smaller leaues of a deeper blew: which past there come vp short flat cods, with two filmes, edges, or skins on the vpper side, like those of *Erulia Lobelij*, containing within foure or fise great flat cornered Peafon, bigger than field Peafon, of a darke sand colour.

Lathyrus asivus edulis Baticus flore albo Boelij.

This is in flat skinny stalks, leaues, foot-stalks, and cods, with two skins on the vpper side, and in all things else like the said *Lathyrus* with blew floures; only the floures of this are milk white: the fruit is also like.

Lathyrus asivus flore miniato.

This is also in skinnie flat stalks and leaues like the said *Lathyrus latiore folio*, but far smaller, not three foot high: it hath also small sharp pointed leaues growing by couples on the stalke, between which grow two leaues, about three inches long, on a flat foot-stalk half an inch long: also between those leaues grow the tendrels: the floures are coloured like red lead, but not so bright, growing on smooth

smooth short foot-stalks, one on a foot-stalk: after which follow cods very like those of the common field peafon, but lesser, an inch and a halfe long; containing foure, fise, or fixe cornered Peafon, of a sand colour, or darke obscure yellow, as big as common field peafon; and of the same taste.

Lathyrus palustris Lusitanicus Boelij

Hath also flat skinnie stalks like the said *Lathyrus latiore folio*, but the paire of leaues which grow on the stalke are exceeding small as are those of *Lathyrus flore luteo*, and are indeed scarce worthie to be called leaues: the other paire of leaues are about two inches long, about halfe an inch broad, and grow from between those small leaues, on flat foot-stalks, an inch long: between which leaues also grow the tendrels: the floures grow on foot-stalks which are fise inches long, commonly two on a foot-stalk, the great vpper couering leaues being of a bright red colour, and the vnder leaues are somewhat paler: after cometh flat cods, containing feuen or eight small round peafon, no bigger than a Pepper corne, gray and blacke, spotted before they are ripe, and when they are fully ripe of a blacke colour, in taste like common Peafon: the stalks, leaues, foot-stalkes and coddies are somewhat hairy and rough.

Lathyrus asivus duniatorum Baticus Boelij

Hath also flat skinnie stalks like the said *Lathyrus latiore folio*, but smaller, and in the manner of the growing of the leaues altogether contrarie. This hath also two small sharp pointed leaues, adioining to the stalke: between which groweth forth a flat middle rib with tendrels at the top, hauing on each side (not one against another) commonly three blunt topped leaues, sometimes three on the one side, and two on the other, and sometimes but foure in all, about an inch and a halfe long: the floures grow on foot-stalks, about two or three inches long, each foot-stalk vsually bearing two floures, the great couering leafe being of a bright red colour; and the two vnder leaues of a blewish purple colour: after which follow smooth cods, about two inches long, containing, fise, fixe, or feuen smooth Peafon, of a browne Chestnut colour, not round, but somewhat flat, more long than broad, especially those next both the ends of the cod, of the bignesse and taste of common field peafon.

Iuniperus sterilis.

This shrub is in the manner of growing altogether like the Iuniper tree that beareth berries, only the vpper part of the leaues of the youngest and tenderest bowes and branches are of a more reddish Greene colour: the floures grow forth of the bosoms of the leaues, of a yellowish colour, which neuer exceed three in one row, the number also of each row of leaues: each floure is like to a small bud, more long than round, neuer growing to the length of a quarter of an inch, being nothing else but very small short crudely chiuces, very thicke and close thrust together, fastened to a very small middle stem, in the end turning into small dust, which flieth away with the winde, not much vnlike that of *Taxus sterilis*: on this shrub is neuer found any fruit. 15. Maij. 1621.

When the last sheets of this worke were on the Presse, I received a Letter from Mr. *Roger Bradshaghe*, wherein he sent me inclosed a note concerning some plants mentioned by our Author which I haue thought fitting here to impart to the Reader: he writes not who it was that writ them, wherefore I cannot acquaint you with his name, but thanke him, though vnknowne, for his desire to manifest the truth, and satisfie our doubts in these particulars.

Because you write that *Gerards Herbal* is vpon a review, I haue thought good to put you in mind what I haue obserued touching some plants which by him are affirmed to grow in our Northern parts: first the plant called *Pirola*, which he saith groweth in Lansdale, I haue made search for it the space of twentie yeares, but no such is to be heard of.

Sea Campion with a red floure was told him groweth in Lancashire: no such hath euer bin seen by such as dwell neere where they should grow.

White Fox-gloues grow naturally in Lansdale, saith he, it is very rare to see one in Lansdale. Garden Rose he writes groweth about Leiland in Glouers field wilde: I haue learned the truth from those to whom this Glouers field did belong, and I finde no such thing; only abundance of red wilde poppie, which the people call Corne-rose is there scene.

White Whortles, as he saith, grow at Crosby in Westmerland, and vpon Wendle hill in Lancashire: I haue sought Crosby very diligently for this plant and others which are said to grow there, but none could I finde, nor can I heare of any of the countrey people in these parts, who daily are labouring vpon the mountains where the VVortle berries abound, that any white ones haue beene

been seene, saying that those which Gerard calls red Whortles, and they are of a very pale white green till they be full ripe, so as when the ripe ones looke red, the vnripe ones looke white.

Cloud-berrie assuredly is no other than Knout-berrie.

Hesket's Prim-rose groweth in Clap-dale. If M^r. Hesket found it there it was some extraordinary luxurious floure, for now I am well assured no such is there to be seene, but it is only cherished in our gardens.

Gerard saith many of these Northerne plants do grow in Cragge close. In the North euery town and village nere any craggie ground both with vs & in Westmerland haue closes so called, wherby Gerard's Cragge close is kept close from our knowledge.

Chamemorus seu Vaccinia nubes. Knot, or Knout-berrie, or Cloud-berrie.

THis Knot, Knout or Cloud-berrie (for by all these names it is knowne to vs in the North, and taketh these names from the high mountaines whereon it groweth, and is perhaps, as Gerard saith, one of the brambles, though without any prickles) hath roots as small as packe thred, which creepe far abroad vnder the ground, of an ouerworne red colour, here and there thrusting more fast. Iy into the mossie hillockes tufts of small threddie strings, and at certaine ioints putting vp small stalks rather tough than woody, halfe a foot high, something reddish below, on which do grow two or three leaues of a reasonable sad green colour, with foot-stalkes an inch long, one above another without order: the highest is but little, and seldome well spread open, they are something rugged, crispie, full of nerues in euery part, notched about the edges, and with some foure gastes a little deeper than the rest, whereby the whole leafe is lightly diuided into fine portions. On the top of the stalk commeth one floure consisting of foure, sometimes of five leaues apiece, very white and tender, and rather crumpled than plaine, with some few short yellow threds in the midst: it standeth in a little Greene husk of five leaues, out of which when the floure fades, commeth the fruit, composed of diuers graines like that of the bramble, as of eight, ten or twelue, sometimes of fewer, and perhaps through some mishance but of three or two, so ioined, as they make some resemblance of a heart, from whence (it may be) hath grown that error in Gerard of diuiding this plant into 2 kinds: the fruit is first whitish Greene, after becommeth yellow, and reddish on that side next the Sun.

It groweth naturally in a blacke moist earth or mosse, whereof the cuntry maketh a fewel we call Turfe, and that vpon the tops of wet fells and mountaines among the Heath, mosse, and brake: as about Ingleborow in the West part of York-shire, on Graygreth a high fell on the edge of Lancashire, on Strainmor such a like place in Westmerland, and other such like high places.

The leaues come forth in May, and in the beginning of Iune the floures: the fruit is not ripe till late in Iuly.

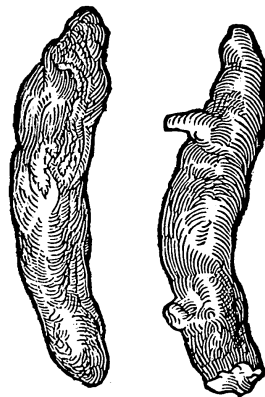
The berries haue a harsh and something vnpleasant taste.

This worke was begun to be printed before such time as we receiued all the figures from beyond the Seas, which was the occasion I omitted these following in their fitting places: but thinking it not fit to omit them wholly, hauing them by me, I wil giue you them with their titles, and the reference to the places whereto they belong.

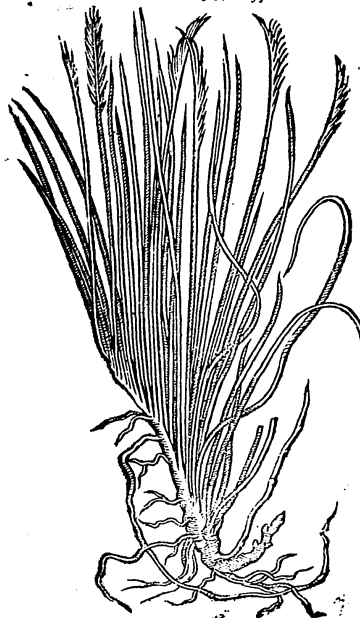
* In August last whiles this worke was in the Presse, and drawing to an end, I and M^r. William Broadwere at Chiffel-hurst with my oft mentioned friend M^r. George Bowles, and going ouer the heath there I obserued this small *Spartum* whose figure I here giue, and whereof you shall find mention, in the place noted vnder the title of the figure, but it is not there described, for that I had not seen it, nor could finde the description thereof in any Author, but in Dutch, which I neither had nor vnderstood. Now this little Mat-weed hath some small creeping stringy roots, on which grow somewhat thick heads, consisting of three or foure leaues, as it were wrapt together in one skin, biggest below, and so growing smaller vpwards, as in *Schananth*, vntill they grow vp to the height of halfe an inch, then these russhie Greene leaues (whereof the longest scarce exceeds two inches) breake out of these whitish skins wherein they were wrapped, and lye along vpon the ground, and amongst these growes vp a small grassie stalke, some handfull or better high, bending backe the top, which carries two rowes of small chaffie seeds. It is in the perfection about the beginning of August.

FINIS.

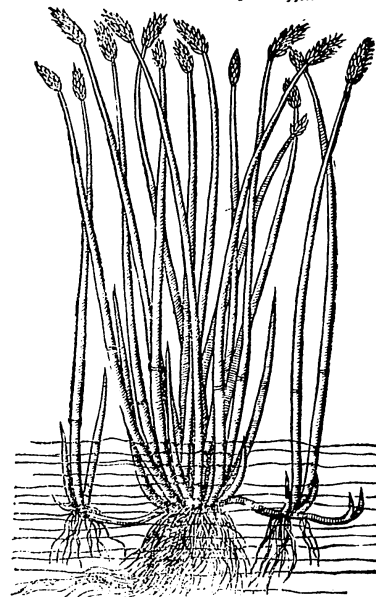
Cyperus Indicus, sine Curcuma.
Turmericke.
Fig. 33. Lib. 1. Cap. 27.



* *Spartum nostras paruum Lobelij.*
Heath Mat-weed.
Fig. 41. Lib. 1. Cap. 34. the fifth.



Iuncus minor capitulis Equiseti.
Club-Rush.
Fig. 35. Lib. 1. Cap. 29. the fifth.



Schananthi Flores.
The floures of Camels Hay.
Fig. 43. Lib. 1. Cap. 35. the fifth.



INDEX LATINVS STIRPIVM IN HOC
opere descriptarum necnon nomina quædam Græca,
Arabica, Barbara, &c.

A			
A	<i>Bies mas. & sam.</i> 1363	<i>Agaricus.</i> 1365	<i>Ameorid est, Ammi.</i> 1417
	<i>Marina Belg. Clus.</i> 1574	<i>Ageratum.</i> 648	<i>Amelancher, Lob.</i> 1036
	<i>Abiga.</i> 517	<i>Aglaophotis.</i> 983	<i>Ammiet eius spec.</i> 1056
	<i>Abrotanum mas. & sam. eius</i>	<i>Agnus castus.</i> 1387	<i>Ammoniacum.</i> 1548
	<i>reliquæ spec.</i> 1106. 1107	<i>Agri Palma.</i> 705	<i>Amomis.</i> 361
	<i>Absinthium latifolium & tenuif.</i> 1096	<i>Agrifolium.</i> 1339	<i>Amomum, Plin.</i> 1017
	<i>Austriacum. 1098. Marinum. 1099</i>	<i>Agrimonia. 712. Sylvest.</i> 993	<i>Germanicum.</i> 1548
	<i>Album & Egypt.</i> 1101	<i>Agrivoriganum.</i> 667	<i>Vernum & spurium.</i> 1610
	<i>Inodorum & Abrotani sam. facie.</i>	<i>Ahoray.</i> 1545	<i>Quorundam.</i> 176
	1102.	<i>Anga, id est, Chamæpitys.</i>	<i>Ameloproassum.</i> 1445
	<i>Abutilon.</i> 935	<i>Aræon, vide Sedum.</i>	<i>Pernana.</i> 1552
	<i>Acacia Diof.</i> 1330. 1331	<i>Alabastrites.</i> 986	<i>Amyrberis.</i> 1326
	<i>Acambus sativus & syl.</i> 1147	<i>Alaternus.</i> 1398	<i>Anacardium.</i> 1544
	<i>Virgilij.</i> 1603	<i>Albarum.</i> 94	<i>Anagallis mas. & sam.</i> 617
	<i>Acanthium album & purpureum.</i> 114	<i>Album olus.</i> 311	<i>Tenuifol. & lutea.</i> 618
	<i>Acarna.</i> 1175	<i>Alcanna.</i> 1396	<i>Aquatica eiusq. spec.</i> 620
	<i>Accipitrina.</i> 300	<i>Aleca vulgaris. 931. Egypt.</i> 937	<i>Anagyris.</i> 1427
	<i>Acer minus & minus.</i> 1485	<i>Fruticosa. 934. Peregrina.</i> 936	<i>Ananas.</i> 1550
	<i>Acetosa.</i> 397. 398	<i>Alchermes.</i> 1343	<i>Anblatum, id est, Nidus avis.</i>
	<i>Achillea.</i> 1073	<i>Alchimilla. 949. Montana.</i> 1594	<i>Anchusa Alcihiad. Lm. & c.</i> 800
	<i>Achras gr. Pyrus sylvestris.</i>	<i>Alcibiadion.</i> 803	<i>Degener.</i> 609
	<i>Acinos.</i> 675. 676	<i>Alethorophos.</i> 1071	<i>Andrachne, gr. Portulaca.</i>
	<i>Aconitum bacciferum.</i> 980	<i>Alga.</i> 1569	<i>Androsace.</i> 531
	<i>Pardalanch. prim. Matth.</i> 762	<i>Alisma quorund. 443. Tragi.</i> 649	<i>Androsamm.</i> 543. 544
	<i>Pardalanch. prim. Matth.</i> 815	<i>Maub. 742. Pratorum & syl. Col.</i>	<i>Anemone eiusq. spec. varia a p. 374 ad.</i>
	<i>Batrachoides.</i> 953	<i>782. Dioscoridis.</i> 787	386.
	<i>Pardalanch. Gesf.</i> 967	<i>Alkali.</i> 342	<i>Anethum.</i> 1033
	<i>Riemale.</i> 968	<i>Alkekengi.</i> 1202	<i>Sylvestre vel tortuosum.</i> 1052
	<i>Eius reliqua spec.</i> 969. ad. 975	<i>Alliaria.</i> 796	<i>Angelica.</i> 999
	<i>Acorus Offic. 33. Palust.</i> 50.	<i>Allium. 178. Syl. 179. Ursinum. ib.</i>	<i>Anguria, id est, Citrullus.</i>
	<i>Vernus Antiq.</i> 63	<i>Latifolium. 180. Alpinum. 182</i>	<i>Anisum.</i> 1035
	<i>Alba, Plin. quibusdam Christophor.</i>	<i>Alnus. 1477. Nigra. 1469.</i>	<i>Anisomarrhynchum.</i> 1041
	<i>Albe gr. Samousus.</i>	<i>Aloc.</i> 507	<i>Anonis.</i> 1323
	<i>Aculeata, id est, Polyacantha.</i>	<i>Alopecurus. 87. Mix. Anglica. ibi.</i>	<i>Anonymos, Clus.</i> 555
	<i>Acus Moschata, id est, Geranium.</i>	<i>Alfine eiusq. spec. 611. 612. ad. 617.</i>	<i>Flore Coluteæ.</i> 1597
	<i>Acus pastoris, id est, Geranium vel</i>	<i>Cruciata marina.</i> 622	<i>Anserina.</i> 993
	<i>Pecten veneris.</i>	<i>Altercum.</i> 355	<i>Anteuphorbium.</i> 1178
	<i>Acutella, id est, Anonis.</i>	<i>Althæa eiusq. spec. 933. Lutea. 935.</i>	<i>Anthemis.</i> 756
	<i>Adiantum album.</i> 1136	<i>Alus Gallica.</i> 807	<i>Anthera.</i> 1263
	<i>Nigrum. 1136. Vernum.</i> 1143.	<i>Alypum.</i> 506	<i>Anthericum.</i> 94
	<i>Aurum.</i> 1559	<i>Alyssum Galen. & Diof.</i> 465	<i>Anthora.</i> 969
	<i>Admirabilis Pernu.</i> 344	<i>Germanicum. Tab.</i> 699.	<i>Anibos, id est, Flos Resmarini.</i>
	<i>Adonis flas.</i> 387	<i>Galen quorund. 1122. Plin. 1125.</i>	<i>Anthriscus.</i> 1040
	<i>Ador. adorem semen.</i> 69	<i>Fruticans.</i> 1306	<i>Ambropomorphos.</i> 352
	<i>Adracta, vel Adrachne.</i> 1602	<i>Amaræ dulcis.</i> 350	<i>Anibylis alter Ital.</i> 623
	<i>Agilope Narbon.</i> 74	<i>Amaracus.</i> 664	<i>Lentifolia.</i> 622
	<i>Prima Matth. 75. Bromoides.</i> 77	<i>Amarantus purp. & eius spec.</i> 322.	<i>Marina.</i> ib.
	<i>Egoppyris, id est, Fago-triticum.</i>	323.	<i>Montana Dal.</i> 555
	<i>Egoceros, id est, Fanum-græcum.</i>	<i>Luteus.</i> 646	<i>Valentina Clusi</i> 566.
	<i>Egyros, gr. Populus.</i>	<i>Amarella Gesf.</i> 564	<i>Leguminosa.</i> 1240
	<i>Aeromeli, id est, Manna.</i>	<i>Ambrosia.</i> 1108	<i>Antipathes.</i> 1575
	<i>Eschinomene.</i> 446	<i>Ambubeia.</i> 283	<i>Antiphora, id est, Anthora.</i>
	<i>Ethiopia.</i> 779	<i>Ambuxum.</i> 887	<i>Antrichium eiusq. spec.</i> 549
	<i>Agallochum.</i> 1622	<i>Amellus Monti.</i> 485.	<i>Minus flore Linaria.</i> 1626
		<i>Virgil.</i> 490	<i>Tragi.</i> 494
		<i>Amedanum.</i> 1478	<i>Agatine.</i> 1122
			<i>Apbaca.</i>

Index Latinus.

<i>Aphaca.</i>	291.1228.	1250	<i>Ascalonitides.</i>	170	<i>Been, vel Ben album.</i>	678	
<i>Aphacoides.</i>		1231	<i>Asclepias flo albo & nigro.</i>	898	<i>rubrum Salamant.</i>	602	
<i>Aphedron, vide Ephedron.</i>			<i>Acyrum.</i>	542	<i>Beidelfar Alpini.</i>	899	
<i>Aphyllanthus.</i>	637		<i>Aspalathus.</i>	1624	<i>Bellis maior.</i>	634	
<i>Dodonai.</i>	732		<i>Asparagus & eius spec.</i>	1110.1111.	<i>Medica & minor.</i>	635.636	
<i>Apistrum.</i>	691		1112.		<i>Cerulea.</i>	637	
<i>Apios.</i>	504		<i>Asperula.</i>	1124	<i>Belvidere.</i>	555	
<i>Apium risus quorund.</i>	385		<i>Cerulea.</i>	ib.	<i>Benedicta herba.</i>	596	
<i>Horrense.</i>	1013		<i>Aphodelus min. Clnf.</i>	49	<i>Berberis.</i>	1326	
<i>Palustre, vel ruficolum.</i>	1015		<i>Aphodelus eiusq. spec. a. 93. ad.</i>	97	<i>Berettus fructus.</i>	1548	
<i>Montanum.</i>	1015		<i>Asplenium.</i>	1140.1141.	<i>Berula.</i>	621	
<i>Sylvestre.</i>	1020		<i>Aspaxida.</i>	1007	<i>Beta alba, rub. & c.</i>	319	
<i>Apocynum.</i>	903		<i>Assria malus.</i>	1463	<i>Sylvest. Plin.</i>	418	
<i>Syracicum Clnf.</i>	899		<i>Aster Atticus & Ital.</i>	486	<i>Betele, vel Betre.</i>	1541	
<i>Apollinaris.</i>	355		<i>Conyzoides.</i>	487	<i>Betonica.</i>	714	
<i>Aqua vite.</i>	882		<i>Hirsutus & mont.</i>	ib.	<i>Aquatica.</i>	715	
<i>Aquifolium vide Agrifolium.</i>			<i>Lucus sup. & c.</i>	488	<i>Fatida.</i>	1005	
<i>Aquileia eiusq. variet.</i>	1093.1094		<i>Marinus.</i>	534	<i>Panth.</i>	629	
<i>Arabis Dod. 265, vide Draba.</i>			<i>Astragaloides.</i>	1239	<i>Berula.</i>	1478	
<i>Arachidna.</i>	927		<i>Astragalus & eiusq. spec.</i>	1338.1239	<i>Betulus.</i>	1479	
<i>Arachis.</i>	1228		1240.		<i>Bucinas noches.</i>	1552	
<i>Flora lut. Aduers.</i>	1231		<i>Marten. Bet.</i>	1627	<i>Bisolum.</i>	463	
<i>Maiores Baticus.</i>	1627		<i>Syluaticus.</i>	1237	<i>Bipinella.</i>	1044.	
<i>Arantium.</i>	1463		<i>Astrantia.</i>	1002	<i>Bisacutum.</i>	1041	
<i>Arara.</i>	8550		<i>Astrantia nigra.</i>	978	<i>Bistingua.</i>	909	
<i>Arbor ex Goa, sine Indica</i>	1514		<i>Athanasia.</i>	651	<i>Bismalua, id est, Alibea.</i>	399	
<i>Inde.</i>	1428		<i>Atrachylis.</i>	1171	<i>Bistorta mai. & min.</i>	777-778.	
<i>Laufera.</i>	1552		<i>Atragene.</i>	886	<i>Blapiscula, id est, Cyanus minor.</i>	321	
<i>Trifolia.</i>	1527		<i>Atraphaxis, gr. Atriplex.</i>		<i>Blattaria.</i>	1626	
<i>Vite.</i>	1369		<i>Atriplex satina.</i>	324	<i>Elebor, gr. Pulegium.</i>	464	
<i>Arbuis.</i>	1496		<i>Sylvestris, 325, & c. ad.</i>	328	<i>Blitum 320.</i>	901	
<i>Arceion.</i>	810		<i>Auellana.</i>	1438.1439	<i>Spinofum.</i>	909	
<i>Arceion vide Arceion.</i>	1000		<i>Anera vesca & nuda</i>	75	<i>Bombax.</i>	329	
<i>Arca.</i>	1520		<i>Aurania malus.</i>	1463	<i>Bona vide Faba hort.</i>	797.	
<i>Arenaria.</i>	428		<i>Aurelia, vide Helichryson.</i>		<i>Minima.</i>	807	
<i>Aresia bonis.</i>	1323		<i>Auricolum, vide Stachas citrina.</i>		<i>Borago.</i>	1108	
<i>Argemone.</i>	373		<i>Auricula lude.</i>	1581	<i>Brachy vel Brachys, gr. Sabina.</i>	317	
<i>Argentima.</i>	993		<i>Leporina.</i>	608	<i>Canina.</i>	334	
<i>Argyrocome.</i>	642		<i>Miris.</i>	337.639	<i>Campest.</i>	537	
<i>Aria Theoph.</i>	1327		<i>Auricula vrsi.</i>	784.785.786.	<i>Marina antiquorum.</i>	839	
<i>Arisarum latifol. & angustifol.</i>	835		<i>Axungia vtri.</i>	535	<i>Urgata Cordi.</i>	272	
<i>Aristolochia longa & rotunda.</i>	846		<i>Azadarac. vel Azedarach.</i>	1492	<i>Brachy vel Brachys, gr. Sabina.</i>	400.401.413	
<i>Clematis & faracen.</i>	847				<i>Britannica.</i>	1587	
<i>Armeniaci malus.</i>	1449				<i>Briza monococcus.</i>	73	
<i>Armeria.</i>	597.598.599				<i>Bromus sterilis & alt.</i>	75	
<i>Armeria flos 3. Dod.</i>	602				<i>Brunella, vide Prunella.</i>		
<i>Armoraria pratensis.</i>	600				<i>Bruscus, id est, Ruscus.</i>		
<i>Armoraria.</i>	ib.				<i>Bryon gr. Muscus.</i>	869	
<i>Arnoglosson.</i>	421.422				<i>Bryonia alba.</i>	871.	
<i>Aresia bonis, id est, Anonis.</i>					<i>Mexicana sine Peruviana.</i>	873.	
<i>Arrenogonon, vide Phyllon.</i>					<i>Nigra.</i>	490	
<i>Arimifolia alba vel marina.</i>	281				<i>Bubonium.</i>	291	
<i>Tenuifolia Euch.</i>	653				<i>Buceros, id est, fenum grecum.</i>	1243	
<i>Unigaris.</i>	1103				<i>Bucranium, id est, Antirrhinum.</i>	1542	
<i>Lauendula fol.</i>	ib.				<i>Buglossa, vel Buglossum.</i>	798.799	
<i>Aribanitia, id est, Cyclamen.</i>	781				<i>Hispanicum.</i>	801	
<i>Artemisia.</i>	834				<i>Bugula.</i>	631	
<i>Arum vulgare & Egyptianum.</i>					<i>Bulbacastrum.</i>	1064	
<i>Arundo vallisoria.</i>	36				<i>Bulbacastrum.</i>	121	
<i>Cypria.</i>	ib.				<i>Bulbacastrum.</i>	122	
<i>Favilla, & c.</i>	37.						
<i>Saccharina.</i>	38						
<i>Florida.</i>	39						
<i>Lithospermus.</i>	88						
<i>Asarum.</i>	836						
<i>Asarabacca, id est, Asarum.</i>							
<i>Asarina Matth.</i>	836						
<i>Lobelia.</i>	855						

B

<i>Baccharis Monspeliensis.</i>	790		<i>Baccharis.</i>	736		
<i>Balanus Myrsinica.</i>	1400		<i>Bardana maj. & minor.</i>	243		
<i>Balanus.</i>	1451		<i>Bardana.</i>	809		
<i>Ballece.</i>	702		<i>Basilicum.</i>	1550		
<i>Balsamina mas. & sam.</i>	362		<i>Batata.</i>	674		
<i>Balsamina altera sine lutea.</i>	447		<i>Virginiana.</i>	925		
<i>Mass. & sam.</i>	648		<i>Batrachion, gr. Rannancinus.</i>	927		
<i>Balsami fructus.</i>	1528		<i>Baucia.</i>	1025		
<i>Balsamum Alpinum Gesn.</i>	1290		<i>Beccabunga.</i>	621		
<i>Verum Alpini.</i>	1528		<i>Bechium, id est, Tussilago.</i>			
<i>Barrana, vel Bannanas.</i>	1516					
<i>Baptiscula, id est, Cyanus minor.</i>	1043					
<i>Barba Capri.</i>	736					
<i>Hirci.</i>	243					
<i>Barbarea.</i>	809					
<i>Bardana maj. & minor.</i>	1550					
<i>Bardana.</i>	674					
<i>Basilicum.</i>	925					
<i>Batata.</i>	927					
<i>Virginiana.</i>	1025					
<i>Batrachion, gr. Rannancinus.</i>	621					
<i>Baucia.</i>						
<i>Beccabunga.</i>						
<i>Bechium, id est, Tussilago.</i>						

Bina.

Index Latinus.

<i>Bura.</i>	1548	<i>Eriocapulus.</i>	1152	<i>Centunculus.</i>	644
<i>Emias sat.</i>	235.	<i>Fullonum.</i>	1168	<i>Cepa, vel Cepe.</i>	169
<i>Sylvestris.</i>	ibid.	<i>Ferox.</i>	1173	<i>Cepa.</i>	621
<i>Bunium.</i>	1064	<i>Globosus.</i>	1151	<i>Cerasus eiusq. spec.</i>	1502.1503. & c.
<i>Buphthalmum.</i>	746.747	<i>Lanceatus.</i>	1174	<i>ad.</i>	1507
<i>Bupleurum angustifol. Alp.</i>	517	<i>Lactuca, sine Maria.</i>	1150	<i>Cerantia, vel Ceraria.</i>	1429
<i>Angustifol. & latifol.</i>	608	<i>Mollis.</i>	1183	<i>Cerastium suorum & sgl.</i>	1038.
<i>Bursa pastoris.</i>	276	<i>Muscatus.</i>	1174	<i>Magnum.</i>	1039
<i>Butomus.</i>	45	<i>Peruvianus.</i>	1156	<i>Cereus Peruvianus.</i>	1179
<i>Buxus.</i>	1410	<i>Sparoccephalus.</i>	1152	<i>Cerinth.</i>	538
		<i>Stekanus & solstitialis.</i>	1166	<i>Cerrus, vel Cerrus.</i>	1345.1346
		<i>Ungatissimus Uiarum.</i>	1173	<i>Cerucaria.</i>	450
		<i>Carce Dod.</i>	45	<i>Cestrum morionis.</i>	46
		<i>Carica.</i>	1511	<i>Ceterach.</i>	1140
		<i>Carlina.</i>	1157.1158.	<i>Cheraphyllum, vel Cheraphyllum, gr. vide</i>	
		<i>Carnabadi.</i>	1034	<i>Corefolium.</i>	
		<i>Carobe.</i>	1429	<i>Chamaele, gr. Ebnulus.</i>	1237
		<i>Carota.</i>	1028	<i>Chamaeleon.</i>	1597
		<i>Carpentaria.</i>	633	<i>Chamaecerasus.</i>	1505
		<i>Carpesium quor.</i>	1548	<i>Chamaecissos, id est, Hedera terrestr.</i>	1284
		<i>Carpinus.</i>	1479	<i>Chamaecissus.</i>	1109
		<i>Carposulfum.</i>	1528	<i>Chamaecyparissus.</i>	895
		<i>Carthamus.</i>	1169	<i>Chamaedaphne.</i>	656
		<i>Carub, vide Carube.</i>		<i>Chamaedrys.</i>	657
		<i>Carui, vel Carum.</i>		<i>Sylvestris.</i>	527
		<i>Caryon, gr. Nuc.</i>	1034	<i>Lact. i. uti fol.</i>	1510
		<i>Calamus arom. ver.</i>	63	<i>Chamaeficus.</i>	1143
		<i>Falsus offic.</i>	ibid.	<i>Chamaefilix mar. Angl.</i>	1312
		<i>Spinosus Peruvianus.</i>	1179	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	565.575.8.
		<i>Calabiana verna & verna.</i>	437	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	1391
		<i>Ruellij.</i>	438	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	1159
		<i>Calabiana Viola.</i>	438	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	1160
		<i>Calcaris flos, vide Delphinium.</i>		<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	1175
		<i>Calceolus Maria.</i>	443	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	812
		<i>Calceifraga, vide saxifraga.</i>		<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	559
		<i>Calceitrapa.</i>	1166	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	1461
		<i>Calendula, vel Caltha.</i>	739	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	754.755
		<i>Alpina.</i>	740.742	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	757
		<i>Africana.</i>	750	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	1454
		<i>Calitrichum.</i>	1144.1146	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	1273.1630
		<i>Caltha palustris.</i>	817.818	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	477
		<i>Camelina.</i>	273	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	1296
		<i>Camomilla, vide Chamemelum.</i>		<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	1297
		<i>Campana Cerulea.</i>	865	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	1425
		<i>Campanula.</i>	450.451.452	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	1519
		<i>Cancanum.</i>	1532	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	1407
		<i>Candela regia, vel Candelaria.</i>	774	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	1402
		<i>Canella.</i>	1552	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	1403
		<i>Cannabina mas. & sam.</i>	711	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	504
		<i>Cannabis mas. & sam.</i>	708	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	363
		<i>Spuria.</i>	709	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	816
		<i>Sylvestris Dioscor.</i>	934	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	1069
		<i>Cannacorus.</i>	39	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	1542
		<i>Cantabrica.</i>	590	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	1618
		<i>Capillus veneris.</i>	1143.1144.1146	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	
		<i>Capnos, gr. Eumaria.</i>		<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	
		<i>Capparis.</i>	895	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	
		<i>Leguminosa.</i>	897	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	
		<i>Caprifolium, id est, Perichlymenum.</i>		<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	
		<i>Capsum.</i>	364.365	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	
		<i>Caput monachi.</i>	291	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	
		<i>Gallinaceum.</i>	1243	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	
		<i>Cardamine eiusq. spec.</i>	259.260. & c.	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	
		<i>Cardamomum.</i>	1542	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	
		<i>Cardamum, gr. Nasturtium.</i>		<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	
		<i>Cardiaca.</i>	705	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	
		<i>Carduus acule.</i>	1158	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	
		<i>Asinus.</i>	1175	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	
		<i>Benedictus.</i>	1171	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	
		<i>Calcitrapa.</i>	1166	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	
		<i>Chrysanthemus.</i>	1155	<i>Chamaefilix.</i>	

T J J J J J J

I. i. i. i. i. i. i.

Index Latinus.

<i>Littoreum.</i>	534	<i>Colutea eiusq. spec.</i>	1299.1300	<i>Crespinus.</i>	1326
<i>Chrysocome, Col.</i>	553	<i>Colymbades.</i>	1393	<i>Crinan, gr. Lilium.</i>	1071
<i>Capitulis conglob.</i>	646.647	<i>Colyrea, vide Colutea.</i>		<i>Crista Galli.</i>	533
<i>Chrysogonon.</i>	992	<i>Coma aurea.</i>	647	<i>Cristum eiusq. spec.</i>	1165
<i>Chrysolachanon, i. Atriplex satina.</i>	1222	<i>Comaros gr. Arbutus.</i>	1587	<i>Crocodilum.</i>	1161
<i>Cicer arietinum.</i>	1223	<i>Conche anatifera.</i>	1570	<i>Crocus sativus.</i>	151
<i>Sylvestre.</i>	1223	<i>Condrilla, vide Chondrilla.</i>	1479	<i>Vernus a. 152. ad.</i>	157
<i>Cicerbita, id est, Sonchus Lewis.</i>	1231	<i>Conferna Plinij.</i>	1605	<i>Hortensis vel Saracenica.</i>	1170
<i>Cicerula.</i>	281	<i>Coningalis.</i>	747	<i>Crocus Indicus, id est, Curcuma.</i>	1550
<i>Cichorium, vel Cicorea.</i>	281	<i>Conion gr. Cicuta.</i>	976	<i>Croton, id est, Ricinus.</i>	1123
<i>Sylvestre.</i>	284	<i>Coniza, vide Conyza.</i>	806	<i>Cruciata rubia.</i>	1433
<i>Spinosum.</i>	283	<i>Connarus.</i>	634	<i>Gentiana.</i>	28
<i>Terrucarium.</i>	289	<i>Connarus.</i>	633.637	<i>Cirs galli.</i>	1548
<i>Cicuta.</i>	1061.1062	<i>Regalis.</i>	1559	<i>Cubebe.</i>	1599
<i>Cicutaria alba.</i>	1039	<i>Saracenica.</i>	615	<i>Cucubalus.</i>	910
<i>Palustris, & tenuifolia.</i>	1063	<i>Saracen, Ger.</i>	910	<i>Cucumer, vel Cucumis.</i>	912
<i>Cinamomum.</i>	1532	<i>Comolentus argenteus.</i>	862	<i>Alpinus, vel agrestis.</i>	915
<i>Cinara sativa, & syl.</i>	1153	<i>Minor & minimus.</i>	861.862	<i>Cucurbita sylvestris.</i>	923
<i>Cinervaria.</i>	281	<i>Niger.</i>	463	<i>Anguina & Lagenaria.</i>	924
<i>Cinamomum, vide Cinamo.</i>		<i>Ceruleus.</i>	864.865	<i>Legener. Sylvestris.</i>	
<i>Circaea Luter.</i>	351.352	<i>Pennatus.</i>	1598	<i>Cuminum, vide Cymimum.</i>	
<i>Cirsium Maximum.</i>	1181	<i>Conyza eiusq. spec. a. p. 481. ad. p. 485.</i>	1556	<i>Cunane.</i>	577.667
<i>Mai. alt. 1181. Eius reliqua spec.</i>	1182.	<i>Major Matth.</i>	792	<i>Cunila.</i>	
<i>1182.</i>	1183.	<i>Cor Indum.</i>	342	<i>Cunilago, id est, Conyza.</i>	
<i>Cistus gr. Hedera.</i>		<i>Coral Arbor.</i>	1614	<i>Cupressus, vel Cupressus.</i>	1367
<i>Cistus eiusq. spec. 1275. 1276. ad. 1281</i>		<i>Corallina.</i>	1571.1572	<i>Cupula glandis.</i>	1340
<i>Ledon, sive Ladanifera. 1285. 1286</i>		<i>Alba Lobelij.</i>	1578	<i>Curcuma. 34. fig.</i>	1631
<i>ad.</i>		<i>Montana.</i>	1572	<i>Curmi.</i>	71
<i>Citrugo.</i>	692	<i>Corallium rubrum & nigrum.</i>	1575	<i>Cuscuta.</i>	577
<i>Citrium malum.</i>	1464	<i>Album.</i>	1576	<i>Cyamus gr. Fabia.</i>	
<i>Citrulus, vel Citrullus.</i>	913	<i>Coralloides.</i>	1576.1577	<i>Cyamus maior, & minor, & eiusq. spec.</i>	
<i>Clavus, id est, Carophyllus.</i>		<i>Corchorus.</i>	676	<i>732.</i>	
<i>Clematis altera Matth.</i>	886	<i>Corculum Ferule.</i>	1057	<i>Cyclamene eiusq. spec.</i>	733
<i>Alt. flo. pleno Clus.</i>	887	<i>Cydonia.</i>	1012	<i>Cydanago.</i>	843.844
<i>Betula.</i>	886	<i>Coris.</i>	544	<i>Cydonia mala.</i>	1606
<i>Caulica.</i>	887	<i>Cornu ceruinum.</i>	427	<i>Cymbalaria.</i>	1452
<i>Crucata.</i>	890	<i>Cornus mas.</i>	1406	<i>Cymimum Ethiopicum vel, Regium.</i>	529
<i>Daphnoides.</i>	864	<i>Fam.</i>	1467	<i>1037.</i>	
<i>Pannonica.</i>	899	<i>Corona fratrium.</i>	1152	<i>Sativum.</i>	1066
<i>Orens.</i>	888	<i>Imperialis.</i>	202	<i>Sylvestre, & siliquosum.</i>	1067
<i>Trifolia, Bauh.</i>	1591	<i>Solis.</i>	752	<i>Cynanchica, vide Synanchica.</i>	
<i>Cleoma, i. Ranunculus flammeus.</i>		<i>Terra.</i>	856	<i>Cynogambe.</i>	333
<i>Clinopodium Dodon.</i>	671	<i>Coronopus. 425. 427. ex cod. Caesar.</i>		<i>Cynoglossum & eius spec.</i>	804
<i>Ulgare.</i>	675	<i>1190.</i>		<i>Cynara, vide Scolymus.</i>	
<i>Alpinum, Anglicum & Austriacum. 676. Odoratiss.</i>	677	<i>Corrigiola.</i>	565	<i>Cynarrhodos.</i>	1271
<i>Clymenon Italorum.</i>	543	<i>Corruda.</i>	1112	<i>Cynobaton.</i>	1271.1274.
<i>Turneri.</i>	715	<i>Cortusa.</i>	788	<i>Cynorchis.</i>	205.206.207.
<i>Cneoron.</i>	1403	<i>Corylus.</i>	1438	<i>Morio.</i>	208.209
<i>Casalpini. 1595. Matth. 1596</i>		<i>Cosmosandalos.</i>	443	<i>Cyperus eiusq. spec.</i>	30.31.32.
<i>Cnicus, id est, Carthamus.</i>	1171	<i>Costa, Cam. 305.</i>	421	<i>Cyperus Indicus.</i>	33
<i>Sylvestris.</i>		<i>Costus hortorum.</i>	649	<i>fig.</i>	1631
<i>Coccigria, vide Coggygia.</i>		<i>Indicus & Officin.</i>	1620	<i>Cupressus, vide Cupressus.</i>	
<i>Coccus baphicus.</i>	1343	<i>Cotinus.</i>	1476	<i>Cyprip.</i>	1394.1395
<i>Cnidus.</i>	1401.1403	<i>Cotonaria.</i>	1644	<i>Cytinus.</i>	1451
<i>Oriental.</i>	1548	<i>Cotonaster.</i>	1606	<i>Cytisus eiusq. spec. 1304. 1305. ad. 1309</i>	1394
<i>Cocculus Indus.</i>	ib.	<i>Cotonea mala.</i>	1452	<i>Tragi.</i>	
<i>Coccyntea.</i>	1512	<i>Cotula foetida.</i>	757		
<i>Cochenilla.</i>	1512	<i>Cotyledon altera Diosf. 511. vide vna.</i>			
<i>Cochlearia.</i>	401	<i>belicus Veneris.</i>			
<i>Cochiophori, vide Cuchiophori.</i>		<i>Cocco cypote.</i>	1550		
<i>Coco, vel Cocus.</i>	1522	<i>Cracca maior & minor.</i>	1228		
<i>Coggigria, vel Coccigria.</i>	1476	<i>Crambe, gr. Brassica.</i>			
<i>Colchicum eiusq. spec. 157. & c. ad. 164.</i>		<i>Thalassia, id est, Soldonella.</i>			
<i>Colocasia.</i>	834	<i>Craffia minor.</i>	515		
<i>Colocynthis.</i>	915	<i>Maia.</i>	519		
<i>Coloponia.</i>	1361	<i>Craetagenon.</i>	91		
<i>Coloquintida.</i>	915				
<i>Colubrina.</i>	400.832				
<i>Colus Iouis, 769. Rustica.</i>	1171				

D

<i>Daburi.</i>	1554.
<i>Damafonium Stellat, Ludg.</i>	418
<i>Nothum.</i>	443
<i>Matth. 742. vide Alisma.</i>	
<i>Daphne, gr. Laurus</i>	
<i>Daphnoides.</i>	895.1405.
<i>Datura, id est, Stramonium perigrinum.</i>	

Daucus

Index Latinus.

<i>Daucus, syl.</i>	1023.1028	<i>Endinia, vide Cichorium.</i>		<i>Fagopyrum idem.</i>	
<i>Creticus.</i>	1029	<i>Enephyllon.</i>	404	<i>Fagu.</i>	
<i>Delphinium.</i>	1083	<i>Enula campana.</i>	793	<i>Farrago.</i>	1444
<i>Dendromelache.</i>	933	<i>Ephedra.</i>	1116	<i>Farsara, id est, Tussilago.</i>	69
<i>Dens caninus.</i>	204	<i>Ephemerum Matth.</i>	492	<i>Farsara, (i.) Populus alba.</i>	68
<i>Leonis.</i>	291	<i>Dioicoridis, Col.</i>	791	<i>Fasclis, id est, Fabia.</i>	
<i>Dentaria bulbifera, emneaphyllot, Hep-</i>		<i>Epilobion Gesneri.</i>	476	<i>Fasculus, vide Phaeolus.</i>	
<i>taphyll, & c.</i>	984.985	<i>Epilinum.</i>	577	<i>Fausel.</i>	
<i>Major & minor, Matth.</i>	1585	<i>Epimedium.</i>	480	<i>Febrifuga.</i>	1520
<i>Dentillaria, Gesn.</i>	485	<i>Epimelia.</i>	1455	<i>Fel terre.</i>	653
<i>Rondelet.</i>	1254	<i>Epipactis.</i>	442.950	<i>Ferrum equinum.</i>	548
<i>Diagridium.</i>	868	<i>Epistabe.</i>	578	<i>Ferula.</i>	1235
<i>Diapensia.</i>	948	<i>Epithymum.</i>	574	<i>Fernago.</i>	1056
<i>Distamnus, vel Distamnus.</i>	797	<i>Epithymum.</i>	578	<i>Festuca Italica.</i>	1056
<i>Digitalis purp. alb. & c.</i>	790	<i>Epitruca.</i>	577	<i>Altera Dod.</i>	73
<i>Dionysia, id est, Hedera.</i>		<i>Equapium.</i>	1019	<i>Fcaria minor.</i>	75
<i>Dipendi, vide Muscari.</i>		<i>Equistum eiusq. spec.</i>	1113.1114.	<i>Ficus.</i>	816
<i>Dipsacus sativus & syl.</i>	1167			<i>Egypt.</i>	1510
<i>Diptamnus Offic.</i>	1246	<i>Eranthemum, id est, flos Adonis.</i>		<i>Infernalis.</i>	1509
<i>Dolichus.</i>	1216	<i>Erybinthos, gr. Cicor.</i>	1380.1381.	<i>Phareonis.</i>	372
<i>Dorea.</i>	431	<i>Erica & eius varia spec.</i>	1386.	<i>Indica.</i>	1509
<i>Doronicum.</i>	6	<i>& c. ad.</i>	1596	<i>Indica Theoph.</i>	1512
<i>Clusii. 7. 2. Eiusq. spec. 759. 760.</i>		<i>Alexandrina, Lob.</i>	278.279.	<i>Filago.</i>	1514
<i>Dorycnium Monpel.</i>	1309	<i>Erigeron.</i>	281.	<i>Filicula.</i>	642.644.
<i>Casalpini & Plateau.</i>	1597	<i>Marinum.</i>	1321	<i>Petraca.</i>	1133
<i>Draba, Dod. 265. Dioscor.</i>	274	<i>Erinacea Clusii.</i>		<i>Fritipendula eiusq. spec.</i>	1142
<i>Alt. Clus.</i>	ibi.	<i>Erisicpiron, id est, Cyperus.</i>	97	<i>Filius ante patrem, id est, Lysimachia</i>	1058.1059.
<i>Draco arbor.</i>	1523	<i>Erizambac.</i>		<i>siliquosa, quibusdam Colchicum, non-</i>	
<i>Herba.</i>	249	<i>Eryngina, id est, Orobanche.</i>	247	<i>nullis Tussilago.</i>	
<i>Sylvestr.</i>	607	<i>Erucica, & syl.</i>	ib.	<i>Filix mas, & fem.</i>	1128
<i>Dracontia, vel Dracontium.</i>	400	<i>Nasturt. cognat.</i>	248	<i>Florida.</i>	1131
<i>Maui & minus.</i>	831	<i>Marin. & aquat.</i>	275	<i>Pumila sax.</i>	1134
<i>Dracunculus Hort.</i>	249	<i>Murals Dal.</i>	278	<i>Saxatilis corniculata.</i>	1561
<i>Dodonai.</i>	400	<i>Peregr. sive Camab.</i>	277	<i>Fistici.</i>	1436
<i>Aquaticus.</i>	832	<i>Eryngo Apula.</i>	1249	<i>Fistularia.</i>	1071
<i>Drakena radix, & ei affinis.</i>	1621	<i>Eruca sativum Cordi.</i>	1231	<i>Flamula Iouis surrecta.</i>	888
<i>Dryopteris.</i>	1135	<i>Album sat. Fuch. ib. Syl.</i>	1249	<i>Ulgaris.</i>	962
<i>Nigra Dod.</i>	1137	<i>Eryngium & eius spec.</i>	1162.1163.	<i>Flos Adonis.</i>	387
<i>Drypis.</i>	1112			<i>Aphricanus.</i>	749.750.
<i>Dry, gr. Quercus.</i>		<i>Uegitij.</i>	1156	<i>Ambernalis.</i>	564
<i>Dulcamera.</i>	350	<i>Erysimum.</i>	254	<i>Creticus, Constantinop. vel Hieroso-</i>	
<i>Dulcichium.</i>	32	<i>Cereale.</i>	89	<i>lym.</i>	467
<i>Dulcis radix, id est, Glycyrrhiza.</i>		<i>Erythrodanum.</i>	1180	<i>Cuculi, vel Cornicis.</i>	600
		<i>Esula.</i>	501.502.503.	<i>Frumentorum.</i>	734
		<i>Indica.</i>	899	<i>Passionis.</i>	1592
		<i>Euforbium, vide Euphorbium.</i>		<i>Regis.</i>	1083
		<i>Eufragia, vide Euphrasia.</i>		<i>Solis maior.</i>	751
		<i>Eunymus Theoph.</i>	1468	<i>Solis pyramidalis.</i>	753
		<i>Eupatorium Mesue.</i>	649	<i>Minor.</i>	1285
		<i>Ancenna sine Cannabinum mas. &</i>		<i>Timetorius.</i>	1317
		<i>fem. 711. Ulgare.</i>	712	<i>Fluida Gaza, id est, Rhus.</i>	
		<i>Euphorbium.</i>	1178	<i>Faniculum marinum.</i>	534
		<i>Euphrasia, vide Euphrasia rubra, alt.</i>		<i>Ulgare.</i>	1032
		<i>Dod. 92. Carulea.</i>	337	<i>Porcum.</i>	1055
		<i>Alba sive vulgaris.</i>	663	<i>Fenum Burgundiacum.</i>	1189
		<i>Euphyssinum. 797 Euphyssine. 663.</i>		<i>Fenum gracum sat. & syl.</i>	1196
		<i>Ezula, vide Esula.</i>		<i>Folium Indum.</i>	1535
				<i>Fontalis.</i>	823
				<i>Fontilapathum Lob.</i>	823
				<i>Fragaria & Fraga.</i>	997
				<i>Fragula.</i>	1469
				<i>Fraxinella.</i>	1245
				<i>Fraxinus. 1471. Bubula, montana.</i>	1473
				<i>vel sylvestris.</i>	149.150
				<i>Fritillaria eiusq. spec.</i>	149.150
				<i>Fritillus Indici & perigrini. 1547. & c.</i>	1556
				<i>ad.</i>	
				<i>Frumentum Amyterum. 60. Turcicum</i>	81.82
				<i>Astaticum, sive Indicum.</i>	

T. 11. 111

Fructus

Index Latinus.

<i>Frax maritima reticulata</i> , 1617	<i>Diofcor.</i>	1242	<i>Grimalis</i> , 940
<i>Fucus herba</i> , 801	<i>Glechion, gr. Pulegium</i> , 1611		<i>Guaiacum Indicum</i> , 1611
<i>Marinus Phaeoanoides</i> , 1570	<i>Globularia</i> , 637		<i>Pataninum</i> , 1495
<i>Spongiosus nodosus</i> , 1573	<i>Glycypticon, gr. Amara-dulcis</i> , 1302		<i>Guanabana</i> , 1550
<i>Maris tenuifolius</i> , 1573	<i>Glycyrrhiza</i> , 1613		<i>Gnayana</i> , 1613
<i>Ferulaceus</i> , 541	<i>Glycyrrh. gr. Paeonia</i> , 29		
<i>Fuga demonum</i> , 1088	<i>Gnaphalium Trag.</i> , 644		
<i>Fumaria</i> , 1090, 1091	<i>Goffium vel Goffipinm</i> , 901		
<i>Fumus terre</i> , 1579	<i>Gramen prat. minus, & minus</i> , 2		
<i>Fungus edulentus</i> , 1580-1581	<i>Album</i> , 3		
<i>Leibalis</i> , 1469	<i>Xerampel.</i> , 4		
<i>Fusum</i> , 1171	<i>Durinculum</i> , 3		
	<i>Luncum</i> , 4		
	<i>Segetum</i> , 4		
	<i>Arund.</i> , 5		
	<i>Miliaceum</i> , 5		
	<i>Mai. aquat.</i> , 6		
	<i>Sorghinum</i> , 6		
	<i>Arund. panicul.</i> , 6		
	<i>Arund. min.</i> , 7		
	<i>Toment.</i> , 7		
	<i>Pan. elegans</i> , 9		
	<i>Syluat. mai. & minus</i> , 9		
	<i>Alopecurum</i> , 10-11		
	<i>Typhium</i> , 12		
	<i>Cyperoides</i> , 12		
	<i>Lunc. aquat.</i> , 12-21, 22		
	<i>Aquat.</i> , 13		
	<i>Fluviat.</i> , 14		
	<i>Genicul.</i> , 15		
	<i>Panicum</i> , 16		
	<i>Echinatum</i> , 17		
	<i>Exile, hirs.</i> , 17		
	<i>Cap. glob.</i> , 18		
	<i>Hirsutem.</i> , 19		
	<i>Cyper.</i> , 19		
	<i>Spicat.</i> , 20		
	<i>Cyper.</i> , 21, 22, 29, 30		
	<i>Caninum</i> , 23, 24, 25, 26		
	<i>Seriatum</i> , 26		
	<i>Manna</i> , 27		
	<i>Ischem.</i> , 28		
	<i>Auen.</i> , 29		
	<i>Murorum</i> , 29		
	<i>Cristatum</i> , 29		
	<i>Secalinum</i> , 29		
	<i>Spic. Briza</i> , 29		
	<i>Lanatum</i> , 30		
	<i>Lol. min.</i> , 30		
	<i>Spart. min</i> , 30		
	<i>Spic. aspera</i> , 30		
	<i>Scoparium</i> , 30		
	<i>Toment.</i> , 31		
	<i>Plumosum</i> , 43		
	<i>Leucanthemum, Dod.</i> , 47		
	<i>Lupuli glumia</i> , 86		
	<i>Marinum sine Polyanthemum</i> , 603		
	<i>Pernassii</i> , 840		
	<i>Granadilla Pernana</i> , 1591		
	<i>Granatum</i> , 1451		
	<i>Granum kermes, vel tinctorium</i> , 1342		
	<i>Paradi.</i> , 1542		
	<i>Gratia Dei</i> , 1581		
	<i>Fuch.</i> , 943		
	<i>Gratiola eiusq. spec.</i> , 581		
	<i>Grossularia</i> , 1324		
	<i>Rubra</i> , 1593		
	<i>Grossus</i> , 1511		

H

<i>Halicacabus, vel Halicacabum</i> , 342	
<i>Halimula</i> , 523	
<i>Harmala</i> , 1255	
<i>Harundo vide Arundo</i> , 1255	
<i>Hastula regia</i> , 94	
<i>Hedera corimbosa</i> , 858	
<i>Helix</i> , 860	
<i>Cilicia</i> , 860	
<i>Spinosa</i> , 860	
<i>Saxatilis & Terrestria</i> , 860	
<i>Virginiana</i> , 860	
<i>Hederula aquatica</i> , 857	
<i>Hedysmum, gr. Meniba</i> , 830	
<i>Hedysmum</i> , 283	
<i>Hedysmum & eius spec.</i> , 1233, 1234	
<i>Helium</i> , 793	
<i>Odorum Theop.</i> , 671	
<i>Helianthemum</i> , 1282, 1283	
<i>Helioscopium</i> , 334, 335	
<i>Minu.</i> , 337	
<i>Indicum</i> , 753	
<i>Helieboraster</i> , 976	
<i>Helieborine</i> , 442	
<i>Helieborus albus</i> , 440	
<i>Niger</i> , 976, 978	
<i>Niger ferulaceus</i> , 746	
<i>Helixine (i) Parietaria</i> , 863	
<i>Cissampelos Dad.</i> , 99	
<i>Hemerocallis</i> , 173	
<i>Valentina</i> , 197	
<i>Dodonai</i> , 197	
<i>Maced. Lob. 200. Flo. rub. eiusq. spec.</i> , 1197	
<i>Hemionitis</i> , 840	
<i>Hepatica alba Cordi.</i> , 1565	
<i>Terrestria stellata & Petrae.</i> , 1203	
<i>Nobilis</i> , 988	
<i>Hepatorium, vide Eupatorium</i> , 700	
<i>Heptaphyllum Clusii</i> , 829	
<i>Ulgare, id est, Tormetilla</i> , 926	
<i>Herba Aegyptia</i> , 336	
<i>Anatum</i> , 683	
<i>Benedicta</i> , 529	
<i>Cancr.</i> , 431	
<i>Cattaria</i> , 428	
<i>Coxendicum</i> , 1001	
<i>Doria</i> , 649	
<i>Fortis</i> , 642	
<i>Gerardi</i> , 689	
<i>Guilia</i> , 649	
<i>Graca</i> , 637	
<i>Impia</i> , 1599	
<i>Indiaca</i> , 1782	
<i>Lassulata</i> , 405	
<i>Margarita</i> , 495	
<i>Adimoja</i> , 495	
<i>Paralytis sine Sti. Petri</i> , 495	
<i>Parv.</i> , 495	
<i>Pedicularis</i> , 495	

Pulicaris,

Index Latinus.

<i>Pulicaris</i> , 587	<i>Lasminum Mexicanum</i> , 344	<i>Lachryma Iobi</i> , 88
<i>Roberti</i> , 939	<i>Album</i> , 89	<i>Lactuca agrestis</i> , 309, Crispa, 306
<i>St. Cuneigunda</i> , 711	<i>Lutrum</i> , 893	<i>Sat. &c.</i> , 307, Montanapurp, 295
<i>Stella</i> , 428	<i>Arabicum</i> , 1400	<i>Agnina</i> , 310
<i>Strophosorum</i> , 555	<i>Iberis cardimantica</i> , 253	<i>Ladanum</i> , 1291
<i>Terribilis</i> , 507	<i>Ibigan. Chamapity.</i> , 934	<i>Segetum Dalech.</i> , 699
<i>Turca</i> , 569	<i>Ibicus</i> , 926	<i>Lageopus & eius spec.</i> , 1192, 1193
<i>Tunica</i> , 599	<i>Ignames</i> , 1342	<i>Lanum album, luteum</i> , 702
<i>Trinitatis</i> , 1203	<i>Ilex coccigera</i> , 1344	<i>Rub. Pannon.</i> , 703, 704
<i>Venti</i> , 378, 385, 701	<i>Major</i> , 517	<i>Lampina Dedon.</i> , 255
<i>Hermodystylus Matth.</i> , 104	<i>Minor</i> , 447, 261	<i>Lanaria</i> , 774
<i>Officin.</i> , 164	<i>Impatiens herba</i> , 1001	<i>Lanceolata</i> , 404
<i>Herniaria</i> , 569	<i>Imperatoria</i> , 490	<i>Lanifera fligula</i> , 1552
<i>Hesperis</i> , 463	<i>Inguinalis</i> , 282	<i>Lantana</i> , 1490
<i>Hieracium minimum Clus.</i> , 286	<i>Intybum, vel Intybus sat.</i> , 283	<i>Lapathum eiusq. spec.</i> , 383, 389, &c.
<i>Arboreo, palustris</i> , 295	<i>Sylvestris</i> , 793	<i>Lappa inuervsa</i> , 712, 810
<i>ad.</i> , 303	<i>Enula, vide Enula</i> , 807	<i>Major & minor</i> , 810
<i>Latifol. hortef.</i> , 305	<i>Resifica</i> , 511	<i>Larix</i> , 1122
<i>Stellatum, Medio nigrum, & lano-</i> , 1095	<i>Ion, gr. Viola</i> , 1443	<i>Laserpitium</i> , 1006
<i>sum</i> , 1625	<i>Louis barba</i> , 96	<i>Lathyrus & eius spec.</i> , 1229
<i>Higuerra</i> , 1545	<i>Iris</i> , 254	<i>Astivus & eius var.</i> , 1628
<i>Hippia</i> , 615	<i>Iris Vulgaris</i> , 50	<i>Lanandula vel Lanendula</i> , 583, 584
<i>Hippoglossum, mas. & fem.</i> , 908	<i>Eiusq. spec. a. 51. ad.</i> , 59	<i>Lauer, vide Sium</i> , 102
<i>Valentinum Clus.</i> , 507	<i>Iris bulbosa eiusq. spec. a. 99. ad.</i> , 103	<i>Lauren-cerasus, vel Lawro-cerasus</i> , 1603
<i>Hippolapathum</i> , 388, 389	<i>Agreste</i> , 1024	<i>Laureola</i> , 1405
<i>Hippomanes</i> , 349, 372	<i>Hippuris, vide Equisetum</i> , 1079	<i>Lanru Alexandrina</i> , 909
<i>Hippocelinum</i> , 1019	<i>Hirculus</i> , 89	<i>Vulgaris</i> , 1407
<i>Agreste</i> , 1024	<i>Hirci triticum</i> , 816	<i>Tinus</i> , 1409
<i>Hippuris, vide Equisetum</i> , 1079	<i>Hirundinaria minor</i> , 1070	<i>Rosca</i> , 1406
<i>Hirculus</i> , 89	<i>Maio. Vide Asclepias</i> , 73	
<i>Hirci triticum</i> , 816	<i>Holcus Plinij</i> , 4	
<i>Maio. Vide Asclepias</i> , 1070	<i>Holostemum, vel Holostium Matth.</i> , 423	
<i>Quorund.</i> , 1194	<i>Salamand. & parvum</i> , 47	
	<i>Ruellij</i> , 424	
	<i>Creticum</i> , 639	
	<i>Lacuna</i> , 1561	
	<i>Petrum</i> , 70	
	<i>Hordenum distichon</i> , 10	
	<i>Polystichon</i> , 35	
	<i>Nidum</i> , 72	
	<i>Sporium</i> , 73	
	<i>Ustum</i> , 77	
	<i>Horminum sativum</i> , 768	
	<i>Sylvestre</i> , 769, 771	
	<i>Hyacinthus Poet. Lob.</i> , 102	
	<i>Stellaris</i> , 106	
	<i>Lirifol.</i> , 107	
	<i>Varia spec. a. 106 ad</i> , 120	
	<i>Hydrolapathum</i> , 389	
	<i>Hydropiper</i> , 445	
	<i>Hyoscyamus eiusq. spec. 353, &c. ad. 359</i> , 285	
	<i>Hyosiris</i> , 285	
	<i>Hypocotum Clus. 1067. Matth. 937</i> , 539, 540, 541	
	<i>Hypericum & spec.</i> , 289	
	<i>Hypocaris</i> , 1275	
	<i>Hypocistis</i> , 581	
	<i>Hysopoides, vel Hysopifolia</i> , 579	
	<i>Hysopus Guiland. 552. Arabum</i> , 579	

K

<i>Kali, vide Keyri</i> , 535
<i>Kali eiusq. spec.</i> , 1554
<i>Kaye baka</i> , 457
<i>Keyri</i> , 1342
<i>Kermes</i> , 497
<i>Kiki</i> , 566
<i>Knawel</i> , 566

L

<i>Labab, vide Leblab</i> , 1168
<i>Labrum Veneris</i> , 1427
<i>Labrusca, id est, Vitis sylvestris</i> , 1533
<i>Laburnum</i> , 1427
<i>Lacca</i> , 1533

<i>Lactuca agrestis</i> , 309, Crispa, 306
<i>Sat. &c.</i> , 307, Montanapurp, 295
<i>Agnina</i> , 310
<i>Ladanum</i> , 1291
<i>Segetum Dalech.</i> , 699
<i>Lageopus & eius spec.</i> , 1192, 1193
<i>Lanum album, luteum</i> , 702
<i>Rub. Pannon.</i> , 703, 704
<i>Lampina Dedon.</i> , 255
<i>Lanaria</i> , 774
<i>Lanceolata</i> , 404
<i>Lanifera fligula</i> , 1552
<i>Lantana</i> , 1490
<i>Lapathum eiusq. spec.</i> , 383, 389, &c.
<i>Lappa inuervsa</i> , 712, 810
<i>Major & minor</i> , 810
<i>Larix</i> , 1122
<i>Laserpitium</i> , 1006
<i>Lathyrus & eius spec.</i> , 1229
<i>Astivus & eius var.</i> , 1628
<i>Lanandula vel Lanendula</i> , 583, 584
<i>Lauer, vide Sium</i> , 102
<i>Lauren-cerasus, vel Lawro-cerasus</i> , 1603
<i>Laureola</i> , 1405
<i>Lanru Alexandrina</i> , 909
<i>Vulgaris</i> , 1407
<i>Tinus</i> , 1409
<i>Rosca</i> , 1406
<i>Lactipes, id est, Clinopodium</i> , 1190
<i>Ledum Alpinum</i> , 1288
<i>Silesticum</i> , 1288
<i>Legumen pallidum</i> , 1627
<i>Lens palustris, vel lacustris</i> , 829
<i>Major & minor</i> , 1224
<i>Lenticula</i> , 1224
<i>Mavina</i> , 1615
<i>Lentiscus</i> , 1432
<i>Leo carduus</i> , 1173
<i>Leonis pes</i> , 237
<i>Leontopetalon</i> , 236
<i>Leontopodium Lon.</i> , 337
<i>Creticum</i> , 424
<i>Parvum</i> , 642, 643
<i>Leontostomium</i> , 1095
<i>Lepidum Aegin.</i> , 241
<i>Annum</i> , 242
<i>Maius</i> , 642
<i>Parvum</i> , 643
<i>Quorundam</i> , 1254
<i>Leptocaryon, id est, Nux. Anelema</i> , 756
<i>Leucanthemis</i> , 757
<i>Leucanthemum</i> , 655
<i>Leucas</i> , 1150
<i>Leucographia</i> , 147, 148
<i>Leucosium bulbosum</i> , 458
<i>Album</i> , 458
<i>Luteum</i> , 456, Marin. 460, 461
<i>Melancholicum</i> , 463, Mont. 466
<i>Sylvestre</i> , 457
<i>Spinosum</i> , 458
<i>Leucolacchanon</i> , 311
<i>Leuconarissilvion</i> , 146
<i>Leucopiper, id est, Album piper</i> , 1533
<i>Lentiscum</i> , 1533

Index Latinus.

<i>Lenificum.</i>	1008	<i>Græca.</i>	464	<i>Maracoc.</i>	1592
<i>Libanotis coronaria.</i>	1293	<i>Aster.</i>	466	<i>Marathrum, gr. Feniculum.</i>	1592
<i>Ferulacea, & Theophrasti.</i>	1010	<i>Maior.</i>	1132	<i>Marubium album, &c.</i>	693
<i>Lichen arborum.</i>	1566	<i>Lapi crepitus.</i>	1584	<i>Aquaticum.</i>	700
<i>Marinus.</i>	1567	<i>Lupinus & eius, spec.</i>	1217	<i>Aquat. acutum.</i>	1005
<i>Lignum Aloes.</i>	1622	<i>Lupulus, vel Lupus Satiellarius.</i>	885	<i>Nigrum.</i>	701
<i>Lapideum.</i>	1587	<i>Sylvar. Thaly.</i>	1186	<i>Mariagon.</i>	193, 197
<i>Lignificum.</i>	1008	<i>Lutea, vel Luteum, Luteola, Lunum.</i>	494	<i>Pomponium.</i>	200
<i>Muth.</i>	1049	<i>Lychnis fatina.</i>	469	<i>Maru.</i>	539
<i>Ligustrum.</i>	1394	<i>Syl. eius, spec.</i>	469, 470, &c.	<i>Mastiche.</i>	670
<i>Album Poetarum.</i>	863	<i>Chalcidonica.</i>	466	<i>Maier herbarum.</i>	1432
<i>Nigrum.</i>	865	<i>Sylvest. 1, 3, 4. Clus.</i>	601.	<i>Muricaria.</i>	1103
<i>Lilac, vel Lilacch.</i>	1401	<i>Lychnoides segetum.</i>	1086	<i>Matrisalnia.</i>	652
<i>Liliago Cordi.</i>	49	<i>Lycium.</i>	1332	<i>Matrisylua.</i>	770
<i>Liliastrum.</i>	99	<i>Italicum.</i>	1337	<i>Mechoacan.</i>	891
<i>Liliastrophodelus.</i>	ib.	<i>Lycotium.</i>	971, 972	<i>Mecon, gr. Papaver.</i>	873
<i>Lilionarcissus (id est) Tulip.</i>	192	<i>Lycoperficum.</i>	346	<i>Medica fructu cochleato spinoso.</i>	1199
<i>Lilium album, 190. Anreum.</i>	192	<i>Lycopodium.</i>	1564	<i>Marina.</i>	1200
<i>Non bulbosum, 99. Rubrum.</i>	193	<i>Lycopsis Anglica.</i>	801	<i>Medica mala.</i>	1462
<i>Cruentum.</i>	193	<i>Lycostaphylas Cordi.</i>	1425	<i>Medium.</i>	448
<i>Purp. 194. Montanum.</i>	196	<i>Lysimachia eius, spec. 474, &c. ad.</i>	582	<i>Melbethene.</i>	1522
<i>Byzant.</i>	197			<i>Mel frugum.</i>	85
<i>Rub. Angust.</i>	199			<i>Melampyrum album, &c.</i>	90
<i>Mont. flo. flau.</i>	200			<i>Melanopiper id est, Piper nigrum.</i>	345
<i>Perficum.</i>	201			<i>Melangen, vel Melanzana.</i>	1085
<i>Connat. 410. Inter spinas.</i>	891			<i>Melanthium eius, spec. 1084.</i>	1085
<i>Limnæum.</i>	582			<i>Melic.</i>	1542
<i>Limodorum, vide Orobanch.</i>				<i>Melilotus & eius spec.</i>	1204, 1205.
<i>Limones.</i>					1206.
<i>Limonium verum Antiq.</i>	1464				689, 690
<i>Vulgare.</i>	417				691
<i>Gesneri.</i>	411				9017
<i>Limonia congener.</i>	400				ib.
<i>Limonium malum.</i>	412				921
<i>Linaria eius, spec. a. p. 550. ad.</i>	555				1177
<i>Hedera folio Col.</i>	529				918
<i>Minor aestiva.</i>	1626				ib.
<i>Lingua Asii.</i>	1472				680
<i>Eubolia.</i>	797				682
<i>Bonit.</i>	799				684
<i>Canis.</i>	805				649
<i>Ceruin.</i>	1139				684
<i>Pagana.</i>	909				332
<i>Passerina.</i>	555				333
<i>Serpentis, sue Ombroaria.</i>	404				447
<i>Linum vulgare.</i>	553				1454
<i>Pratenf Cordi.</i>	556				1452
<i>Sylvest. eius, spec.</i>	558, 560				348
<i>Liquiritia.</i>	1302				1052
<i>Liriasphodelus.</i>	99				826
<i>Lirion, gr. Lilium.</i>					80
<i>Lirionarcissus, id est, Lilionarcissus.</i>					83
<i>Liriasphodelus, id est, Liriasphodelus.</i>					92
<i>Lithospermum eius, spec.</i>	609				610
<i>Minus, Dod.</i>	555				827, 828.
<i>Lobus echinatus.</i>	1554				1072
<i>Lolum album & rubrum.</i>	78				1073
<i>Lonchitis prior Aldroandi.</i>	104				569
<i>Aspera.</i>	1140				717
<i>Lorus arbor.</i>	1493, 1494				303
<i>Lorus herba, incana.</i>	1191				Melle.
<i>Quadrifolia.</i>	1198				
<i>Siliqua quadr. Trifolia corniculata.</i>	1198				
<i>Urbana.</i>	1195				
<i>Lucernarum frangi.</i>	1584				
<i>Lunula, vel Lugula.</i>	1202				
<i>Lunaria minor.</i>	405				

M

Macaleb.

Macis.

Maccock Virginiani.

Macropiper id est, piper longum.

Macydavis.

Maierana hort. & Anglica.

Maiz, vel Mais.

Malabathrum.

Malaguetta, vel Millegeta.

Malacarium.

Malinathalla Theop.

Bellony.

Maltum.

Malna aestiva.

Crispa.

Horaria.

Hortensis.

Rofa.

Purpurea.

Sylvest.

Verbenaca.

Malua Viscus, id est, Malua Ibisus.

Malum Aethiopicum.

Armeniacum.

Cotonium, sine Cydonium.

Granatum.

Infanum.

Medicum.

Perficum.

Præcox.

Panicum.

Spinsum.

Terra.

Vulgare sativum.

Malus Carbonaria, &c.

Sylvestris.

Medica, & Limonia.

Aranica, & Assyriaca.

Mamoceras, & fam.

Mandragoras, Theophr.

Mus & famina.

352

Index Latinus.

<i>Molle, vel Molli.</i>	1530	<i>N</i>	<i>Abca, vel Napca.</i>	1605	<i>Oculus boni, 746. Christi.</i>	772
<i>Mollugo.</i>	1127		<i>Napellus.</i>	972	<i>Odontitis, Tab.</i>	92
<i>Molechia.</i>	691		<i>Napus.</i>	236	<i>Oenanthe aquatica.</i>	1060
<i>Moleche.</i>	937		<i>Sylvestris.</i>	ib.	<i>Marib.</i>	1065
<i>Moly Virgin. Bauhini.</i>	49		<i>Narcissus, & eius species a. p. 123. ad.</i>	173	<i>Oenopia.</i>	1605
<i>Diocoridis.</i>	183		<i>Nardus, vel Nardum.</i>	1079	<i>Olea sativa & Sylvest.</i>	1392
<i>Serpent. Homeric.</i>	ib.		<i>Celtica vera.</i>	1079	<i>Oleander.</i>	1406
<i>Indicum.</i>	184		<i>Celtica Alpina.</i>	740, 742	<i>Sylvest. Mycon.</i>	1596
<i>Latifol. flau. 185. Min.</i>	185		<i>Cretica, vel rustic.</i>	1078	<i>Oleaster, vel Oleastrum.</i>	1393
<i>Narciss. fol.</i>	186		<i>Indica, vel spica nardi.</i>	1080	<i>Oleatellus, aut Olinella.</i>	1401
<i>Montanum.</i>	187		<i>Montana.</i>	1079	<i>Olibanum.</i>	1436
<i>Molybdæna.</i>	1254		<i>Narbonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Olus album.</i>	311
<i>Momordica.</i>	362		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Atrum.</i>	1019
<i>Monophyllum.</i>	409		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Hispanicum.</i>	330
<i>Moræna, v. Solanum.</i>	339		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Olfenichium Cordi.</i>	1020
<i>Morion, vide Mandragoras.</i>			<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Onobrychis, 440. & eius spec.</i>	1244.
<i>Morvus Diaboli.</i>	726		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Quorundam.</i>	1253
<i>Gallia.</i>	617		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Oncleia.</i>	801
<i>Fol. hederule.</i>	617		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Ononis.</i>	1322, 1323
<i>Rana.</i>	818		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Onopordon.</i>	1147
<i>Morus alba & rub.</i>	1507		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Onopyxos.</i>	1173
<i>Multibora.</i>	1016		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Onofus.</i>	803
<i>Mungo.</i>	1548		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Ophiocephalum.</i>	404
<i>Musa, Mofa, vel Mus.</i>	1595		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Ophiochoridon.</i>	181
<i>Muscari.</i>	120		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Ophris.</i>	403
<i>Muscata Nux.</i>	1537		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Opium.</i>	400
<i>Muscata.</i>	1090		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Opobalsamum.</i>	1529
<i>Muscipula altera.</i>	494		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Opopanax.</i>	1003
<i>Muscipula.</i>	601		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Opulus.</i>	1425
<i>Muscipula quernus.</i>	1558		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Opuntia, 1513. Marina.</i>	1567.
<i>Terrestria.</i>	1559		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Orchis eius, spec. a. p. 205. ad. p.</i>	228.
<i>Marinus.</i>	1571		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Oreocelinum.</i>	1015
<i>Capillar.</i>	1559		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Organum eius, spec.</i>	666
<i>Corniculatus.</i>	1561		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Oriza, vel Oryza.</i>	79
<i>Clanatus.</i>	1562		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Orminum, vide Horminum.</i>	
<i>Denticulatus, 1561. ex cranio hum.</i>	1563.		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Ornithogalum maius, Clus.</i>	97
	1563.		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Uulg. alt. luv.</i>	165
<i>Filicinus.</i>	1561		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Pan. Hispan. &c. 166, 167, 168.</i>	124E
<i>Pyxidatus.</i>	1560		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Ornithopodium.</i>	1473
<i>Ramosus.</i>	1560		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Ormus.</i>	1473
<i>Stellaris.</i>	1563		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Orobanch.</i>	1311, 1312
<i>Mustum.</i>	877		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Orobis Herbariorum.</i>	1225
<i>Myacantha, id est, Asparagus.</i>	273		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Venetus, sylvaticus & montanus.</i>	1247, 1248.
<i>Myagrum.</i>	337		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Oromium.</i>	550
<i>Myos otis scorpioides.</i>	427		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Orualla.</i>	770
<i>Oura, vel ouros.</i>	1379, 1385		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Orugria.</i>	1550
<i>Myrica.</i>	828		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Osmundaregalis.</i>	1131
<i>Myriophyllum.</i>	1616		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Or mundi Tragi.</i>	1228
<i>Muristica nux.</i>	1537		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Osteocollon.</i>	807
<i>Myrobalani Bellerica, chepul, &c.</i>	1500.		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Ostrya.</i>	1444
<i>Myrobida, Plin. id est, Geranium mus-</i>	1500.		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Ostryis, vide Linaria.</i>	552
<i>catum.</i>	1500.		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Othonna.</i>	751
<i>Myrrhis Aequicolum.</i>	1038		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Oxalis, vulg.</i>	396, 397
<i>Vulgaris.</i>	1039		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Tuberos. ib. Ten. &c.</i>	1325
<i>Parua.</i>	ib.		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Oxyacantha.</i>	1603
<i>Myrtillus German.</i>	1417		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Theophrasti.</i>	1327
<i>Myrtocissus.</i>	1279		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Oxyacanthus.</i>	1374
<i>Myrtus Agria.</i>	907		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Oxylapathum.</i>	388
<i>Betica Latifolia.</i>	1411		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Oxyrrhine.</i>	907
<i>Betica Sylvestris.</i>	1412		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Oxyphenix, vide Tamarindi.</i>	1201
<i>Exotica.</i>	1412		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Oxys Plin.</i>	1191
<i>Brabantica.</i>	1414		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Oxyphanos, vide Inuus acutus.</i>	
<i>Fructu albo.</i>	1412		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080	<i>Oxytrichyllum.</i>	1191
<i>Laurea max.</i>	1411		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080		
<i>Minor.</i>	1412		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080		
<i>Myxa.</i>	1499		<i>Narvonensis.</i>	1080		

O

Ochra, vel Ochrum.

Ocimastrum, vel Ocymastrum.

474

Alterum.

Valentinum, Clus.

Ocimum, vel Ocymum.

Sylvestre.

Ocimoides, vel Ocymoides repens.

Ocularis.

663

Index Latinus.

<i>Padus Theophrasti.</i>	1505	<i>Peristerion, id est, Verbena.</i>		<i>Pistiolechia.</i>	
<i>Peonia eiusq. spec.</i>	980, 982	<i>Persea arbor.</i>	1606	<i>Virginiana sine Cretica.</i>	847
<i>Palis d'Agula.</i>	1623	<i>Persea malus.</i>	1447	<i>Pisum vulgare & eiusq. spec.</i>	847
<i>Paliurus.</i>	1336	<i>Periscaria.</i>	445	1220. 1221.	1219
<i>Palma.</i>	1517	<i>Repens.</i>	446	<i>Græcorum Tragi.</i>	123
<i>Humilis.</i>	1519	<i>Siliquosa.</i>	ibid.	<i>Marinum Anglicum.</i>	125
<i>Palma Chrifti, sine Satyrium palmatum</i>		<i>Personata, vel Personata.</i>	810	<i>Quadratum.</i>	125
220. 221. &c.		<i>Pernicia.</i>	894	<i>Maculatum.</i>	1628
<i>Chrifti maior.</i>	496	<i>Pes asnerinus.</i>	328	<i>Pinnitaria.</i>	495
<i>Palma Saccharifera.</i>	1554	<i>Alexandrinus.</i>	759	<i>Pix liquida.</i>	1362
<i>Palma pinus.</i>	1519	<i>Afininus.</i>	796	<i>Plantago aquat.</i>	1417
<i>Palmidipium.</i>	1014	<i>Columbinus.</i>	938	<i>Alpina.</i>	740
<i>Panax, vel Panax.</i>		<i>Gallinacens, sine palli.</i>	1023	<i>Latifolia.</i>	419
<i>Aclepinum.</i>	1057	<i>Leonis.</i>	949	<i>Rosca.</i>	420
<i>Chironium.</i>	1285	<i>Leporis.</i>	1193	<i>Quinqueneruia.</i>	422
<i>Coloni.</i>	1005	<i>Vituli.</i>	834	<i>Marina.</i>	423
<i>Heracleum.</i>	1003	<i>Petastites.</i>	814	<i>Platanaria.</i>	425
<i>Pancratiun mar.</i>	172. 173	<i>Petrostelinum vulgare.</i>	1013	<i>Platanus.</i>	1489
<i>Panicum eiusq. spec.</i>	84. 85	<i>Macedonicum Euch. & alt.</i>	1016	<i>Platanus, vel Plantanus Indorum.</i>	
<i>Panicum cicuti.</i>	1202	<i>Alexandrinum.</i>	1019	1516.	
<i>Porcinus, 845. St. Ioan.</i>	1429	<i>Caninum.</i>	1064	<i>Plumbago.</i>	447
<i>Papas Peruvianorum.</i>	927	<i>Petum.</i>	356. 358	<i>Rondel.</i>	1254
<i>Papau cornutum.</i>	367	<i>Penocedannum.</i>	1053. 1054	<i>Pneumonanthe.</i>	438
<i>Sativum.</i>	369	<i>Phacus, gr. Lens.</i>		<i>Podagra lini.</i>	578
<i>Sylvestre.</i>	400	<i>Phalangium eiusq. species.</i>	47. 48.	<i>Podagraria German.</i>	1002
<i>Rhoza.</i>	401	49.		<i>Polemonium palust. Gess.</i>	582
<i>Spinosa ibid. &</i>	1156.	<i>Phalaris sat. & syl.</i>	86. 87	<i>Alterum.</i>	679
<i>Spumum.</i>	679	<i>Phallus Adr. Iuni.</i>	1583	<i>Fruicans.</i>	1310
<i>Heracleum Columne.</i>	734	<i>Phasganum, id est, Gladiolus.</i>		<i>Polium.</i>	653. 654. 655.
<i>Palustre.</i>	820	<i>Phafelus.</i>	1210	<i>Polyacantha.</i>	1173
<i>Papyrus Nilotica.</i>	40	<i>Phaeocolus & eiusq. spec. & varietates à</i>		<i>Polyanthemum aquat.</i>	830
<i>Paralytis.</i>	781	1211. ad.	1216.	<i>Polygala.</i>	563. 564.
<i>Paralytica Alpina.</i>	783	<i>Phellandrium, Dod.</i>	1044. 1063.	<i>Matthioli.</i>	1240
<i>Parietaria.</i>	331	<i>Philanthes, id est, Aparine.</i>		<i>Polygonatum eiusq. spec.</i>	903. 904.
<i>Sylvestris Clus.</i>	91	<i>Philipendula, vide Filipendula.</i>		905.	
<i>Paronychia altera Matth.</i>	622	<i>Phillyrea.</i>	1395. 1396. 1397	<i>Polygonum Herniaria facie Advers.</i>	
<i>Vulgaris & rutaseo folio.</i>	624	<i>Prima Clusii.</i>	1600	1594.	
<i>Parthenium.</i>	652. 757	<i>Pbleum.</i>	417	<i>Polygonum mas.</i>	565.
<i>Parthenis.</i>	1103	<i>Phlomis lychnites Syriaca.</i>	767	<i>Montanum, Scirpifolium, Selinoides.</i>	566
<i>Passerina.</i>	554	<i>Phlox.</i>	78	<i>Polynevros, id est, Plantago.</i>	
<i>Pastinaca domestica, & Syl.</i>	1025	<i>Phora.</i>	966	<i>Polypodium.</i>	1132. 1133
<i>Sativa tenuifolia.</i>	1027	<i>Phu.</i>	1078	<i>Polythermum.</i>	324
<i>Sylvestris tenuifolia.</i>	1028	<i>Phyllitis.</i>	1138	<i>Polytrichum.</i>	1144. 1146
<i>Marina.</i>	534	<i>Phyllon marifc. & samin.</i>	1076	<i>Pomum amoris.</i>	346
<i>Pastoria Bursa.</i>	276	<i>Phytisma.</i>	1354	<i>Affrium, vel Adami.</i>	1464
<i>Urga.</i>	1168	<i>Picea maior & pumila.</i>	1175	<i>Arant.</i>	1463
<i>Pecten Veneris.</i>	1040	<i>Picnemos.</i>	305. 638	<i>Aureum.</i>	346
<i>Pedicularis herba.</i>	495	<i>Pileolla maior.</i>	337	<i>Granatum.</i>	1451
<i>Rubra.</i>	1071	<i>Syl. flo. cerul.</i>	638	<i>Hierosolum, sine mirabile.</i>	363
<i>Pentaphyllum eiusq. spec. 987. 988. ad.</i>		<i>Repens.</i>	1044	<i>Spinosum.</i>	348
992.		<i>Pimpinella saxifraga.</i>	1045	<i>Vulgare domesticum.</i>	1461
<i>Peperi, gr. Piper.</i>		<i>Hort. sine sanguisurba.</i>	1329	<i>Populus alba, & nigra.</i>	1486
<i>Peplis.</i>	503	<i>Pinoso.</i>	1358. 1359	<i>Lybica, &c.</i>	1487
<i>Peplis, vel Peplus.</i>	503	<i>Pinaster.</i>	788	<i>Populago, Tab.</i>	818
<i>Pepo Maximus.</i>	919	<i>Pingicula.</i>	1355	<i>Porcella.</i>	289
<i>Indicus.</i>	920	<i>Pinus sativa sine Urbana.</i>	1357	<i>Porrum.</i>	174
<i>Cucumeralis.</i>	921	<i>Sylvestris.</i>	135	<i>Urigineum.</i>	176
<i>Maior & min. sylvestris.</i>	922	<i>Montana.</i>	1357	<i>Syracum, Tab.</i>	181
<i>Percepier Anglorum, Lob.</i>	1594	<i>Maritima.</i>	1358	<i>Portulaca sativa.</i>	521
<i>Perdicium, id est, Parietaria.</i>		<i>Piper alb. nig. long.</i>	1538. 1539.	<i>Sylvestris.</i>	519. 521.
<i>Perfoliata Alpina.</i>	517	<i>Calicub. Indic. sine Hispan.</i>	366	<i>Aquat.</i>	614
<i>Napifolia.</i>	537	<i>Aquat.</i>	446	<i>Marina.</i>	524
<i>Rubra Gess.</i>	492	<i>Agræle.</i>	1388	<i>Potamogeton.</i>	821. 822
<i>Siliquosa & vulgaris.</i>	536	<i>Montanum.</i>	1403. 1405	<i>Potenilla.</i>	993
<i>Perforata.</i>	540	<i>Piperitis.</i>	366	<i>Maior.</i>	1043
<i>Perichlymenum.</i>	891	<i>Pirola, vide Pyrola.</i>		<i>Poterium.</i>	1329
<i>Racum & eiusq. spec. 1294. 1295.</i>		<i>Pistaceum.</i>	1436	<i>Pothos flor.</i>	1095
1296.		<i>Germanicum.</i>	1437	<i>Præcocia mala.</i>	1449
<i>Periploca.</i>	902	<i>Pistiana magonis.</i>	417		

Index Latinus.

<i>Fraxinum.</i>	694	<i>Montanus. Lur.</i>	956.964	
<i>Feridum.</i>	702	<i>Nemorosus. & Lalb.</i>	384	
<i>Primulaveris.</i>	780.781	<i>Max. Anglicus Multiplex, &c.</i>		S
<i>Hesketi.</i>	782.			
<i>Flore rubro & albo.</i>	783			
<i>Proserpinaca.</i>	565			
<i>Prunella.</i>	632.633			
<i>Prunus domestica, & sylvest.</i>	1497			
<i>Pseudochamaebuxus.</i>	1597			
<i>Pseudochina.</i>	1619			
<i>Pseudosiphodelus.</i>	97			
<i>Pseudonimium.</i>	243			
<i>Pseudocapsicum.</i>	361			
<i>Pseudodactylammum.</i>	797			
<i>Pseudocytisus.</i>	1308			
<i>Pseudohermadaetulus.</i>	204			
<i>Pseudomelanthium.</i>	1685			
<i>Pseudomyagrurum Matth.</i>	473			
<i>Pseudonarcissus.</i>	133			
<i>Pseudospartum.</i>	1318			
<i>Pseudostrubium.</i>	494			
<i>Flora.</i>	725			
<i>Fylkum.</i>	587			
<i>Psarica.</i>	606.607			
<i>Pulegium regium, & mis.</i>	671			
<i>Angustifol.</i>	672			
<i>Sylvestre.</i>	796			
<i>Pulicaria.</i>	587			
<i>Pulmonaria aurea sine Gallica.</i>	304			
<i>Maculosa & eius spec.</i>	808			
<i>Pulsatilla.</i>	385			
<i>Punica mala.</i>	1451			
<i>Pycnocomon.</i>	726			
<i>Pycnomor.</i>	1175			
<i>Pycnantha.</i>	1603			
<i>Pyramidali.</i>	451			
<i>Pyrethrum Offic. & syl.</i>	758			
<i>Sylvest.</i>	607			
<i>Pyrola.</i>	408			
<i>Pyrus satina.</i>	1456			
<i>Sylvest. sine strangular.</i>	1457.1458			
<i>Pycnantha.</i>	1332			
<i>Pycnos. gr. Buxus.</i>				

Q				
<i>Quadrifolium phaeum.</i>	1198			
<i>Quamoclit.</i>	1598			
<i>Quercus vulgaris.</i>	1339.1340			
<i>Marina & eius species.</i>	1567.1568			
<i>Quercula minor.</i>	657			
<i>Major.</i>	661			
<i>Quinquefolium ejusque spec.</i>	987.988			
<i>ad.</i>	992.			
<i>Quinquernaria.</i>	422			

R				
<i>Abartarum vide Rha.</i>	391			
<i>Radix cana.</i>	1090.1091.			
<i>China.</i>	1618			
<i>Drakea.</i>	1621.			
<i>Rhodia.</i>	532			
<i>Seythica.</i>	1302.			
<i>Spiritus gentli.</i>	1000			
<i>Ranunculus aquatilis.</i>	829			
<i>Ranunculus prat. & Alpin.</i>	951			
<i>Bulbosus & Illyricus.</i>	953			
<i>Auricomus, Aconiti fol. &c.</i>	954			
<i>Globosus, Lufitan.</i>	955			

<i>Montanus. Lur.</i>	956.964			
<i>Nemorosus. & Lalb.</i>	384			
<i>Max. Anglicus Multiplex, &c.</i>				
<i>Alaticus.</i>	958.959			
<i>Flammeus.</i>	961			
<i>Palustris.</i>	952			
<i>Latifol. Cret. fol. Plantag.</i>	963			
<i>Sylvarum flo. plen.</i>	384			
<i>Præcox, parvus, & Thalictifolius.</i>	965.			
<i>Minimus Septentr. Lob.</i>	1090			
<i>Raphanus.</i>	237.238.			
<i>Sylvestris.</i>	240			
<i>Aquaticus.</i>	ib.			
<i>Ruficus.</i>	241			
<i>Syl. Offic.</i>	ib.			
<i>Rapistrum.</i>	233			
<i>Aquat.</i>	234			
<i>Rapum. 237. Syl.</i>	235. 448.			
<i>Terra.</i>	8.5			
<i>Genifol.</i>	1311			
<i>Rapunculus.</i>	454.455.			
<i>Rapuntium.</i>	455.455.			
<i>Reginaprati.</i>	1043			
<i>Remora aratri, & Anonis.</i>				
<i>Refeda.</i>	277			
<i>Refusa.</i>	1361			
<i>Refusa bonis, id est. Anonici.</i>				
<i>Rha eiusq. spec.</i>	393.395			
<i>Rhamnus 1.2.3. Clusii.</i>	1334			
<i>Catharticus, sine solutivus.</i>	1337			
<i>Rhodia radix.</i>	532			
<i>Rhodium lignum, vide lignum rhod.</i>				
<i>imm. 1624</i>				

Index Latinus.

Nominum quorundam interpretatio.

Romanorum, Lugd.	254	Minus Dal.	1595	Spartum Plin. eiusq. spec. 41-42, 43	1630.
Saxifraga, Dod.	572	Sesamum Dod.	273	Spaula fetida.	59
Scabiosa eiusq. spec. 719-720, & c. ad.	725.	Sesum.	1232	Speculum Veneris.	438
Scammonia, Scammonia, vel Scammonium.	866, 867	Seseli pratense.	1049	Spirea Theophrasti.	1601
Scandix Antiquorum Col.	1023	Montanum & Massiliense.	1051	Spelta.	69
Scandix & minor.	1040	Peloponense quorundam.	1062	Spergula flo. albo, & rub.	1125
Minor Tab.	1594	Aethiopicum, frutex.	1421	Marina.	ibid.
Scariola.	283	Siciliana.	344	Sphaerocephalus.	584
Scala Cali.	905	Sicla, id est, Beta.	696	Spica.	585.
Scatum Cali.	529	Sideritis Alpina, Scordoides.	697	Hortulana.	1080.
Scenanthos, vel Scenanthum.	43	Hieracium Diof.	699	Nardi.	1079
Adulterinum, ib. Flores.	1631	Augustifol. Vulgaris, & c.	698, 699.	Celtica.	1080.
Schenoprasum.	176	Prima Matth.	700	Spicata.	1079
Scilla eiusq. spec.	171, 172	Gravis odoris Thali.	1005	Spina alba sine peregrina.	1152
Sclarea.	750	Secunda, Dioscoridis.	1046	Acida.	1325
Scolymus.	1104	Sigillum, B. Maria.	871	Appendix.	1325
Theophrasti.	1156	Salomonis.	905	Cervalis.	1335
Scolopendria.	1139, 1141	Silauus Casalpini.	1064	Cervi.	1338
Scolopendrium.	1141	Silermontianum.	1048	Hirci.	1328
Scoparia.	554	Siligo.	66	Insestaria.	1337
Scoparegia.	907	Siligna.	1429	Luca.	1337
Scordium.	661	Sylvestris.	1428	Solitissialis.	1323
Scordonia, vel Scordonia.	662	Silvastrum.	366	Spinacia.	1166.
Scorodrasum.	180, 181	Silphium.	1000	Spondilium, vel Sphandylum.	1009
Scorpius.	1321	Silybum.	1150	Spongia marina alba.	1577
Scorpioides, 337. &	338	Minus flore nut.	1627	Infundibuli forma, & ram. ib.	244.
Leguminosa.	1241	Sinapi album, sat. syl.	244.	Squamaria, id est, Dentaria maior.	925
Multiflora & siliqua crassa.	1627	Sion, vide Sum.	925	Squilla, id est, Scilla.	1026
Scorpiurum.	336	Situm Peruvianum.	1026	Squimantum, id est, Scenanthos.	ibid.
Scorionera, vel Scorionera.	736, 737	Sivig.	1017	Sinachys eiusq. spec.	695
Scrophularia, vel Scrophularia altera	715	Sifer.	1017	Aquatica, vel palust.	1005
Dod.	716	Sifon.	1028	Staphis agria.	495
Maior, & Indica.	717	Sisymbrium alt. Diof.	1028	Staphylinum.	1028
Flore luteo.	717	Sisynichium mai. & minus.	256, 257, & c.	Staphylo dendrum.	1437
Minor.	816	Sium eiusq. spec.	256, 257, & c.	Stella leguminosa.	1240
Seythica herba, vel radix, vide Radix.	1499.	Minimum Alp.	261	Stellaria Augery.	1167
Scheffene.	1499.	Terrestre, seu agrorum.	1018	Stellaria.	418
Secacul Arabum quibusdam Polygo-	859, 860	Smilax arbor.	1344	Aquatica, 830. vide Alchimilla.	607
natum, alyx Sifer, alyx Pastinaca	861	Smilax aspera.	859, 860	Sternutamentoria.	725
marina, alyx Eryngium marinum.	1216	Lani.	861	Stabe.	730
Secale.	68.	Hortensis.	859	Argentea.	ibi.
Securidaca.	1236	Perupiana.	1024	Argent min.	730
Sedum maius.	510, 511.	Smyrniakum Creticum.	752	Rosmarini folio, & ex Cod. Caf. 731	585, 586
Minus eiusq. spec.	512, ad 517	Sol Induanus.	344	Stachas.	646
Aquatile.	826	Solanum, vel Salatrnum, 339, 340, 342.	344	Citrina.	1526
Selago, Plin.	1563	Odoriferum.	347	Storax.	348
Selinum Sy. folijs.	1018	Pomiferum.	347	Stramonia, vel Stramonium.	826
Montanum pumulum, Clus.	1053	Lignosum fruticosum, vel rubrum.	350	Stratiotes aquaticae, vel Potamios.	1074
Semen contra Vermes.	1101	350.	360	Millefolium.	810
Sementina.	1100	Arborefcens.	406	Strumaria.	360
Temperivum, vide Sedum marinum.	508.	Tetraphyllon.	927	Struthium, vide Saponaria.	1526
Sena.	1297	Tuberosum esculentum.	838	Styrchnodendron.	1347
Senecio vulg.	279	Soldanella marina.	839	Styrchnos, gr. Solanum.	726
Maior, id est, Iacobea.	222, 223, & c.	Montana maior & minor.	839	Suber.	1474
Serapias eiusq. spec.	1502	Soler, vide Alium solis.	429	Succisa.	597-599.
Serica.	1502	Solidago faracencia.	633	Samach.	1509.
Seriphium.	1100	minor.	633	Superba, Fuch.	807
Seris.	283, 285.	Maior.	291	Sycmarus.	154
Serpentaria.	427-400, 630.	Sonchus asper.	292	Symphitum maius & tuberosum.	809
Maior.	832	Lauis.	293, 294.	Parvum Boraginis facie.	1120
Serpentina, Matth.	425	Lau. lat. & c.	293, 294.	Maculosum sine syl.	1399
Serpyllum, vel Serpyllum eiusq. spec.	570, 571.	Sylaticus, Tab.	1068	Synanchica.	1329.
Serratula.	713	Sophia Chirurgorum.	1471	Syringa alba, & carulea.	1045
Sesamoides mag. & par.	493	Sorbus.	1473.	Sylmichion, vide Sisynichium.	1117
Minor Scal.	507	Terminalis.	83		735
Magnum Cordi.	976	Sylvest. Matth.	1473.		89
		Sorgbum.	83		
		Sparganium.	45		
		Spartium.	1314		

T. Tabacum

Abacum.	358	Tragorchis.	210	Verbena communis, sicra.	778
Tartarum.	883	Tragoragnum, 668. Clus.	671	Fam. Tragi.	254
Tamalapatra.	1534	Trafi.	32	Vermicularis.	515
Tamarindi.	1607	Tribulus aquaticus min. 823, mai.	824	Frutex.	523
Tamariscus.	1379	terrestris.	1246	Vermiculata montana, Col.	566
Tamus.	871	Trichomanes.	1146	Veronica fam. Fuchsi.	625
Tanacetum acutum album.	607	Trifolium pratense.	1185	Mai, recta, & c.	627-628
Vulgare & eius spec.	650	Maius purp.	1186	Vernicaria, i. Tithymalus, vel Helio-	
Peruvianum.	750	Luteum lupulinum & minus luteib.	1187	trapium minus.	
Sylvestre.	995	Alphaticum sine bituminosum	1189	Vesicaria.	342
Tapsus barbatus.	773	Americum & Burgund.	1189	Vetonica.	590
Taraxacon.	291	Salmaticum, ib.	1190	Viburnum.	1490
Tarcon, vel Tarchon.	249	Coratum, & siliquosum min.	1191	Viola & eius spec.	1227, 1228
Tarion-ranc.	507	Luteum siliqua cornuta.	1191	Indica.	1627
Tartarum.	883	Paludosum.	1194	Vittorialis.	182
Tatula, Datula, vide Datula.	1370	Oderatum.	1195	Vinea perniuca.	894
Taxus arbor.	1358, 1359	Cochlearium.	1202	Vincetoxicum.	898, 899
Teda.	337	Acetosum.	1202	Vinum.	878, 879, 880
Telephium Diof. quorund.	519, 520	Hepaticum.	1203	Viola autumnalis sine calathiana, 438	
Vulgare eiusq. spec.	1364, 1434	Siliqua lunata, Alpium, & spino-	1207	449.	
Terebinthina Veneta.	1433	sum.	1207	Arvensis.	410
Terebinthus.	1433	Fraxinum, & stellatum.	1208	Damafe.	463
Terra merita, i. Circum.	1237	Fruticans.	1310	Nigra sine purp.	850, 851
Terragians.	845, 849	Triorchis.	218	Canina syl.	851
Maius sine Rapum.	1005	Triphyllon gr. Trifolium.	413	Lutea.	456
Textiola Casalp.	1005	Tripolum.	657	Lunaria.	464
Tesculus caninus, 207. Var. a. 205.	ad 228.	Triffago, vel Trixago.	661	Marianna.	448
Tetragonolobos.	1198	Palustris.	65, 66	Matronal.	463
Tettabit.	689	Triticum eiusq. spec.	69	Peregrina.	464
Angustifol.	699	Triticum anaxenm.	78	Palustris.	826
Tencrium pratense.	657	Temulentum.	91	Pemagonia.	440
Laisol. Pannon, & c.	658, 659	Vaccinium.	955	Tricolor, & eius spec.	854
Thalicttrum sine Thalicttrum.	1068.	Trollius flos.	1619	Viola.	886
1251.	1030, 1301	Tuber terr.	1583	Viperaria.	736, 737
Thapsia.	146.	Tulpa eiusq. varietates a p. 137. ad. p.	146.	Virga aurea.	429
Thapsus barbatus vide Tapsus bar.	1513	Tuus vel Tunus.	272	Pastoris.	1168
Theriacaria.	495	Thurrit.	415	Sanguinea.	1467
Thlapi eiusq. spec. 262, 263, & c. ad	271.	Turbith vel Turpethum.	1031	Virginica.	757
Cratava.	465	Grisum.	811	Viscago maior.	494
Thora Valdensis.	966	Alpina.	812, 815	Viscaria.	601
Thua, vel Thya.	1369	Maior Matth.	814	Viscus, Viscum.	1350
Thua.	1435	Tymnus vide Laurus.		Viscaga.	1041
Thymbra St. Iuliani	1575	Typa, vide Tiphia.		Vita longa.	1539
Thymelea.	1403			Vitalba.	870, 886
Thymum, vel Thymus durius & lai-	573			Vitex.	1387
folium.	754			Vitis alba.	870
Creticum.	1020			Fuch.	886
Thysellum, vel Thysellium.	122			Ida.	1416, 1417
Tigridis flos.	1483			Silvestris.	871, 886
Tilia mas & fam.	1483			Vinifera.	875
Tinus, v. Tinnus.	46			Vitriola (vel Utraria) i. Parietaria.	
Tintinnabulum terra, i. Pyrola.	447			Vitruvi, Gladium.	
Tipha.	497-505			Vitruva, vide Viorna.	
Tithymalus syl. Lon.	1050			Vitruvia.	1043
Paralut, Heliof. Myrtifol. & c. a. p.	992			Vitruvi eiusq. spe.	1481, 1482
ad. p.	329			Umbilicus veneris.	529
Tordilum, vel Tordylum.	450			Marinus.	532
Tormenilla.	1045			Unedo.	1496
Toia bona.	1117			Vnguentaria glani.	1401
Trachelium.	735			Vngula caballina, i. Tussilago.	
Tragacantha, Tragacanthum.	89			Vnfolium.	409
Tragium Diof. Col.	1045			Polubilis maior, minor, & nigra.	863
Tragon.	735			Volucrum maius.	891
Tragopogon.	89			Urcularis.	331
Tragopyron.	767			Vrmaria, 291. Vr. malis.	555
	767			Vrtica Romana, vreni.	706
	767			Minor vreni.	707
				Hiercula	

Z z z z z

\dot{z} [illegible]

A

A Bel, id est, Populus alba.
Abelſa, ſ. Savina.
Abroſo Serapionis, i. Piſum cor-
datum.
Abrotanum femina, id eſt, Chamæ-
pariſſa.
Abrugi, i. Piſum cordatum.
Acantoſpora, i. Læca.
Acanthus Germanica, i. Sphondylium.
Acanthium, i. Onopordon.
Acarna Theophr. i. Scolymos.
Acetabulum, i. Coryledon.
Accipitrina, i. Hieracium, vel Sophia.
Acinaria paluſtris Geſneri, i. Vaccinia
paluſtris.
Acinus, i. Clinopodium.
Achillea, i. Reſta ſolium.
Aconitum uulſiferum, id eſt, Chriſto-
phoriana.
Aconitum Parlatianches Dodonæi, i.
Doronicum.
Acrocotyon, i. Crocus vernus.
Acutella, i. Reſta bonis.
Acus paſtoris, i. Geranium.
Adiantum album, id eſt, Capillus Ve-
neris.
Adiantum album Plinii, id eſt, Ruia
maria.
Ador eſt quoddam ſimenti genus.
Ageratum, i. Baſſiania minor.
Agnus caſtus, i. Vitex.
Agroſia, i. Aſellana.
Aglaophotis, i. Pœonia.
Agriſolus Plinii, id eſt, Cerris maior
Lobel.
Agriſolus, i. Avena ſterilis.
Agropogon Tragi, i. Urtaria.
Agrotikon, i. i. o. a bona.
Aſchinomenon Plinii, i. noli me tan-
gere, vel potius herba mimſa.
Aizoon, i. Sempervivum.
Ainga, i. Chamæpitys.
Alſeſeſi Auicennæ, i. Medica.
Alaternus Daleſchampi, i. Phillyrea
Lobel.

Alectorolophos Plinii, i. Fistularia.
Alleluia, i. Trifolium acetosum.
Alchil Serapijoni, i. Polemonium.
Alchibadian, i. Echium.
Alchimelech, i. Melilots.
Alfas fasa Auicenne, i. Medica.
Alfofarel Auicenne, i. Daucus.
Algekengi, i. Halicacabum.
Alimonia, i. Trifolium acetosum.
Alnam, i. Pulegium.
Alnus nigra, i. Frangula.
Althea, i. Ibficus.
Albucus, i. Asphodelus albus.
Altercum Plinii, i. Hyofcyamus.
Alpheera Arabibus, id eſt, Bryonia nigra.
Alpharateia, i. Parthenium.
Alfcobran, i. Ezula.
Alfenef, i. Abſinthium.
Alfenj, i. Peucedanum.
Amaracus, i. Maiorana.
Amellus Virgili, i. Alter Aticus.
Arcium, i. Bardana.
Argentaria, i. Ulmaria.
Arbitritica, i. Primula veris.
Artemiſia marina, i. Cineraria.
Arthenogonon, i. Parietaria.
Armoracia, i. Rhabbanus ruſſicus.
Arornas, i. Iuniperus.
Arzi, i. Oriza.
Aſtrantia, i. Imperatoria.
Aſterion, i. Alter Aticus.
Aſtergis Rhaſis, id eſt, Azaradach Auicenne.
Aſpalathus, i. Aſentia Maib.
Aſplenium ſylveſtre, i. Lenchitis.
Aſplenium, i. Ceterach.
Athorea, i. Stachas.
Athanafia, i. Tanacetum.
Aulſtica, i. Camamelum.
Aureum olus, i. Attriplex.
Avornus Petri Placentii, i. Frangula.
Azabaſter, i. Merm.
Azezi, i. Lichen.

B

B *Arauc.* id est, *Peonia.*
Baccaris. i. *Conyza.* maior *Math.*
Baccaris officinarum. i. *Asarum.*
Bamia. i. *Althea palustris.*
Baptiscenta. i. *Cinnus.*
Barba hirci. i. *Tragopogon.*
Barba lewis. i. *Sempernivum.*
Barba Arvi. i. *Sempernivum.*
Barbarea. i. *Pseudobunium.*
Batis Plinii. i. *Cribtum.*
Baton. i. *Terebinthus.*
Bazari Chibchen. i. *Linum.*
Bazara Camena. i. *Psyllium.*
Becabunga. i. *Anagallis aquatic.*
Bechion. i. *Tussilago.*
Bedoua arabibus. i. *Spina alba.*
Bedequar Math. *Syluat.* i. *Spina alba.*
Bederangi. i. *Melissa.*
Beluidere Italica. i. *Scoparia.*
Belabatalen. i. *Aizocon.*
Betonica Pauli. i. *Veronica.*
Bihar. i. *Buphratmon.*
Bisaria. i. *Dracunculus.*
Bisacutum. i. *Givridium.*

Basiatrahagi,

Basiatrabagi, id est Polygonum.

Bafistrabagi, id est Polygonum.
Bifmalva, id est Bifcra.
Bifingula, id est Hippoglossum.
Bombax, id est Goffium.
Botanaria, id est Aphyllanthus.
Boutomoni, Platanaria.
Branca urfina, id est Acanthus.
Britannica, id est Biffora quoyundam.
Brassica Cuiusque, Cynocrambe.
Broeggia Plinij, id est Helixine Cissampelos.
Brufcus, id est Rufcus.
Bulbus agrestis, Colchicum.
Bubonium, id est Aster Atticus.
Buccinum, id est Confolida regalis.
Bugia, id est Cortex Berberis.
Bulmon Theophrasti, Iris palustris.
Bulef, id est Salix.

C
Cachrys maritimum, i. Crithmum.
Cachrysa, id est Libanotis.
Cubade, id est Polium.
Cafali, Agrimonia.
Calabrina, id est Luncbitis.
Calchochrym, id est Fumaria.
Calcefraga, i. Crithmum.
Caltha, id est Calendula.
Caltha Poetarum, i. Calendula.
Calliophyllum Geshi, id est Lilium conchaleum.
Callitricum, i. Capillus Veneris.
Callion Plinij, i. Alkengi.
Calicularis, id est Hyofyamus.
Calnegia, id est Galanga.
Camphoratum, i. Abrotanum magnum.
Candelaria, i. Taffus Barbatum.
Cama Plin, id est Fritica.
Cancina Auicenna, id est Chelidonium minus.
Cantabrica Plinij, i. Rapunculum.
Cantabrica Turneri, id est Caryophyllus.
Capillaria, i. Capillus Veneris.
Capnos, id est Fumaria.
Capnitis, id est Fumaria.
Caprificum Plinij, Ezula Tragi.
Carcasul, Caryophyllus.
Cardamum, id est Pseudobunium.
Cardopatum, id est Carline.
Carduus fullonum, i. Dipacus.
Carolia Athenarj, id est Ceratia filiqua.
Carica, id est Apios.
Carnabadien Simeonis Sethi, i. Carni.
Carnianus fylustris, i. Atrachylis.
Carpentaria, i. Pseudobunium.
Carpesium, i. Cusbebe.
Carpesium Galeni, i. Rufcus.
Carnabadien Simeonis Sethi, id est Carum.
Cavdel, id est Sinapis.
Cefbar, i. Coriandrum.
Cifilago Maub. Syl. id est Hyofyamus.
Cifstia, id est Cuscuta.
Cifstia, id est Trifolium patulifolium.
Cifstia, id est Pimpinella.
Cifstia, i. Scrophularia.

Calcitrapa Matthioli, id est Carduus Stellatus.
Cacefi, Atriplex.
Cachrysa Rosmarinus, id est Libanotis.
Cathsum, id est Abrotanum.
Cataputia maior, i. Ricinus.
Caucon Plinij, i. Equisetum.
Ganda Vulpium, i. Alopecurus.
Caliros, i. Gramen manna.
Ceciliana Plinij, id est Androspermum Dodo.
Centumquarbia, i. Nummularia.
Centrum Galli, i. Horminum.
Centunculus, i. Gnaphalium.
Cepas, id est Anagallis Aquatica.
Ceratonia, i. Ceratia filiqua.
Cercis Theop. id est Arbor Iude.
Cestis, id est Dancus.
Cerna maior, i. Ricinus.
Ceraunia, i. Crassula.
Cervicaria, i. Trachelium.
Cichorium verrucaria, id est Hedysme.
Circea Gracia, i. Mandragora.
Cinnamul, i. Capillus Veneris.
Cicerbita, i. Sonchus.
Cnicus, i. Carthamus.
Cnicum fupinum Cordi, id est Carduus benedictus.
Cnicus fylustris, i. Atrachylis.
Curogo, i. Melissa.
Clavomela, i. Malus Medica.
Cineraria, i. Jacobea Marina.
Cinaria, i. Balsamina m.
Chamaecissus, i. Hedera Terrestris.
Chamaelence, i. Tuffilago.
Chamaence, id est Rosmarinum fylustrum.
Chamaexylon Plinij, i. Gafsalium.
Chamalea Germanica, id est, Mezerion.
Chamaedaphnes, i. Laurula.
Chamaedaphne Plinij, id est Vinca peruinca.
Chamaerhizon, i. Erysimum.
Chamaerhizon, i. Palmis.
Chamaeleagus, id est Myrtus Brabantica.
Chamaerops pliki, i. Palma humilis.
Chamaerops, i. Ceratia filiqua.
Chasfi, i. Apium.
Chastara, i. Betonica.
Chashe, i. Cucumer.
Chironia, i. Bryonia nigra.
Chitimi, i. Albea.
Choeradoletbron, i. Xanthium.
Chubec, i. Malva.
Chilodynamis, i. Ben alium.
Chrysolacharon Plinij, i. Atriplex fativa.
Chrysanthemum Peruvianum, i. Flos Solis.
Chrysocome Geshi, i. Linaria.
Chryfagonon, i. Blattaria.
Chryfomela Athenarj, i. Malus Medica.
Citrago, i. Melissa.
Clavum Veneris, i. Nymphaea.
Clavicular, i. Hedera Helix.
Clematis Peregrina, i. Flammula Iovis.

Clematis Daphnoides, id est Vinca peruinca.
Clematis altera Matthioli, i. Fiorina.
Cleome Horatij, i. Erysimum.
Colabrina, i. Arum Egyptianum.
Cochor, i. Faniculus.
Colocasia, i. Faba Egyptia.
Colmanaria, i. Campana Lallefcenti.
Colombina Athenarj, i. Verbena.
Combul, i. Nardus.
Condif, i. Sapanaria.
Condurum Plini, i. Vaccaria.
Confolida media Fuchfi, id est Bellis maior.
Confolida media, i. Bugula.
Confolida minor Matthioli, i. Prunella.
Confolida minor Ruellij, id est Bellis minor.
Conzambuch Twicor, i. Hemerocallis Valentinia.
Connarus Athenarj, i. Inula species maior.
Concordia, i. Agrimonia.
Conila, i. Myrrhis.
Consecratrix, i. Iris nostras.
Coralloides Cordi, i. Dentaria Matthioli.
Corcorus Melochia, id est Olus Indicum.
Corcorus Marcelli vet. id est Anagallis.
Corydalis, i. Radix Cana.
Cor Indum, i. Pilum Cordatum.
Corizola Rhaif, i. Scamonea.
Corona frutrum, i. Carduus Eriocaulis.
Corton, i. Coriandrum.
Coronopsis, i. Cornu Cervi.
Corrigola, i. Centummodia.
Corona monachi, i. Dens Leonis.
Corona Regia, i. Pomum spinosum.
Coronola, i. Lyfimachia.
Corydanthum, i. Fumaria.
Corylus, i. Anellana.
Coffus fparius, i. Matthioli Panax Chiracium.
Coffus Hortorum, i. Bassania maior.
Coffa Canina, i. Quinguentaria.
Corydopodium, i. Confolida regalis.
Cotinus Dodo, i. Coccygria Plinij.
Cot Anicenna, i. Medica.
Crepanella, id est Dentillaria Rondeletij.
Creta Marina, i. Crithmum.
Crimita, i. Capillus Veneris.
Cucullata, i. Pinguicula.
Cucurida, i. Dentillaria Rondeletij.
Cuminum Ethiopicum, i. Ammi.
Cunilago, i. Conyza.
Cussegundia, i. Eupatorium Anticenna.
Cusila Columelle, i. Satureia.
Cusnophoron, i. Nux Indica.
Cusnary, i. Anicenna, i. Sapanaria.
Cusnaria, i. Cyperus Indus.
Cusnaria Clusij, i. Ricinus.
Cusnaria, i. Coriandrum.
Cusnaria Hierofolymitana, i. Pteris Indica.

Nominum quorundam interpretatio.

Cyso, id est, Hyssopus.
Cyminalis, id est, Gentiana.
Cynambem, id est, Corolla fœtida.
Cynopastus, id est, Peonia.
Cynorchis, id est, Satyrium.
Cynocephalus Apulei, id est, Antirrhinum.
Cynocephalus, id est, Anetum.
Cynobates Diof, id est, Rosa sylvestris.
Cynobates Trag, id est, Oxyacanthus.
Cynobates Ruell, id est, Rubus.
Cynobates Dalec, id est, Capparis.
Cyprius, id est, Ligustrum Lobel.
Cyprius Dod, id est, Phillyrea.

D

Damedrios, id est, Chamedrys.
Danebalchil, id est, Equisetum.
Darach, id est, Palma.
Darach mon, id est, Musa.
Datuna, id est, Stramonium perigrina.
Debonigi, id est, Chamomilla.
Delta, id est, Beta.
Delphinium, id est, Consolida Regalis.
Diapensia, id est, Santicula.
Didar Arab, id est, Vitis.
Dignus Veneris, id est, Nymphaea.
Dili, id est, Iatis.
Diocallia Apulei, id est, Chamomelum.
Diopiram, id est, Asilum solis.
Diopiros Plinii, id est, Lacryma Iob.
Diosanthos Theop, id est, Sperbera Eufhorbia.
Dochon, id est, Panicum.
Dolichus Theophr, id est, Phascolus Lobel.
Draco herba, id est, Tarcon.
Dracosylvestris, id est, Pharmica.
Drosum, id est, Haliabbi Anisum.
Droson Cordi, id est, Alchimilla.
Drypis Guilandini, id est, Trigonum Mat.
Drypis Theop, id est, Eryngium Marinum.
Dryopteris Trag, id est, Pteridion Cordi.
Dryopteris, id est, Adiantum nigrum.
Dryophenon Plinii, id est, Arabis Dodon.
Dulb Arab, id est, Platannus.
Dulcamara, id est, Amara Dulcis.
Dulcisidag, id est, Peonia.
Dulcichium Guilandini, id est, Cyperus dulcis Trag.
Dumbebe, id est, Endivia.

E

Echiam Palustre Cordi, id est, Scorpiorides Dodon.
Eghebo, Dodon, id est, Laburnum Lobel.
Elegans Mat, id est, Ziziphus alb. Lobel.
Eleofelinum, id est, Paludapium.
Ellisphacis, id est, Salvia.
Elkiageber, id est, Rosmarinus.
Empetron Dod, id est, Kali.
Empetron Rondeletii, id est, Cytisum.
Empetron Trag, id est, herba Turca.

Empetron, id est, Herniaria.
Encephalus, id est, Chamarrhiphet.
Enophyllum, id est, Lobelia Dentaria.
Encaphyllum, id est, Lingua Serpentina.
Enneadynamen Gesneri, id est, Gramen Par-nassi.
Epharum, id est, Ranunculus.
Euphrosinum Plinii, id est, Berago.
Epilobion Gesn, id est, Chamancium Lobel.
Epimetron, id est, Epimedium.
Epipetron, id est, Epimedium.
Epipactis Recentiorum, id est, Helleborine.
Epipactis Rondeletii, id est, Herniaria.
Eranthemum, id est, Flos Adonis.
Ericoides, id est, Euphrasia lutea, Dod.
Eringium Vegetii, id est, Acarna Theop.
Eringium Guilan, id est, Carduus Stellatus.
Erinus, id est, Corcoros Plinii.
Ernum sylvestre, id est, Catanance.
Erythron Apulei, id est, Ruta.
Erythron Theop, id est, Camelina.
Erythrodamm, id est, Rubia tinctorum.
Exupera, id est, Verbena.

F

Farsara, id est, Tussilago.
Farsugium, id est, Tussilago.
Farsium Auicenna, id est, Thora Valdensis.
Farfrugum, id est, Caltha palustris.
Faranum, id est, Tussilago.
Fandegeni, id est, Origannum.
Felt Erre, id est, Centaurium minus.
Feniculus Porcinus, id est, Penecdanum.
Fenilacoli, id est, Thapsia.
Ferraria, id est, Agrimonia.
Ferraria Lobelii, id est, Scrophularia.
Festuca Plinii, id est, Avena Sterilis.
Flammula Ionis, id est, Clematis Perigrina.
Filicastrum, id est, Osmunda Regalis.
Filix palustris, id est, Osmunda Regalis.
Filix Florida, id est, Osmunda Regalis.
Filix Latifolia Cordi, id est, Osmunda Regalis.
Ficaria, id est, Chelidonium minus.
Flos Regius, id est, Consolida Regalis.
Flos Ambarualis, id est, Polygala.
Fontalis, id est, Potamogeton.
Folium Indam, id est, Malabathrum Garcia.
Fuga Damonis, id est, Hypericum.
Fusius, id est, Arractylis.
Fumaria Corydalis, id est, Radix Cana.

G

Galeadragon Plinii, id est, Dispacus.
Galeofmus, id est, Atriplex Olida.
Gallitricum, id est, Horminum.
Gelsimum Indicum, id est, Mirabilis Peruviana.
Genitura, id est, Anetum.
Genicularis, id est, Phn magnum.
Genecanthu, id est, Bryonia nigra.
Gemm, id est, Caryophyllata.
Giezar, id est, Daucus.
Giezar Aridras, id est, Belbuneni.
Gih, id est, Nigella.

Gihago Plinii, id est, Lactium.
Gladiolus Aquatilis, id est, Iuncus Floridus.
Globularia, id est, Aphyllanthus.
Glossographe, id est, Anicenna, id est, Fumaria.
Glossipium, id est, Xylon.
Gramum Regium Mesue, id est, Ricinus.
Gromphena Plinii, id est, Calendula.
Grossularia, id est, Ribes.
Grossularia, id est, Vicia crispa.

H

Habenog Aner, id est, Chamamela.
Habal Nil Serapionis, id est, Convolvulus carnem.
Halasme Aneroi, id est, Fœniculus.
Halgazar Aueroi, id est, Pastinaca.
Halicacabum Vesicarium, id est, Alkengi.
Halicacabum Peregrinum, id est, Pifum Cordatum.
Hamefices, id est, Chamapitys.
Hana, id est, Alibaleb, id est, Solanum.
Haraba, id est, Cucurbita.
Harbatum, id est, Penecdanum.
Harenaria, id est, Cornu Cerui.
Harongii, id est, Doronicum.
Hafmion Syriacum, id est, Convolvulus Caruleus.
Hafula Regia, id est, Asphodelus albus.
Hafse, id est, Thymum.
Handacocha Plinii, id est, Trifolium bituminosum.
Haur Arabis, id est, Populus alba.
Hebene, id est, Xylolus officinarum.
Herculanis, id est, Verbena.
Hederas Ruellii, id est, Asclepias.
Hedera spinosa, id est, Smilax Aspera.
Hedera Cilicis, id est, Smilax Aspera.
Helix, id est, Parietaria.
Helice, id est, Hedera Helix.
Hemen, id est, Serpillum.
Hepatica alba Cordi, id est, Gramen Par-nassi.
Herba Scythica, id est, Glycyrrhiza vulgaris.
Herba Casta, id est, Paonia.
Herba Leonis, id est, Palma.
Herba Lucis, id est, Chelidonium maius.
Herba Imperiginaria, id est, Chelidonium maius.
Herba Vulcani, id est, Ranunculus.
Herba Scelerata, id est, Ranunculus.
Herba Viceraria, id est, Ranunculus.
Herba Castica, id est, Ranunculus.
Herba Dimentia, id est, Consolida Regalis.
Herba Stella, id est, Cornu Cerui.
Herba Cancr, id est, Heliotropium.
Herba Radix Apulei, id est, Polypodium.
Herba Leonis Dodon, id est, Aquilegia.
Herba S. Anthony, id est, Dentillaria Rondeletii.
Herba Coxendicum, id est, Coryledon.
Herba Benedicta, id est, Caryophyllata.
Herba Fortis, id est, Solidago Serapionica.
Herba Paralytica, id est, Primula veris.
Herba Cianelata, id est, Viola tricolor.

Herba

Nominum quorundam interpretatio.

Herba Lassulata, id est, Balsamita maior.
Herba Pinnula, id est, Hyoscyamus.
Herba Turca, id est, Herniaria.
Herba Hungarica Dodon, id est, Alcea.
Herba Simconis Dodon, id est, Alcea.
Herba Urbana, id est, Ananthus.
Herba Tunica Gordonij, id est, Orymastrum.
Herba Tunica Dodon, id est, Caryophyllata.
Herba Gallica Fracastori, id est, Galega.
Herba Rutinalis, id est, Sphenodilium.
Herba Sarda, id est, Ranunculus aquatilis.
Herba Sacra, id est, Tabaco.
Herba Sacra Agrippa, id est, Melissa.
Hermodactylus Dodon, id est, Culchicum.
Hermodactylus Italorum, id est, Iris tuberosa Lobel.
Hesperis Clusii, id est, Leucoium marinum Lobel.
Hippia, id est, Asine.
Hirundinaria, id est, Asclepias.
Hortus Veneris, id est, Coryledon.
Horminum Tridentinum, id est, Colus Loui.
Humad, id est, Lapathum.
Humen, id est, Inula.
Hunire, id est, Fritica.
Hydroclinum, id est, Paludapium.
Hydroclinum Camerari, id est, Laner maius.
Hyoscyamus Peruvianus, id est, Tabaco.
Hippoglossum Bonifacia, id est, Laurus Alex.
Hyoscyamus Plinii, id est, Iacea nigra.
Hypobithalmus, id est, Asfer Atticus.
Hypecon Dodon, id est, Caminum sylvestre.
Hypecon Clusii, id est, Alcea Veneta.
Hippoclinon, id est, Olu arum.

I

Iarm, id est, Arum.
Iackiak, id est, Anemone.
Iafione, id est, Campanula.
Iafin, id est, Enula.
Iauatri, id est, Nux Mescata.
Ibica, id est, Chamapitys.
Iezar Serapionis, id est, Pastinaca.
Imperatrix, id est, Menium.
Inula Rustica Stribonij Largi, id est, Consolida maior.
Inguinalis, id est, Asfer atticus.
Iozib, id est, Cichorium.
Ionis Faba, id est, Hyoscyamus.
Ionis Glans, id est, Cassia.
Ionis Flor, id est, Lycnis.
Ionis Arbor, id est, Quercus.
Iorgir, id est, Eruca.
Irio, id est, Erysimum.
Iuncus quadratus Celsi, id est, Cyperus.
Iua Muscata, id est, Chamapitys.
Iusali, id est, Sambucus.
Iusquiamus, id est, Hyoscyamus.
Ixops Cordi, id est, Chondrilla.

K

Kanturion, id est, Centaureum.
Kanz, id est, Amygdalus.
Kaper, id est, Capparis.
Kauoch, id est, Chelidonium maius.
Kebikengi, id est, Ranunculus.
Kevri, id est, Leucoium.
Kemetri, id est, Pyrus.
Kemum, id est, Cumidum.
Kenne, id est, Ligustrum.
Kernagh, id est, Ricinus.
Kerugba, id est, Ricinus.
Kermes, id est, Coccus insectoria.
Kulb, id est, Milium folis.
Kusbera Aueroi, id est, Corianderum.
Kusbor, id est, Corianderum.

L

Labusca, id est, Bryonia nigra.
Labrum Veneris, id est, Dispacus.
Labrum, id est, Anagris.
Lactaria, id est, Tithymalus.
Lactuca leporina, id est, Sonchus.
Lactucella, id est, Sanchus.
Lanata Cordi, id est, Aria Theophr.
Lancea Christi, id est, Lingua Serpentina.
Lantana, id est, Viburnum.
Lanaria, id est, Radicula.
Lanceola, id est, Quinquenevia.
Laudata Nobilium, id est, Veronica.
Lathyrus, id est, Cataputia.
Lathyrus, id est, Pifum sylvestre.
Laurer Lanacrum, id est, Dispacus.
Laurus Alexandrina, id est, Hippoglossum.
Laurus vocata, id est, Oleander.
Laurus sylvestris, id est, Laurus Tinus.
Laurentina Mathioli, id est, Bugula.
Leo Columelle, id est, Aquilegia.
Leontotomium Gesneri, id est, Aquilegia.
Leo Herba Dodon, id est, Aquilegia.
Lepidium Plinii, id est, Piperitis.
Leson Arthaur, id est, Buglossum.
Leucacantha, id est, Carlina.
Leucanthemum, id est, Chamamelum.
Libanon Plinii, id est, Centaureum.
Libanum Apulei, id est, Borago.
Limodora Dodon, id est, Orobanche.
Lingua anis, id est, Fraxini semen.
Lingua Pagana, id est, Hippoglossum.
Liliago Cordi, id est, Phalangium Lobel.
Lifon, id est, Plantago.
Lotus Urbana, id est, Trifolium odoratum Lobel.
Longina, id est, Lencbitis.
Lichen, id est, Hepatica officinarum.
Lunaria Arthritica Gesneri, id est, Auricula Vrsi.
Lunola, id est, Lingua serpentina.
Lunaria Graca, id est, Bolbona.
Lunaria maior Diofcor, id est, Alyson.
Lup Cordi, id est, dracunculus.
Lunila, id est, Trifolium acetosum.

Z z z z z 3

Lycostaphylos Cordi, id est, Sambucus aquatica.
Lycopis, id est, Buglossum sylvestre.
Lycopersicum, id est, Poma Amoris.

M

Machla, id est, Palma.
Madon Plinii, id est, Bryonia alba.
Mahaleb Auicenna, id est, Psudolignastrum.
Mahaleb, id est, species Phillyrea.
Masydaria Theophr, id est, Laserpitium.
Malacocissos, id est, Hedera Terrastris.
Malinaballa Theophr, id est, Mala insana vel potius, Cyperus Esculentus.
Malacissus Cassani Bassi, id est, Caltha palustris.
Malhaufcus, id est, Ibicus.
Mamus Maxia, id est, Quinqueseolium.
Marana, id est, Stramonium.
Marathrum, id est, Faniculum.
Maru herba Dodon, id est, Cerintho Plinii.
Marinella, id est, Phn magnum.
Marmarites, id est, Fumaria.
Marmorella, id est, Agrimonia.
Mastates, id est, Laserpitium.
Maston Plinii, id est, Scabiosa.
Mater Herbarum, id est, Artemisia.
Materflos, id est, Iacea nigra.
Matrifolia, id est, Horminum.
Matrifolia, id est, Periclymenum.
Maurohebra Capur, id est, Antirrhinum.
Medium Diofcor, id est, Viola Martiana.
Medium Lobel, id est, Iris maritima Narbonensis.
Melochia, id est, Corcorus.
Melampodium, id est, Helleborus niger.
Melifugum Dioclis, id est, Panicum.
Melampyrum, id est, Truncum Vaccinum.
Melaesperum, id est, Nigella.
Melich Arab, id est, Trifolium fruticosum.
Meleagris Flos, id est, Fritillaria.
Melanthium, id est, Nigella.
Melosinum, id est, Poma Spinozum.
Membran Andr. Bellonenis, id est, Chelidonium maius.
Memirefin Auicenna, id est, idem.
Mend Hendi Arabibus, id est, Scamonea.
Memitha Arabibus, id est, Papaner Cornutum.
Memaculum, id est, Arbutus.
Menegion, id est, Peonia.
Menba Saracenic, id est, Balsamita maior.
Men, id est, Menium.
Memiren Serapionis, id est, Chelidonium minus.
Mithel, id est, Stramonium.
Merzenius, id est, Maiorana.
Mescatremfir, id est, Dispacus.

Mithel

Nominum quorundam interpretatio.

Aster grana., i. *Horniaria*.
Menianthe Theop. id est *Trifolium*
palustre.
Miliaris., i. *Millefolium*.
Nitba., i. *Syrax*.
Milemorbis., i. *Scrophularia*.
Mixa., i. *Sebesten*.
Molochia Serapionis, id est, *Corcoros*
Matthioli.
Molybdena, id est, *Dentillaria Ronde-*
letii.
Momordica., i. *Balsamita mas*.
Morghani Syriaca, id est, *Fabago Bel-*
garum.
Nochus Dodon. id est, *Orobis Lo-*
bet.
Norella., i. *Solanum Hortense*.
Nula Herba Gaza., i. *Ceterach*.
Multibona., i. *Petroelinum*.
Numez., i. *Sycomorinum*.
Muralia Plin., i. *Helxine*.
Myophononon., i. *Doronicum*.
Mirtus sylvestris., i. *Ruscus*.
Myrica., i. *Tamariscus*.
Myrrhyllum., i. *Viola aquatilis*.

N

Nabatwaho, id est, Mentha.
Ninotchab, i. Ammi.
Nard & Naron Arab, i. Rosa.
Nardus Cretica, i. Phumagnum.
Nardus Rustica Plinij, id est, Conyza
vel potius Asarum.
Narf, i. Nasturtium.
Nargol, i. Palma.
Nasturtium hibernum, i. Barbarea.
Nenuphar, i. Nymphaea.
Neotria, i. Nidus avis.
Nepa Gaza, i. Genista spinosa.
Nerium, i. Oleander.
Necopboron Plinij, i. Smilax aspera.
Nicosiana, i. Tabaco.
Nigellastrum, i. Pseudomelanthium.
Nilofer, i. Nymphaea.
Nil Anticenne, id est, Convolvulus
Caruleus.
Nola Culinaria, i. Anemone.
Noli me tangere, i. Impatiens herba.
Noli me tangere, i. Cactus fynchestrus.
Nux Metel, i. Stramonium Elysi.
Nux Vesicaria, id est, Staphylodon-
dron.
Nymphaea minima, i. Morfus Rana.

O

Oculus Christi, id est, Horminum
syl.
Odonis, id est, Dentillaria Rondeletii.
Olualidia, i. Chamamelum.
Olea Bohemica, i. Ziziphus alba.
Oleagros, i. Chamelea.
Oleustelum, i. Chamelea.
Oleus Iudiacum, i. Corcoros.
Olus albus Dadoni, i. Valeriana Cam-
pestris, vel Lactuca agnina.
Onagra Pterium, i. Chamenerium.
Onus Ptingi, i. Origanum.
Ononis, i. Refsa Boius.

Onobrychis, id est, *Gagne* Gallina-
 ceum.
Onobrychis Belgatum, i. *Campanula*
Aurens.
Onosma, id est, *Euglossum sylvestre*.
Onopordon, id est, *Acanthium lhyri-*
cum.
Oreclion Nicandri, i. *Tordylion*.
Ophrys, i. *Bifolium*.
Ophioglossum, id est, *Lingua serpen-*
tis.
Opuntia Plumii, i. *Ficus Indica*.
Opfago, i. *Solanum fomisferum*.
Orbicularis, i. *Cyclamen*.
Ornula, i. *Hermium*.
Oreofelinum, i. *Petrofelinum*.
Ornus, i. *Fraxinus Bubala*.
Orentium, i. *Antirrhinum*.
Ostia Cordi, i. *Ornus Tragi*.
Osteocollon, i. *Consolida maior*.
Ostrutium, i. *Imperatoria*.
Osyris, i. *Linaria*.
Othoma, i. *Flos Africanus*.
Oxyacantha, i. *Berberis*.
Oxyacanthus, i. *Spina appendix, velpy-*
racantha.
Oxys, i. *Trifolium Acetosum*.
Oxyrrhine, i. *Rufcus*.
Oxycoocus Cordi, id est, *Vaccinia pa-*
lisfric.

P

P *Alma Christi*, id est, *Ricinus*.
Palatia, i. *Cyclamen*.
Pederota, i. *Acanthus*.
Panis Cuculi, id est, *Trifolium Acetosum*.
Pancratium, i. *Squilla*.
Panis porcinus, i. *Cyclamen*.
Papaver Spumum, i. *Ben album*.
Paronychia Dyoicor, id est, *Ruta Muraria*.
Pasterina, *Ruellia*, id est, *Morsus Galinae*.
Pedicularis herba, i. *Staphisagria*.
Peduncularia Marcelli, id est, *Staphisagria*.
Peganon, i. *Ruta sylvestris*.
Pentadactylon, i. *Ricinus*.
Peponella Gesleri, id est, *Pimpinella*.
Perlaro, i. *Lotus arbor*.
Perforata, i. *Hypericon*.
Perdicion, i. *Helxine*.
Peristerson, i. *Scabiosa minima*.
Perisnata, i. *Barbana*.
Pezize Plinii, sunt *fungi Species*.
Pes avis, i. *Ornithopusidum*.
Pes Leonis, i. *Alchimilla*.
Pes vituli, i. *Arum*.
Pes Leporinus, i. *Lagopus*.
Petrum America, i. *Tabaco*.
Petilus Flos, i. *Flos africanus*.
Pharmacum, i. *Cassus Spiritus*.
Phasganon Theop, i. *Gladiolus*.
Phalangitis, i. *Phalangium*.
Phellos, i. *Suber*.
Phellandrium, i. *Cicutaria palustris*.
Phellandrium Guilandini, i. *Angelica*.

Pharinx, i. Liliūm.
 Philomedium, i. Chelidonium maius.
 Phileterium, i. Ben alburn.
 Phleox, i. Sagittaria.
 Phibition, i. Pedicularis.
 Phylateria, i. Polemonium.
 Phyllyrea Dodoni, i. Ligustrum.
 Phyllon Theophrasti, i. Mercurialis.
 Philantropos, i. Aparine.
 Picnacomon Angwill, i. Rhefeda.
 Pimpinella spinosa Camerarii, i. Poterion Lobel.
 Pinafella, i. Pencedanum.
 Piper aquaticum, i. Hydropiper.
 Piper Calcuthium, Indum, Brasili-
 anum, i. Capsicum.
 Piper agreste, i. Vitex.
 Pistaria sylvestris, id est Nux Vesca-
 ria,
 Pistana, i. Sagittaria.
 Planta leonis, i. Alchimilla.
 Pneumnanthe Lobeli, i. Viola Cala-
 biana Dodoni.
 Podagraria Germanica, id est Herba
 Gerardi.
 Polytricum, i. Capillus Veneris.
 Polytricum Fuchsii, id est Muscu
 capillar. i.
 Polygonatum, id est, Sigillum Salomo-
 nis.
 Polygonoides Dioscoridis, id est, Vinca
 peruinca.
 Polyanthemum, i. Ranunculus aqua-
 ticus.
 Polygonum, i. Centummodia.
 Populago, i. Tusilago, vel Caltha palu-
 stris,
 Potentilla maior, i. Ulmaria.
 Potos Coffei, i. Aquilegia.
 Potos Theophrasti, i. Aquilegia.
 Proserpina herba, i. Chamomelum.
 Protomedea, i. Pimpinella.
 Psudorchis, i. Bifolium.
 Psudobunium, i. Barbarea.
 Psudocapsicum, i. Strichnodendron.
 Pyrethrum sylvestre, i. Ptarmica.
 Pyrola, i. Doryopteris Tragi.

Rima

Nominum quorundam interpretatio.

Rima Maria, i. *Alliaria*.
Rinous Marinus, i. *Crithmum*.
Rubus cerninus, i. *Smilax aspera*.
Rumex, id est *Lapathum*.
Ruta capraria, id est *Galega*.
Ruta palustris, id est *Thalictrum*.

S

Sabeleteri, id est Fumaria.
Sabalæ, i. Satireia.
Sadeb, id est Ruta.
Sacra herba Agrippæ, i. Salvia.
Safforgel, i. Malus Cydonia.
Safferheramon, i. Sparganium.
Salicaria, i. Lysimachia.
Saltinea Gelsieri, i. Nardus Celtica.
Salstroja, i. Ros solis.
Salstrastrum Plin. i. Amara dulcis.
Salix Amerina, i. Salix humilis.
Saluaris, i. Pyrethrum.
Salvia vite, i. Ruta muraria.
Salvia agrestis, id est Scordium alterum.
Salvia Romana, i. Balsamita maior.
Salvisandria, i. Nigella.
Samalum Plin. i. Pulsatilla.
Samolum Plin. i. Anagallis Aquatica.
Sampfuchum, i. Anarracis.
Sanguis Hercules, id est Helleborus albus.
Sanguinariæ, i. Cornu cervi.
Sanamunda, i. Caryophyllata quibusdā.
Sarax, i. Filix.
Sardinia glans, i. Castanea.
Sarnachy, i. Malus Persica.
Taxifragia lutea Fuchsii, id est Melilotus.
Taxifragia rubra, i. Philopendula.
Aguta, i. Sagittaria.
Cammothea tenuis, i. Helixine Cissampelos.
Caudix, i. Pollen Veneris.
Scarlea, i. Horminum.
Caunx Auerr. i. Nigella.
Cissima Gazæ, i. Fagus.
Chebedenegi, i. Camphora.
Cheteregi, i. Carduus.
Coparia, i. Carduus.
Colopen, i. Carduus.
Orodon, i. Carduus.
Pez de...
Polymos, i. Carduus.
Vila, i. S...
uck, S...
cacu...
vi...
ago Pliny, id est S...
Tragi...
em, i. Rapum.
gorion, i. Peonia.
artum, i. Crocus vernius.
iga, i. Nardus Celtica.
nalis, i. Equisetum.
um maius, i. semper vivum.
ffigi, i. Viola maritima.
emaria, i. Dracunculus.
la Campara, i. Melilotus.
ias mas, i. Orchis femina Tragi.

Seygar, i. *Nux moscata*.
Sida Theop. i. *Althea palustris*.
Sideritis tercia Math. i. *Ruta canina*
 Monspeliensium.
Sideritis, i. *Marrubium aquaticum*.
Siciliania Camerarij. i. *Androsamum*
 Dodonai.
Siger Indi, id est *Palma*.
Siringa cernua Dodon. id est *Lilac*
 Mathioli.
Siliqua dulcis, i. *Ceratia siliqua*.
Silicula Farronis, i. *Foenugrecum*.
Siliquastrum Plinij. i. *Capsicum*.
Sigillum Mariae, i. *Bryonia nigra*.
Sin, id est *Ficiu*.
Sinasbarium, i. *Mentha aquatica*.
Sinapi Persicum, i. *Thlaspi*.
Sifer, id est *Sisaurum*.
Silaus Plin. i. *Thysellum*.
Sison Syriacum, i. *Ammi*.
Sistiepterus Plin. i. *Pimpinella*.
Siler Plin. i. *Alnus nigra*.
Sithim, i. *Larix*.
Smilax levis, id est *Convulsioides maior*
 fol. albo.
Smyrthiza Plin. i. *Myrrhis*.
Sorbus aucuparia, id est *Eraxinus bu-*
 bulu.
Sorbus Alpina Gesn. i. *Aria Theo-*
 phrastr.
Sorbus sylvestris, id est *Eraxinus bu-*
 bulu.
Solanium rubrum, i. *Capsicum*.
Solanium lignosum Plinij, id est *Ama-*
 radulcis.
Solanium tetraphyllum, id est *Herbu-*
 Paris.
Solanium vesicarium, i. *Alkakengi*.
Solaturm, i. *Solanum hortense*.
Solafrella, i. *Pimpinella*.
Solisio Theop. i. *Aemone*.
Soliganion Mathioli, id est *Platan-*
 aria.
Solina acuta, i. *Oxyacanthus*.
Solina rotunda, i. *Oxyacantha*.
Solina hirci, i. *Tagacantha*.
Solina infectoria, id est, *Rhamnus solu-*
 tensis.
Solina ludaea, i. *Palurius*.
Sorea Theop. i. *Viburnum*.
Sosa folis, id est *Ros folis*.
Succellus Dodon. i. *Scordium alcerum*
 Lobelij.
Susa, radix cava.
Susar, i. *Potamogeton*.
Sylphodendron Plin. i. *Nux vesica-*
 ria.
Sylve Dalecamp. i. *Caryophyllus ma-*
 nus Lobelij.
Sylva, i. *Pencedanum*.
Sylva Horat. Angerii, i. *Caradus*
 ellatus.
Sylthopterus Cord. i. *Lanchitis*.
Sylthium, i. *Saponaria*.
Sylvaria Galen. i. *Lappa minor*.
Sylvariolatoria Auicenne, id est *Do-*
 nicum.
Sylvarum, i. *Cicuta*.
Sylva, i. *Morus Diaboli*.
Sylva Auicenne, i. *Nigella*.

Symphytum, i. Consolida maior.
Symphonica, i. Hyoscyamus.
Supercilium Veneris, i. Viola aquatilis.
Supercilium terre, id est, Capillus Ve-
neris.
Sus, i. Liquiritia.

i

T Agotes Indica; id est Elos Africani.
Tabalee; i. Lemnospus.
Tamecennum Cordi; i. Vaccaria.
Tarifion Auenca; i. Trifolium bituminosum.
Tatula Clusii; i. Stramonia.
Tatoula Turci; i. Pomum spinosum.
Tamus; Adoni. i. Bryonia nigra.
Taraxacon; i. Dens Leonis.
Tarfa; i. Tamariscus.
Teda arbor; i. Pinus sylvestris.
Terzola Baptiste Sardis; i. Eupatorium cannabinum.
Tetrabit; herba Iudaica.
Terdina Paracelsi; i. Phu magnum.
Terpenaria; i. Betonica Aquatica.
Teliphanio; i. Doronicum.
Thima; i. Larix.
Thm; i. Morus.
Thnia Theophrasti; i. Arbor vite.
Thyffelim; i. Apium sylvestre.
Thymbra; i. Satureia.
Torsol boboi; Heliotropium.
Topharia; i. Acanthus.
Tropexumica Dactylus; id est Lantacerasus.
Tragium; i. Fraxinella.
Tragium Germanicum; i. Atriplex olid.
Tremula; i. Populus Lybica.
Trifolium fibrinum; id est Trifolium pulchre.
Trifolium cochlearium; i. Medica.
Trifolium fruticans; i. Polemonium.
Trifolium Asphalites; i. Trifolium bituminosum.
Tuber terre; i. Cyclamen.
Turbit; i. Thapsia.
Turbit Auenca; i. Tripolinum.
Tuphium Theophrasti; i. Tussilago.

V

V Escariat peregrina; i. Pisum cor datum.
Vaguta; Dod. i. Petroselinum.
Vaurum; i. Helleborus.
Vatrum; iug. Dios. i. Astrantia nigra.
Vascula; i. Primula veris.
Velbel Haliac; i. Ranunculus.
Veriorioli; i. Hippoglossum.
Vibai; Bryonia.
Vidai; i. Vaccinia.
Vid sanguinea Matthioli; i. Cornus foetida.
Vinapastoris; i. Dipsacus.
Vitis; i. Crassula.
Vlba; i. Vigna.
Vulca; i. Momordica.

Нисетохіскі,

Nominum quorundam interpretatio.

Vincetoxicum, i. Asclepias.
Viola nigra, i. Viola maritima.
Viola flammula, i. Viola tricolor.
Viperaria, i. Scorzonera.
Vibnaga, i. Gingidium.
Umbilicus Vesperi, i. Coryledon.
Vnde Pili, i. Arum.
Ungula caballina, i. Tussilago.
Uiscana, i. Solanum somniferum.
Upticum Columelle, i. Allium.
Uruaria, i. dens leonis.
Uruca, i. Muscus.
Vna lupina Marcelli, i. Sambucus
quatica.
Vna tamisia, i. Bryonia nigra.
Vna lupina, i. Herba Paris.

Vua versa, i. *Herba Paris*.
Vua vulpis, i. *Solanum hortense*.
Vuularia, i. *Hippoglossum*.
Vuularia, i. *Laurus Alexandrina*.
Vuularia Dodonæi, i. *Trachelium*.
Vulvagio, i. *Arisæplex olida*.
Vulgago Maceræ, i. *Asarum*.
Vncata Cayæ, i. *Stramonium*.

X

X *Aier, i. Alniricm Libanotis.*
Xanium, i. Melanthium.
Xylon, i. Gossypium.
Xylocaracta, i. Ceratia siliqua.
Xyphium, i. Gladiolus.

Tebet, i. Ancistrum.

Y

7.

Z Abara Anicenne, id est Anthyris Lobel.
Zaiton, i. Olea.
Zarand, i. Aristolochia.
Zarza parilla, i. Sarja parilla.
Zerumbeth, i. Zedaira.
Zizania, i. Lolium.
Zinziber caninum, i. Capsicum.
Ziziphus, s. Iuiba.
Ziziphus alba, i. Eleagnus Martb.
Ziziphus alba Camerarii, i. Olea Bo-
hemica.



A Table of such English names as are attributed to the Herbes,
Shrubs, and Trees mentioned in this Historie.

A

A	Abercote	1449
	Acatia	1321
	Acontie	968, 969
	Achy, that is, Smallege.	
	Adams Apple	1464, 1516
	Advers Graffe, i. Dogs balkes.	
	Adverswort, i. Snake weed.	
	Advers tongue	404
	African Marigold	750
	Erioptian Apples	347
	Agariche	2305
	Agrimonia	712
	Ballard and water Agrimony	711
	Agnus Castus	1387
	Aguie tree	1525
	Alecco, i. Colmary.	
	Al-goob, i. false Mercury.	
	Al-goob, i. Henny, of English Mercury.	1003, 1005
	Alehoofe, i. ground Top.	
	Alexanders, or Alexanders	1019
	Alexanders foot, i. Pellitory of Spaine.	
	Alier, or Alier, and his kindees,	1469
	1477	
	Al-leeb, i. thefe the Sparch	344
	Alleapay, i. Wood Sazrel.	
	Almond tree	725
	Almond of Peru	1552
	Almond Plum tree	1457
	Aloes of Aygreen, and his kindees	507
	Alkakempe, i. Winter Cherry.	
	Almet, or wilde Bugiosle	800
	Alnos, and his kindees	1026
	Amboyle, i. dmy gods food	1608
	Amell corne	1
	Amurcardinum, i. beane of Malaca	1544
	Anacardum, and his kindees, from 374 to	
	1486	
	Anise, or Anise seed	1035
	Anet, i. Dill	1033
	Angelica and his kindees	999
	Anthyllis, or Linking ground pine	922
	Anthora	969
	Apple, and his kindees.	1459
	Apple of che arte	845
	Apples of Ioue, or golden Apples	346
	Appichy Apples, or of Peru, the Cherry	
	318	
	Apples of Ierusalem	363
	mad Apples	345
	Pyrochee	1449
	Arach, and his kindees	374

Exchange and his kindnes	702
Water Exchange, i. Sinkling Houehold	
702	
Water, Water of Brombyed & his kindnes,	
416	
White tree, of Strawberry tree	1496
Arched tree, look vaulted fig trees	1514
Wormy, i. barkard Poppy & his kindnes	
373.	
Britholochia	846
Brumaskall reed	62
Broit	834
Brithyohen	1153
Brumart, i. water Popper	445
Marabacca	836
Bisparagus and his kindnes	1110
Bispe tree, or Bysen tree	1487
Bisphol and his kindnes, from	930 87
Bis tree	1472
Bis heges	ibid.
Wilde Bish, or Walschen tree	1473
Bishe Fox tree	1332
Bisshian Apple tree	1474
Bisshian Idium	1499
Buens and his kindnes	994, 995
Brech	1233
Bried	ib.
Bretost	ibid.
Bryhed	1001
Brygaine	511

B

B	Backwort, or Knit backe	807.
	Baldomotte, or Baldmomy	532 533
	Balfard Baldmomy	1052
	Ball thistle	1152
	Balm	689, 690
	Balmes Opunt	684
	Balsamint	684
	Balmistree	1528 1530
	Balmie Apples, see Apples of Jerusalem,	
	363	
	Balsam Tree with the Fruit and Wood,	
	1528	
	Balloche graffe, i. Dogs Collons,	207
	triple Balloche, (i.e.) triple Laby tracers,	218
	218	
	Black Balloche	218
	Blackwort, i. Spurrewort	961
	Bannanas	1316
	S. Barbaras herbe	242
	Barberry bush, and his kind	236
	Barley and his kindes	70
	Barnacle tree	1587

Warwick, as tree gale	1587
W. Waronbe thills	1166
Warren wood	486
Ward and his kinde	1166
Wilde Ward	673
Ward Com Ward	675
Ward Ward	678
Ward's v. Ward's War	1597
Ward's buttons	472, 537
Ward's and his kinde	68, 500
Ward's and his kinde	1407, 1409
Ward's and his kinde	417
Ward's and his kinde	1409
Ward's and his kinde	1012
Ward's and his kinde	1492
Ward's and his kinde	1429
Ward's and his kinde	897
Ward's and his kinde	1209
Ward's and his kinde	1217
Ward's and his kinde	16
Ward's and his kinde	1147
Ward's and his kinde	784, 785
Ward's and his kinde	179
Ward's and his kinde	1052
Ward's and his kinde	976
Ward's and his kinde	1126
Ward's and his kinde	450, 451
Ward's and his kinde	1545
Ward's and his kinde	438
Ward's and his kinde	451
Ward's and his kinde	838
Ward's and his kinde	450, 451
Ward's and his kinde	455
Ward's and his kinde	438
Ward's and his kinde	319
Ward's and his kinde	1444
Ward's and his kinde	1444
Ward's and his kinde	1028
Ward's and his kinde	554
Ward's and his kinde	678
Ward's and his kinde	602
Ward's and his kinde	5
Ward's and his kinde	750
Ward's and his kinde	154
Ward's and his kinde	154
Ward's and his kinde	715
Ward's and his kinde	70
Ward's and his kinde	661 to
Ward's and his kinde	828
Ward's and his kinde	859
Ward's and his kinde	1597

A Table of English names.

[illegible]

A Table of English Names.

Cowslip and his kindes	781	Darnel graffe	730
Cowslip of Jerusalem, or Sage of Jerusalem	808	Dartree	1517
mountaine Cowslips	784	Dunben Date tree	1520
Cow Wall	492	Dunben	1023, 1028, 1029
Cow Wheat	90	Dead nettle and his kindes	702, 703
White	91	Dew graffe	27
Cowslip	1474	Diers wood	494
Cowslip	649	growing wood	1316, 1317
Cowslip	1620	Will	1207
Cowslip	23 64	Diptame	737
Cowslip	385, 448	Distanter	244
Cowslip	448	barbar Dittamp	797
Cowslip	1009	Ducles bit	726
Cowslip	1071	Docke	388, 389
Cowslip	535	Dodder	577
Cowslip	1461	Dogs graffe	23 64
Cowslip	826	Dogs rib	422
Cowslip	761	Dogs tooth	204
Cowslip	from 940 to 948	Doyle	984, 985
Cowslip	953	Dogs bane	903
Cowslip	243, 250, 253	Doyle	334
Cowslip	254, 257, 261	Doyle	1296
Cowslip	534	Doyle	1297
Cowslip	1374	Doyle	804
Cowslip	564	Doyle	1274
Cowslip	433, 1123	Doyle	334
Cowslip	from 829	Doyle	1407
Cowslip	to 865	Doyle	737
Cowslip	133	Doyle	106
Cowslip	471	Doyle	1152
Cowslip	600	Doyle	938
Cowslip	829	Doyle	390
Cowslip	943	Doyle	249
Cowslip	957	Doyle	1523
Cowslip	179	Doyle	1621
Cowslip	834	Doyle	76
Cowslip	600	Doyle	103
Cowslip	208	Doyle	909
Cowslip	259	Doyle	1609
Cowslip	1202	Doyle	46
Cowslip	910	Doyle	339
Cowslip	912	Doyle	3
Cowslip	218	Doyle	1284
Cowslip	855	Doyle	1396
Cowslip	602	Doyle	712
Cowslip	445	Doyle	1101
Cowslip	228	Doyle	1330
Cowslip	1327	Doyle	700
Cowslip	1066	Doyle	1509
Cowslip	1067	Doyle	1425
Cowslip	874	Doyle	1426
Cowslip	1393	Doyle	1481, 1482
Cowslip	1109	Doyle	793
Cowslip	1367	Doyle	281, 282
Cowslip	21, 22, 23, 24	Doyle	284
Cowslip	1098	Doyle	329
Cowslip	498	Doyle	1462
Cowslip	525	Doyle	1221
Cowslip	19	Doyle	1264

D	781	D	730
D	808	D	1517
D	784	D	1520
D	492	D	1023, 1028, 1029
D	90	D	702, 703
D	91	D	27
D	1474	D	494
D	649	D	1316, 1317
D	1620	D	1207
D	23 64	D	737
D	385, 448	D	244
D	448	D	797
D	1009	D	726
D	1071	D	388, 389
D	535	D	577
D	1461	D	23 64
D	826	D	422
D	761	D	204
D	from 940 to 948	D	984, 985
D	953	D	903
D	243, 250, 253	D	334
D	254, 257, 261	D	1296
D	534	D	1297
D	1374	D	804
D	564	D	1274
D	433, 1123	D	334
D	from 829	D	1407
D	to 865	D	737
D	133	D	106
D	471	D	1152
D	600	D	938
D	829	D	390
D	943	D	249
D	957	D	1523
D	179	D	1621
D	834	D	76
D	600	D	103
D	208	D	909
D	259	D	1609
D	1202	D	46
D	910	D	339
D	912	D	3
D	218	D	1284
D	855	D	1396
D	602	D	712
D	445	D	1101
D	228	D	1330
D	1327	D	700
D	1066	D	1509
D	1067	D	1425
D	874	D	1426
D	1393	D	1481, 1482
D	1109	D	793
D	1367	D	281, 282
D	21, 22, 23, 24	D	284
D	1098	D	329
D	498	D	1462
D	525	D	1221
D	19	D	1264

D	781	D	730
D	808	D	1517
D	784	D	1520
D	492	D	1023, 1028, 1029
D	90	D	702, 703
D	91	D	27
D	1474	D	494
D	649	D	1316, 1317
D	1620	D	1207
D	23 64	D	737
D	385, 448	D	244
D	448	D	797
D	1009	D	726
D	1071	D	388, 389
D	535	D	577
D	1461	D	23 64
D	826	D	422
D	761	D	204
D	from 940 to 948	D	984, 985
D	953	D	903
D	243, 250, 253	D	334
D	254, 257, 261	D	1296
D	534	D	1297
D	1374	D	804
D	564	D	1274
D	433, 1123	D	334
D	from 829	D	1407
D	to 865	D	737
D	133	D	106
D	471	D	1152
D	600	D	938
D	829	D	390
D	943	D	249
D	957	D	1523
D	179	D	1621
D	834	D	76
D	600	D	103
D	208	D	909
D	259	D	1609
D	1202	D	46
D	910	D	339
D	912	D	3
D	218	D	1284
D	855	D	1396
D	602	D	712
D	445	D	1101
D	228	D	1330
D	1327	D	700
D	1066	D	1509
D	1067	D	1425
D	874	D	1426
D	1393	D	1481, 1482
D	1109	D	793
D	1367	D	281, 282
D	21, 22, 23, 24	D	284
D	1098	D	329
D	498	D	1462
D	525	D	1221
D	19	D	1264

D	781	D	730
D	808	D	1517
D	784	D	1520
D	492	D	1023, 1028, 1029
D	90	D	702, 703
D	91	D	27
D	1474	D	494
D	649	D	1316, 1317
D	1620	D	1207
D	23 64	D	737
D	385, 448	D	244
D	448	D	797
D	1009	D	726
D	1071	D	388, 389
D	535	D	577
D	1461	D	23 64
D	826	D	422
D	761	D	204
D	from 940 to 948	D	984, 985
D	953	D	903
D	243, 250, 253	D	334
D	254, 257, 261	D	1296
D	534	D	1297
D	1374	D	804
D	564	D	1274
D	433, 1123	D	334
D	from 829	D	1407
D	to 865	D	737
D	133	D	106
D	471	D	1152
D	600	D	938
D	829	D	390
D	943	D	249
D	957	D	1523
D	179	D	1621
D	834	D	76
D	600	D	103
D	208	D	909
D	259	D	1609
D	1202	D	46
D	910	D	339
D	912	D	3
D	218	D	1284
D	855	D	1396
D	602	D	712
D	445	D	1101
D	228	D	1330
D	1327	D	700
D	1066	D	1509
D	1067	D	1425
D	874	D	1426
D	1393	D	1481, 1482
D	1109	D	793
D	1367	D	281, 282
D	21, 22, 23, 24	D	284
D	1098	D	329
D	498	D	1462
D	525	D	1221
D	19	D	1264

D	781	D	730
D	808	D	1517
D	784	D	1520
D	492	D	1023, 1028, 1029
D	90	D	702, 703
D	91	D	27
D	1474	D	494
D	649	D	1316, 1317
D	1620	D	1207
D	23 64	D	737
D	385, 448	D	244
D	448	D	797
D	1009	D	726
D	1071	D	388, 389
D	535	D	577
D	1461	D	23 64
D	826	D	422
D	761	D	204
D	from 940 to 948	D	984, 985
D	953	D	903
D	243, 250, 253	D	334
D	254, 257, 261	D	1296
D	534	D	1297
D	1374	D	804
D	564	D	1274
D	433, 1123	D	334
D	from 829	D	1407
D	to 865	D	737
D	133	D	106
D	471	D	1152
D	600	D	938
D	829	D	390
D	943	D	249
D	957	D	1523
D	179	D	1621
D	834	D	76
D	600	D	103
D	208	D	909
D	259	D	1609
D	1202	D	46
D	910	D	339
D	912	D	3
D	218	D	1284
D	855	D	1396
D	602	D	712
D	445	D	1101
D	228	D	1330
D	1327	D	700
D	1066	D	1509
D	1067	D	1425
D	874	D	1426
D	1393	D	1481, 1482
D	1109	D	793
D	1367	D	281, 282
D	21, 22, 23, 24	D	284
D	1098	D	329
D	498	D	1462
D	525	D	1221
D	19	D	1264

A Table of English names.

Foxgib	726
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527
Foxgib me not, i. ground pine	527

A Table of English names.

Amorbadplus	164	moziec bills	1545	Ladies boswer	887
Amberberg and his kindes	1272	nut trees	1522	our Labors & hittle	1150
Apfowt	530	Cretes	252	Lady laces	1126
Cutty hirc	83	Spanicke	84	Lady smocks	255, 260
Apfop and his kindes	579	Spania	1544	Ladies scale, i. white thorny	871
Apcher, for hollcheke		Spanner	1487	Ladies mantle, i. great white	310
Apes beans, i. blew Dalles	413	Spanner, i. Spowofall tree	1527	Lambes lettuce	96
Apes, fennell	1053	Swallow wort, i. Cissant	899	Lancashire Aphodii	1246
Apme, Holly, and Pulver, with his kindes	1339	leaf, i. Tamalapara	597	Land Calceges	758
Apme, or Polpoke	1342	Sweet Johns and his kindes	542	Landoner May bush, i. white thorne	98
Apheche and his kindes	928	Square & Johns wort	1429	Landscape Spurge, for Escala maior, or	
Aphe, white, for bleached Chiffie.		S Johns wort and his kindes	88	Marchallus Turbith	
Aphe seed	1101	S Johns reares of dyes		Marb Spurte and Marbes hies, or Larkins	
Aphe rose and his kindes from 1275 to 1282		Stone finer pin, i. double Poppy.		claw	1083
Aphe Holly, sea Holme, sea Hylur	1162.	Josephs flower, that is, Cos to Wed at none.		Marb Spurte or Marb heele Wolfsteburs	
badard sea Hollies		Trees, i. theroot of the white flower de luce.		971-973	
Walwort of Walwort root and his kindes.	1164	Flap, i. Hyflop.		Larch of Lark tra	1365
190		Almond, i. Honey Wood, or wood made		Larkwort	1026
Homoches, i. herbe Bennet	1061	Bones		Lauder cotton	1019
Homoches also for Filipendula.		Italian fitch	1252	Lauder Epile	585
Swide of Water Homoches	1063	wood of life, commonly called Lignum		sea Laudner	411
Strinking homoches	1062	vite, or	1495	Lance for a Lad, for Cast tale.	
Small Homoch, i. Pinckings		Cedar tree	1369	Lancel of Alexandria	909
Hone wort	1018	Flanewort	530	Lancel of Spurge Laurel	1407
Honywort, for Cermet	538	Darmale, lobbe Panicum	84, 85	Lance and his kindes	174-175
Honyflick and his kindes	891, 1294	Hecker, for Rhefeda	277	Lance wort	447-1254
1185		Jacca of Jucca	1543	Lancewort, i. Hemmach	1474
Hop and his kindes	885	Judas tree	1428	Lentils of his kindes	1224
Hop Cerotte	1186	Jby and his kindes	858	Lentils of Aphaticke tree	1432
Wooden Willow herbe	477	Ground Juy	856	Leopard bare, for Conie	569
Hoke heale	633	Juniper and his kindes	1372, 1629	Lentice and his kindes	306-48
Hogebownd and his kindes	694	Kumbe tree	1501	Althlong	550
Swide	702	the greater	1605	Alchivale	609
Water of marish	700	Tanus ceares	718	Alignum Nies	1622
blacke of blinking	701	Juniper eye or beard	511	Alignum hies	1495, 1710
Hoyne-beame of Hard-beame tree	1429	Juniper outlike	769	Ally Camal, i. May Ally	410
Hoyne sea Poppy	1055	Jurap, i. Warrick		red or purple	192, 193
Hoyne strong, or Hoynefrange	908			great and small mountaine Ally,	156
Hoyne-tongue	90			200	
Hoyne flower, for Melampirum				Indes	
Hoyne-beale, i. Cicampauc.				red of Constantinople	819
Hoyne hofe	812			Merlan	201
Hoyne fat	814			Ally, i. Apoly	
Hoyne hoo	1235			white Ally, and also white Ally of Sane	
Hoyne traile, i. Schaugraffe, and his kindes	1113			Ally hies	142
Hoymint	684			Almon tree	1264
sea	826			Almon tree, for Vicaria	601
great	507			Almon of Alne tree and his kindes	1483
Hounds tongue of pisse	510			Alng, for Heath.	
Hound-berry tree	804			Alngwort	441
Hundred headed Chiffie, for Champion	1467			Alons Turnep	236
sea Holly	1163			Alons foot, for Leonopodion	642
Hur: Achle, i. Blew bottle.				643	
Hycacintes, for Jacynth.				Alons leaf, for Long turnep.	949
Hyflop, for Hyflop.				Alons foot as pato	
				Liquorice of Licorice and his kindes,	
				1302	
				Liriconfancy, i. May Ally.	
				Lus in Jolennet	254
				Lus tong, i. Spanith Dypine.	
				Luzwort and his kindes	1555
				Lyche	840
				Lyche	1567
				noble Luzwort, i. Garden Cretifole	
				1203	
				Lockron Goulons	955
				Lodon Casts	599
				Lone tree	1493
				Louage	1008
				badard	1048
				Loucheberce of Louchevort, i. Schauer	
				acre. Longwort-77A	
				Louchevort	1549
				Louchevort	474
				Louchevort, i. Lyfmachia	1405
				Louchevort	977
				Louchevort	304, 808, 1585

The Table of English Names.

[illegible]

A Table of English Names:

[illegible]

A Table of English Names.

[illegible]

A Table of English Names.

[illegible]

A Table

A Supplement or Appendix vnto the generall Table, and to the
Table of English Names, gathered out of antient written
 and printed Copies, and from the mouthes of plaine
 and simple country people.

[illegible]

A Table of obsolete and lesse vsed English Names.

R Rms foot is water Crookfoot.
Red laces is Hydropiper.
Robin in the hole is Lychais syl-
vestris.
Rods gold is Parigold.

S Cabwort is Enula Campana.
Sea Doche is Spanke vaine.
Seggrom is Ragwort.
Self heale was sometimes called Pime-
pernel.
Sheep bitling is Coryledon aquatica.
Sheepwort is Lettuce.
Shaggerwort and Stauerwort is Lac-
bea.
Stamarch is Pimpernel.
Standelwicks is Scorpion.
St. Maries seed is Stom thistle seed.
Small honestie is Pinks.
Somerswort is Aristolochia.

Strike pite is Strophs bill.
Stidfast is Palma Christi.
Strobwort is Oxy.
Sparrow tongue is Knot grasse.
Strommed and Stanchors is Stone-
crop.
Stubwort is Wood Sorell.
Swine grasse is Knot grasse.
Swine Earle is Knot grasse.
Swichen is Groundswell.
Swindwort is Columbine.

T Tleswort is Solide Worage.
Tanke is Solide Parsnep.
Tetterwort is great Celandine.
Torthwort is Shepherds purse.
Tutane is Clymenum Italorum.

W Wifwort is Ebulus, which was
sometime called Filipendula.
Warens is Whadder.

Warmot is Wormwood.
Waywort is Pimpernell.
Waywort is Plantago.
Waywort is Hippie maior.
Waywort is White hellebore.
White Bothen is great Daisie.
White Shanger is Cockle.
White Spardus is Alarum.
White Golds is great Daisie.
Wood march is Sanicle.
Wood sower is Oxy.
Woodbony is Fraxinus.
Woodnep is Amos.
Wolofes thistle is Chamelcon.
Wynsbury is Vaccinea.
Wymot is Ibisus.
Wile is Hyoscyamus luteus.

Y Yon head is Knopweed.

Z Zecken was counted Scyrion minor, and
is that which Nibel calleth Scyrion
femina prandis.

A Catalogue

A Table of Brittish Names.

A Catalogue of the Brittish Names of Plants, sent me by Master Robert Dauyes of Guiffaney in Flint-Shire.

A Aet. Dill.
Auradanadi, Red Archangel Nettles.
Auradanadi, vide Hwb yr ychen.

B Banadl. Broome.
Banatlos. Furze.
Berwy Frangie. Cresset.
Berwy dwr. water Cresset.
Bedwen. a Birch tree.
Biatas. Beets.
Blaen yr Twrch. Mercury.
Blaen y gwyn. Spearwort.
Bleid dug. Wolfes bane.
Brialbu Mair. Cowslips.
Brywynen. a Rush.
Bylwg. Cockle, or field Nigella.
Bust y Ddwyar. Centaury.

C Carn yr ebel. Folefoot.
Cas gan gybrel. Vervaine.
Cacampwyl. Burre.
Calwyl y mel. Agrimonic.
Cancwlwyn. Knot grasse.
Camamil. Camomil.
Cairch. Oats.
Cennin. Leekes.
Cennin Pedr. Daffodill.
Ceddyr y frach. Horsetail.
Cegid. Hemlocke.
Celynen. Holly.
Chwerwylt yr kishin. Wood Sage.
Clust yr ewic. Laurel.
Cloglo. Gilloflowers.
Clustieu yr Derw. vide Galladr.
Clust llygoden. Mouse ear.
Clairlys y dwr. Brookclime.
Coed Ceri. Seruice tree.
Cowanrb. Hempe.
Cower y llaeth, Calwyl y mel.
Coed kirin. Plum trees.
Cofen. a Poole tree.
Cribes y Bleiddieu. v. Cacampwyl.
Craith vnos. Punel or Silfe heale.
Craith y vnos. Crowfoot.
Cribes fan Fraid. Betony.
Cynlewylld. white Mullens.
Cynfon y Celior. Seiwell.

D Dail y gwad. Penny royall.
Danadl. Nettles.
Danadlen vnos. White Archangel Nettles.
Dany y llw. Dandelion.
Danadlen ddall. dead Nettle.

E Bolgarn yr ardd. Affarabacca.
Efreu. Darnell.
Eiddew. Ivy.
Eiddew y ddwyar. ? ground Ivy.
Eldral.
Eithin yr ier. v. Hwb yr ychen.
Erielys. St Johns wort.
Erbin. Calamint.
Eulwyn perll. bastard Parley.

F F. A. Beanes.
Fench y Cwn. wild Cammomil.
Fenich. Fenell.
Fettes. Fitches.

G Galladr. Lungwort like Lluerwilt.
Garlec. Garlick.
Glesyn y Coed. Bugle.
Gladyn. Gladiol or Corne Flag.
Geldrewn. v. Llyste Ewfras.
Gold Mair. Marigold.
Gric. v. Banatlos.
Grayanlys y dwr. Brooke line.
Gwylld. small Chickweed.
Gwylld Mair. Pimpernell.
Gwynyddail. Gwynnoc. Balm.
Gwyddysd. Woodbind or Honifuckle.
Gwden y Coed. Smooth Bindewood.
Gwallt gwener. Venus haire.
Gwallt y forwyn. Maiden haire.
Gwayn yr Brenhin. Daffodil.
Gwenib. Wheat.
Gwinnydden. Vinc.

H Had y gramandi. Gromel.
Haid. Barly.
Hefe melfad. Water Torch, of Tybba paluf.
Hocyn. Mallows.
Hocyn y gors. Marish Mallows.
Hwb yr ychen. Camock, or rest harrow.

L Laeth bron Mair Sage of Jerusalem.
Llawly. Staeface.
Llawenlys. Borage.
Llewic ychwanen. v. y Banatlos.
Llewic yr ier. Henbane.
Llewpar dug. Aconitum.
Llyste luan. Mugwort.
Llyste llwydion. v. Llyste luan.
Llyste llwynol. Pauls Betony.
Llyste y wrenol. Celandine.
Llym y llygaid. v. Llyste y wrenol.
Llyste Ewfras. Eyebright.
Llyste yr Crymman. v. Gwylld Mair.
Llyste llyw. vide Dyars weed.
Llyste pen id. Houfleeke.
Llyste yr gwadlin. Yarrow or Milfoile.
Llyste Mair. vide Gold mair.
Llyste Anor. Fleure gentile.
Llygaid y Dydd. Dailies.
Llyste yr pwsin. v. Dail y gwad.
Llyste yr gath. v. Erbin.
Llyste y Blaidd. v. Bleid dug.
Llyste y moch. Nightshade.
Llyste y Cribes. Teafell.
Llyste Simion. v. Cas gan gybrel.
Llyste yr Cypb. Periwinkle.
Llyste Eua.
Llyriaid y mor. } Sea banke horne;
Llyste yr meddyglyn. wilde Carrot.
Llywys. Elme tree.
Llywynlys. Scruy grasse.

M Mafon. Raspis.
Marchalan. Elecampane.
March rbedyn y derw. Polypody, Oke Fern.
Maip. Turneps.

A Table of British Names.

March ygal y gerddi, Artichoke.
Meisys, Strawberries.
Moenig ebyllion, Foxgloves.
Meirw, Juniper tree.
Mecillionen y meirch, Right Trefoile.
Mintas, Mint.
Moran, Parsneps.
Moran y maes, wilde Parsneps.
Bawg y ddayar, Fumetory.
Bawysgl, Mollie.
Mynawyd y bgail, Storks bill.

N
Nyddoes. Spinage.

Onnen, an Ash tree.

P

P *Awen yr Arth.* Beares breech.
Padere Mair. Crossewort.
Perſſi y dwr. water Parſley.
Perſſi Ffrangic. Smallage.
l'hion ffwrwyth. v. *Menic yſſyſſion.*
Pidni y goc. Aron, or Cuckow pint.
Poerlyſ. v. *lauſys.*
Poplyſ. a Poplar.
Pwrf. y *Bigail.* Shepheards purſe.
Pys y Ceirw. Tares.

R
R Hedyn. Ferne.
 Rhedegar y derw. 7. Galladr.
 Rbúg. Ric.
 Rhosyn. a Rosc.

S

Sædsgwyllt, v. *Chwerwyls*.
Siwddrwyf. Southernwood.
Siacheddy melynadd, v. *Cynffon llwynac*.
Sirigau. Cherries.
Snoden Fair. English Galingall.
Sowdly Crydd, v. *Blaen yrr ywrcw*.
Suran y gŵc. wood Sorrell.
Suran. Sorrell.
Syff, v. *Mefys*.

T

Tafod y ki. Dogs tongue.
Tafod y neidr. Adders tongue.
Tafod yr bydd. Harts tongue.

Tafod y ki. Dogs tongue.
Tafod yntidr. Adders tongue.
Tafod yr hydd. Harrots tongue.
Tafod a Docker.
Tafol Afair. Biffort.
Tafaradr, v. Hwb yr ychta.
Tafod yr tdn. Birds tongue.
Tafod yr ych. Bugloss.
Telephin. Orpin.
Tormatin. Filipendula.
Tryw, v. Calwlys y mel.
Tred y glomen. Columbine.
Triedy tyglod. Tormentilla.
Triedy y pwy. Parsley Breakfont, or smal Saxifrage.
Triedy Cymro. Germanard.
Tred yr bedydd. Larkheele.

W
wilffratu, v. Llyse yr gwaelin;
winnion. Onions.

Y

Y newfelen. Flakabane.
T beulas wenn, v. Claflyt.
T bengaled. red Scabious.
T beulas. Blewbottle, or Cornflower.
T beingoch. Heccebound.
T Claflytes. Scabious.
T Drosogil. meadow three leaved grassie.
T Drederydd. Herbe Robert.
T Drwynysaw. Calwilyn y mel.
T Ddwy genlas. herb Twopence, or Moneywort.
T Dotrwyll. wild tansy or Silverweed.
T dew banoc, v. Cyffion Llwynos.
T Dinbeeth. Arisaema.
T Ddegarlys. Peony.
T Ddededige wenn. Pilewort.
T fendigedi. Tuffan or Parke lanceae.
T Fabbogl. Poppy.
T falkid. Violet.
T ffylfen. T ffonwyt. small Celandine.
T ffeidas lâr, v. Llysfê iwan.
T ffeiddrys. Pickmandrake.
T ffeiddryn y creith yn nos.
T fyw ffyn. Llysoe samit.
T gauris gech. v. bufft & Ddegar.
T gyngre. v. Llysfê bydd.
T gorla. wild Rose, or Spangwort, &
T gas wenwyn. Diuels bir.
T gyfog. a kind of Spurge.
T glaiari. T grevius. Groundswell.
T gysfadur. Nightshade or Morell.
T gingroen. Toadflax.
T llew gwynn ddf. Garden Orache.
T llew gwynn gwylly. wilde Orache.
T hwllyt, v. Llysfê llus.
T llynbyddyd. Ribwort.
T nadro. Dodder.
T ffyfeyn bendigedic. Valeriana.
T bencaddys. Lunaria.
T mdr gelys. Sta Holly.
T dduryn. Pellitory of the wall;
T Papicallt, v. red Poppy, or corneal Rose.
T ffeicarlz. ^{Thi} Aristolochia, ^{long}.
^{Llyn} or Birthwort, ^{round}.
^{grynn} or Hartwort, ^{small}.
Tr Allas. Water Lilly.
Tr kên idan. sward. Waybread.
Tr Rhûl. Rue, or herbe Grace.
Tr uchffa. Milktooth.
Tr ycallen Fraith. our Ladies thistle.
Tr ycallen Fendigedic. Card. Benedict.
Tr bullach. Clowens wort.
Tscall drain gwynn Carline Thistle.
Tscall. wilde Thistles.
Tscall y moch. Snow thistle.
Tscoll fair. Peters wall or square, S. Johns wort.
Tscaw. Eldertrees .
Tscaw Mair. Walwort.
Tspaddden. White thorne.
Tsnab. Mustard.
T wormod. Wormwood.
T wormod wenn. Eucresfew.
T tnydden wenn. white Bryonia.
T wenydden ddi. black Bryony.
T wyffrac. Llysfê gweddlin.
T wynnydd. Great Thickweed.

A Table



A TABLE, WHEREIN IS CONTAINED
THE NATURE AND VERTUES OF ALL THE
Herbes, Trees, and Plants, described in
this present Herbal.

Causing Absoyment, 60,d. 845,m. 1130,b.
Against Absoyment, 766,a.
Against Absyes, 71,c. 339,l. 756,b. 1445,c. 1529,d.
Against Absyes in the ioynts and limbes, 132,c. 164,b. 281,b. 1529,d. See **Popons**.
To couforme and heale the **Absoys**, being vlcers in the head, 191,a. 1197,l. 1206,c.
Ab of generation, vid. **Woddyng** and **Lust**.
Against the Ringing of **Abders**, see **Wipers** and **Sergents**.
To heale the **Abgles**, 74,a. 1261,b. 1362,d. 1441,h.
Ables of the breft, 783,l. see **Wheat**.
Ables of the reines and scabber, 395,a. see **Wolnes** and **Wlad**.
Ables of the lungs, 206,c. 783,l. see **Lungs**.
To bring down the **Abbs** breft, 154,c. 653,c. 756,c. 796,a. 870,a. 1014,b. 1055,b. 1121,c. 1246,c. 1291,d. 1360,b. 1578,b. 1428,b. see **Scrocombe**.
Lingring **Abbs**, 543,a. 578,a. 837,m. 885,h. 1015,a. 1298,g. 1525,d.
Abges, v. **Quothian**, **Martan**, **Terrian**. 392,l. 398,c. 572,a. 572,a. 637,b. 653,b. 715,d. 756,f. 853,l. 855,a. 924,c. 1051,b. 1367,g. 1465,m. 1452,d. 1506,c.
Abges, and he cold tuis of them, 756,d. 759,a. 1002,c. 1107,d. 1257,v. vid. **Shakings**.
Abges, and the heate in them, 634,l. 829,a. 1326,d. 1431,b. 1586,a.
Abhermes, a cordial confection, 1343,b.
Against the fwellng and inflammation of the **Almonds** of the throat, 281,c. 331,d. 456,b. 509,c. 726,a. 783,b. 825,a. 992,f. 998,a. 1092,a. 1333,a. 1341,f. 1353,k. 1362,z. 1424,k. 1451,l. see **Inflammation**.
Against the malicious vlcers of the **Almonds**, 1015,b.
Against the **Alpocia**, 95,c. 1545,a.
To cure the **Alphus**, vide **Worsheth**.
Alphus, v. **Alquancie**.
To beire wenchers of fire **Alphes**, 132,c.
Against **S. Anthous** fire, 66,f. 33,b. 339,n. 370,l. 395,f. 511,n. 588,c. 653,b. 799,a. 813,c. 816,a. 828,a. 1013,l. 1225,p. 1257,k. 1321,c. 1335,n. 1399,c. 1461,b. see **Inflammation**.
Antidotes against vlcers, 233,f. 236,e. 407,b. 586,c. 793,d. 1029,d. 1257,n. see **Poplon**.
Apparel from Moche, vide **Clothes** and **Weths**.
To procure **Apprete**, 245,a. 308,d. 398,b. 522,a. 534,b. 714,g. 726,b. 880,c. 896,c. 1002,d. 1027,d. 1219,l. 1314,n. 1325,g. 1345,d. 1232,c. 1420,a. 1424,b. 1433,b. 1465,n. 1501,f. 1507,h. 1508,f. 1525,c. 1594,b.
Against the **Appopley**, 459,b. 586,b. 759,b. 883,d. 916,c. 1022,m. 1053,h. 1442,g. 1484,c.
To ripen and breake cold **Appolsms**, 170,g. 1543,a. see **Appops** **flumes**.
To ripen and breake **Appolsms** of the mouth and throat, 580,z. see **Appoynt** and **Chispat**.
To bring forth **Appolsms** to suppuracion, 1431,b. 1484,b. 1511,g.

To breake inward *Spissens*, 264.s. 269.s. 813.d.
 Against hidden cankers *Spissens*, 254.s.
 To cure pefillient *Spissens*, see *Bubo* and *Carbuncle*;
 To cure the *Argema*, 363.s. 373.s. 595. 1195.s.
 Against the thermophil *Spissens*, see *Thermophil* and *Spumell*.
 To draw out *Wroth heads*, see *Wroth heads* and *Spinters*.
 Against impoyson d *Prooves*, 360.y. 1007.f.
 T' helpe those that be *Phthiriacke*, 360.u. 1001.f. 1267.m.
 1529.a. 1545.c. 1612.b. le. botmide of beazh.
 Against contagious and pefill n *Utre*, 178.f. see *Corruption*.
 To *Utre*mate and make thine, 170.a. 175.d. 177.f. 182.a. 434.d.
 1002.b. 1014.b. 1015.a. 1145.a. 1366.j. 1424.b. 1612.a.

A Gainst paine of the **Backe**, 807j.d.
To strengthen the **Backe**, 770.d, 812j.l, 1571j.d,
allams for greene wounds, sec. 360.a, 405.a.
To caufe **Barrennelle**, 106.e, 892.b, 1120.a, 1488.d.
Against **Barrennelle**, 1583.f, sec. helpe **Conception**,
Baths for vlcers and running forces, 1226.a.
Baths for members out of sygne, gout, &c. 1413.f.
To helpe **Beate open**, sec. **Eyn**.
To make the **Beard** grow quickly, 1107.g.
To fowre away the st urine of the **Bladder**, 191.a.
Against **Blarwormes**, 681.e.
Bittings of venomous **Beasts**, 453.a, 80.a, 175.b, 237.a, 317.c,
393.d, 434.d, 572.c, 619.d, 644.b, 661.b, 667.a, 692.a, 713.c,
775.f, 1029.d, 1172.f, 1226.h, 1386.a, 1408.d, 1414.f, 1511.i,
m, 1533.b, sec. **Venomous**.
To drive away venomous **Beasts**, 480, h. sec. **Venomous**, and
Serpents.
To kill foure footed **Beasts**, 763.c, 967.b, 1406.h.
To cure **Beatings**, 662.a, 1132.a, 1158.d, sec. **Whylf**.
To kill **Bees**, 1584.c.
Against stinging of **Bees**, sec. **Stinging**.
To caufe **Bees** to keepe together, 692.c.
To helpe **Belching**, 1035.a, sec. **Stomacke**.
To loofe the **Belly** gently, 623.i, 1745.c, 319.a, 321.a, 327.a, 329
a, 332.a, 352.c, 368.b, 391.g, 398.f, 527.c, 637.b, 667.h,
674.a, 707.a, 715.h, 741.b, 852.c, 924.d, 1100.a, 1112.a,
1216.b, 1224, d, 1226.b, 1252.a, 1263, i, 1264.b, 1315.a, 1430
a, 1434.f, 1445.f, 1447.d, 1498.a, 1500.c, 1506.g, 1511.k,
1608.k.
To open and purge the **Belly** mightily, 863.a, 816.l, 925.b,
1402.a, 1403.a, 1404.a, sec. **Urgure**.
Against the greating paines of the **Belly**, 24.l, 524.d, 665.b, 682,
l, 756.e, 898.b, 1017.a, 1095.a, 1172.a, 1426.c, sec. **Wye**
pling.
To binde or stop the **Belly**, 80.a, 83.a, 116.g, 825.f, 841.a, 880,
r, 884.g, 1148.h, 1128.a, 1242.e, 1264.k, 1325.f, 1336.f,
1360.b, 1419.b, 1471.a, 1472.c, 1458.b, 1499.f, 3.c, 1505.d,
1518.h, 1521.c, 1536.c, 1558.a, 1613.a, 1625.b, sec. **Wye** and
Ulfste.
To dry a moist **Belly**, 89.b.
To strengthen the **Belly**, 1538.b.

The Table of Vertues.

To open and breake **Wiles**, 870,c. fce **Watches**.
To retain the **Wirth** and giue life, 766,a.
To haiken the bringing forth of the **Wirth**, 609, 799, f 1543,c. 363,
d. 1024,b. 1104,b. 1121,f. 1188,b. 1236,a. 1360,b. 1428,b. See
Deliverance and **Clotemen**.
To destroy the **Wirth**, 845,f. 1120,a. 1353,m. 1378, a. 1404,f.
1408,c.
To bring forth the dead **Wirth**, fce **Childe**.
To cure the **Wits** of a mad Dog, 28,a. 66,a. 334,b. 443,d. 681,f. 692
h. 697,c. 702,a. 810,b. 1001,g. 1172,f. 1420,e. 1441,g. 1446,m.
1489,c. 1511,m. See **Dog** & **Whab**.
For the clenche of the face, coming by stroke or bruise, 51,a. 239
h. 245,k. 305,b. 665,i. fce **Wharke**.
For the wounds of the **Whadder**, 116,c.
For vicerosses of the **Whadder**, 1116,d. 1303,c. 1619,g.
For paine of the **Whadder**, 87,a. 651,d. 714,c. 810,c. 877,h. 932,d.
984,b. 1017,a. 155,b. 161,a. 1145,f. 1206,c. 1315,m. 1356,c.
1511,o. 1529,a. 1612,c.
For the stone in the **Whadder**, fce **Stone**.
For inflammation of the **Whadder**, 522,d. 821,d. 852,a.
For foppings of the **Whadder**, 578,d. 586,c. 661,c. 842,a. 1024,b.
1042,b. 1045,f. 1053,a.
Good for the **Whadder**, 622,d. 624,d. 1025,a. 1041,b. 1065,c. 1112
b. 1203,c. 1502,a. fce **Infirmitie**.
For **Whistling**, 935,g. 1066,b.
To stop **Whistling** at the noie, 480,b. 688,g. 707,b. 1075,b. 1066,
1116,b. 1227,m.
To stanch **Whistling** after the biting of the Horseleech, 1211,u.
To stop all kind of **Whistling**, 276,a. 325,a. 355,a. 396,b. 421,a.
480,b. 723,a. 876,c. 939,f. 949,a. 991,a. 1046,a. 1073,a. 1074
a. 1120,b. 1128,a. 1147,a. 1150,a. 1240,b. 1264,k. 1274,g.
1285,a. 1325,c. 1345,f. 1379,f. 1393,f. 1471,a. 1508,b. 1564,c.
1585,c. 1602,c. 1612,c. 1613,c. 1614,c. 1615,c. 1616,c. 1617,c.
1618,c. 1619,c. 1620,c. 1621,c. 1622,c. 1623,c. 1624,c. 1625,c. 1626,c.
1627,c. 1628,c. 1629,c. 1630,c. 1631,c. 1632,c. 1633,c. 1634,c. 1635,c. 1636,c. 1637,c. 1638,c. 1639,c. 1640,c. 1641,c. 1642,c. 1643,c. 1644,c. 1645,c. 1646,c. 1647,c. 1648,c. 1649,c. 1650,c. 1651,c. 1652,c. 1653,c. 1654,c. 1655,c. 1656,c. 1657,c. 1658,c. 1659,c. 1660,c. 1661,c. 1662,c. 1663,c. 1664,c. 1665,c. 1666,c. 1667,c. 1668,c. 1669,c. 1670,c. 1671,c. 1672,c. 1673,c. 1674,c. 1675,c. 1676,c. 1677,c. 1678,c. 1679,c. 1680,c. 1681,c. 1682,c. 1683,c. 1684,c. 1685,c. 1686,c. 1687,c. 1688,c. 1689,c. 1690,c. 1691,c. 1692,c. 1693,c. 1694,c. 1695,c. 1696,c. 1697,c. 1698,c. 1699,c. 1700,c. 1701,c. 1702,c. 1703,c. 1704,c. 1705,c. 1706,c. 1707,c. 1708,c. 1709,c. 1710,c. 1711,c. 1712,c. 1713,c. 1714,c. 1715,c. 1716,c. 1717,c. 1718,c. 1719,c. 1720,c. 1721,c. 1722,c. 1723,c. 1724,c. 1725,c. 1726,c. 1727,c. 1728,c. 1729,c. 1730,c. 1731,c. 1732,c. 1733,c. 1734,c. 1735,c. 1736,c. 1737,c. 1738,c. 1739,c. 1740,c. 1741,c. 1742,c. 1743,c. 1744,c. 1745,c. 1746,c. 1747,c. 1748,c. 1749,c. 1750,c. 1751,c. 1752,c. 1753,c. 1754,c. 1755,c. 1756,c. 1757,c. 1758,c. 1759,c. 1760,c. 1761,c. 1762,c. 1763,c. 1764,c. 1765,c. 1766,c. 1767,c. 1768,c. 1769,c. 1770,c. 1771,c. 1772,c. 1773,c. 1774,c. 1775,c. 1776,c. 1777,c. 1778,c. 1779,c. 1780,c. 1781,c. 1782,c. 1783,c. 1784,c. 1785,c. 1786,c. 1787,c. 1788,c. 1789,c. 1790,c. 1791,c. 1792,c. 1793,c. 1794,c. 1795,c. 1796,c. 1797,c. 1798,c. 1799,c. 1800,c. 1801,c. 1802,c. 1803,c. 1804,c. 1805,c. 1806,c. 1807,c. 1808,c. 1809,c. 1810,c. 1811,c. 1812,c. 1813,c. 1814,c. 1815,c. 1816,c. 1817,c. 1818,c. 1819,c. 1820,c. 1821,c. 1822,c. 1823,c. 1824,c. 1825,c. 1826,c. 1827,c. 1828,c. 1829,c. 1830,c. 1831,c. 1832,c. 1833,c. 1834,c. 1835,c. 1836,c. 1837,c. 1838,c. 1839,c. 1840,c. 1841,c. 1842,c. 1843,c. 1844,c. 1845,c. 1846,c. 1847,c. 1848,c. 1849,c. 1850,c. 1851,c. 1852,c. 1853,c. 1854,c. 1855,c. 1856,c. 1857,c. 1858,c. 1859,c. 1860,c. 1861,c. 1862,c. 1863,c. 1864,c. 1865,c. 1866,c. 1867,c. 1868,c. 1869,c. 1870,c. 1871,c. 1872,c. 1873,c. 1874,c. 1875,c. 1876,c. 1877,c. 1878,c. 1879,c. 1880,c. 1881,c. 1882,c. 1883,c. 1884,c. 1885,c. 1886,c. 1887,c. 1888,c. 1889,c. 1890,c. 1891,c. 1892,c. 1893,c. 1894,c. 1895,c. 1896,c. 1897,c. 1898,c. 1899,c. 1900,c. 1901,c. 1902,c. 1903,c. 1904,c. 1905,c. 1906,c. 1907,c. 1908,c. 1909,c. 1910,c. 1911,c. 1912,c. 1913,c. 1914,c. 1915,c. 1916,c. 1917,c. 1918,c. 1919,c. 1920,c. 1921,c. 1922,c. 1923,c. 1924,c. 1925,c. 1926,c. 1927,c. 1928,c. 1929,c. 1930,c. 1931,c. 1932,c. 1933,c. 1934,c. 1935,c. 1936,c. 1937,c. 1938,c. 1939,c. 1940,c. 1941,c. 1942,c. 1943,c. 1944,c. 1945,c. 1946,c. 1947,c. 1948,c. 1949,c. 1950,c. 1951,c. 1952,c. 1953,c. 1954,c. 1955,c. 1956,c. 1957,c. 1958,c. 1959,c. 1960,c. 1961,c. 1962,c. 1963,c. 1964,c. 1965,c. 1966,c. 1967,c. 1968,c. 1969,c. 1970,c. 1971,c. 1972,c. 1973,c. 1974,c. 1975,c. 1976,c. 1977,c. 1978,c. 1979,c. 1980,c. 1981,c. 1982,c. 1983,c. 1984,c. 1985,c. 1986,c. 1987,c. 1988,c. 1989,c. 1990,c. 1991,c. 1992,c. 1993,c. 1994,c. 1995,c. 1996,c. 1997,c. 1998,c. 1999,c. 2000,c. 2001,c. 2002,c. 2003,c. 2004,c. 2005,c. 2006,c. 2007,c. 2008,c. 2009,c. 2010,c. 2011,c. 2012,c. 2013,c. 2014,c. 2015,c. 2016,c. 2017,c. 2018,c. 2019,c. 2020,c. 2021,c. 2022,c. 2023,c. 2024,c. 2025,c. 2

To warme and dry the **Breasts**, 649 d. 759 c. 1086 d. 1294 i.
To cure **Swelking** our in the whole body, see **Itch** & **Swabs**.
Against stopping of the **Breast**, 245 b. 580 b. 1109 a.
Against pain of the **Breast**, 642 a. 779 b. 1078 h. 1257 q. 1532 d.
To take milke in womens **Breasts**, see **Milke** & **Swelling**.
Against ulcerations of the **Breasts**, 255 b.
To dissolve the hardnesse of womens **Breasts**, 28 c. 527 b.
1226 h.
To affuage great **Breasts** and dry vp the milke, 883 l.
Good to amend a flinking **Breast**, 31 c. 508 b. 1035 b. 1097 c.
1177 h. 1294 d. 1433 c. 1465 c. 1525 c. 1529 a. 1533 a. 1537 a.
1541 a. 1623 a.
Good for such as cannot **Breasts** vntlesse they sit or stand vpright,
and hold their neckes straight vp, 688 d. 692 h. 708 c. 793 a.
1024 d. 1107 a.
Good for shortnesse of **Breast**, 174 d. 245 b. 350 f. 580 b. 557 a.
725 b. 792 c. 793 a. 812 d. 849 f. 874 b. 878 c. 882 d. 913 c.
1053 a. 1051 a. 1109 a. 1116 f. 1118 d. 1170 a. 1257 q. 1303 k.
1408 k. 1437 c. 1446 o. 1511 b. See **Shyness**.
Good for those that are **Breast** or hurt inwardly, 632 a.
774 f.
For **Wobben** winded **Breast**, 424 c.
For inward **Breasts**, 64, c. h. 688 d. 715 f. 782 a. 794 h. 807 a. 849 a.
c. 8701. 906 c. 1047 h. 1121 i. 1158 d.
Good to: **Breasts** gotten by stripes or falls, 239 h. 632 a. 637 c.
756 b. 757 f. 849 c. 8701. 906 b. 1078 f. see **Falls**.
To ripen vnerenous **Breasts** in the flanke or chace, 600 c. 690 a.
To keale **Burnings**, 64 a. 99 c. 133 b. 1595 b. 308 g. 310 c. 349 a.
356 a. 419 c. 546 a. 547 b. 763 a. 783 g. 811 i. 857 h. 1128 a. 1148 a.
1360 a. 1421 c. see **Scalding**.
For all **Burnings**, 64 a. 99 f. 362 a. 395 c. 402 a. 424 b. 544 a. 546 a.
632 a. 661 a. 662 a. 671 a. 683 d. 714 a. 793 d. 507 a. 819 b.
909 b. 932 c. 1078 d. 1116 a. 1148 d. 1373 b. 1413 f. 1451 k. See
Entercole and **Ruptures**.

G Good for exulcerated **Cankers**, 1015 b:
 Good for the **Cankers** in the eyes, called in Greeke **Cavities**,
nomata; 317, k.
 Good for the **Cankers** in the mouth, 450 a; 458 b, 766 c; 825, a;
 593 c.
 To flay **Cankers** from increasing or creeping farther, 79 d; 837 b;
 To cure **Cankers**, 373 d.
 Good for **Carbuncles**, 360 v; 369 d; 393 c; 1441 h;
 To ripen & breake pittingentiall **Carbuncles**; 317 d. 1226 h;
 To take away **Carbuncles**; 1378 d.
 Against the **Catarrhes**, 580 a; 820 h.
 To cure **Catarrhes**, 175 c; 360 n. 370 c; 649 d; 1053 b; 1333 a;
 1526 a. fcc **Umbones**.
 To make a faire **Cemeration** colour, 1419 d.
 To knit together broken bones in **Cattel**, 906 c.
 To cure catarrhale diseases of **Cattel**, 705 d; 973 a; 1571 a;
 To cure **Cattel** of the cough of the lungs; 434 c; 774 f;
 1571 a;
 To helpe **Cattel** being chafe-fallen, 3 c.
 For **Chaps** of the fundament, 1169 b; 1333 a; 1362 c. fcc **Fundament**.
 For **Chaps** in hands and feet, 1134 d; 1362 c; 1373 k;
Chaps of the lips, 1233 a; 1444 a;
 To make one **Chell**, 821 c; 1388 a;
 Good for the **Chell**, 586 a; 694 a; 756 f; 779 c; 877 h; 1170 a; 1194 i;
 136 a; 1373 b; 1511 o; 1620 c;
 To cleanse the **Chell** of ill humors, 239 c; 250 c; 574 b; 694 a; 714 b;
 725 a; 776 a; 779 a; 791 b; 793 b; 794 i; 833 g; 835 a; 881 d; 1013 f;
 1187 o; 1256 f; 1511 b.
 To concoct raw humors of the **Chell**, 245 b; 714 b; 791 b; 793 b;
 833 g; 1206 c; 12408 c;
 For **Chilblaines**, 174 f.
 To drie forth the dead **Childe**, 458 f; 527 c; 653 a; 672 a; 756 c;
 795 a; 801 b; 870 d; 1048 b; 1051 a; 1055 b; 1218 d; 1257 a; 1378 a;
 1524 f.
 To nourish the **Childe** in the wombe, 1517 b.
 To ordered gum and freck in **Chiliden**, fcc **Gums & freck**;
 o; repress **Choler** in the stomack, 1465 i; 1598 b.
 o; purge **Choler**, 868, 1422 f;
 Against **Choler**, 72 a; 395 c; 852 a; 914 a; 993 g; 1420 a; 1501 f;
 o; helpe the passion, fcc **Fellony**.
 o; dye **Clouth**, 910 f; 1211 r; 1257 b;
 o; keepe **Clouths** from Moths, 644 a; 645 a; 1097 c; 1100 f; See
Wormes & Moths.

To

The Table of Vertues.

To abate the swelling of the **Cods**. 64. d.
Good against Cold and hoarseness 360*n*. sec **Hoarseness**.
Against Cold discaies of the inward parts 43*c*. 44*i*. a. 683*a*. Sec
Discaies.
Good against the Coldness of the sinewes. 89*i*. c. Sec **Sinewes**.
Good against Colic in the stomacke. 14*d*. sec **Stomacke**.
Good for the Colicke passion. 1007*b*. 1349*c*.
A remedy for the Colic. 157*b*. h.
To ease the paine of the Collicke. 33*c*. 74*a*. 106*f*. 132*a*. c. 204. b.
 1603*c*. 363*a*. 387*a*. 407*c*. 441*a*. 497*b*. 874*b*. 1191*f*. m. 996*a*. 1048
 d. 337*c*. 1170*a*. 1207*c*. 1339*a*. 1435*a*. 1445*f*.
Good against the collicke and sticke. 24*b*. 75*c*. 794*b*. 1002*b*. h.
 1029*c*. 1162*a*.
To restore colour decayed. 31*c*. 880*e*. 1121*i*.
To take away the bad colour coming of the yellow jaundice.
 667*d*. 845*c*.
To cure a good colour in the face. 154*d*. c. 795*d*. 1226*f*. 1507*i*.
 1533*c*.
To make a faire yellow colour. 1268*c*. c. 1338*c*.
To make a deepe greene colour. 1338*b*.
To colour jellies, wines, and meats of a purple colour. 80*f*. c. 336*e*.
Collyrium for the eyes 90*d*. **Against Filulues**. 836*a*.
To hinder Conception. 682*b*. 1141*a*. 1236*c*.
To helpe conception. 79*f*. 207*a*. 332*b*. 1029*b*.
To helpe conception in the womacke 692*d*. 780*c*. 882*a*. c. 1007*i*.
 1034*a*. 1049*c*.
To heale the Condylomata. Sec **Fundament**.
Good against, or to helpe a consumption. 73*b*. 880*f*. c. 1366*m*.
 1529*b*. 1619*b*.
A medicine for the consumption of the backe. 807*c*.
Good for those that are entering into a consumption. 1518*g*.
To cure the contraction of sinewes. 524*a*. 546*a*. 557*b*. 615*a*.
 672*c*. 756*b*. 1055*c*. 1105*f*. 1170*a*. 1150*d*. 1408*f*.
For contractions. 44*d*. 51*c*. 60*b*. 64*a*. 90*f*. 303*a*. 395*a*. c. 434*b*.
 545*a*. 542*b*. 605*f*. 671*a*. 688*d*. 705*b*. 705*d*. 783*b*. b. 787*f*.
 792*c*. 840*a*. 883*a*. 935*f*. 105*h*.
To loose. 398*d*. 793*d*. 1002*b*. 1078*d*. 1149*a*. c. 1162*b*. 1253*g*. 1529*a*.
 c. 1620*b*.
To coole and drie. 398*a*. 1201*a*.
Against corruption of the aire. 1373*f*. 511*c*.
To take away coxeres. 196*f*. 512*b*. 1007*k*. c. 1399*c*.
A counterpoison against deadly medicines, poisonous hearbes, bit-
 ter, and biting of venomous beastes. 1529*e*.
Good against the cough. 51*e*. 80*f*. 132*g*. 232*e*. c. 243*b*. 335*e*. 546*a*.
 a. 557*c*. 574*a*. 617*c*. 706*e*. 807*f*. 813*b*. 816*a*. 855*i*. 878*b*. 1488*f*.
 d. 908*a*. 1007*d*. 1043*b*. 1024*d*. 1054*a*. 1055*j*. 1116*d*. 1145*i*.
 1146*b*. 1170*a*. 1194*a*. 1257*d*. 1290*a*. 1330*a*. 1336*e*. d. 1373*b*.
 1443*e*. 1446*e*. 1502*a*. 1511*b*. b. 1565*e*.
Against the chyn-cough in young children. 691*d*. 708*c*. 1373*c*.
To provoke the coxer. Sec **Floures** and **Uzemas**.
To ripen or lighten an old cough. 55*b*. 174*d*. 178*e*. 220*a*. 133*a*. a.
 360*v*. 380*b*. 629*b*. 661*a*. 694*d*. 725*a*. 774*c*. 792*d*. 870*a*. 874*d*.
 b. 1029*b*. 1035*c*. 1058*b*. 1336*e*. c. 1366*m*. 1395*c*. 1446*a*.
 1507*i*.
Good against the cramps. 51*e*. 59*a*. 95*f*. 363*a*. 395*c*. 544*a*. 544*a*.
 546*a*. 605*f*. 671*a*. 672*c*. 688*d*. 705*b*. 718*d*. 783*c*. 793*g*. 849*b*.
 883*a*. 935*f*. 1010*a*. 1055*c*. 1058*g*. 1078*d*. 1078*a*. 1148*a*. 1150*b*.
 b. 1159*c*. 1162*b*. 1180*a*. 1253*g*. 1373*b*. 1394*f*. 1408*f*. 1620*b*.
Against crumblers. 888*i*. 996*a*. 1018*g*. 1152*c*.
To glue together cuts made about the vines sinewes and ten-
 dons. 3*b*. 191*a*. 116*a*. 1343*a*.

To take away **Dandruff** 178, g. 1197, f. 1213, f.
Against **barrenness** of the **fright**. See **Light**.
To expell the **dead child** 523, f. 74, a. 688, c. 694, b. See
childe.
Good against **Deafness** 317, b. 360, c. 16, h. 172, b. 1408, d.
To scour away the **beformittes** of the skin. 248, d. 883, o. See
face and **skin**.
To cause ease and speedie **boluence** in child-bearing. 193, f.
694, b. 705, c. 852, f. 1110, See **Birth** and **Woman**.
Against difficulty of making **were**. 242, f. 212, a. 527, a. 623, a. 645,
a. 665, b. 810, c. 615, b. 625, b. See **Difficuly**, **Strangury** and
Wine.
A Digittive. 224, d.
To helpe or make good **digestion** 31, c. 248, a. 245, a. 248, c. 266, b.
434, c. 682, f. 688, f. 733, c. 884, b. 1002, d. 1008, a. 1013, a. 1367, u.
1459, d. 1593, c. 1593, d. 1555, a. 1536, a.

Good against **diſmeſſe** of the cies, 64, c. 310, b. 770, a. 823, h. 101, i.
109, k.
To cure cold and cold **diſeaſes**, 586, b. 665, a. 81, a. 874, b. 880, i.
882, n. 1008, a. 1018, d. 1257, n. 153, b. 153, b. 1612, c.
A remedy for **diſſiſſiſſe**, 360, f. 787, c. 870, c. 1053, h. See **Wind** and
Swimming.
Good against hot and ſharp **diſſiſſiſſions** into the eyes and other
parts 355, a.
To cure the biting of a mad **Dog**, 170, c. 466, a. 715, d. 1226, h. 1271,
i. 1424, f. See **Witing** and **Wab**.
To cure **doggs** from growing great, 637, d.
To kill **Doggs**, 763, d. 903, a.
Good against the bitings of the ſea **Dragon**, 1098, i.
Against **drabing** together, or awry of **Sinewes**, 957, f.
To cauſe troubleſome and terrible **dreames**, 175, c. 177, a. 1223, k.
Good againſt melancholicke **dreames**, 924, f.
To put away venereal **dreames**, 821, h.
Against the **diſmeſſe** of the lung, 629, b.
To cauſe **drunkenneſſe**, 739, b. 823, c. 845, i. 521, a.
To preferre or keepe from **drunkenneſſe**, 308, d. 317, c. 1408, m.
1414, f. 1446, i.
To make the **droppe**, i. piffing by drop, or drop after drop, 556, c.
565, d. 651, d. 1061, a. 1460, c. See **Strangurie**.
To helpe thoſe that are entring into a **droppe**, 643, b. 657, 665, b.
1257, g. 1388, b.
An excellent purge for the **Droppe**, 170, f. 1426, f. See **Purgatio**
one.
Good against the **droppe**, 317, a. 426, f. 59, b. 72, f. 174, d. 178, c. 360, a.
391, h. 419, a. 441, a. 497, b. 529, b. 548, c. 826, c. 649, i. 653,
f. 767, c. 766, c. 818, f. 839, f. 870, b. 872, a. 883, i. 913, c. 970, c.
1008, c. 1007, c. 1043, h. 1044, f. 1029, c. 1032, c. 1035, b. 1182, c.
1185, c. 1186, c. 1222, c. 1257, f. 1314, c. 1419, c. 1426, b. 1511, c.
1525, f. 1534, a. 1608, b. 1681, c. 1619, b.
To cure the foreſore of the **bugge**, 898, b.
Against hot ſwellings of the **buggs**, 99, b.
Good for vicers of the **buggs**, 563, 1239, a.
To keepe downe maidens **buggs**, 949, a.
To drive away **diſmeſſe**, i. melancholly.
To flay and cure **Wenteries**, 251, a. 626, a. 639, c. 632, a. 1349,
c. 1324, a. 1623, c. See **Bloody** & **ſſiſſe**.
To helpe the **diſſiſſy** or great pain to make water, 34, a. 242, f. 637, a.
1183, c. See **Dog-piſſe** and **ſtrangury**.

Good for uttering **Eares**. 732 a 89 c 885 c 1098 k 133 a 1362 b
To mitigate or cure the pains of the **earrow**. 175 c 305 c 331 d 421 g 667 f 709 c 924 a 1096 f 1257 i 1291 c 1401 d 1408 d 1488 c
Good for the noisif or humming in the **earrow**. 175 c 306 c 856 a 916 e 1013 i 1242 f 1333 g 1362 a
To helpe the inuolucrate **eruption** of natural feces. 291 a.
Hurtfull to the **eyes**. 177 a 674 a
Good for the **eyes**. 663 c 677 a 856 c 1274 b
Good for watering or running of the **eyes**. 664 d 428 a 550 e 637 f 681 d 694 g 819 h 1211 n 1264 f 1361 h 1489 b 1535 b
To cleanse the paine in the **eyes** and stay the hot humour from running in them. 671 332 f 309 d 677 a 763 b 772 c 774 a 839 h 1187 e 1232 d 1243 c 1527 b
To cleanse the **eyes** from humors. 109 d 772 b 856 c
Good for to take away the inflammation of the **eyes**. 373 a 378 c 511 a 512 c 624 a 734 a 741 f 772 d 774 a 776 b 856 e 914 b 968 a 1043 d 1321 b 133 c **Inflammation**
How to preferre the **eyes** that they bee not hurt with the small pox or measles. 154 g.
To take away the rednesse of the **eyes**. 772 c 913 d.
To take away the yellownesse of the **eyes**. 694 g.
To help black **eyes** coming by blowes. 732 a 1211 i 10353 f.
Good for weeping wounds of the **eyes**. 624 b.
A remedy against the **Euterocle** which is the falling of the blinde into the eye. 406 b 60 d 639 c 737 a 986 a 1202 b fcc **Burthens** and **Figures**.
Good for the **entee**. 154 c 395 h 885 a 1264 a 1501 d 1536 a.
To cleanse and fowle the **entee**. 833 a 1053 d
Against the disease **Exphiala** or night-Mare 984 f
Good against the disease **Exphiala**. See **falling** **febrile**.
To cleanse or allay the inflammation called **Erythelias**. 67 h 371 k 829 b 1586 a fcc **Inflammation**.
To take away **effluvia** 1225 n.
Good against **excoication** of the conduits of the yard. 284 b 1073 d
To waite any **excrecence** in any part of the body 79 a fcc **Wens**.
Good against the **excrementation** of the priuy parts. 1492 h.

F To

F

127.c. 1325.d. 1328.a. 1531.a. 1341.f. 1343.a. 1373.k. 1452.c.
 1437.s. 1499.g. 1508.b. see *Carapax*.
 To stay the white *flur* in women, see *Whites*.
 Against the *flur* of the belly caused by the weakness of the stom-
 acke, 1007.g. 1436.c.
 To stop *flures* of blood, 766.d. 1072.a. 1116.b. 1293.a. 1326.c.
 1328.a. 1341.f. 1392.a. 1432.a. 1448.k. 1452.e.
 To stop all *flures*, 522.c. 697.b. 1237.b. 1274.a. 1281.a. 1471.a.
 1571.c.
 To supply want of *food*, 360.p.
 To kill *fores*, 903.a.
 Against fractures of the head, 60.g.
 Fractures of the bones, see *Broken Bones*.
 Good for *frantike* persons, 395.f. 441.a. 572.a.d. 798.d. 1009.g.
 1055.h. 1388.d.
 To takaway *frechles*, 102.b. 317.i. 870.c. 901.b. 906.h. 994.b.
 1008.c. 1086.e. 1358.b.
 For the *french* disease, see *French Pox*.
Frende, see *Frantike*.
Frets in children, 279.g.
 Against *fretting* of the guts, see *Cuts*.
 To dry and heale y^e moist and maligne ulcers of the *fundaments*,
 see *Ulcers*.
 To coole the heate of the *fundaments*, 296.g. 807.k.
 852.b.
 For nise of the *fundament*, and the *Condylomata*, 67.k. 457.a. 935.
 g. 1011.a. 1388.f.
 To helpe the falling of the *fundament* in children, 619.c. 829.c.
 852.c. 1432.a.
 To cure hard swellings of the *fundament* 1274.b. 1262.c.

G

T O helpe stoppings of the Gall, 184.a. 350.a. 395.g. 548.a.
632.c. 714.b. 837.c.
For Gallis of the fundament, 1333.a.
To lay spreading of Gangens, 79.d. 877.l. 1218.g. 1219.k.
1226.h. 1441.h. 1475.d.
To giue a good linell to Garments, & preserve them from moths,
1109.c. 1535.c. see *Cloaths* & *Woths*.
Hurtfull to Generation, 681.g.
For Swellings of the head, 584.b. 653.d. 738.b. see *Distillcs*,
Head, & *Swimming*.
To diue away *Gnats*, 480.c.h. 485.d. 497.g. 1369.f.
Good ag. Infl. *Swallowing* of the belly, 787.c. 1097.g. See *Welly* &
Swiping.
To take away *Swallowings* of the stomacke proceeding of hot cau-
ses, 296.b.
For a *Gout* or running of the reins, 565.a. 807.c. 821.d. h. 1333.
h. 1364.h. 1435.g. 1460.f. 1608.c.
To purge or caue the paine of the *Gout*, 102.e. 164.b. 171.h.
217.f. 351.b. 371.k. 411.a.c. 458.c. 634.c. 661.e. 693.l. 782.a.
811.h. 1335.c. 1445.k. 1002.f. 1011.d. 1013.h. 1225.m. 1307.g.
1315.l. 1335.b. 1423.k. 1426.g. 1488.g. 1511.l. 1564.g. 1575.a.
1586.a. 1619.g.
To purge *Gout* humors, 164.a. 497.b.
For the hot *Gout*, 511.b. 524.h.
An approued remedie against the *Gout*, 532.b. 651.a.
877.l.
Good against the *Gout* in the huckle bones, 1107.a. see *Sciama-
tica*.
To helpe the *Gout* posselssing in the feet, 331.b.
488.g.
To driue forth the *Gout*, 31.a. 239.c. 243.a. 331.a. 682.m. 708.k.
825.c.f. 907.a. 925.f. 1162.a. 1172.e. 1304.a. 1433.c. 1434.f.
1455.c. see *Alumens*.
Against the *Gout*ne Sicknesse, 391.b. 649.f. 743.d. 1314.e. See
Scknelles & *Woths*.
To mitigate *Swiftings* of the belly, 64.a. 80.b. 1474.d. 273.f. 395.
a. 488.a. 546.a. 572.b. 634.f. 649.c. 916.g. 1027.d. 1029.b. 1033.
a. 1048.c. 1051.b. 1053.b. 1055.a. 1066.g. 1206.g. 1257.q. 1373.
b. 1528.d. 1578.c. See *Welly* & *Swallowing*.
For the red *Gum* in children, 279.c.
For swellings in the *Gums*, 909.h.
To strengthen the *Gums*, 598.f. 1451.i. 1521.c.
Against vlcers and forencic of the *Gums*, 825.a. 1078.c. 1333.a.
1444.a.
To take away heatein burning by *Gum*pondre, 171.k. 349.a.
857.c.

The Table of Vertues.

Good against the roughneffe and fretting of the **Gutts**. 395, a.
932, d. 1014, d. 1049, c. 1187, a. 1453, k. 1533, c.
Against the falling forth of the **Gut**, called **Saccus venyrus**. 450.
b. 519, d. 1349, b.
Against the ulceration of the **Gutts**. 522, f. 1197, i. 1605, b.

I

To cause **Watre** to grow that is fallen off through the disease **Al-
prie**, 95, c. 97, b. 1180, b. 1217, b. 1448, b.
To hinder the growth of **Watre** 1165, c. 121, a.
To cleanse the **Watre** from Nits and Lice, 644, a.
To cause the **Watre** to come in places that want it, through burn-
ing, scalding, otherwise 73, a. 171, b. 191, b. 239, f. 245, k. 382,
b. 1081, f. 1145, d. 1146, e. 1177, e.
To cause **Watre** to be yellow, 309, c. 776, c. 1326, d. 1494, c.
To cause **Watre** to fall off 506, b. 858, d. 876, c. 900, c. 1089, f.
135, a.
To make the **Watre** red, 1396, c.
To make **Watre** black, 839, c. 1331, b. 1341, h. 1545, b. 1413, f.
1426, d. 1475, c. 1491, b.
To preferve the **Watre** from falling, 375, c. 509, f. 719, c. 805, c. 821,
b. 845, i. 1007, m. 1291, a. 1361, h. 1413, f. 1441, h. 1492, b.
1494, i. 1523, i.
To heale the chaps of the **hands** coming of cold, 67, k.
To make the **hands** smooth, b.
Good to soften the **hardnesse** of the finewes and matrix, 191, d.
see **Watre**.
To waste and consume **hardnesse** of the Spleene, 64, c. 250, c. see
Spleene.
To dissolve or waste the **hardnesse** of Tumors, 60, c. See **Swells**
lings, and **Cumors**.
A remedy against the poyson of the sea **Watre**, 787, d. 1553, m.
To take away the **Watre** of the eye, 657, b. 845, d.
Good against sundry diseases of the **Watre**, 1070, f.
To helpe or take away the **Watre**, 68, b. 339, a. 359, l. 509, f.
522, f. 528, f. 578, b. 586, b. 633, b. 644, c. 672, f. 674, c. 681, c.
682, i. 700, c. 715, f. 719, d. 874, b. 883, d. 907, b. 916, g. 924, b.
1009, c. 1206, f. 1232, c. 1367, l. 1388, d. 1396, d. 1428, f. 1446, n.
1484, c. 1551, c. 1619, c.

To ease the intolerable paine of the **Weab**, proceeding of **Heate**.
 239.^a, 247.^c, 821.^a, 853.^c.
 To purge the **Weab**. 170.^a, 537.^b, 639.^b, 679.^b, 766.^b, 858.^c, 1298.^b. 1405.^a.
Against the wounds of the Weab. 356.^a.
 Good for the **Weab**. 52.^a, 674.^b, 714.^a, 767.^b, 1293.^a.
 To purge the **Weab** mightily of foule and slimy humours. 378.^a,
 637.^c, 662.^a, 886.^b, 845.^b.
 To keepe the **Weab** in children. 1218.^c. See **Stabab**.
 To purge water and flegme out of the **Weab** by the mouth. 759.^d.
 877.^b, 1002.^m, 1020.^a, 1433.^a, 1542.^a, 1549.^a.
 Good against dizzeins of the **Weab**. 1484.^c. See **Wizimeffe** and
Schimming.
 To heale running vclers of the **Weab**. 1197.^j, 1206.^c, 1226.^b,
 1257.^k.
 To strengthen the **Weart**. 856.^a.
 To strengthen the **Weart**. 152.^b, 674.^b, 741.^a, 799.^c, 852.^d, 882.^p,
 1001.^p, 1406.^d, 1264.^a, 1501.^f, 1536.^a, and 1566.^c.
 To comfort the **Weart**. 648.^a, 441.^a, 399.^a, 666.^c, 686.^b, 692.^a,
 714.^a, 797.^a, 899.^c, 852.^d, 853.^j, 908.^c, 1023.^d, 1040.^j, 1043.^b,
 1226.^a, 1233.^a, 1294.^a, 1448.^a, 1501.^f.
 To keepe the **Weart** from swelling and shaking of the **Weart**. 584.^b.
 747.^a, 882.^a, 1047.^j, 1264.^a, 1343.^c.
 Good for the **Weart-burning**. 208.^a, 339.^a, 876.^a, 1451.^d.
 To take away **Weate** of the face. 999.^f.
 To take away the **Weate** of burnings and scaldings. 171.^k, 513.^b,
 1461.^a.
 To abate the intemperate **Weate** of the Raines. 832.^a. See **The**
Inflammation.
 To quench the fire **Weate** of the eyes. See **Cyes** and **Inflamma**
tion.
 To coole the **Weate** of the intailles. 588.^a, 914.^a, 1325.^g, 1465.^j,
 1501.^f, 1516.^a.
 To coole the **Weate** of burning vclers. 1394.^m.
 To coole the **Weate** of the Liver. 72.^c, 398.^b, 852.^a, 1325.^g.
 1465.^j. See **Uittr**.
 To mitigate all kinds of **Weate**. 296.^c, 339.^a, 1264.^a. N. See **In**
flammation.
 To refresh or inciease inward and naturall **Weate**. 880.^c, 882.ⁿ.
 To alay extremite of **Weate** in burning Feuers or Agues. 398.^d,
 588.^a, 807.^f, 852.^a, 1264.^a, 1578.^d, 1594.^b, 1595.^c See **Feauers**.

To play and take away the **Heate of vrine**, 32, f. 1330, b.
Good for the **Hemeturque** where which is a Consumption, 219, a.
A remedy against the venemous qualities of **Hemoclous**, 780, f.
880, h. 1058, i. 1100, b.
To open the **Hemorrhoids**, 60, d. 170, d. 509, i. 845, g. 1511, k. See
1105.
To stop the much flowing of the **Hemorrhoids**, 509, i. 522, c. 807,
k. 1101, i. 1123, d. 1274, b. 1373, k. 1413, b. 1475, g.
To cure the **Hemorrhoids**, 363, c. 805, a. 1092, g.
Good against the paine and swelling of the **Hemorrhoids**, 717, a.
854, b. 916, p. 1092, a.
A Counterpoison for **Hembane** 708, g.
Good to latten **Hens**, 82, a.
To cause **Hens** to lay eggs plentifully, 709, c. 1253, h.
To cure **Hemepne**, 639, a.
Good against the **Hicket**, 395, a. 572, a. 681, a. 849, b. 892, a. 1027, d.
1033, a. b. 1035, b. 1141, f.
To cure all aches in the **Hippe**. See **Sciatica**.
To take away **Hoarsenesse**, 232, c. 852, a. 877, h. 1007, d. 1303, k.
1320, a. 1526, a. 1549, a.
For troubling of **Hoynes**, 1257, c.
To refresh a wearied **Hoysse**, and make him travel the better
447, c.
Against ache and paine of the **Huckles-bone**, 395, a. 645, a. 896, c.
1257, d. See **Sciatica**.
To cut rough **Humors**, 398, a. 657, a. 791, c. 1023, d. 1187, a. 1197, b.
1465, i. 1509, c.
To purge by figs and vrine cholerike **Humors**, 509, g. 880, c.
To lay **Humors** from falling into the cie. 355, c. 674, d. 677, a.
1586, b.
To make thinne, thicke grosse and slimy **Humors**, 51, c. 174, c.
175, d. 548, a. 586, c. 896, c. 1058, m. 1273, a. See **Pituitane** and
1505.
To digest flet and pituitous **Humors**, 1089, g. 1303, i.
To concoct and bring vp raw **Humors** that stick in the Cheefe
152, b. 175, a. 182, a. 557, i. 707, f. 725, a. 877, h. 1066, b. 1146, b.
1326, a. 1445, c.
To draw away waterish **Humors**, 665, a. 874, a. 882, i. 1214, c.
To digest raw **Humors** of the cheft and lungs, 152, b. 170, c. 708, d.
877, i. 996, b. 1226, a. 1549, a. See **Chest** and **Lungs**.
To draw forth blacke and thicke **Humors**, 667, c.

I

Good against the yellow Jaundice 34, a. 97, a. 116, d. 154, e. 174, d.
254, b. 284, a. 291, b. 327, c. 342, a. 350, a. 391, g. h. 395, c. 421, d.
429, b. 484, a. 497, b. 527, d. 534, a. 548, a. 556, b. 578, a. 632, c.
655, b. 698, c. 709, d. 712, a. 714, b. 745, c. 748, a. 801, c. 881, c. 886.
c. 899, b. 908, c. 919, b. 922, a. 993, f. 1007, c. 1009, c. 1015, f. 1015, f.
a. 1016, b. 1079, b. 1079, c. 1081, b. 1065, a. 1121, f. 1141, f. 1170, c.
1222, c. 1264, f. 1299, c. 1326, g. 1366, e. 1379, f. 1409, n. 1431, b.
1608, f.

To cure the blacke Jaundice. 1312, q.

Good against the old and long lasting swellinges of the *Yolkes*
1092, p.

To affwaire or heale the difeaſe called *Jenis Sacer*, or Wild-fire
805, a. 823, b.

Against vaine *Imaginatione*. 1343, d.

Good to limce *Imagerie* with. 134, j. h.

To take away the swelling and paine of hot *Amphothumes*. 352, g.
615, a. 634, a. 718, b.

To bring hard *Amphothumes* to maturation or ripenesse. 134, c.
557, g. 935, g. See *Amphothumes*.

To confume & diſſolve all cold hard *Amphothumes*. 260, v. 1197, pc.

Good against the *Amphothumes* in the ioints of the fingers. 447, b. See
Felon.

To ripen *Amphothumes*. 67, g. 68, a. 870, c.

To breake and breake venereous *Amphothumes* in the flanke. 191, b.
480, a. 1351, b. 2511, d. See *Wuboes*.

To cure the difeaſe called *Imphoge*. 1011, f.

Against the *Infection* of the plague or pestilence. 495, b. 597, a.
735, a. 1001, c. 1002, a. 1158, a. 1253, d. 1257, p. 1373, f. 1441, c.

Good against all cold *Infirmities* of the stomacke. 877, b. 1408, g.
See *Stomacke*.

Good for the *Infirmities* of the mother. 757, a. 1209, d. 1408, k.
See *Mother* and *Wother*.

Against the *Infirmities* of the heart. 705, a. 738, b. See *Heart*.

Good against the *Infirmities* of the Splene or Milt. 567, h. 801, c.
1141, a. 1408, g. 1608, f. See *Splene*.

To helpe the *Infirmities* of the Luer. 527, d. 619, c. 632, a. 991, b.
1408, c. See *Luer*.

B b b b b b

Good

The Table of Vertues.

The Table of Vertues.

Good for Infirmities of the kidneys. 527, d. 619, c. 801, c. 859, g. 874, b. 877, h. 1081, c. 1437, d. 1529, c. See *Bladders*.
Good for Infirmities of the bladder. 877, h. 1408, g. See *Bladders*.
Good for Infirmities of the Chest. 51, d. 77, b. See *Chest*.
Good for Infirmities of the Fundament. 681, d. See *Fundament*.
Good against Infirmities of the sinews. 783, c. 1055, h. See *Sinews*.

Against Infirmities in the carer. 154, f.
To help the Inflammations of the almonds, throat, and other parts adjoining. 876, a. 1274, a. 1478, a. 1508, b. See *Almonds*.
To help Inflammations of the eadges. 95, c.
Against Inflammations newly begun. 276, b. 1394, m. 1413, d. 1450, f. 1508, b.
Aremedy against the Inflammation of the stones. 95, c. 355, a. 1211, f.
To dissolve Inflammations of the breast, lungs, and rough atheries. 39, f. 853, l. 855, b. 911, c. 1303, k.
To help the eale Inflammations of the eies. 69, b. 24, f. 411, b. 421, c. 626, b. 852, c. 1107, f. 1322, p. 1413, c. See *Eies*.
Good against all inward Inflammations. 306, b. 637, g. 921, d. 1263, g. 1420, a. 1533, b.
Against the Inflammations of the raine. 641, b. 398, f. 821, f. 1333, b. 1608, c.
To coole the Inflammation of the liver. 572, b. 637, g. 833, k. 1400, d. 1431, b. See *Liver*.
Good for Inflammations of the fundament. 490, b. 807, k. 1225, o. 1257, i. 1349, b.

To take away or cure all Inflammations. 37, c. 66, b. 250, c. 296, a. 301, c. 308, g. 117, d. 347, a. 352, g. 447, o. 511, a. 529, a. 719, a. 633, b. 674, b. 678, b. 719, f. 792, b. 813, a. 825, a. 829, a. 859, a. 852, c. 1012, 1121, b. 1187, b. 1275, f. 1301, a. 1325, f. 1396, a. 1408, k. 1416, c. 1459, c. 1460, c. 1478, a. 1488, b. 1518, l.
To cure members out of Joint. 196, d. 782, a. 794, h. 845, k. 876, c. 905, d. 916, m. 1007, c. 134, d. 146, a. 1388, f.
To cure the shaking of the Joints declining to the palfie. See *Shakings*.
To help achings and paines in the Joints. 874, t. 1053, b. 1180, a. 1232, c. 1257, b. 1333, g. 1612, c.
To strengthen the Joints. 532, a.
To allay or dissolve swellings in the Joints. 770, b. 933, g. 1257, b.
Good for weeping wounds of the Joints. 624, b.
To help the long continuall paine of the Joints. 861, a.
To cure the Rheumatisme. See *Rheumatisme*.
For many involuntary Illnes. See *Gonorrhoea*.
To stay or stop all Issues of blood. 255, c. 421, b. 765, a. 631, b. 935, f. 993, a. 998, a. 1012, b. 1043, a. 1047, f. 1069, a. 1237, b. 1264, m. 1285, a. 1368, a. 1413, b. 1433, f. 1451, m. 1475, a. 1491, c. 1496, b. 1578, b. See *Issues* of blood.
To be lid upon Joints. 859, f.
To help the itching in the corners of the eies. 509, f.
To take away the itching of the eies. 1043, d. 856, c. 1527, b.
To cure the Itch of the body. 331, b. 497, c. 794, l. 823, a. 853, b. 1226, l. 1298, c. 1333, a. 1465, m. 1608, f.

K

To take away the inflammation of the Kernels under the eares, jawes, necke, arme-holes and flanks. 704, a. 811, m. 1193, c. 1499, c.
To consume or waste away hard swellings of the Kernels. 518, a. 1245, a. 1362, c. 1511, g.
Good against Itch'd heeles. 46, d. 135, f. 359, j. 529, a. 811, b. 845, k. 1257, p. 1265, l. 1584, b.
To open stoppings of the Kidnes. 441, d. 534, b. 661, c. 885, f. 1023, d. 1061, a. 1045, a. 1053, b. 1112, b. 1314, b. 1431, c.
To cleanse the Kidnes. 19, c. 574, b. 623, c. 626, d. 842, p. 1033, f. 1041, b. 1264, a. 1373, a. 1511, j. 1594, c.
To cure the vicers of the Kidnes. See *Vicers* and *Ulcerations*.
To strengthen the Kidnes. 33, c. 1065, c. 1164, k. 1303, c. 1612, c.
To urinate and drive forth the stone and gravell in the Kidnes. 1437, d. 1444, b. 1511, n. See *Urinate* and *Stone*.
Good for to dissolve the paine of the Kidnes. 359, f. 714, c. 874, b. 877, h. 884, b. 1017, a. 1032, c. 1055, b. 1145, k. 1206, c. 1315, n. 1437, d. 1444, b. 1508, a. 1517, b.
Good for the dugges of Bane that have bene bit by a venomous worme, or are chapt 789, a.
To soften the Kidnes. 51, g. 64, c.
To consume and waste away the Kidnes. 511, b. 609, b. 619, a. 704, f. 810, d. 1147, d. 1211, g. 1218, c. 1315, m. 1362, d. 1515, g. 1586, a. 1619, c.
To dissolve and cure the Kidnes. 106, c. 692, l. 717, f. 783, h.

823, c. 845, b. 1007, a. 1012, d. 1100, f. See *Probes*.

L

Good for Lameness. 1180, a.
Good against the Laskhe. 36, a. 395, a. 631, b.
Good for those that are troubled with a hot Laskhe. 36, a. 511, c. 820, a. 1306, c.
To stop or stay the Laskhe. 71, d. 79, g. 853, a. 116, b. 276, 388, b. 391, c. 636, k. 1398, f. 400, b. 522, h. 541, a. 471, b. 678, b. 774, b. 783, d. 876, a. 881, f. 882, l. 895, a. 923, h. 993, d. 993, a. 1012, b. 1027, d. 1035, d. 1043, a. 1046, b. 1069, a. 1073, a. 1131, c. 1109, a. 1145, a. 1150, a. 1194, a. 1244, b. 1246, a. 1257, f. 1264, p. 1292, f. 1322, a. 1328, a. 1331, a. 1341, b. 1356, f. 1368, b. 1379, f. 1413, c. 1432, a. 1440, d. 1443, f. 1445, b. 1447, c. 1454, b. 1459, b. 1466, b. 1471, a. 1491, c. 1494, c. 1501, b. 1508, a. 1538, b. 1564, a.
Good for them that would be Lascie. 1123, d. 1433, c. 1472, g.
To procure Lethargie. See *Wobly* and *Luff*.
To take away swelling of the Legs. 69, a. 151, d.
Good against the manginess of the Legs. 870, k. 1461, b.
To help the old achings and paines in the Legs. 281, b.
To cure old and filthy vicers in the Legs. 700, d. 870, k.
To kill Leprosie. 903, a.
Good for such as have the Lethargie. 245, f. 575, a. d. 1009, c. 1055, b. 1180, c. 1288, d.
To ease the Leprosie. 79, d. 378, c. 506, d. 578, b. 688, j. k. 801, a. 876, c. 1545, a. 1608, f. 1619, b.
To take away Leprosie. 57, g. 870, g. 882, o. 890, a. 977, a. 1353, n. 1511, h.
Good against Lentils. 248, c. 166, c. 1608, c.
To take away Lentils in the face. 131, h. 266, c. 912, h.
To kill Lice. 493, b. 647, a. 838, d. 1379, b. 1482, b. 1549, b.
To drive Lice out of the beard, head, and all other parts of the body. 493, b. c.
To heal the Lichens (that is tetter or ringwormes) in children or young infants. 419, c.
To procure and prolong the Life of man. 882, n.
For chaps of the Lips. See *Chaps*.
Good for the Litter. 193, a. 430, b. 434, b. 649, f. 697, g. 992, c. 1031, f. 1041, b. 1126, a. 1161, b. 1194, b. 1485, a. 1503, c.
To coole the hot burning or inflammation of the Litter. 284, a. 306, b. 824, a. 1173, d. 1204, a. 1565, a. 1608, c. See *Jaundice*.
To help obstructions of the Litter. 327, d. 350, c. 358, a. 424, b. 434, c. 442, b. 527, a. 734, b. 748, a. 778, a. d. 856, c. 632, b. 845, b. 856, d. 984, b. 995, b. 1016, b. 1095, c. 1097, c. 1107, c. 1170, c. 1232, c. 1373, a. 1437, b. 1447, b. 1472, f. 1473, b. 1508, g. 1525, f. 1534, a. 1612, d. See *Stoppings*.
To mollifie and take away the hard swellings of the Litter. 242, c. 1125, c. 1534, a. 1536, a. 1538, b. 1619, b. 1623, b.
A good medicine against the itching of the Lurgs. 667, c.
To stay the Lurgs of an old cough & stuffing of meat. 1097, b. 1393, c. 1408, g.
To stay the Lurgs of women with child. 1451, c. See *Women*.
Lotions for cankers & sores in childrens month. 1174, f. See *Water*.
A medicine against the Lousie. 441, c.
To dissolve knot and hard Rump in any part of the body. 96, b. 702, b. 853, b. 894, b. 1012, b. 1058, h.
To cure the Lunaticke person. 918, b.
To quiet the Lunaticke. 798, d.
Good for the Lunge. 229, b. 776, a. 779, b. 807, c. 877, h. 881, d. 892, c. 991, b. 1025, a. 1032, f. 1448, k. 1511, b. 1571, b.
To open or remove obstructions or stoppings of the Lunge. 360, n. 586, c. 653, c. 849, b. 916, g. 993, f. 1024, c. 1257, a. 1302, a. 1428, b.
Against distillations vpon the Lunge. 370, h.
To cleanse the Lunge. 324, a. 175, a. 374, b. 672, b. 694, a. 807, c.
For the consumption of the Lunge. 154, c. 629, b. 940, c. 1040, g. 1148, a. 1303, k. 1356, c. 1437, b. 1557, b.
To help the Lunge inflamed. 580, b. 629, b. 708, c. 852, c. 1571, b.
Good against the cough of the Lunge. 444, c. 694, a.
Good for the Lunge oppressed with raw cold humors. 152, b. 657, c. 776, b. 793, b. 878, k. 1053, b. 1066, f. 1437, d. 1445, f.
To procure or stir vp bodily Lust. 106, c. 154, c. 207, b. 248, b. 251, d. 709, f. 752, a. 770, c. 811, c. 880, f. 901, a. 1023, c. 1026, a. 1029, b. 1053, d. 1055, a. 1059, c. 1053, a. 1057, f. 1107, g. 1112, a. 1128, a. 1154, c. 1156, b. 1163, c. 1356, a. 1434, f. 1437, c. 1438, b. 1472, f. See *Wobly*.
To restrain bodily Lust. 821, c. 918, a.
To ease all Lustions. 57, b. 1620, b.

M. A

M

A Medicine against Madnesse. 395, f. 572.
To take away Madnesse proceeding of melancholy and the spleene. 578, b. 977, a.
To cure the biting of Mad dogs. 805, d. 1002, c. 1004, a. See *Winding*, *Whips*, and *Dog*.
To kill Madnesse. 1369, g.
To cure Madnesse of the Greene Sickenesse, and send againe the lively colour into their faces. 258, b. See *Whene* and *Sickenesse*.
To cure Madnesse. 67, f. 388, c. 391, h. 506, d. 536, c. 615, b. 794, l. 1007, f. 1444, d. 1482, c.
An especiall remedie against the night Mare. 984, f.
To take away blacke and blew Spots proceeding of beating and bruises. 373, b. 870, c. 872, c. 1035, a. 1098, l. 1211, m. 1218, c. 1408, i. 1441, c. See *Blacknesse* and *Whites*.
To take away Spots remaining after small pox and measles. 845, f. 1460, b. 1511, h.
Good for the Spott, and to ease the paines thereof. 395, a. 421, g. 485, c. 577, b. 632, 718, f. 726, d. 766, g. 787, f. 909, b. 1004, c. 1177, g. 1291, f. 1294, f.
To help the coldness and stopping of the Spott. 31, d. 577, b. 586, c. 661, f. 672, g. 1055, l. 1104, c. 1188, c. 1246, a. 1257, a. 1373, b. 1549, i.
To mollifie and open the Spott. 193, c. 586, c. 649, g. 672, g. 1197, h. 1206, a. 1291, d. 1426, c.
To help the inflammation of the Spott. 44, c. 196, c. 322, f. 557, n. 1081, d. 1197, h. 1388, h.
To cure the suffocation and strangling of the Spott. 1051, a. 1053, m. 1104, c. See *Spott*.
To bring the Spott into her right place againe. 1257, b. 1341, g.
To cleanse the Spott. 574, b. 715, f.
Good for impostumes of the Spott. 898, b.
Good against the Spottles. 629, a. 661, g. 801, c.
Good for such as cannot brooke their Spott. 667, i. 1001, g. 1216, i.
To ease the paine of the megrim. 359, a. 360, c. 584, a. 637, c. 783, f. 882, d. 1079, c. 1408, b. 1586, b.
To purge the Spott. 575, f. 653, c. 672, c. 798, d. 977, a. 1298, f. 1343, d.
Good for a Spottish person. 574, d. 674, f. 692, a. 993, g. 1243, c.
The Spottish plaister. 1206, b.
To cure the Spott. 1206, c.
To warme cold Spottish. 1257, u.
To strengthen weak Spottish. 876, c. 1335, b. 1345, a.
To strengthen and procure the weakened Spottish. 766, b. 1172, b.
To comfort Spottish. 411, h. 663, c. 1294, c.
To stop the overmuch flowing of the Spottish. See *Flowers* and *Cremes*, 51, h.
To provoke womens Spottish. See *Flowers* and *Cremes*, 51, c.
64, b. 1511, g. 1533, b.
To make one Spottish. 152, a. 674, f. 686, b. 705, d. 738, c. 797, a. 880, f. 1047, l. 1126, n. 1343, c.
To keepe from Spottish. 1388, g.
Good against or to cure Spottish. 359, f. 1360, a. 1584, b.
To kill Spottish and Rats. 441, c.
To increase or cause much Spottish in Nurses breasts. 232, b. 239, f. 296, b. 308, a. 424, a. 803, b. 1033, a. 1035, i. 1086, a. 1242, a. 1307, h. 1362, c.
To cruddle Spottish. 1170, b. 1511, p.
To dry vp Spottish. 674, b. 883, l. 1211, l. 1225, p. 1257, f.
To hinder Spottish from waxing foure and cruding in the stomack. 681, f. 1511, p.
To cure the hardness, See of the Spottish, See *Splene*.
To open the stoppings of the Spottish. 534, b. 578, a. 580, c. See *Stoppings*, *Obstructions*, and *Splene*.
To draw much moisture from the head, and cleanse the braine, See *Head*.
To dry vp overmuch moisture of the stomack. 1242, a. 1393, c. 1413, c.
To bring downe the Spottish course of Women, See *Flowers*.
To cleanse and take away the Spottish. 178, g. 196, d. 289, f. 466, a. 821, b. 833, b. 870, l. 90, h. 1161, a.
To take away the white Spottish of the face. 95, h. 912, f. 1218, c. 1408, d.
To take away the blacke Spottish. 119, a. 833, b. 979, g.

Against the rising and suffocation of the Spottish. 245, f. 328, a. 359, b. 653, c. 692, b. 743, a. 814, b. 981, f. 1007, n. 1009, c. 1033, c. 1049, a. 1055, h. 1058, l. See *Spottish*.
To mollifie and soften the forces of the Spottish. 51, f. 935, g. 1362, c.
To help the falling downe of the Spottish. 1432, a.
To cleanse the Spottish. 332, b. 353, m.
To keepe garments from Spottish. 1196, d. 1294, l. 1369, g. 1414, b. See *Garments* and *Garments*.
To kill Spottish. 1369, g.
Against the biting of the Spottish called a Shrew. 178, b. 1098, i.
To dry vp and heale the virulent vicers of the Spottish. 632, d. 1015, l. 1202, b.
To cure all vicers of the Spottish. 273, b. 421, f. 825, c. 992, f. 1212, i. 1274, f. 1393, c. 1395, a. 1484, a.
Against inflammation of the Spottish. 400, c. 456, b. 825, c. 853, m. 876, a. 998, a. 1274, a. 1331, b. 1436, c. 1441, k.
An excellent Spottish for old vicers and malignant Sores. 441, c. 1015, d. See *Vicers*.
Against the Spottish and other infirmities of Cattell, See *Cattell*.
To help all Spottish. 1086, d.
To help the suffocation by Spottish. 708, f. 808, b. 1098, h. 1257, o.

N

To strengthen Nature. 926, a.
To help the standing out of the Nall. 1055, d.
To take away loose Nalles on the fingers or toes. 877, k. 1362, c.
To cause ill Nalles to fall off. 577, d. 816, b. 883, n. 963, a. 1255, d. 1362, c.
To heale the galled Nalles of cattell. 130, b.
To help contraction of the Nerves, See *Shrinkings* of the Si. newer.
Good for Nigh Nerves. 1393, c.
For stinging of Nerves. 708, l.
To cause Nigh. See *Shrinkings*.
To cleanse the hair of Nigh. 644, f.
To kill Nigh. 647, a. 858, d. 1197, f. 1353, l. 1379, b. 1492, b.
To waste hard Nigh. 245, i. 845, b. 1526, a.
For the Nigh of the eares, See *Eares*.
For slanching bleeding at the Nose, See *Winding*.
To cause the Nose to bleed. 1073, c.
To take away the disease of the Nose which is called Polypus, See *Polypus*.
To cure the Nigh Nerves. 912, f.
To cure the old sores and vicers which breed in the Nigh. 858, c.
Against Nighnesse of the feet, hauds, and sinews. 892, c. 1148, c.
How to encrease and ingender milke in Nurses breasts. 378, c. 562, a. 1032, b.

O

To open Obstructions. 34, a. 152, b. 177, a. 281, c. 434, a. 508, b. 534, b. 578, f. 657, a. 705, b. 778, b. 925, a. 1015, a. 1029, a. 1053, d. 1145, a. See *Stoppings*.
To open Obstructions of the liver. 3, d. 398, b. 421, d. 556, b. 626, d. 661, c. 694, a. 714, b. 791, a. 837, c. 885, b. 896, a. 911, c. 993, f. 1001, c. 1015, a. 1023, d. 1024, b. 1089, b. 1121, l. 1159, b. 1236, d. 1264, c. See *Liver* and *Stoppings*.
Good against Obstructions or stoppings of the spleene. 556, b. 626, d. 661, c. 694, a. 714, b. 791, a. 837, c. 885, b. 896, a. 1001, c. 1023, d. 1024, b. 1089, b. 1121, l. 1236, d. See *Splene* and *Stoppings*.
To cure or waste Obstructions, viz. cold swellings. 776, b. 787, g. 883, l. 1336, c. 1529, d. 1619, c.
A precious Oile to cure the wounds, those made through the body, or with any venomous weapons, and also prickles, sinews, 541, b.
An excellent Ointment for members out of joint, gout, and kiced heeles. 665, f.
Against the danger proceeding of Opium. 667, a. 787, d. 880, h. 1104, d.
To help Obstructions or stoppings of the liver. 391, b. See *Obstructions*.
Against Obstruction of the Chest with raw and cold humors. See *Chest*, *Humors*, *Raw*.
Bbbbbb b 2

The Table of Vertues.

To open *Dyſſices* of ſinula's and iſſues, ſee *ſinulaes*.
To cure the diſeaſe *Oſtedo*, ſee *Scurvy*.
To diſſolve *Outgrowings*, ſee *Weng*.
Againſt the *Ozellæ*, 76, a, 1625, a.

p

Toremedy the *Pain* of the Megrim, 759, b. fce *Megrim*.
To allwaige *Pain* 71, c. 312, d. 355, a. 370, d. 458, c.
1557, b. 872, c. 935, a. 1033, d. 1195, b. 1292, c.
1394, b. 31, d. 1447, f.
For the *Paine* of the gonow, 359, b. 1195, b. fce *Gout*.
For the extreme *Paine* of the stone, fce *Stone*.
Against all *Paines* of the ioynts, 637, a. 874, b.
Good against or to allwaige all *Paines* of the sinewes, 71, c. 557, b.
651, c. 1018, f.
Against *Paines* of the bladder; ioyned with heate and sharpnes of
vrine, 291, f.
To relieve the *Pain* in the side, 47, a. 64, a. 661, a. 694, a. 625, a.
756, g. 766, c. 849, b. 870, c. 933, b. 1017, a. 1058, b. 1066, c. 1159,
c. 1188, a. 1257, f.
For *Paines* of the fundament, 421, g.
For *Paines* proceeding of cold causes, 245, b.
For *Paining* womens faces, 80, d.
For *Paining* of the heart, fce *Heart*.
To keepe downe maidens *Paps*, 549, a.
To cure sore *Paps*, 363, f. 39, b.
To take away hardned of the *Paps*, 527, b.
To cure vlcers of the *Paps*, fce *Dugs*.
Good for feeble *Paps*, 1195, k.
For the cholericke *Pain* of the fcllong.
Of *Pain* of the heart, 759, f. 998, c.
To cure the *Palfie*, 134, b. 317, a. 458, c. 459, b. 584, b. 701, b.
759, a. 766, b. 792, a. 896, f. 1035, c. h. 158, g. 1180, a. 1529, b.
2619, c.

To **Ray** or take away the **Beards** of the eye, 694, r. 845, d. 1206, c.
For **Blind** persons, 633, d. 759, r.
To **preclude** from **Perfidence**, 154, i. 409, c. 438, a. 1029, d. 1172, e.
1253, c.
To **expel** the **poys**on of the **Perfidence**, and **cause** it to **break forth**
in **blisters** outwardly, 191, b.
To **break** **Perfident** **forces**, 726, c. 1007, k. See **Witches** and **Cer-**
buncles.
To **cure** **Perfident** **carbuncles**, 1002, b.
Against **Perfident** **fevers**, 1002, k. 1037, b. 1172, c. 1246, b. 1233, c.
1420, a. See **fevers**.
Good against **Phlegmons**, 829, b. 1311, d.
To **dissolve** **Phlegmons** of the **breast**, **lungs**, and **rough Arteries**,
1421, c.
For **Phyma**, see **Franktice**.
To **consume** **Phyma**, 1218, c. 1336, c. 1508, b.
Vernish for **Phyma**, 1374, l.
To **cure** the **Philes**, 360, x. 717, c. 774, d. 817, c. 876, c. 1422, d. See
Hemorrhoids.

To open **Piles** of the fundament, 508, b.
 To **Pringling** out of the haire, see **Haire**.
 To take away **Primples** of the face, 912, f. 994, c. 1315, f. 1445, b.
 To open the **Pimple** of the eye, 856, f. s. e. Web.
 To open the **Pimple**, 177, a. 792, a.
 Remedy for these that **Pimple** in bed, 79, s.
 To help **Pringling** by drops, 64, a. f. e. **Drop-pimple**.
 Good against **Pringling** blood, 64, a. f. e. **Drop-pimple**.
 715, f. 825, f. 852, d. 993, c. 1005, b. 1195, c. 1432, a. 1564, b. f. e.
 919, b.

1010b.
 To see one to **3** sic freely, 714c, 1045, a. See prouoke
 1011a.
 Good **3** against the **3** plague, 814, b. 833, f. 969, c. 993, b. 1001, a.
 1158, s.
 To draw venome of the **3** plague from the heait and other vittal
 parts, 938, a. 953, c.
 Good **3** for the **3** pleurisie, 295, f. 653, c. 708, c. 766, g. 779, a. 831, b.
 1007, d. 1045, c. 1188, c. 1303, c. 1445, c. 1623, c.
 Against the final **3** death, 629, a. 661, g. 801, c. 1218, c.
 Against the French **3** death, 573, b. 616, g. 855, c. 1089, y. 1167, b.
 1172, k. 1501, l.

To he: the French Books, 444, a. 1612, b. 1619, a.
Præfutations against Poppon, 688, c. 1145, d.
Good against Poppon, 49, b. 63, c. 210, c. 359, b. 273, c. 407, a
409, c. 414, b. 413, d. 414, a. 518, b. 527, b. 661, b. 665, a
667, b. 664, c. 712, d. 715, d. 725, c. 741, a. 833, i. 845, b. 861, b.
898, a. 991, b. 1001, a. 1004, a. 1014, b. 10029, d. 1110, a. 1172, d.

1246.b, 1257.b, 1326.b, 1373.b, 1414.f, 1441.c, 1464.f, 1492.c,
 1511.c, 1514.c, 1562.a, 1562.b. *Common.*
 Against cold *Poplons*, 177.a, 882.b, 882.o, 1002.a, 1566.f,
 1562.a.
 Against the difeak *Polypus* in the nofe. 400.a, 833.c, 1007.b,
 1369.c.
 A fingular *Popoleon*, 512.a.
 To open the *Pozers*, 756.a.
 To helpe the *Pofe*, 1086.d.
 A *Prefumature* againft a corrupted or peftilent aire. 748.a.

A **Pernaferrine** against the infection of the Plague, 661.g. 833.ⁱⁿ
 Against ill venom and poyson, f. 111.c. 1622.a.
 To **Pellene** grapes a whole year, 87.d.
 To draw out **Pichling**, see **Cyprian** and **Splinters**.
 To helpe the **Pitche**, 132.g.
 Good against the **Pittie**, 694.a, 940.c. 1040.g. 1148.b. 1356.b
 1408.c.
P **Pothos** for swellings, 557.d. 621.c.

To cure **the Pimples of the face**, see **Pimples**,
 To cure **the Pimples made with sharp weapons**, 801, g.
 To fatten **Pullen**, and cause them to lay great **flore** of **eggs**, See
Hens.
 To cure **the Pimples of the face**, see **Pimples**,
 To **Purge** **cholera**, 448, b, 563, g, 582, a, 922, a, 1264, c, 1268, b,
 1297, a, 1264, a, 1431, b, 1501, d.
 To **Purge** **Choler** and **waterish humours** mightily, 51, b, 344, a,
 507, a, 783, 839, a, 868, a, 900, b, 1403, a, 1494, a.
 To **Purge** **waterish humors**, 536, a, 839, a, 872, a, 874, a, 913, a,
 1268, a, b, 1447, g.

To **Purge** the siege and vrine, 60*i*, 350*b*, 578*b*, 870*a*, 883*i*,
1089*j*, 1097*a*.
To **Purge** choler and tough phlegme by siege, 60*b*, 415*b*, 477*a*,
494*a*, 497*a*, 542*a*, 544*a*, 560*c*, 845*a*, 885*b*, 890*a*, 916*i*,
923*b*, 977*a*, 1015*a*, 1052*c*, 1134*a*, 1138*a*, 1339*a*, 1402*a*,
1403*a*, 1423*b*, 1470*a*.
To **Purge** the belly, 107*a*, 336*a*, 508*a*, 560*a*, 578*c*, 582*b*,
845*b*, 883*i*, 969*a*, 1055*a*, 1201*c*, 1297*a*, 1338*a*, 1339*a*,
1402*a*, 1366*d*, 1402*a*, 1508*a*, 1508*b*.
To **Purge** the head, 107*a*, 336*a*, 508*a*, 560*a*, 578*c*, 582*b*,
845*b*, 883*i*, 969*a*, 1055*a*, 1201*c*, 1297*a*, 1338*a*, 1339*a*,
1402*a*, 1366*d*, 1402*a*, 1508*a*, 1508*b*.

To Burge by vrine, de Urine 1508,h.
To Burgegroff humors, 414,a. 896,34 913,a. 922,a. 1367,3
To Burgetough phlegmaticke and raw waterif humors, 134,a.
164,a. 310,b. 332,a. 415,a. 582,a. 666,a. 870,b. 1180,h. 1501,d.
1597,a.
To Burgetough humors and choler by vomit, 1506,a. 518,b. 783,
b. 837,a. de Uomit.
To Burge the head of raw phlegmaticke humors, 59,a.
To Burge by vomit and stooles, 264,a. 359,g. 506,a. 870,b. 913,a.
1078,b. 1310,b. 1401,b. 1469,a. 1515,b.

To **purge** the **blancholy**, 573;c, 575;c, 586;c, 977;c, 1133;d, 1297;
 1301;c.
 To **purge** in the **dropic**, 513;b, 344;c, 507;c, 536;a, 1402;c, 1403;
 1404;d, 1405;b, 1423;c.
 For **Purtnelle**, 653;c.
 For the **Purple**, 663;c, 1199;a.
 To dye **Purple** **de Colone**.
 To take away **Purple**, 1197;c, 1225;p.
 To **rehit** **Purification**, 508;b, 877;c, 992:f, 1097;c, 1594;b, 1608;c,
 1612;a, 1619;b.
 Against **Purification** of the **lives**, 82;c.

Q

Against **Quartan Agues**, 22r, a, 242, b, 896, a, 991, c, 1089, b, 1172, c, 1188, f.
To cure Quartans, 542, f, 575, g, 718, g, 838, f, 977, 1002, k, 1097, h, 1043, b.
Against the venom of Dutch Sluer, 708, f.
To cure Quotidian Agues, 82, d, 152, d.

R

Good for the *Waines*, 844, 2. see *Kidneyes*.
For the running of the *Waines*, 51, c. 311, 1163, h. see *Gonorrhoea*.
For obstructions of the *Waines*, 578, a.
To purge or cleanse the *Waines*, 254, d.
To void gravell and stones of the *Waines*, see *Kidneyes & Stones*.
To correct and take away *Waines* of the body, see *Smell*.
To *Wash* the skin, 65, g.

Te

The Table of Vertues.

To kill ~~Wate~~, 441.c.
To concoct and waile away ~~Rau~~ humors, 756.g. 1002.h. 1033.
1051.b. 1107.h. 1612.c. See ~~Humors~~.
To digest and bring vp ~~Rau~~ humors lying in the cheest, 1145.c.
1145.h.
Against ~~Wattnesse~~ of the stomacke, see ~~Stomacke~~.
For ~~Medicines~~ of the face, 300.r. 715.h. 912.f. 999.f. 1008.g.
To stay the ~~Wred~~, 1264.k.p. 1341.b. 1413.b. 1494.b. 1517.c. See
~~Stomacke~~ & ~~Wred~~.

To procure Relief, See Sleep.
 Rheumatism is the bedry, 356, b. 1437, b.
 Against Rheumes, 254, f. 359, i. 370, c. 421, z. 792, a. 813, b. 893,
 m. a. 1081, c. 1086, d. 1211, p. 1294, e. 1349, a. 1373, i. 1433, c.
 1459, c.
 To purge Rheumatic humors out of the head, 759, d. 856, g.
 To purge Rheume, 1013, i. 1081, c. 1294, e.
 For the Itches of the fundament, 600, d. See Fundament.
 For Itches in the hands and feet, 74, b. 1011, f.
 Against Rheumes,

Against **Kingwormes**, 178, **g**, 353, **h**, 876, **c**,
 Against **Wortenneffe**, 421, **a**, 849, **c**,
 To take away **Bouggeneffe** of the tongue in hot burning Feauers,
 634, d, 914, **a**, 1453, **i**,
 For **Bouggeneffe** of the throat and breast, 38, **a**, 816, **a**, 852, **a**, 1302
a, 1255, **a**, 1500, **b**, 1502, **i**, 1518, **e**,
 To help inward **Bouggeneffe** of the eye lids, 509, **f**,
 For **Bouggeneffe** of the skin, 233, **h**, 273, **a**, 712, **a**, 1431, **h**,
 1511, **b**,
 For **Swimming** of the eyes, **see** **Eyes**,
 For **Swimming** of the eares, **see** **Eares**,
 For **Ruinites**, 95, **b**, 263, **f**, 403, **a**, 547, **a**, 570, **a**, 572, **b**, 634, **c**,
 692, **f**, 719, **f**, 792, **c**, 807, **c**, 829, **a**, 939, **g**, 949, **a**, 991, **d**,
 1011, **e**, 1055, **d**, 1124, **b**, 1145, **i**, 1195, **f**, 1369, **g**, 1482, **i**,

•

TO drive away **Sadness**, 665, b. 692, c. 798, c. 799, c. 880, f. 891, f. 892, f. 893, f. 894, f. 895, f. 896, f. 897, f. 898, f. 899, f. 900, f. 901, f. 902, f. 903, f. 904, f. 905, f. 906, f. 907, f. 908, f. 909, f. 910, f. 911, f. 912, f. 913, f. 914, f. 915, f. 916, f. 917, f. 918, f. 919, f. 920, f. 921, f. 922, f. 923, f. 924, f. 925, f. 926, f. 927, f. 928, f. 929, f. 930, f. 931, f. 932, f. 933, f. 934, f. 935, f. 936, f. 937, f. 938, f. 939, f. 940, f. 941, f. 942, f. 943, f. 944, f. 945, f. 946, f. 947, f. 948, f. 949, f. 950, f. 951, f. 952, f. 953, f. 954, f. 955, f. 956, f. 957, f. 958, f. 959, f. 960, f. 961, f. 962, f. 963, f. 964, f. 965, f. 966, f. 967, f. 968, f. 969, f. 970, f. 971, f. 972, f. 973, f. 974, f. 975, f. 976, f. 977, f. 978, f. 979, f. 980, f. 981, f. 982, f. 983, f. 984, f. 985, f. 986, f. 987, f. 988, f. 989, f. 990, f. 991, f. 992, f. 993, f. 994, f. 995, f. 996, f. 997, f. 998, f. 999, f. 1000, f. 1001, f. 1002, f. 1003, f. 1004, f. 1005, f. 1006, f. 1007, f. 1008, f. 1009, f. 1010, f. 1011, f. 1012, f. 1013, f. 1014, f. 1015, f. 1016, f. 1017, f. 1018, f. 1019, f. 1020, f. 1021, f. 1022, f. 1023, f. 1024, f. 1025, f. 1026, f. 1027, f. 1028, f. 1029, f. 1030, f. 1031, f. 1032, f. 1033, f. 1034, f. 1035, f. 1036, f. 1037, f. 1038, f. 1039, f. 1040, f. 1041, f. 1042, f. 1043, f. 1044, f. 1045, f. 1046, f. 1047, f. 1048, f. 1049, f. 1050, f. 1051, f. 1052, f. 1053, f. 1054, f. 1055, f. 1056, f. 1057, f. 1058, f. 1059, f. 1060, f. 1061, f. 1062, f. 1063, f. 1064, f. 1065, f. 1066, f. 1067, f. 1068, f. 1069, f. 1070, f. 1071, f. 1072, f. 1073, f. 1074, f. 1075, f. 1076, f. 1077, f. 1078, f. 1079, f. 1080, f. 1081, f. 1082, f. 1083, f. 1084, f. 1085, f. 1086, f. 1087, f. 1088, f. 1089, f. 1090, f. 1091, f. 1092, f. 1093, f. 1094, f. 1095, f. 1096, f. 1097, f. 1098, f. 1099, f. 1100, f. 1101, f. 1102, f. 1103, f. 1104, f. 1105, f. 1106, f. 1107, f. 1108, f. 1109, f. 1110, f. 1111, f. 1112, f. 1113, f. 1114, f. 1115, f. 1116, f. 1117, f. 1118, f. 1119, f. 1120, f. 1121, f. 1122, f. 1123, f. 1124, f. 1125, f. 1126, f. 1127, f. 1128, f. 1129, f. 1130, f. 1131, f. 1132, f. 1133, f. 1134, f. 1135, f. 1136, f. 1137, f. 1138, f. 1139, f. 1140, f. 1141, f. 1142, f. 1143, f. 1144, f. 1145, f. 1146, f. 1147, f. 1148, f. 1149, f. 1150, f. 1151, f. 1152, f. 1153, f. 1154, f. 1155, f. 1156, f. 1157, f. 1158, f. 1159, f. 1160, f. 1161, f. 1162, f. 1163, f. 1164, f. 1165, f. 1166, f. 1167, f. 1168, f. 1169, f. 1170, f. 1171, f. 1172, f. 1173, f. 1174, f. 1175, f. 1176, f. 1177, f. 1178, f. 1179, f. 1180, f. 1181, f. 1182, f. 1183, f. 1184, f. 1185, f. 1186, f. 1187, f. 1188, f. 1189, f. 1190, f. 1191, f. 1192, f. 1193, f. 1194, f. 1195, f. 1196, f. 1197, f. 1198, f. 1199, f. 1200, f. 1201, f. 1202, f. 1203, f. 1204, f. 1205, f. 1206, f. 1207, f. 1208, f. 1209, f. 1210, f. 1211, f. 1212, f. 1213, f. 1214, f. 1215, f. 1216, f. 1217, f. 1218, f. 1219, f. 1220, f. 1221, f. 1222, f. 1223, f. 1224, f. 1225, f. 1226, f. 1227, f. 1228, f. 1229, f. 1230, f. 1231, f. 1232, f. 1233, f. 1234, f. 1235, f. 1236, f. 1237, f. 1238, f. 1239, f. 1240, f. 1241, f. 1242, f. 1243, f. 1244, f. 1245, f. 1246, f. 1247, f. 1248, f. 1249, f. 1250, f. 1251, f. 1252, f. 1253, f. 1254, f. 1255, f. 1256, f. 1257, f. 1258, f. 1259, f. 1260, f. 1261, f. 1262, f. 1263, f. 1264, f. 1265, f. 1266, f. 1267, f. 1268, f. 1269, f. 1270, f. 1271, f. 1272, f. 1273, f. 1274, f. 1275, f. 1276, f. 1277, f. 1278, f. 1279, f. 1280, f. 1281, f. 1282, f. 1283, f. 1284, f. 1285, f. 1286, f. 1287, f. 1288, f. 1289, f. 1290, f. 1291, f. 1292, f. 1293, f. 1294, f. 1295, f. 1296, f. 1297, f. 1298, f. 1299, f. 1300, f. 1301, f. 1302, f. 1303, f. 1304, f. 1305, f. 1306, f. 1307, f. 1308, f. 1309, f. 1310, f. 1311, f. 1312, f. 1313, f. 1314, f. 1315, f. 1316, f. 1317, f. 1318, f. 1319, f. 1320, f. 1321, f. 1322, f. 1323, f. 1324, f. 1325, f. 1326, f. 1327, f. 1328, f. 1329, f. 1330, f. 1331, f. 1332, f. 1333, f. 1334, f. 1335, f. 1336, f. 1337, f. 1338, f. 1339, f. 1340, f. 1341, f. 1342, f. 1343, f. 1344, f. 1345, f. 1346, f. 1347, f. 1348, f. 1349, f. 1350, f. 1351, f. 1352, f. 1353, f. 1354, f. 1355, f. 1356, f. 1357, f. 1358, f. 1359, f. 1360, f. 1361, f. 1362, f. 1363, f. 1364, f. 1365, f. 1366, f. 1367, f. 1368, f. 1369, f. 1370, f. 1371, f. 1372, f. 1373, f. 1374, f. 1375, f. 1376, f. 1377, f. 1378, f. 1379, f. 1380, f. 1381, f. 1382, f. 1383, f. 1384, f. 1385, f. 1386, f. 1387, f. 1388, f. 1389, f. 1390, f. 1391, f. 1392, f. 1393, f. 1394, f. 1395, f. 1396, f. 1397, f. 1398, f. 1399, f. 1400, f. 1401, f. 1402, f. 1403, f. 1404, f. 1405, f. 1406, f. 1407, f. 1408, f. 1409, f.

To **Crescendring Scabs**, 799,d. 506,d. 1218,c.
To **heale Scabs**, 359,f. 260,y. 388,c. 391,i. 536,c. 578,b. 667,d.
712,a. 725,c. 794,i. 870,y. 876,c. 887,b. 978,c. 1089,i. 1161,z.
1295,f. 1393,h. 1408,i. 1434,d. 1444,d. 1470,c. 1619,b.
To **Scab** heads in children, 1778, 681,d. 1218.
To **Scabs** of horses and Kinds, 1444,d.
To **Scabs** of the bladder, 1393,z.
To **Scabs** of sheep, 1218,g. 1444,z.
To **Againe** scaling of the vine, 136,c. see **Wate**.
To **Scabs** with oile or water, 359,c. 349,y. 360,z. 363,k. 776,d.
805,d. 858,b. 1232,c. 1281,i. 1396,i. 1424,b. 1433,k. 1489,c.
see **Waring**.

To take away scales, 1146, c. 1441, c.
To draw four scales of bones, 849, c.
To take away *fractura*, 363, k. 870, c. 981, c. 983, b. 1197, m.
1901, b.
Against the *Sciatika*, 60, h. 237, a. 242, c. 243, h. 250, c. 253, a. 254
b. 264, b. 269, a. 281, d. 360, a. 441, a. 497, b. 527, a. d. 542, c.
544, a. 545, a. 548, b. 576, d. 688, h. 715, c. 793, c. 811, i. 838, f.
850, c. 879, c. 925, f. 1007, b. 1055, c. 1159, c. 1180, g. 1307, f.
1313, d. 1312, d. 1488, b. 1619, c. 1600, a.

o mollific. *Scitrous tumos*, 458, 1619, c. *Scumoz*.
o gainit *Scopader*, c. *Scarbozmes*.
o *Scopibae*, c. *Scary*.
o gainit *Scopion*, 881, c.
o flingit *Scorpius*, 708, c. *Scingings*.
o flay *Scrawings*, 73, d. *Scit* & *Salig*.
o *Scarches*, 632, c.
o *Scrobule*, c. *Scings* *cuill*.
o take away *Scurs* of the head, 373, c. 66, c. 1007 m. 1146, 1180
h. 1197, f. 1226, n.
o help *Scurnelle* or *marginelle*, 67, f. *Scanginele*.
o healte *Scyfe*, 890, a. 1086, f. 1156, b. 1373, g. 1393, h.
4441, c. 1472, f. 1489, d.

To cure the **Scoury**, 243, b, 250, b. 158, a. 402, a, b, c. 621, d.
149, i.
To drive forth the **secondine**, 191, f. 202, d. 352, f. 574, a. 662, a.
694, b. 697, f. 741, a. 909, a. 1001, c. 1019, b. 1040, b. 1048, b.
1104, b. 1257, a. 1408, g. **See Afterbirth**.
To increase **seed**, 232, b. 811, c. 1033, a. 1112, b. 1316, c. 1472, h.
To stay flowing of the **seed** in Dreams, or otherwise, 308, h. 820, a.
1154, b. **See Gynæciet.**

To drink the *Worm-powder*, 300, n. 620, 3.
To drink the natural *Worm*, 308, b. 310, c. 892, b.
To dry up the *Worm*, 709, b. 1257, f.
To remove the *Worms*, 152, a. 766, b. 882, n. 1294, c.
To cure the *Serpigo*, 74, b.
Against the *Stings of serpents*, 49, n. 51, c. 55, b. 195, a. 237, a. 391, c. 400, a. 645, a. 601, b. 688, c. 694, c. 775, d. 712, f. 747, d. 766, c. 786, b. 803, a. 810, c. 849, a. 888, h. 898, j. 1024, u. 1026, d. 1037, a. 1121, b. 1139, a. 1150, c. 1188, d. 1246, b. 1257, n. 1336, b. 1362, d. 1373, f. 1388, c. 1406, b. 1449, c. 1509, d. 1616, c.
To drink the *Worm*, 308, b. 310, c. 892, b.

To drive away **serpens**, 480, c. 536, b, 685, c. 569, h. 1616, c.
 1107, g. 1257, o. 1388, .
 Against the biting of the **serpents Cerastra**, 3332, c. 1313, f.
 To help **thakings** of the ioynts inclining to a palfie, 766, c. 803, a
 1105, f.
 For the **thakings** of an Ague, 458, c. 688, j. 849, b. 1001, c. 1007, h
 1465, i. 1429, i. 1542, b. 1620, .
 For **tharpe** of the vrine, see **thearie**.
 To kill **tharpe** humors, 807, f.
 To kill and rot **tharpe**, 429, c. 789, i. 1557.
 Good against the **thingles**, 331, b. 339, a. 511 b. 992, g. 1225, p
 1257, i. 1331, c. 1393, c.
 For b. .ken **thins**, 144, .
 For **thinerings** of Agues, see **thakings**.
 Against the **thins**, 144, .

A gainfull **thynke** of breath, 51 d. 72 b. 245 b. 395 a. c. 546. s. 574. a.
 a. 870 b. 1055 a. 1055 k. 1058 h. 1088 a. 1146 b. 1246. a. 1257
 d. f. **thynth**.
 For the **thot** of envenomed darts and arrower. See **Prooves** and
Wounds.
 For the biting of the **thynne** Mouse, see **Mouse**.
 To helpe **thynking** of the sinewes, 66 c. 263 c. 671 c. 665 f. 1007 c
 1078 a. 1180 a.
 or the falling **thynnes**, see **Falling**.
 To bring downe the defired **thynnes** in women, see **Flowers** and
Germes.
 To cure the greene **thynnes**, 548 c. 880 i. 883 i. See **Germes** and
Wounds.
 or paine the **thynne**, 71 c. 95 b. 372 a. 574 d. 1078 a. 1445 i. 1473 b
 1485 a. 1620 b.
 o preferre the **thynne**, 662 a.

o pterre the light, 663 a. 1032 a.
 o take away things which hinder the light, 548 d. 1070 c. 2
 1195 a.
 o against darkness of the light, 62 a. 310 a. 317 a. 619 c. 663 a.
 b. 674 d. 773 d. 1436 b. 1541 h.
 o quicken the light, 300 b. 360 f. 663 b. 770 a. 845 d. 882 a. 1008
 c. 1023 d. 1093 a. 1097 a. 1206 d. 1257 g. 1298 f. 1333 a.
 1353 f. 1507 d. 1531 c. 1545 a. 1536 c. 1538 b.
 o for wounds, pricks, and hurts of the *lines*, 363 k. 1211 i.
 529 c.
 r the loss of the *lines*, 916 n.
 r strengthen the *lines*, 117 k. 548 d. 766 b. 1058 g. 1232 c.
 1306 c. 1401 d. 1501 f. 1529 c.

1140 a. 1501 f. 1529 c.
 o flay the wyng of cut or hurt ~~the face~~,
 1015 d. 634 b.
 c. claff and amend the ~~skin~~ of the face, 845 f. 1210 c. 1445 f.
 460 c. ice face.
 make the ~~skin~~ faire and smooth, 712 a. 911 c. 1331 b. 1401 d.
 445 h. 1465 f.
 procure flepe, 72 a. 284 a. 308 a. 310. d. 341 a. 352 h. 355 c.
 259 b. 370 c. h. 971 m. 792 b. 821 g. 852 b. 880 f. 936 c. 1093 d.
 883 c. 1578 d.

Shake off heavy and drowsie *sleep*, 152 a. 1002, m.
 80 c.
 waken one out of a dead *sleep*, 882 o. 1009. 1055 i. 1180 c.
 cause dead *sleep*, 355 d.
 restore *sleeping*, 1086 d.
 ranke *smell* of the arme holes, 1154 d. 1156 b. 1177 b.
 drive away *snakes*, and against the bite of the Rattle Snake,
 49 h. see *serpents*.
 cause *swelling*, 245 f. 441 d. 665 a. 674 f. 1405 b
 cleanse old filthy *sores*, 368 f. 629 a. 896 d. 1049 b.
 11 h
sores in the throat, see *throat*;
 cleanse and heal old stinking and corrupt *sores*, 317 f. 329 b.
 o. 620 a. 1006 f.

The Table of Vertues.

To consume or waste away plague *Agues*. 725, 6726, 1172, f.
To drive away *Agues*. 692, 738, 797, 799, 1298, f.
To take away *Agues* of the head proceeding of melancholly. 674, j.
798, c. 1343, c.
To take away *Agues* in the ears. See *Eares*.
To relieve loth *Agues* vnto those that are taken with the dumbe
paulicane Apoplexy. 411, a. 1180, d. 1294, c. 1448, j.
To increase *Agues*. See *Agues*.
Good against *Agues* of blood. 276, c. 372, a. 397, f. 395, a. c. 419
b. 421, b. 522, c. 565, a. 694, a. 715, b. 766, c. 884, a. 949, b. 1057, a.
1065, b. 1148, b. 1194, b. 1203, b. 1341, b. 1392, a. 1413, b. 1432, a.
1436, c. 1445, j. See *Blood*.
To procure *Agues*. 378, f.
Against the bilings of the *Agues* called *Phalangium*. 36, c. 49, a.
116, a. 310, d. 545, a. 1015, c. 1040, g. 1123, a. 1257, o. 1379, f.
1434, b.
To make the vitall *Agues* flesh and lively. 692, f. 705, d. 998, c.
1263, a. 1541, a.
To coole and refresh the fainting *Agues*. 1523, b.
Sylens. See *Infirmities*, *Obstructions*, and *Stoppings*.
To help the *Agues* if it be walled 374, f.
Remedies for those that haue euill *Agues*. 55, b. 317, b. 955, a.
818, b. 895, a. 1202, a. 1424, b.
Against the paine of the *Agues*. 64, a. 395, a. 572, c. 876, c.
To help the *Agues* ouercharged with collic blood. 1097, d.
Against hardnes of the *Agues*. 41, a. 849, b. 892, a. 896, c. 1139, b.
1197, f. 1257, c. 1331, c. 1379, a. 1399, c. 1519, c.
To open the stoppings of the *Agues*. 350, c. 527, a. 548, a. 1100, c.
1129, b. 1211, c. 1379, g. 1472, f. 1508, g. 1549, a. 1612, d. See *Agues*
Obstructions and *Stoppings*.
To draw forth *Agues* from the face in any part of the body. 37, a. 106
a. 557, m. 770, b. 796, c. 849, c. 870, c. 1055, f. See *Cholere*.
To take away or cleanse *Agues* in the face. 132, b. 289, a. 366, c.
1045, c. 1537, d.
To take away blacke and blew *Agues* of the face or any other
part. 248, d. 360, f. 402, d. 509, f. 688, c. 994, c. 1181, c. 1226, g. See
Whitnesse and *Whiter*.
To take away *Agues* of the eies called in Latin *Albugines*. 1195, a.
To help *Agues*. 1002, c. 1488, h. See *Albugines*, *Whiter*.
To ease the *Agues* of the eies. 175, c. 490, c. 557, k. 852, f.
1013, j. 1098, j.
To help the *Agues* of the eies. 395, f. 688, g. 1035, c. 1121, m. 1319, c.
1533, c. 1536, a.
A pure white *Agues*. 325, c.
To cure the *Agues* of the mouth. 402, a.
To take away the *Agues* of the armoles. See *Smell*.
Good for *Agues* of the ioints. 1394, f.
Against *Agues* of bees and waspes. 682, a. 686, a. 932, a. 1253, i.
1257, o. 1408, k.
Against *Agues* of Nettles. 360, i.
Good against *Agues* of Scorpions. 49, a. 301, d. 370, d. 336, b.
337, a. 468, a. 679, a. 725, d. 852, c. 932, a. 968, a. 1083, a. 1107, b.
1172, a. 1257, o. 1311, b. 1465, y.
Good against the *Agues* of the breath. 76, b. See *Agues*.
Good against *Agues*. 74, a. 736, a. 996, b. 1145, j. 1257, d.
To take away the *Agues* in the face with the paines thereof pre-
sently. 766, g. 1351, c.
To cure the disease *Agues*. 402, a. See *Agues*.
To dry and cleanse the *Agues*. 508, a. 682, a. 1172, c. 1558, a.
1619, c. 1623, b.
To comfort a weak and feeble *Agues*. 51, b. 62, a. 228, a. 228
a. 291, a. 424, b. 661, f. 681, a. 841, a. 880, c. 881, a. 882, o. 992, c.
1002, c. 1042, b. 1048, c. 1089, c. 1138, a. 1177, g. 1202, a. 1246, a.
1264, k. 1303, f. 1367, m. 1441, d. 1451, g. 1452, b. 1460, b. 1501, b.
1518, b. 1523, c. 1533, c.
Against crudity or rawnesse of the *Agues*. 64, g. 366, b. 434, c.
682, i. 896, i. 1523, c. 1549, a.
Good for an hot *Agues*. 284, c. 304, c. 306, b. 339, a. 398, b.
522, c. 876, a. 911, d. 921, d. 996, b. 1302, d. 1326, d. 1419, b.
1420, a. 1460, b. 1506, c.
To cure or ease paines and grieue of the *Agues*. 360, m. 388, b.
624, d. 793, c. 877, b. 1032, c. 1081, c. 1105, c. 1274, f. 1281, a. 1408
k. 1432, a. 1433, b. 1529, a.
To drive away or dissolve ventosities or windinesse of the
Agues. 32, a. 366, b. 1008, a. 1529, c. 1549, a.
To warme or heate cold *Agues*. 432, a. 471, b. 782, c. 235, i. 242
a. 245, a. 259, c. 366, b. 682, b. 692, g. 726, b. 776, c. 773, d. 811, g.
880, i. 882, a. 1002, a. 1008, a. 1091, a. 1092, d. 1093, a. 1094, a. 1095, a.
1081, b. 1097, a. 1257, c. 1465, g. 1535, a. 1542, b. 1549, a. 1612, d.
To purge the *Agues* of the eies and euill humours. 508, a. b.
To consume or help windinesse and fower belchings of the *Agues*.
667, j. 669, a. 714, c. 756, c. 1023, a. 1257, c. 1509, d.

To heale the paine and ache of the *Stomache*, proceeding of cho-
ler. 279, a. 308, a. 391, c. 1097, a.
To close vnto the mouth of the *Stomache*. 1012, a.
Against the *Stomache* in the bladder. 541, a. 572, a. 872, a. 876, c. 935
b. 1048, a. 1141, a. 1314, h. 1326, d.
Against the *Stomache*. 331, d. 569, c. 708, h. 1274, h.
Good against the *Stomache*. 254, d. 258, b. 387, a. 529, b. 597, a. 609, b.
610, a. 622, c. 626, d. 633, c. 845, c. 841, b. 842, a. 858, g. 897, a. 935
f. 936, b. 984, c. 993, d. 1014, b. 1016, b. 1023, c. 1029, b. 1032, c.
1042, b. 1045, a. 1051, a. 1145, b. 1167, a. 1206, c. 1246, c. 1271, c.
1315, m. 1322, a. 1335, h. 1328, f. 1336, a. 1364, a. 1397, a. 1408, o.
1431, c. 1455, c. 1461, f. 1507, i. 1564, d. 1619, c.
To allwaie the paine of the *Stomache*. 935, b. f. 1446, e. r. 1578, a.
Good for the *Stomache* of the kidneys. 180, d. 219, d. 281, d. 430, a.
570, a. 605, a. 672, a. 682, m. 707, a. 714, c. 782, a. 876, c. 921, c. 998, d.
1048, a. 1222, b. 1247, b. 1274, h. 1314, h. 1356, c. 1445, f. 1499, c.
To remove hot swellings of the *Stomache*. 355, b.
To craefene cure the burning heate and inflammations of the
Stomache. 279, b.
To pouke to *Stomache*. See *Belly* and *Purge*.
Good against *Stomache* of the Spleen. 174, d. 1016, k. 1158, b. 1294
f. 1314, b. 1318, b. 144, a. f. 1445, i. 1447, b.
Against the stoppings of the Luer and Gall. 154, c. 174, d. 1070, b.
1156, b. 1294, f. 1314, b. 1388, b. 1434, f. 1445, i.
To open stoppings of the inward parts. 1014, a. 1226, c. 1236, a.
1298, o. 1366, d. 1408, o.
Good for *Stomache*. 279, b. 620, b.
Good against the *Stomache*. 24, c. 604, 64, h. 242, f. 243, a. 413, a.
485, a. 5, a. 622, d. 623, a. 672, a. 679, b. 682, m. 811, 842, a. 909, a.
1019, b. 1029, a. 1037, a. 1048, a. 1051, a. 1054, a. 1071, h. 1141, i. 1167
a. 1226, i. 1247, a. 1246, c. 1271, c. 1303, m. 1364, b. 1369, c. 1376, c.
1445, i. 1488, b.
To help the *Stomache* and paines of the mother. See *Matrix*
and *mother*.
To recover strength againe. 736, b. 877, i. 880, c. 882, i. 1040, i.
1356, b.
To heale *Stomache* of the eies. See *Agues*.
Against *Stomache* or swellings in the throat. 106, c. 279, b. 896, c.
1001, c. See *Agues* and *Stomache*.
To soften the *Stomache* or swellings of the throat. 60, c.
To draw *Stomache* out of any part of the body. 131, f. See *Cholere*
and *Stomache*.
Remedy against *Stomache* of the head through coldnesse of the
braines. 1293, b.
Remedy against *Stomache* of the Lungs. See *Lungs*.
To cure the suffocation of the Matrix or Mother. See *Agues*
and *Stomache*.
To heale *Stomache* of the head. 1211, o.
To take away *Stomache* of the head. 132, d. 279, a. 317, i. 466, a. 557, d. 845, i.
870, c. 872, a. 912, h. 994, c. 1226, g.
To consume *Stomache* humors. 684, a. 1081, f. 1512, c.
Good against a *Stomache* of the head. 842, f.
To preferre one from *Stomache* of the head. 1097, b.
To ease the difficultie of *Stomache* caused of cold rheumes
580, a.
To pouke *Stomache*. 80, b. 251, c. 463, a. 572, a. 662, b. 688, a. 725, c. 756
g. 759, f. 799, b. 861, a. 880, c. 993, b. 1002, c. 1002, h. 1011, c. 1055, g.
1158, a. 1172, c. 1245, a. 1253, c. 1404, b. 1441, m. 1465, x. 1612, a.
1619, b.
To stay *Stomache*. 1264, k.
Good against or to dissolve hot *Stomache* that are newly begun.
66, c. 541, a. 1018, a.
To cure and dissolve hard *Stomache*. 71, b. 250, c. 494, b. 557, h.
748, a. 756, g. 811, k. 837, c. 845, h. 896, c. 1007, a. 1044, a. 1086, c.
1206, a. 1211, m. 1216, d. 1245, a. 1361, b. 1362, f. 1402, c. See *Agues*
and *Stomache*.
To waste and consume cold and old *Stomache*. 447, a. 719, f. 745
b. 748, a. 756, b. 894, b. 900, b. 949, a. 1009, a. 1011, c. 1150, a. 1428, a.
1444, a.
To consume and take away hot *Stomache*. 72, f. 352, d. 447, d. 557
d. 615, a. 626, a. 924, b. 938, a. 1021, f. 1393, c. 1423, c. 1484, b.
To take away the hot *Stomache* of the vula and Almonds in the
throat. 71, c. 245, d. 1459, c. See *Almonds* and *Almonds*.
To open *Stomache*. 47, g.
To waste away hot *Stomache* of the kernels in the flanke. 883, j.
See *Stomache*.
To take away the swelling in the spleen. 242, c. 639, c. 1055, a.
1538, b.
To allwaie the swelling of the yard. 196, c. 1226, m.
To supple or waste away hard swellings of the fundament. 876, c.
See *Fundament*.
To ripen hard swellings behind the eare. 1351, b. 1511, d.

To

The Table of Vertues.

To mollifie or waste away the hard *Stomache* of the mother.
932, c. 1216, m.
To cure swelling of the throat. 317, b. 1225, m.
Good for hot swellings of the ioints. 1508, b. c.
To allwaie swellings of the ioints. 1508, b. c. 254, c. 1066, b. 1111, k.
1188, c.
Remedy for soft swellings. 1345, a.
To take away any swellings of the legge or arme. 615, a. 621, b.
To help the swelling of the ioints. 74, a. 888, b. 1066, b.
Against the hard swellings of the breasts and pappes. 28, c. 66, c.
34, a. 111, k.
Good against swelling in the head called *Vertigo*. 672, f. 759, b.
883, d. 916, g. 1172, b. 1367, j. See *Vertigo* and *Head*.
Against swelling. 672, f. 759, b. 1345, c.
Good for such as are fallen into a *Stomache*, or accustomed to.
Stomach. 360, x. 7, b. 8, h. 88, b.
Agood *Stomach* to soften the belly, and to purge Cholere.
852, g.
A *Stomach* serving for many excellent purposes. 807, f.
Stomach of the infusion of Roses with the force thereof. 164, c.
Stomach of the iuce of Roses. 126, 4, x.

T

Flightfull to the taste. 1263, b. 1455, c. 1533, c.
To remedy the paine of the *Teeth*. 355, f. 521, g. 1351, i. 1413, c.
1470, c. 1475, h. 1489, h. 1511, i. 1545, a. See *Teeth*.
To stop hollow *Teeth*. 508, c.
Good for *Teeth* that are set on edge or afeared. 322, a. g.
To fallen loose *Teeth*. 400, c. 512, g. 719, g. 849, g. 998, a. 143, d.
1491, i. 1491, a. 1521, c. 1524, p.
To glue together cuts about the *Teeth*. See *Cuts*.
To provoke or bring downe the *Teeth*. 95, a. 177, b. 185, a. 245, c.
251, d. 289, c. 310, d. 378, c. 381, h. 458, c. 508, b. 527, a. 534, a. 545, a.
572, a. 651, a. 661, a. 667, b. 672, a. 683, b. 688, c. 694, b. 697, a. 703, c.
756, c. 774, c. 792, a. 84, d. 907, b. 909, a. 984, a. 1001, c. 1016, a.
1017, a. 1019, b. 1023, c. 1024, b. c. 1029, c. 1037, a. 1040, g. 1401, b.
11708, a. 1086, a. 1087, a. 104, b. 1107, a. 1121, d. 1138, c. 1157, a.
See *Teeth* and *Teeth*.
To stay the overmuch flowing of womens *Teeth*. 419, b. 421, c.
480, g. 522, c. 678, b. 601, c. 807, h. 857, i. 1046, c. 1072, a. 1144, a.
1564, b. 1586, a. See *Teeth* and *Teeth*.
To take away the *Teeth*. 171, i. 142, f. 582, d. 712, b. 718, c.
901, c. 1188, f. 1252, d.
Good against long and lingering *Teeth*. 1097, c.
Good for *Teeth* that proceed of cholere. 195, c. 969, g. 1565, a.
To take care *Teeth* away. 178, g. 250, c. 395, b. 801, a. 883, o.
896, c. 900, c. 978, c. 1166, b. 1168, a. 1360, b. 1393, h. 1444, d. 1446
i. 1465, q. 1511, b. 1608, f.
To cure dangerous *Teeth*. 79, d.
Good against, or to help the fowle spreading *Teeth*. 619, a.
1413, i.
To quench *Teeth*. 71, c. 308, a. 398, d. 588, a. 882, a. 888, c. 908, b. 1035
1163, g. 1303, f. 1419, b. 1420, a. 1500, b. 1501, i. 1508, c. 1508, f.
1594, b. 1608, d.
To quench *Teeth* in hot burning fevers. 112, d. 914, a. 1202, b. 1431, i.
1608, d.
To draw forth *Teeth* fixed in any part of the body. 557, m.
619, a. 783, i. 872, c. 1058, m. 114, d. See *Teeth*.
To breake or ripen imposthumes or tumors in the throat. See *Teeth*
and *Teeth*.
Good for diseases happening in the throat. 423, c. 450, a. 1053, b.
1123, b.
Good for inflammations of the throat. 281, c. 892, f. 1395, a. 1491, a.
1584, f.
To take away the asperity or roughnesse of the throat. 178, c. 773, a.
798, b. 1330, a.
To help the *Teeth* or griping paines of the belly in women
after their childing. 9, g. 884, a.
To help the *Teeth* that are strangled with eating *Teeth*. See
Teeth.
To take away the Cornes of the *Teeth*. See *Teeth*.
To take away the roughnesse of the tongue in hot burning Agues. See
Teeth.
To cure the disease of the tongue called *Teeth*, which is a
ruggednesse, blacknesse, and discolle with a swelling.
614, d.
To cause steeld *Teeth* to cut iron or stone without turning the
edge. 639, c.

V

To purge the *Vitales* of superfluous humors. 378, a. See *Vitales*
and *Vitales*.
To glue together rifts, gashes, and cuts about the *Vitales*.
See *Cuts*.
To open the *Vitales* of the Hemorrhoids. See *Hemorrhoids*.
To represse *Vitales* that hinder sleepe. 1578, d.
To stir vp to *Vitales*. 32, a. 33, c. See *Vitales*.
Good against *Vitales*. See *Vitales*.
To help those that are bitten with *Vitales* beasts. 34, a. 958, d.
177, a. 438, a. 471, a. 494, c. 527, b. 555, c. 671, a. 674, b. 694, h. 787, i.
803, c. 825, d. 845, b. 876, c. 996, a. 1001, g. 1002, c. 1004, a. 1073, i.
1133, i. 1131, b. See *Vitales*.
Good against *Vitales*. 144, a. 738, a. 793, d. 803, c. 821, d. 932, b. 969, a.
992, b. 1037, b. 1058, h. 106, b. 1107, b. 1107, f. 1158, a. 1162, b. 1247, i.
1223, a. 1341, c. 1408, d. 1453, c. See *Vitales*.
To drive away *Vitales* beasts. 483, d. 651, c.
To drive away *Vitales* or windiness. 672, g. 716, d. 882, o. 996
b. 1002, d. 1014, b. 1029, c. 1048, d. 1055, a. 1066, a. 1086, a. 1129, f.
1133, d. 1158, b. 1612, c. 1625, b. See *Vitales*.
Good for those that are bitten of *Vitales*. 619, d. 738, a. 1010, d.
849, h. 1057, b. 1123, a. 1247, c. 1373, f. 1472, b. 1620, b.
To cure *Vitales*. 195, b. 273, d. 409, a. 421, a. 491, a. 511, a. 527, c.
630, a. 793, c. 813, a. 834, b. 855, b. 880, a. 1044, a. 1069, b. 1264, m.
1303, p. 1351, c. 1360, a. 1366, b. 1399, b. 1411, i. 1437, d. 1518, i.
To mundifie *Vitales*. 243, b. 509, d. 694, c. 702, b. 715, c. 849, c. 1225
n. 1226, g. 1446, m.
To cure *Vitales* of great difficulty or hard to be cured. 360, y. 527, b.
b. 713, d. 833, a. 1004, b. 1171, h. 1171, b.
To cure foule rotten and stinking *Vitales*. 95, c. 281, a. 359, c.
402, a. 521, a. 719, f. 814, c. 949, a. 1011, c. 1281, b. 1393, c.
To keepe *Vitales* from inflammation. 615, 700, d.
To drive vp moist virulent *Vitales*, stay their humours, and heale
them. 31, f. 1219, k. 1362, d. 1378, b. 1489, d. 1619, b.
To allwaie and consume corrosive *Vitales* in any part of the body.
1215, p. 1226, h. 1281, b.
Good to cleanse maligne and corrosive *Vitales*. 359, c. 378, d. 626, a.
661, a. 718, b. 823, h. 1315, o. 1402, b. 1431, k.
Good for, or to cure hollow old and new *Vitales*. 671, i. 168, a. 1101, g.
349, h. 376, a. 548, c. 793, c. 801, a. 858, a. 915, g. 1074, a. 1130, b.
1249, a. 1249, c. 1513, b.
To appease the rage of cankerous *Vitales*. 993, g.
To fill vp hollow *Vitales* with flesh. 849, c. 1072, a. 1224, d. 1225, n.
1373, k. 1424, i. 1431, i. 1439, b.
To cure venomous *Vitales*. 1218, c. 1317, o.

For

The Table of Vertues.

For running *Uicers* in the heads of young Children. See *Choyes*.
 To heal *Uicers* of the secret parts and fundament, 31, f. 1033, c. 939.
 To stop bleeding *Uicers*, 430 d.
 For *Uicers* of the kidneys, 807, g. 1116, d.
 Good for *Uicers* in the low gut, 1197, b.
 To heal and fill up the *Uicers* growing in the eyes, 776, b. 1436, c.
 For rotten *Uicers* of the mouth, 458, b. 509, f. 719, g. 825, c. 1285, b. 1302, i. 1396, a. 1508, d.
 To cure *Uicers* growing on the glandulous part of the Yard, 362, i.
 For venomous *Uicers* of the mouth, and almonds of the throat, see *Month* & *Almonds*.
 For *Uicers* in the privities of man or woman, 565, c. 632, c. 1241, b. 1571, c.
 For *Uicers* of the matrix, 363, i.
 Against *Uiceration* of the lungs, 366, f. 631, c. 691, a. 807, f. 809, a. 811, f.
 To cure *Uicerations* of the kidneys and bladder, 409, b. 421, d. 949, a.
 For the paine of an *Uicome*, 447, c.
 Good for the *Uicere* bandings, 1436, g. 1501, f.
 An *Uicant* for wounds, 537, b. 805, b. 1005, a.
 An excellent *Uicant* to bring vp flesh in deepe wounds, 537, b. 649, f.
 To cicatrize the *Uice*, 38, a.
 Against harshnesse of the *Uice*, see *Uicene* & *Uice*.
 To stay *Uiciding* of blood, 807, f. See *Uicid*.
 To provoke or cause *Uicid*, 132, h. 174, c. 239, b, g. 242, b. 279, c. 320, a. 441, a. 495, a. 497, a. 118, b. 715, f. 783, b. 837, a. 870, b. 969, b. 1314, f. 1335, u. 1319, b. 1405, a. 1408, k. 1428, c.
 To repress our much *Uiciding* of Choler, 1451, d. See *Uicid*.
 To stay *Uiciding*, 34, a. 400, c. 421, b. 669, a. 672, d. 681, a. 841, a. 883, i. 993, g. 1012, a. 1032, c. 1419, b. 1420, f. 1433, b. 1452, b. 1471, a. 1472, a. 1501, f. 1518, b. 1521, c. 1525, c. 1558, a. 1564, a. 1571, c. 1594, b.
 For *Uiciding* of blood, 572, a. 631, b. 681, b. 765, d. 884, a. 1097, d. 1452, c. 1625, b.
 To stay *Uicid* in women with childe, 884, a.
 To stay the desire of *Uicid* at the sea, 669, a. 1081, c.
 For *Uicid* of the stomacke, 876, a, d.
 To provoke *Uicid* mightily, 177, b. 340, f. 342, a. 896, f. 1121, k. 1364, a. 1378, a. 1535, a. 1594, c.
 To provoke *Uicid*, 444, a. 445, a. 718, a. 955, a. 116, a. 154, d. 170, b. 174, d. 177, a. 178, c. 180, d. 232, b. 239, c. 240, a. 245, c. 248, c. 258, b. 284, a. 331, d. 430, a. 431, a. 527, d. 529, b. 532, a. 534, a. 541, a. 545, a. 555, d. 574, a. 575, f. 586, c. 610, a. 626, d. 649, a. 655, b. 661, a. 662, a. 665, a. 667, b. 672, a. 674, a. 679, b. 688, c. 705, c. 707, a. 725, b. 746, a. 792, a. 794, h. 814, d. 838, d. 841, b. 842, a. 850, g. 881, c. 885, b. 907, a. 909, a. 911, c. 921, a. 924, f. 1002, h. 1014, a. 1016, a. 1017, a. 1019, b. 1023, a. 1024, c. 1025, a. 1027, d. 1028, b. 1029, b. 1032, c. 1035, a. 1037, a. 1039, b. 1042, b. 1049, c. 1051, a. 1053, a. 1055, a. 1065, a. 1078, a. 1081, a. 1086, a. 1089, c. 1121, f. 1148, a. 1149, c. 1156, b. 1158, c. 1172, c. 1188, a. 1206, c. 1216, b. 1219, h. 1229, b. 1226, f. 1240, a. 1246, c. 1257, a. u. 1274, h. 1292, f. 1294, g. 1321, d. 1315, a. 1323, a. 1336, d. 1356, f. 1360, b. 1408, g. 1430, a. 1434, b. 1472, b. 1517, b. 1525, f. 1533, a. 1534, a. 1536, a. 1541, b. 1564, d. 1620, b.
 Against the stopping of the *Urine*, 331, a. 674, c. 708, i. 1162, a.
 To provoke *Urine* gently, 534, b. 578, a. 1035, a. 1145, k. 1325, b. 1341, c. 1373, a. 1397, a. 1433, k. 1445, i. 1465, f.
 To purge much *Urine* out of them that haue the Dropisie, 191, h. 132, b.
 To cleanse or purge the *Urine* vessels of tough and raw humours, 430, a.
 To alay sharpe *Urine*, 342, a. 623, a. 1445, f.
 To cleanse ill humors by *Urine*, 1097, c. 1177, a.
 For swelling of the *Utricle*, 450, a. 509, f. 707, b. 730, b. 853, n. 892, f. 1362, a. 1414, k. 1508, d.
 For looseness of the *Utricle*, 639, d. 1095, d. 1508, d.

W

To helpe *Wandering* of the stomacke, 1032, c.
 To stay *Wandering* of womens stomacks being with child, 1518, b.
 To take away rugged *Warts*, 662, a.
 To take away *Warts* in any part of the body, 290, d. 336, c. 374, f. 506, d. 1511, b. 1545, a.
 For stinging of *Warts*, see *Stinging*.
 For paine in making *Water*, see *Dropisie*, *Disurie*, & *Strangurie*.
 To cause one make *Water*, 243, a. 1107, a. see *Urine*.
 For watering of the eyes, see *Eyes*.
 To amend corrupt *Water* at sea, 672, c.
 Good *Water* to wash a sore throat, mouth, and priuities, 421, f. 429, c. 766, c. 450, c. 892, f. 998, c. 1274, i. 1295, a. 1625, a.
 To consume *Water* herself, see *Urine*.
 Against *Weaknesse* of the liver, 1204, a. see *Urine*.
 To restore *Weaknesse* persons, 940, b.
 For *Weak* backs, see *Backe*.
 To cause a trauceller to feele no *Weaknesse*, 1104, d. 1388, g.
 To remove *Weaknesse*, 700, c. 756, b. 880, l. 892, a. 1361, b. 1408, d. 1523, b. 1558, c.
 To take away *Weaknesse* of the eyes, 360, f. 657, b. 694, c. 833, c. 845, d. 1187, c. 1206, f. 1211, a. 1303, h. 1531, c. 1535, b. 1536, c.
 To stay or keepe backe the *Weak* in the eye, 694, a. 1211, n. 1535, b.
 To stay *Whetting* in cut or hurt sinewes, 634, b. 1015, d.
 To beautifie yong *Whetings* faces, 391, h.
 Against *Whetings*, 704, a. 894, b. 1024, a.
 To consume, dissolve, and take away *Whetings*, 799, a. 837, c. 1012, d. 1225, n.
 Against night *Whetings*, 1098, i. 1393, c.
 To take away all *Whetings*, see *Whetings* & *Face*.
 To take away the paine of, and heale *Whitlowes*, 306, c. 624, a. 870, c. 1331, c.
 To stay or helpe the *Whitens*, 631, b. 681, b. 692, k. 704, c. 811, f. 821, b. 883, i. 1035, a. 1118, a. 1264, k. 1282, c. 1294, g. 1341, b. 1364, h. 1379, f. 1393, f. 1413, b. 1475, b. 1491, c. 1494, b. 1558, b. How to be hardened against the paine of *Whetting*, 248, d.
 To kill *White* beasts, see *Beasts*.
 To raise grosse and slimy humors out of the conduits of the *Whippes*, 1145, c.
 For *Whind* in the bowels, 766, d. 1008, a. 1019, b. 1023, d. 1025, c. 1028, b. 1032, c. 1033, a. 1035, a. 1257, x.
 For short *Whindnesse*, 674, c. 901, a.
 Against *Whind* in the stomacke and colicke gut, 34, a. 71, c. 395, a. 577, b. 1017, a. 1027, d. 1049, c. 1053, a. 1081, c. 1388, b. 1626, c. see *Urine* & *Whetings*.
 To breake, expell, and consume *Whind*, 170, b. 178, c. 574, d. See *Whetings*.
 To break or wait the *Whindnesse* of the matrix, 940, a. See *Whetings*.
 To keepe *Whind* from sowing, 175, d. 1130, b.
 Moderat use of *Whind* commendeth, 881.
 To cause *Whind* taste well, 1046, d.
 To restore spirit in *Whind*, 1564, f.
 Difference of *Whind*, 878, a, b.
 To temper or alay them, 881, 882.
 For what persons *Whind* is fittest, 881, k. and for whom not, 881, l. 884, d.
 Choice of *Whind*, 879, b.
 Against *Whetings*, 1001, c.
 To kill *Whetings*, 903, a.
 Against poyson of *Whetings*, 527, d. 880, h. 1257, o.
 To cleanse the barren *Whetings*, and make it fit for conception, 1529, b.
 To cure fluxes of the *Whetings*, 639, c.
 Hurfull to women with childe, 833, k.
 To raise women out of their fits, being sicke of the Mother, See *Whetings*.
 Good for the ouermuch vomiting of women with child, see *Whetings*.
 For swellings in women's breasts, 355, b.
 To make women fruitful, 683, b. 766, a.
 To bring downe the natural sicknesse of women, see *Whetings* & *Whetings*.
 To dissolve the hardnesse of women's breasts or pappes. See *Whetings*.
 Good for women with childe, 1455, d.
 To cause easie and speedy travell to women that are with childe, 845, c. 892, a. 909, a. 1029, b. 1058, k. 1095, c. See *Whetings* and *Whetings*.
 Good for women newly deliuered, 1445, g.
 To stay lulling or longing in women with childe, 876, a. 881, f. See *Whetings*.
 Good for women not well cleansed after their deliuey, 350, f. 849, a. 984, a. 1257, c.
 To stay the Flux of women's termes, see *Whetings*.

To

The Table of Vertues.

To drive forth *Whetings*, 793, c. 866, a. 916, h. 969, v. 978, k. 1012, b. 1086, b. 1353, n. 1367, g.
 To kill *Whetings* in yong children, 33, b. 34, a. 204, a. 233, g. 242, g. 317, i. 259, d. 268, d. 522, b. 548, a. 574, b. 644, b. 649, g. 705, b. 715, i. 814, b. d. 1097, c. 1100, a. 1107, a. 1110, b. 1172, c. 1218, b. 1246, f. 1253, a. 1373, k. 1378, c. 1441, c. 1447, c. 1465, y. 1508, g. 1545, c. 1575, b. 1608, b. 1626, c. 1620, b. 1622, a.
 To drive forth flat and round *Whetings*, 1748, c. 239, b. 273, c. 336, d. 508, b. 651, b. 688, f. 1101, a.
 To void *Whetings* of the guts, 178, d. 251, d. 360, x. 580, c. 647, a. 1130, a. 1158, a.
 To kill *Whetings* in the eares, 688, f. 1353, g.
 To close vp *Whetings* without perill of inflammation, 639, c. 639, c. k. 697, b. 1005, a. 1047, h. 1073, a.
 To cure *Whetings*, 245, i. 18, 67, l. 195, b. 306, a. 356, a. 360, y. 563, c. 373, d. 407, d. 409, a. 414, b. 447, d. 491, a. 509, d. 527, b. 537, a. 541, a. 629, a. 630, a. 632, b. 633, a. 635, a. 662, a. 700, a. 705, d. 712, c. 714, a. 718, f. 839, d. 938, a. 939, a. 941, a. 943, a. 949, a. 993, f. 1004, b. 1024, a. 1078, b. 1124, a. 1126, a. 1195, b. 1264, a. 1285, a. 1433, f. 1509, c.
 To glue together and cure greene *Whetings*, 3, b. 24, a. 281, a. 329, b. 363, a. 403, a. 480, b. 546, b. 548, c. 799, a. 807, b. 906, a. 936, a. 1005, a. 1070, g. 1116, a. 1132, a. 1303, f. 1315, c. 1361, c. 1366, b. 1436, b. 1447, f. 1466, c. 1482, b. 1518, l. 1571, c. 1616, b.
 To comfort and heale *Whetings* in sinewy parts, 196, 279, d. 360, a. 615, a.
 For *Whetings* in the head, 60, g.
 To knit or loyne together great *Whetings*, 132, a. 360, a. 363, b. 425, a.

Y

To helpe the swellings, *Ylcerations*, and excoitations of the *Yards*, 349, b. 1073, d.
 To take away the *Yellownesse* of the skinne, 556, a. 845, c.
 To stay or helpe *Yerking*, 395, a. 682, l. 1027, d. 1033, a. See *Whetings*.

Errata.

Errata.

I would wish the courteous Reader to take notice and amend these faults escaped in the printing, and to pardon other such literall faults as he may perhaps here and there observe.

Faults in Figures transposed.

Pag. 48. The two figures of *Phalangium ramosum* & *Phalangium non ramosum* are put one for another.

Pag. 50. The two figures are put one for another. And likewise in Pag. 808, the two first figures are transposed.

Faults in Words and Marks.

Pag. 9. lin. 1. *elegans*, read *elegans*. p. 21, l. 32, *Cyriacus*, r. *Syriacus*. p. 84, l. 22, *longissimo*, r. *longissima*. p. 186, l. 1. for 79, r. 101. p. 242, title, *Lepidium annuum*, r. *annuum*. p. 228, l. 15, *abortinum*, r. *abortivum*. 229, l. 14, *orbicatum*, r. *obovatum*. p. 245, l. 1. Wilde, read white. p. 256, l. 1. in the title, add the figures. p. 282, l. 17, *lybus*, r. *lybicus*. p. 289, l. 4, *Verrucarium*, r. *Verrucarium*. p. 454, l. 43, *Antirrhinum*, r. *Antirrhinum*. p. 604, l. 7, hath been absurd from, r. had been absurd, for. p. 848, l. 15, *Virginia*, r. *Virginiana*. p. 929, l. 21, *Mulca*, r. *Mulca*. p. 935, l. 28, Lilly, r. Mallow. p. 941, l. 13, *Acna*, r. *Acna*. p. 1011, l. 25, *Strum*, r. *Strum*. p. 1016, l. 19, *Macedonium*, r. *Macedonium*. p. 1051, l. 4, *Seseli creticum*, r. *Seseli montanum*. p. 1133, l. 37, *Oken* leaf, r. *Oken* leaf. p. 1223, l. 7, *Rest-Yarrow*, r. *Rest-Yarrow*. p. 1401, l. 50 & 51, *Cnidius*, r. *Cnidius*. p. 1424, l. 17, *upon*, r. *open*. p. 1524, l. 40, a *pleasant*, r. *pleasant*. p. 1628, l. 39, *them*, r. *it*.

Pag. 169, lin. vlt. put †. p. 184, l. penult. † put †. p. 257, l. 16 & 20, put †. pag. 203, l. 18, put †. pag. 261, l. 13. put †. and l. 17, put †. p. 264, l. 5 & 12, for † put †. p. 287, l. 6, for † put †. p. 303, l. 12, put †. p. 1143, l. 2, put †. p. 1339, l. 8, put †.